



DIGITAL CAMERA



## Reference Guide

The instructions in this document are for camera firmware version 1.10. The latest firmware is available from the Nikon Download Center.

- Read this document thoroughly before using the camera.
- To ensure proper use of the camera, be sure to read “For your safety” (page 37).
- After reading this document, keep it readily accessible for future reference.

# Table of contents

## Content by Nikon to enjoy photos 23

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| About content provided by Nikon ..... | 23 |
| Recommended service and app .....     | 24 |
| Cloud service .....                   | 26 |
| Nikon Imaging Cloud .....             | 26 |
| Smartphone (tablet) apps .....        | 28 |
| SnapBridge .....                      | 28 |
| NX MobileAir .....                    | 28 |
| Computer software .....               | 30 |
| NX Studio .....                       | 30 |
| NX Tether .....                       | 31 |
| Wireless Transmitter Utility .....    | 31 |

## Before you begin 32

|                                        |    |
|----------------------------------------|----|
| When your first photo can't wait ..... | 32 |
| Package contents .....                 | 34 |
| About this document .....              | 35 |
| For your safety .....                  | 37 |
| Notices .....                          | 46 |

## Parts of the camera 50

|                                          |    |
|------------------------------------------|----|
| Camera body .....                        | 50 |
| The monitor .....                        | 54 |
| Photo mode .....                         | 54 |
| Video mode .....                         | 56 |
| Angling the monitor .....                | 58 |
| Shooting in self-portrait mode .....     | 59 |
| Touch controls .....                     | 63 |
| Focusing and releasing the shutter ..... | 63 |
| Adjusting settings .....                 | 64 |
| Setting the shooting display .....       | 65 |

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| Playback .....             | 68 |
| Viewing videos .....       | 70 |
| The <b>i</b> menu .....    | 70 |
| Text entry .....           | 71 |
| Navigating the menus ..... | 71 |
| Fn1/Fn2/Fn3 buttons .....  | 73 |

## **Using the menus** **74**

|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| Selecting settings from menus .....             | 74 |
| Using the menus .....                           | 75 |
| Selecting settings from the <b>i</b> menu ..... | 81 |
| The <b>i</b> menu .....                         | 81 |
| The still photography <b>i</b> menu .....       | 83 |
| The video <b>i</b> menu .....                   | 84 |
| The playback <b>i</b> menu .....                | 85 |
| Customizing the <b>i</b> menu .....             | 85 |

## **First steps** **87**

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| Attaching the strap .....                    | 87  |
| Inserting the battery and memory cards ..... | 88  |
| Battery level .....                          | 90  |
| Number of exposures remaining .....          | 91  |
| Charging the battery .....                   | 93  |
| Attaching a lens .....                       | 97  |
| Detaching lenses .....                       | 98  |
| Opening the monitor .....                    | 99  |
| Camera setup .....                           | 100 |

## **Basic photography and playback** **105**

|                                                                                                                      |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Recording videos (  auto) .....   | 105 |
| Taking photographs (  auto) ..... | 113 |
| Playback .....                                                                                                       | 120 |
| Viewing videos .....                                                                                                 | 120 |
| Deleting unwanted pictures .....                                                                                     | 122 |

# Shooting settings

124

|                                                                                                |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Image recording options (image area, quality, and size) .....                                  | 124 |
| Adjusting image area settings .....                                                            | 124 |
| Changing image quality .....                                                                   | 125 |
| Choosing an image size .....                                                                   | 128 |
| Focus .....                                                                                    | 131 |
| Focus mode .....                                                                               | 131 |
| AF-area mode .....                                                                             | 133 |
| Subject detection .....                                                                        | 138 |
| Focus-point selection .....                                                                    | 144 |
| The touch shutter .....                                                                        | 145 |
| Focus lock .....                                                                               | 146 |
| Manual focus .....                                                                             | 148 |
| Exposure .....                                                                                 | 151 |
| Choosing a shooting mode .....                                                                 | 151 |
|  (auto) ..... | 154 |
| <b>P</b> (programmed auto) .....                                                               | 155 |
| <b>S</b> (shutter-priority auto) .....                                                         | 155 |
| <b>A</b> (aperture-priority auto) .....                                                        | 156 |
| <b>M</b> (manual) .....                                                                        | 157 |
| <b>U1, U2, U3, and U4</b> (user setting mode) .....                                            | 160 |
| Long time-exposures (mode M only) .....                                                        | 166 |
| Autoexposure (AE) lock .....                                                                   | 169 |
| Exposure compensation .....                                                                    | 171 |
| Release mode .....                                                                             | 174 |
| Choosing a release mode .....                                                                  | 174 |
| High-speed frame capture + (C15/C30/C60/C120) ....                                             | 177 |
| Using the self-timer (⌚) .....                                                                 | 180 |
| ISO sensitivity .....                                                                          | 182 |
| About ISO sensitivity .....                                                                    | 182 |
| Auto ISO sensitivity control .....                                                             | 184 |
| White balance .....                                                                            | 187 |



|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| About white balance .....          | 187 |
| Fine-tuning white balance .....    | 192 |
| Choosing a color temperature ..... | 195 |
| Preset manual .....                | 199 |
| Picture Controls .....             | 207 |
| Types of Picture Controls .....    | 207 |
| About Picture Controls .....       | 208 |
| Modifying Picture Controls .....   | 213 |
| Custom Picture Controls .....      | 221 |
| Cloud Picture Controls .....       | 226 |

## **Video recording 228**

|                                                           |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Video file types .....                                    | 228 |
| Tone mode .....                                           | 230 |
| Video frame size and rate options .....                   | 232 |
| Frame size and rate options for RAW video .....           | 232 |
| Frame size and rate options for other video formats ..... | 233 |
| Bit rate .....                                            | 236 |
| Video recording: Shooting mode .....                      | 242 |
| Video image area options .....                            | 243 |
| Points to note when filming videos .....                  | 245 |
| RAW video .....                                           | 249 |
| R3D video .....                                           | 249 |
| Recording HLG video .....                                 | 256 |
| Recording N-Log video .....                               | 259 |
| View assist .....                                         | 260 |
| Hi-Res Zoom .....                                         | 261 |
| Using Hi-Res Zoom .....                                   | 261 |
| Product review mode .....                                 | 263 |
| Video self-timer .....                                    | 264 |
| Live streaming (USB streaming (UVC/UAC)) .....            | 265 |
| Live streaming .....                                      | 265 |

## Viewing pictures 269

---

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| Viewing pictures .....                       | 269 |
| Full-frame playback .....                    | 269 |
| Thumbnail playback .....                     | 270 |
| Photo information .....                      | 272 |
| Basic information .....                      | 273 |
| Exposure data .....                          | 274 |
| Highlight display .....                      | 274 |
| RGB histogram .....                          | 275 |
| Shooting data .....                          | 278 |
| Overview .....                               | 285 |
| File info .....                              | 287 |
| <b>i</b> menu (during playback) .....        | 288 |
| Photos .....                                 | 288 |
| Videos .....                                 | 292 |
| Videos (playback paused) .....               | 295 |
| Playback zoom .....                          | 296 |
| Using playback zoom .....                    | 297 |
| Protecting pictures from deletion .....      | 299 |
| Rating pictures .....                        | 301 |
| Selecting pictures for upload .....          | 303 |
| Filtered playback .....                      | 305 |
| [Filtered playback criteria] .....           | 305 |
| Viewing slide shows .....                    | 307 |
| During the show .....                        | 308 |
| Viewing looped videos .....                  | 309 |
| Deleting pictures .....                      | 313 |
| Deleting pictures in the <b>i</b> menu ..... | 313 |
| Deleting multiple pictures .....             | 314 |

## Retouching photographs 319

---

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Retouching photographs ..... | 319 |
| RAW processing .....         | 324 |

|                                                         |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Processing photos shot using the [SDR] tone mode .....  | 324        |
| Processing photos shot using the [HLG] tone mode .....  | 331        |
| Trim .....                                              | 339        |
| Resize .....                                            | 340        |
| Resizing the current picture .....                      | 340        |
| Resizing multiple pictures .....                        | 341        |
| D-Lighting .....                                        | 346        |
| Straighten .....                                        | 347        |
| Distortion control .....                                | 348        |
| Perspective control .....                               | 349        |
| Monochrome .....                                        | 351        |
| Dehaze .....                                            | 352        |
| Overlay (add) .....                                     | 353        |
| [Lighten] and [Darken] .....                            | 356        |
| Motion blend .....                                      | 360        |
| <b>Editing videos</b> .....                             | <b>363</b> |
| Editing videos .....                                    | 363        |
| Trimming videos .....                                   | 364        |
| Saving the current frame as a JPEG still .....          | 368        |
| Creating stills from a selected length of footage ..... | 369        |
| <b>Voice memos</b> .....                                | <b>371</b> |
| Recording voice memos .....                             | 371        |
| Playing voice memos .....                               | 375        |
| Deleting voice memos .....                              | 376        |
| <b>Connecting to HDMI TVs and recorders</b> .....       | <b>377</b> |
| Connecting to HDMI devices .....                        | 377        |
| TVs .....                                               | 378        |
| Recorders .....                                         | 379        |
| Adjusting settings .....                                | 379        |

|                                                                                                        |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| YCbCr and bit depth .....                                                                              | 384 |
| HDMI output and tone mode .....                                                                        | 386 |
| External recording control .....                                                                       | 386 |
| Including file names set on the camera in the file<br>names of video saved on external recorders ..... | 386 |

## **Connecting to smart devices 388**

|                                          |     |
|------------------------------------------|-----|
| The SnapBridge app .....                 | 388 |
| What SnapBridge can do for you .....     | 388 |
| Wireless connections .....               | 390 |
| Connecting via Bluetooth (pairing) ..... | 390 |
| Connecting via Wi-Fi .....               | 393 |

## **Connecting to computers or FTP servers 404**

|                                                                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Making the connection .....                                                       | 404 |
| Computers: Connecting via USB .....                                               | 404 |
| Computers: Connecting via wireless LAN .....                                      | 404 |
| FTP servers: Connecting via wireless LAN .....                                    | 405 |
| Computers: Connecting via USB .....                                               | 406 |
| Installing NX Studio .....                                                        | 406 |
| Copying pictures to a computer using NX Studio .....                              | 406 |
| Computers: Connecting via wireless LAN .....                                      | 411 |
| The Wireless Transmitter Utility .....                                            | 411 |
| Connecting to computers via wireless LAN .....                                    | 412 |
| Ending the connection to the computer .....                                       | 429 |
| FTP servers: Connecting via wireless LAN .....                                    | 430 |
| Connecting to FTP servers via wireless LAN .....                                  | 430 |
| Ending the connection to the FTP server .....                                     | 451 |
| What you can do when the camera is connected to a computer or FTP<br>server ..... | 452 |
| Uploading pictures .....                                                          | 452 |
| Camera control .....                                                              | 458 |
| Troubleshooting wireless LAN connection .....                                     | 461 |

|                                                              |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Problems and solutions .....                                 | 461        |
| Error codes .....                                            | 462        |
| <b>Connecting to Nikon Imaging Cloud</b>                     | <b>464</b> |
| About Nikon Imaging Cloud .....                              | 464        |
| Connecting the camera to Nikon Imaging Cloud .....           | 465        |
| Error codes .....                                            | 474        |
| <b>Connecting to other cameras</b>                           | <b>478</b> |
| What inter-camera connections can do for you .....           | 478        |
| Camera-based remote photography (synchronized release) ..... | 478        |
| Clock synchronization (synchronize date and time) ..         | 479        |
| Synchronized release .....                                   | 480        |
| Configuring and using synchronized release .....             | 480        |
| Synchronizing camera clocks .....                            | 495        |
| <b>Flash photography</b>                                     | <b>496</b> |
| “On-camera” versus “remote” .....                            | 496        |
| Camera-mounted flash units .....                             | 496        |
| Remote flash photography .....                               | 496        |
| Using an on-camera flash .....                               | 497        |
| Flash control mode .....                                     | 500        |
| Flash modes .....                                            | 501        |
| Flash compensation .....                                     | 503        |
| Adjusting flash compensation .....                           | 503        |
| FV lock .....                                                | 504        |
| <b>Remote flash photography</b>                              | <b>507</b> |
| What is remote flash photography? .....                      | 507        |
| Controlling remote flash units .....                         | 508        |
| Using optical AWL with the SB-500 .....                      | 508        |

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| The photo shooting menu .....                    | 512 |
| Reset photo shooting menu .....                  | 513 |
| Storage folder .....                             | 514 |
| Renaming folders .....                           | 514 |
| Select folder by number .....                    | 514 |
| Select folder from list .....                    | 516 |
| File naming .....                                | 517 |
| Primary slot selection .....                     | 518 |
| Secondary slot function .....                    | 519 |
| Deleting copies .....                            | 522 |
| Shooting mode options .....                      | 523 |
| Image area .....                                 | 524 |
| Tone mode .....                                  | 524 |
| Image quality .....                              | 526 |
| Image size settings .....                        | 527 |
| RAW recording .....                              | 527 |
| ISO sensitivity settings .....                   | 527 |
| White balance .....                              | 529 |
| Set Picture Control .....                        | 529 |
| Add Cloud Picture Control files .....            | 529 |
| Manage Picture Control .....                     | 530 |
| Set Picture Control (HLG) .....                  | 530 |
| Color space .....                                | 530 |
| Active D-Lighting .....                          | 531 |
| High ISO NR .....                                | 532 |
| Vignette control .....                           | 533 |
| Diffraction compensation .....                   | 533 |
| Auto distortion control .....                    | 534 |
| Skin softening .....                             | 534 |
| Portrait impression balance .....                | 535 |
| Creating portrait impression balance modes ..... | 535 |

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| Applying saved modes .....             | 537 |
| High-frequency flicker reduction ..... | 537 |
| Metering .....                         | 539 |
| Flash control .....                    | 540 |
| Flash control mode .....               | 541 |
| Wireless flash options .....           | 541 |
| Group flash options .....              | 542 |
| Flash mode .....                       | 542 |
| Flash compensation .....               | 542 |
| Release mode .....                     | 543 |
| Focus mode .....                       | 543 |
| AF-area mode .....                     | 543 |
| AF/MF subject detection options .....  | 543 |
| MF subject detection area .....        | 544 |
| Vibration reduction .....              | 544 |
| Link VR to focus point .....           | 545 |
| Auto bracketing .....                  | 546 |
| Exposure and flash bracketing .....    | 547 |
| White balance bracketing .....         | 553 |
| ADL bracketing .....                   | 557 |
| Multiple exposure .....                | 561 |
| Creating a multiple exposure .....     | 563 |
| HDR overlay .....                      | 569 |
| Taking HDR photographs .....           | 570 |
| Dehaze .....                           | 574 |
| Interval timer shooting .....          | 576 |
| Interval timer shooting .....          | 580 |
| Time-lapse video .....                 | 591 |
| Recording time-lapse videos .....      | 593 |
| Focus shift shooting .....             | 602 |
| Focus shift photography .....          | 604 |
| Pixel shift shooting .....             | 611 |
| Taking photos using pixel shift .....  | 612 |

|                                                                   |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| The video recording menu .....                                    | 620 |
| Reset video recording menu .....                                  | 621 |
| Storage folder .....                                              | 622 |
| File naming .....                                                 | 622 |
| Video file naming .....                                           | 622 |
| Play back videos recorded with video-specific file<br>names ..... | 625 |
| Destination .....                                                 | 627 |
| Shooting mode options .....                                       | 628 |
| Video file type .....                                             | 628 |
| Frame size/frame rate .....                                       | 628 |
| Video quality (N-RAW) .....                                       | 629 |
| Image area .....                                                  | 629 |
| ISO sensitivity settings .....                                    | 629 |
| White balance .....                                               | 631 |
| Set Picture Control .....                                         | 631 |
| Manage Picture Control .....                                      | 632 |
| HLG quality .....                                                 | 632 |
| Active D-Lighting .....                                           | 633 |
| High ISO NR .....                                                 | 633 |
| Vignette control .....                                            | 633 |
| Diffraction compensation .....                                    | 634 |
| Auto distortion control .....                                     | 634 |
| Breathing compensation .....                                      | 634 |
| Skin softening .....                                              | 635 |
| Portrait impression balance .....                                 | 635 |
| Video flicker reduction .....                                     | 636 |
| Frequency .....                                                   | 636 |
| Digital flicker reduction .....                                   | 637 |
| High-frequency flicker reduction .....                            | 638 |
| Metering .....                                                    | 638 |
| Focus mode .....                                                  | 639 |
| AF-area mode .....                                                | 639 |



|                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| AF/MF subject detection options .....               | 639 |
| Subject detection .....                             | 639 |
| AF when subject not detected .....                  | 639 |
| Product review mode .....                           | 640 |
| MF subject detection area .....                     | 640 |
| Video self-timer .....                              | 640 |
| Vibration reduction .....                           | 640 |
| Electronic VR .....                                 | 640 |
| 32-bit float audio recording .....                  | 641 |
| Built-in microphone options .....                   | 642 |
| Audio control (OZO Audio) .....                     | 643 |
| Audio directivity .....                             | 644 |
| Self-portrait mode oriented .....                   | 645 |
| Audio input selection .....                         | 646 |
| Audio input sensitivity .....                       | 647 |
| Attenuator .....                                    | 648 |
| Frequency response .....                            | 648 |
| Wind noise reduction .....                          | 649 |
| Mic jack plug-in power .....                        | 649 |
| Headphone volume .....                              | 650 |
| Timecode .....                                      | 651 |
| Synchronizing timecodes with external devices ..... | 652 |
| External rec. cntrl (HDMI) .....                    | 655 |
| Hi-Res Zoom .....                                   | 655 |
| The Custom Settings menu .....                      | 656 |
| Reset custom settings .....                         | 660 |
| a: Focus .....                                      | 660 |
| a1: AF-C priority selection .....                   | 660 |
| a2: AF-S priority selection .....                   | 661 |
| a3: Focus tracking with lock-on .....               | 661 |
| Blocked shot AF response .....                      | 661 |
| a4: Focus points used .....                         | 662 |
| a5: Store points by orientation .....               | 662 |

|                                          |     |
|------------------------------------------|-----|
| a6: Half-press AF activation .....       | 664 |
| a7: Focus point persistence .....        | 665 |
| a8: Limit AF-area mode selection .....   | 666 |
| a9: Focus point wrap-around .....        | 666 |
| a10: Focus point display .....           | 667 |
| Manual focus mode .....                  | 667 |
| Dynamic-area AF assist .....             | 667 |
| AF-C in-focus display .....              | 667 |
| 3D-tracking focus point color .....      | 668 |
| Focus point border width .....           | 668 |
| a11: Focus peaking .....                 | 668 |
| Focus peaking display .....              | 668 |
| Focus peaking sensitivity .....          | 668 |
| Focus peaking highlight color .....      | 668 |
| a12: Focus point selection speed .....   | 669 |
| a13: Manual focus ring in AF mode .....  | 669 |
| b: Metering/exposure .....               | 669 |
| b1: ISO sensitivity step value .....     | 669 |
| b2: EV steps for exposure cntrl .....    | 670 |
| b3: Easy exposure compensation .....     | 670 |
| b4: Matrix metering face detection ..... | 671 |
| b5: Center-weighted area .....           | 671 |
| b6: Fine-tune optimal exposure .....     | 671 |
| c: Timers/AE lock .....                  | 672 |
| c1: Shutter-release button AE-L .....    | 672 |
| c2: Self-timer .....                     | 673 |
| c3: Power off delay .....                | 673 |
| d: Shooting/display .....                | 674 |
| d1: CL mode shooting speed .....         | 674 |
| d2: Maximum shots per burst .....        | 674 |
| d3: Pre-Release Capture options .....    | 675 |
| d4: Sync. release mode options .....     | 677 |
| d5: Exposure delay mode .....            | 677 |

|                                                                                                                          |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| d6: Extended shutter speeds (M) .....                                                                                    | 678 |
| d7: Limit selectable image area .....                                                                                    | 678 |
| d8: File number sequence .....                                                                                           | 679 |
| d9: View mode (photo Lv) .....                                                                                           | 680 |
| d10: Starlight view (photo Lv) .....                                                                                     | 682 |
| d11: Warm display colors .....                                                                                           | 683 |
| d12: Display on during burst .....                                                                                       | 683 |
| d13: Release timing indicator .....                                                                                      | 683 |
| d14: Image frame .....                                                                                                   | 685 |
| d15: Grid type .....                                                                                                     | 685 |
| d16: Virtual horizon type .....                                                                                          | 685 |
| Roll .....                                                                                                               | 686 |
| Pitch .....                                                                                                              | 687 |
| d17: Half-press to cancel zoom (MF) .....                                                                                | 688 |
| d18: Custom monitor shooting display .....                                                                               | 688 |
| e: Bracketing/flash .....                                                                                                | 690 |
| e1: Flash shutter speed .....                                                                                            | 690 |
| e2: Exposure comp. for flash .....                                                                                       | 690 |
| e3: Auto  ISO sensitivity control ..... | 690 |
| e4: Modeling flash .....                                                                                                 | 691 |
| e5: Auto bracketing (mode M) .....                                                                                       | 691 |
| e6: Bracketing order .....                                                                                               | 692 |
| e7: Flash burst priority .....                                                                                           | 693 |
| f: Controls .....                                                                                                        | 694 |
| f1: Customize  menu .....              | 694 |
| MENU .....                                                                                                               | 695 |
| View memory card info .....                                                                                              | 696 |
| Choose non-CPU lens number .....                                                                                         | 696 |
| f2: Custom controls (shooting) .....                                                                                     | 696 |
| Command dials .....                                                                                                      | 712 |
| Saving and recalling focus positions .....                                                                               | 713 |
| Save and load power zoom position .....                                                                                  | 718 |
| f3: Custom controls (playback) .....                                                                                     | 719 |

|                                                                                                            |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Command dials .....                                                                                        | 724 |
| f4: Customize touch controls .....                                                                         | 727 |
| Touch shooting options .....                                                                               | 727 |
| Touch control guide .....                                                                                  | 728 |
| f5: Control lock .....                                                                                     | 728 |
| f6: Reverse dial rotation .....                                                                            | 729 |
| f7: Release button to use dial .....                                                                       | 729 |
| f8: Reverse indicators .....                                                                               | 730 |
| f9: Reverse ring for focus .....                                                                           | 730 |
| f10: Focus ring rotation range .....                                                                       | 730 |
| f11: Zoom ring control (PZ lens) .....                                                                     | 731 |
| f12: Assign power zoom .....                                                                               | 732 |
| f13: Control ring response .....                                                                           | 733 |
| f14: Switch focus/control ring roles .....                                                                 | 734 |
| f15: Full-frame playback flicks .....                                                                      | 734 |
| Flick up/Flick down .....                                                                                  | 734 |
| Flick advance direction .....                                                                              | 735 |
| g: Video .....                                                                                             | 735 |
| g1: Customize  menu ..... | 735 |
| Multi-selector power aperture .....                                                                        | 737 |
| Multi selector exposure comp. ....                                                                         | 737 |
| View video info .....                                                                                      | 738 |
| g2: Custom controls .....                                                                                  | 738 |
| Command dials .....                                                                                        | 749 |
| g3: Customize touch controls .....                                                                         | 750 |
| Touch AF options .....                                                                                     | 750 |
| Touch control guide .....                                                                                  | 751 |
| g4: Control lock .....                                                                                     | 752 |
| g5: Limit AF-area mode selection .....                                                                     | 752 |
| g6: AF speed .....                                                                                         | 753 |
| g7: AF tracking sensitivity .....                                                                          | 754 |
| g8: Hi-Res Zoom speed .....                                                                                | 754 |
| g9: Assign power zoom .....                                                                                | 755 |

|                                                                                                                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| g10: Power/Hi-Res Zoom collab .....                                                                                                 | 756 |
| g11: Fine ISO control (mode M) .....                                                                                                | 758 |
| g12: Extended shutter speeds (S/M) .....                                                                                            | 759 |
| g13: Shutter mode .....                                                                                                             | 759 |
| g14: View assist .....                                                                                                              | 760 |
| g15: 3D LUT .....                                                                                                                   | 761 |
| g16: Zebra pattern .....                                                                                                            | 763 |
| Pattern tone range .....                                                                                                            | 763 |
| Pattern .....                                                                                                                       | 763 |
| Zebra pattern color .....                                                                                                           | 764 |
| Highlight threshold .....                                                                                                           | 764 |
| Mid-tone range .....                                                                                                                | 764 |
| g17: Limit zebra pattern tone range .....                                                                                           | 765 |
| g18: Grid type .....                                                                                                                | 765 |
| g19: Brightness information display .....                                                                                           | 765 |
| Brightness information display when [R3D NE 12-bit<br>(R3D)] is selected for [Video file type] in the video<br>recording menu ..... | 766 |
| g20: Half-press to cancel zoom (MF) .....                                                                                           | 767 |
| g21: Custom monitor shooting display .....                                                                                          | 767 |
| g22: Red REC frame indicator .....                                                                                                  | 769 |
| The playback menu .....                                                                                                             | 770 |
| Delete .....                                                                                                                        | 770 |
| Playback folder .....                                                                                                               | 771 |
| Playback display options .....                                                                                                      | 771 |
| Delete pictures from both slots .....                                                                                               | 773 |
| Dual-format recording PB slot .....                                                                                                 | 774 |
| Filtered playback criteria .....                                                                                                    | 774 |
| Series playback .....                                                                                                               | 774 |
| Auto series playback .....                                                                                                          | 775 |
| Auto series playback options .....                                                                                                  | 775 |
| List series as single thumbnails .....                                                                                              | 775 |
| Picture review .....                                                                                                                | 776 |

|                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| After delete .....                            | 776 |
| After burst, show .....                       | 777 |
| Record camera orientation .....               | 778 |
| Auto-rotate pictures .....                    | 778 |
| Copy image(s) .....                           | 779 |
| Copying pictures .....                        | 779 |
| The setup menu .....                          | 786 |
| Format memory card .....                      | 787 |
| Full format .....                             | 788 |
| Manage user settings .....                    | 789 |
| Language .....                                | 789 |
| Time zone and date .....                      | 789 |
| Monitor brightness .....                      | 790 |
| Monitor color balance .....                   | 790 |
| Monitor display size (Lv) .....               | 792 |
| Auto rotate info display .....                | 792 |
| REC lamp brightness .....                     | 792 |
| AF fine-tuning options .....                  | 793 |
| Creating and saving fine-tuning values .....  | 795 |
| Choosing a default fine-tuning value .....    | 795 |
| Non-CPU lens data .....                       | 796 |
| Distance units .....                          | 796 |
| Save focus position .....                     | 797 |
| Save zoom position (PZ lenses) .....          | 797 |
| Auto temperature cutout .....                 | 798 |
| Image Dust Off ref photo .....                | 799 |
| Acquiring Image Dust Off reference data ..... | 799 |
| Pixel mapping .....                           | 802 |
| Image comment .....                           | 802 |
| Input comment .....                           | 803 |
| Attach comment .....                          | 803 |
| Copyright information .....                   | 803 |
| Artist/Copyright .....                        | 803 |

|                                                                            |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Attach copyright information .....                                         | 804 |
| IPTC .....                                                                 | 805 |
| Creating, renaming, editing, and copying presets .....                     | 805 |
| Deleting presets .....                                                     | 805 |
| Embedding presets .....                                                    | 806 |
| Copying presets to a memory card .....                                     | 806 |
| Copying presets to the camera .....                                        | 806 |
| 🎧/🔌 connector function (headphone/remote cord connector<br>function) ..... | 809 |
| Voice memo options .....                                                   | 809 |
| Voice memo control .....                                                   | 809 |
| Audio output (playback) .....                                              | 810 |
| Camera sounds .....                                                        | 811 |
| Shutter sound .....                                                        | 811 |
| REC start/end sound options .....                                          | 811 |
| Beep options .....                                                         | 812 |
| Silent mode .....                                                          | 812 |
| Touch controls .....                                                       | 813 |
| Enable/disable touch controls (Lv) .....                                   | 814 |
| Glove mode .....                                                           | 814 |
| Self-portrait mode .....                                                   | 814 |
| HDMI .....                                                                 | 814 |
| USB connection priority .....                                              | 814 |
| Conformity marking .....                                                   | 815 |
| Battery info .....                                                         | 815 |
| USB power delivery .....                                                   | 816 |
| Energy saving (photo mode) .....                                           | 818 |
| Power-on lamp energy saver .....                                           | 818 |
| Slot empty release lock .....                                              | 819 |
| Save/load menu settings .....                                              | 819 |
| Settings that can be saved and loaded .....                                | 819 |
| Save menu settings .....                                                   | 825 |
| Load menu settings .....                                                   | 825 |

|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reset all settings .....                  | 826 |
| Firmware version .....                    | 826 |
| Auto update .....                         | 827 |
| The network menu .....                    | 829 |
| Airplane mode .....                       | 830 |
| Nikon Imaging Cloud .....                 | 830 |
| Connect to Nikon Imaging Cloud .....      | 831 |
| Wi-Fi settings .....                      | 831 |
| Connection options .....                  | 831 |
| Photo upload .....                        | 832 |
| Photo upload options .....                | 832 |
| View errors .....                         | 834 |
| About Nikon Imaging Cloud .....           | 834 |
| Unlink Nikon Imaging Cloud .....          | 834 |
| Connect to smart device .....             | 835 |
| Pairing (Bluetooth) .....                 | 835 |
| Select pictures for upload .....          | 836 |
| Wi-Fi connection (AP mode) .....          | 836 |
| Wi-Fi connection (STA mode) .....         | 837 |
| Upload while off .....                    | 838 |
| Location data (smart device) .....        | 838 |
| Wireless remote (ML-L7) options .....     | 839 |
| Wireless remote connection (ML-L7) .....  | 839 |
| Save wireless remote controller .....     | 839 |
| Delete wireless remote controller .....   | 839 |
| Assign Fn1 button/Assign Fn2 button ..... | 839 |
| Bluetooth remote cntrl options .....      | 840 |
| Bluetooth remote cntrl connection .....   | 840 |
| Save wireless remote controller .....     | 841 |
| Delete wireless remote controller .....   | 842 |
| Connect to computer .....                 | 842 |
| Network settings .....                    | 842 |
| Connection type .....                     | 844 |



|                                                        |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Options .....                                          | 844 |
| Connect to FTP server .....                            | 847 |
| Network settings .....                                 | 847 |
| Options .....                                          | 850 |
| Connect to other cameras .....                         | 853 |
| Synchronized release .....                             | 853 |
| Network settings .....                                 | 853 |
| Master/remote .....                                    | 855 |
| Group settings .....                                   | 855 |
| Group name .....                                       | 856 |
| Synchronize date and time .....                        | 856 |
| Overwrite copyright info .....                         | 857 |
| ATOMOS AirGlu BT options .....                         | 857 |
| USB .....                                              | 860 |
| Router frequency band .....                            | 861 |
| MAC address .....                                      | 861 |
| My Menu/Recent settings .....                          | 862 |
| My Menu: Creating a custom menu .....                  | 862 |
| Recent settings: Accessing recently-used settings .... | 868 |

## **Troubleshooting** **869**

---

|                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| Before contacting customer support .....      | 869 |
| Problems and solutions .....                  | 871 |
| Battery/display .....                         | 871 |
| Shooting .....                                | 871 |
| Playback .....                                | 876 |
| Bluetooth and Wi-Fi (wireless networks) ..... | 878 |
| Miscellaneous .....                           | 879 |
| Alerts and error messages .....               | 882 |
| Alerts .....                                  | 882 |
| Error messages .....                          | 884 |

## Technical notes

887

|                                                       |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Compatible lenses and accessories .....               | 887 |
| The monitor display .....                             | 888 |
| Compatible flash units .....                          | 897 |
| The Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS) .....        | 897 |
| Features available with CLS-compatible flash units .. | 897 |
| Notes and tips for optional flash units .....         | 914 |
| Other compatible accessories .....                    | 919 |
| MC-DC3 Remote Cord .....                              | 923 |
| ME-D10 Shotgun Microphone .....                       | 925 |
| ML-L7 Remote Control .....                            | 927 |
| Caring for the camera .....                           | 936 |
| Long-term storage .....                               | 936 |
| Cleaning .....                                        | 936 |
| Manual cleaning .....                                 | 937 |
| Caring for the camera and battery: Cautions .....     | 940 |
| Cautions: Using the camera .....                      | 940 |
| Cautions: Using batteries .....                       | 943 |
| Specifications .....                                  | 946 |
| Nikon ZR digital camera .....                         | 946 |
| Approved memory cards .....                           | 960 |
| Memory card capacity .....                            | 961 |
| Memory card capacity (videos) .....                   | 964 |
| Battery endurance .....                               | 966 |
| Trademarks and licenses .....                         | 968 |
| Compliance information .....                          | 973 |

## Index

984

# Content by Nikon to enjoy photos

## About content provided by Nikon

Nikon has prepared a cloud service, computer software, smart device apps, and other content for you to further enjoy photos. By using this content, you can share camera settings related to finishing of photos you want to take, adjust and process photos you have taken, transfer photos to computers and smart devices automatically, and more.

- **Cloud service (P.26)**



- **Computer software (P.26)**



- **Smartphone (tablet) apps (P.28)**



## Recommended service and app

For the latest information, visit the Nikon website.

### Nikon Imaging Cloud

Nikon Imaging Cloud is a cloud service that provides following services.



- Image transfer: Upload images shot with the camera to Nikon Imaging Cloud and send them to external online storage.
- Imaging recipe: Save image shooting data as a recipe. Create your own recipes or select from “public recipes.”
- Providing Picture Controls: Download Picture Controls from Nikon Imaging Cloud and import them to the camera.
- Firmware update: Download firmware directly to the camera from Nikon Imaging Cloud.

To access Nikon Imaging Cloud from a computer or smart device, either scan the QR code or enter the following URL into a web browser.

<https://imagingcloud.nikon.com>



- You can also check the access QR code and URL by [**Nikon Imaging Cloud**] > [**About Nikon Imaging Cloud**] in the camera’s network menu.

### SnapBridge

SnapBridge wirelessly connects your smart device (smartphone or tablet) to your camera so that you can download pictures or control the camera remotely.



- SnapBridge apps can be downloaded from the Apple App Store® or on Google Play™.



## **NX Studio**

View and edit photos shot with Nikon digital cameras.



- The NX Studio software is available for download from the Nikon Download Center.

[https://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/en/products/564/NX\\_Studio.html](https://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/en/products/564/NX_Studio.html)

For other software and applications, see the following pages:

- Computer software (☞26)
- Smartphone (tablet) apps (☞28)

# Cloud service

This introduces Nikon's cloud service. For the latest information, visit the Nikon website.

## Nikon Imaging Cloud

Nikon Imaging Cloud is Nikon's cloud service that can be used in a web browser of the computer or smart device. Nikon Imaging Cloud provides following services.



- Image transfer: Upload images shot with the camera to Nikon Imaging Cloud and send them to external online storage.
- Imaging recipe: Save image shooting data as a recipe. Create your own recipes or select from "public recipes."
- Providing Picture Controls: Download Picture Controls from Nikon Imaging Cloud and import them to the camera.
- Firmware update: Download firmware directly to the camera from Nikon Imaging Cloud.

To access Nikon Imaging Cloud from a computer or smart device, either scan the QR code or enter the following URL into a web browser. We recommend bookmarking the site.

<https://imagingcloud.nikon.com>



- You can also check the access QR code and URL by [**Nikon Imaging Cloud**] > [**About Nikon Imaging Cloud**] in the camera's network menu.

- Read all license agreements, etc. displayed when you use the service for the first time and only proceed if you are willing to accept them.
- For the latest information on Nikon Imaging Cloud, visit the Nikon website.

## Smartphone (tablet) apps

This introduces Nikon's smart device apps. For the latest information, visit the Nikon website.

- Smartphone (tablet) apps are available from the Apple App Store® and Google Play™.

### SnapBridge

SnapBridge is an app that connects a smart device and camera wirelessly to enable features such as downloading pictures to the smart device and remote shooting.



### NX MobileAir

If you connect the camera to your smart device via a USB cable or Wi-Fi, pictures will be imported from the camera to the smart device. Then, the imported pictures can be uploaded wirelessly from the smart device to an FTP server.





- Additional functions can be used after in-app purchases.
- Supported features and operating systems vary by country and region.

# Computer software

This introduces Nikon's main computer software applications. For the latest information, visit the Nikon website.

- Nikon computer software is available from the Nikon Download Center. Check the version and system requirements and be sure to download the latest version.

<https://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/>

## NX Studio

View and edit photos shot with Nikon digital cameras.



- Use NX Studio's Nikon Transfer 2 component to transfer pictures to a computer.
- You can use NX Studio to convert Nikon's unique NEF/NRW (RAW) pictures to another image format (NEF/RAW processing).
- You can use NX Studio to adjust the brightness and contrast of pictures taken with Nikon digital cameras.
- You can use NX Studio to adjust and manage Custom Picture Controls.
- You can adjust [**Flexible Color**] Picture Controls. [**Flexible Color**] allows for a wider variety of Picture Control adjustments with Color Blender and Color Grading. You can save the Picture Controls adjusted using [**Flexible Color**] as Custom Picture Controls and export them to a file and import it to the camera (□226).
- Be sure to download the latest version, as earlier versions may be unable to download pictures from the camera or open NEF (RAW) pictures.

- The NX Studio software is available for download from the Nikon Download Center.

[https://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/en/products/564/NX\\_Studio.html](https://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/en/products/564/NX_Studio.html)

## **NX Tether**

Use for tethered photography when the camera is connected to a computer. Exposure, white balance, and other camera settings can be adjusted remotely using controls in the computer display.



## **Wireless Transmitter Utility**

The Wireless Transmitter Utility is required if the camera is to be connected to a network. Pair the camera with the computer and download pictures over a wireless network.



# Before you begin

## When your first photo can't wait

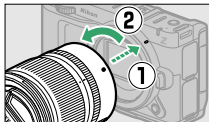
### ■ Getting ready

#### 1 Insert the battery and memory cards (☞88).



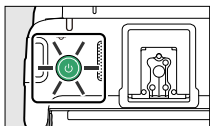
For information on charging the battery, see “Charging the battery” (☞93).

#### 2 Attach a lens (☞97).



- Align the indicator on the camera body with the indicator on the lens (①) and rotate the lens in the direction shown (②).
- A strap can be attached to the camera. For more information, see “Attaching the strap” (☞87).

- 
- 3** Turn the camera on and then choose a language and set the clock (☐100).



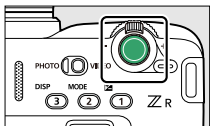
## ■ Recording and viewing videos

---

- 1** Hold the camera steady (☐105).



- 
- 2** Press the shutter-release/REC button to start recording a video.



- 
- 3** Press the shutter-release/REC button again to stop recording.

- 4** View the video (☐120).

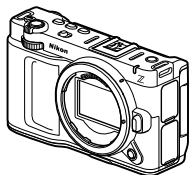


Press the center of the multi selector, or tap the ► icon in the monitor to play back videos.

# Package contents

Be sure all items listed here were included with your camera.

☐ Camera body



☐ EN-EL15c rechargeable Li-ion battery

☐ AN-DC26 strap (□87)

☐ Warranty

☐ *User's Manual*

☐ USB cable (featuring Type C connectors at both ends; □406)

☐ BS-D1 digital accessory shoe cover (comes attached to camera; □923)

☐ BF-N1 body cap

• Memory cards are sold separately.

## ☒ Lens kit lenses

For information on lenses supplied as part of a lens kit, see the lens documentation available for download from the Nikon Download Center.

## ☒ The Nikon Download Center

Visit the Nikon download center to download the latest firmware for cameras and lenses, NX Studio and other Nikon software, and documentation for Nikon products including cameras, NIKKOR lenses, and flash units.

<https://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/>

# About this document

## ■ Symbols

This document employs the following symbols and conventions. Use them to help locate the information you need.

|                                                                                   |                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | This icon marks notes, information that should be read before using this product.          |
| <b>Tip</b>                                                                        | This icon marks tips, additional information you may find helpful when using this product. |
|  | This icon marks references to other sections in this document.                             |

## ■ Conventions

- This camera uses CFexpress (Type B), XQD, microSD, microSDHC, and microSDXC memory cards. Memory cards of all types are referred to throughout this document as “memory cards”. Where it is necessary to distinguish between the different types, the terms “CFexpress memory card”, “XQD memory card”, and “microSD memory card” may be used.
- Throughout this document, battery chargers are referred to as “battery chargers” or “chargers”.
- Throughout this document, the display in camera monitor during shooting is referred to as the “shooting display”.
- Throughout this document, smartphones and tablets are referred to as “smart devices”.
- Throughout this document, “FX format” and “FX” are used in reference to an angle of view equivalent to that of a 35 mm format (“full frame”) camera and “DX format” and “DX” to an angle of view equivalent to that of an APS-C camera.

- Throughout this document, the term “default settings” is used to refer to the settings in effect at shipment. The explanations in this document assume that default settings are used.



## For your safety

To prevent damage to property or injury to yourself or to others, read “For your safety” in its entirety before using this product.

After reading these safety instructions, keep them readily accessible for future reference.

**⚠ DANGER:** Failure to observe the precautions marked with this icon carries a high risk of death or severe injury.

**⚠ WARNING:** Failure to observe the precautions marked with this icon could result in death or severe injury.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Failure to observe the precautions marked with this icon could result in injury or property damage.



### WARNING

**Do not use while walking or operating a vehicle.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in accidents or other injury.

**Do not disassemble or modify this product. Do not touch internal parts that become exposed as the result of a fall or other accident.**

Failure to observe these precautions could result in electric shock or other injury.

**Should you notice any abnormalities such as the product producing smoke, heat, or unusual odors, immediately remove the battery or disconnect the power source.**

Continued operation could result in fire, burns or other injury.

**Keep dry. Do not handle with wet hands. Do not handle the plug with wet hands.**

Failure to observe these precautions could result in fire or electric shock.

**Do not let your skin remain in prolonged contact with this product while it is on or plugged in.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in low-temperature burns.

**Do not use this product in the presence of flammable dust or gas such as propane, gasoline or aerosols.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in explosion or fire.

---

**Do not directly view the sun or other bright light source through the lens.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in visual impairment.

---

**Do not aim the flash at the operator of a motor vehicle.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in accidents.

---

**Keep this product out of reach of children.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in injury or product malfunction. In addition, note that small parts constitute a choking hazard. Should a child swallow any part of this product, seek immediate medical attention.

---

**Do not entangle, wrap or twist the straps around your neck.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in accidents.

---

**Do not use batteries, chargers, AC adapters, or USB cables not specifically designated for use with this product. When using batteries, chargers, AC adapters, and USB cables designated for use with this product, do not:**

- **Damage, modify, forcibly tug or bend the cords or cables, place them under heavy objects, or expose them to heat or flame.**
- **Use travel converters or adapters designed to convert from one voltage to another or with DC-to-AC inverters.**

Failure to observe these precautions could result in fire or electric shock.

---

**Do not handle the plug when charging the product or using the AC adapter during thunderstorms.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock.

---

**Dust on or near the metal parts of the plug should be removed with a dry cloth.**

Continued use could result in fire.

---

**Do not handle with bare hands in locations exposed to extremely high or low temperatures.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in burns or frostbite.

---



## **CAUTION**

**Do not leave the lens pointed at the sun or other strong light sources.**

Light focused by the lens could cause fire or damage to product's internal parts. When shooting backlit subjects, keep the sun well out of the frame. Sunlight focused into the camera when the sun is close to the frame could cause fire.

---

**Turn this product off when its use is prohibited. Disable wireless features when the use of wireless equipment is prohibited.**

The radio-frequency emissions produced by this product could interfere with equipment onboard aircraft or in hospitals or other medical facilities.

---

**Remove the battery and disconnect the AC adapter if this product will not be used for an extended period.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or product malfunction.

---

**Do not fire the flash in contact with or in close proximity to the skin or objects.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in burns or fire.

---

**Do not leave the product where it will be exposed to extremely high temperatures for an extended period, such as in an enclosed automobile or in direct sunlight.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or product malfunction.

---

**Do not look at the REC lamp from short distances or for long periods.**

Failure to observe this precaution could have adverse effects on vision.

---

**Do not transport cameras or lenses with tripods or similar accessories attached.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in injury or product malfunction.

---

**Do not touch the memory cards when a high-temperature warning is displayed in the monitor.**

The memory cards will be hot, potentially causing burns or causing the cards to be dropped and damaged when removed. Note that the camera body and the batteries may also be hot.



**Keep the product at least 5 cm (2.0 in.) from pacemakers and other medical devices.**

Medical devices in close proximity could be affected by the magnet or magnets in the product.

---



## **DANGER (Batteries)**

### **Do not mishandle batteries.**

Failure to observe the following precautions could result in the batteries leaking, overheating, rupturing, or catching fire:

- Use only rechargeable batteries approved for use in this product.
- Do not expose batteries to flame or excessive heat.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not short-circuit the terminals by touching them to necklaces, hairpins, or other metal objects.
- Do not expose batteries or the products in which they are inserted to powerful physical shocks.
- Do not step on batteries, pierce them with nails, or strike them with hammers.

---

### **Charge only as indicated.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in the batteries leaking, overheating, rupturing, or catching fire.

---

### **If battery liquid comes into contact with the eyes, rinse with plenty of clean water and seek immediate medical attention.**

Delaying action could result in eye injuries.

---

### **Follow the instructions of airline personnel.**

Batteries left unattended at high altitudes in an unpressurized environment may leak, overheat, rupture, or catch fire.



## **WARNING (Batteries)**

### **Keep batteries out of reach of children.**

Should a child swallow a battery, seek immediate medical attention.

---

### **Keep batteries out of reach of household pets and other animals.**

The batteries could leak, overheat, rupture, or catch fire if bitten, chewed, or otherwise damaged by animals.

**Do not immerse batteries in water or expose to rain.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or product malfunction. Immediately dry the product with a towel or similar object should it become wet.

---

**Discontinue use immediately should you notice any changes in the batteries, such as discoloration or deformation. Cease charging EN-EL15c rechargeable batteries if they do not charge in the specified period of time.**

Failure to observe these precautions could result in the batteries leaking, overheating, rupturing, or catching fire.

---

**When batteries are no longer needed, insulate the terminals with tape.**

Overheating, rupture, or fire may result should metal objects come into contact with the terminals.

---

**If battery liquid comes into contact with a person's skin or clothing, immediately rinse the affected area with plenty of clean water.**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in skin irritation.

---

● **WARNING for customers in the U.S.A.**



This product contains a non-replaceable button cell or coin battery inside. Recycle or dispose of this product in accordance with local regulations. Never attempt to disassemble the product to remove the battery.

## **WARNING**

- **INGESTION HAZARD:** This product contains a button cell or coin battery.
- **DEATH** or serious injury can occur if ingested.
- A swallowed button cell or coin battery can cause **Internal Chemical Burns** in as little as **2 hours**.
- **KEEP** new and used batteries **OUT OF REACH of CHILDREN**
- **Seek immediate medical attention** if a battery is suspected to be swallowed or inserted inside any part of the body.



- Remove and immediately recycle or dispose of used batteries according to local regulations and keep away from children. Do NOT dispose of batteries in household trash or incinerate.
- Even used batteries may cause severe injury or death.
- Call a local poison control center for treatment information.
- Battery type: Manganese lithium rechargeable coin battery
- Nominal voltage: 3.0 V
- Non-rechargeable batteries are not to be recharged.
- Do not force discharge, recharge, disassemble, heat above 60 °C (140 °F) or incinerate.



Doing so may result in injury due to venting, leakage or explosion resulting in chemical burns.

# Notices

- No part of the documentation included with this product may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form, by any means, without Nikon's prior written permission.
- Nikon reserves the right to change the appearance and specifications of the hardware and software described in this documentation at any time and without prior notice.
- Nikon will not be held liable for any damages resulting from the use of this product.
- While every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this documentation is accurate and complete, we would appreciate it were you to bring any errors or omissions to the attention of the Nikon representative in your area (address provided separately).

## • **Notice concerning prohibition of copying or reproduction**

Note that simply being in possession of material that has been digitally copied or reproduced by means of a scanner, digital camera, or other device may be punishable by law.

### • **Items prohibited by law from being copied or reproduced**

Do not copy or reproduce paper money, coins, securities, government bonds, or local government bonds, even if such copies or reproductions are stamped "Sample".

The copying or reproduction of paper money, coins, or securities which are circulated in a foreign country is prohibited.

Unless the prior permission of the government has been obtained, the copying or reproduction of unused postage stamps or post cards issued by the government is prohibited.

The copying or reproduction of stamps issued by the government and of certified documents stipulated by law is prohibited.

### • **Cautions on certain copies and reproductions**

The government has issued cautions on copies or reproductions of securities issued by private companies (shares, bills, checks, gift certificates,

etc.), commuter passes, or coupon tickets, except when a minimum of necessary copies are to be provided for business use by a company. Also, do not copy or reproduce passports issued by the government, licenses issued by public agencies and private groups, ID cards, and tickets, such as passes and meal coupons.

- **Comply with copyright notices**

Under copyright law, photographs or recordings of copyrighted works made with the camera cannot be used without the permission of the copyright holder. Exceptions apply to personal use, but note that even personal use may be restricted in the case of photographs or recordings of exhibits or live performances.

- **Nikon brand accessories**

This product is designed to be used with Nikon brand accessories. Nikon is not responsible for any damage caused by accidents such as malfunctions or ignition that are clearly attributable to the use of non-Nikon accessories. In these cases, repair of Nikon products is not covered under your Nikon warranty. Please understand this in advance.

- **Batteries**

EN-EL15c rechargeable Li-ion batteries are dedicated for use only with Nikon products. Nikon is not responsible for any malfunctions or accidents resulting from use with chargers or other products that are not compatible with the EN-EL15c.

- Beware of counterfeit batteries. Such batteries do not allow the camera to perform to its full potential and may cause the batteries to overheat, ignite, rupture or leak.
- An EN-EL15c rechargeable Li-ion battery bears a Nikon holographic seal indicating that it is a genuine Nikon product.



- **Memory cards**

- Memory cards may be hot after use. Observe due caution when removing memory cards from the camera.
- Do not perform the following operations during formatting or while data are being recorded, deleted, or copied to a computer or other device. Failure to observe these precautions could result in loss of data or in damage to the camera or card.
  - Do not remove or insert memory cards.
  - Do not turn the camera off.
  - Do not remove the battery.
  - Do not disconnect AC adapters.
- Do not touch the card terminals with your fingers or metal objects.
- Do not use excessive force when handling memory cards. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the card.
- Do not bend or drop memory cards or subject them to strong physical shocks.
- Do not expose memory cards to water, heat, or direct sunlight.
- Do not format memory cards in a computer.

---

## ✔ Before taking important pictures

Before taking pictures on important occasions (such as at weddings or before taking the camera on a trip), take a test shot to ensure that the camera is functioning normally. Nikon will not be held liable for damages or lost profits that may result from product malfunction.

## ✔ Life-long learning

As part of Nikon's "Life-long learning" commitment to ongoing product support and education, continually-updated information is available on-line at the following sites:

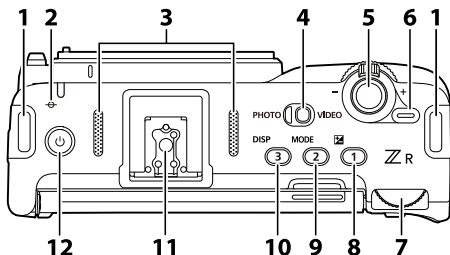
- **For users in the U.S.A.:** <https://www.nikonusa.com/>
- **For users in Canada:** <https://www.nikon.ca/>
- **For users in Mexico:** <https://www.nikon.com.mx/>
- **For users in Latin America:** <https://www.nikonamericalatina.com/>
- **For users in Europe:** <https://www.nikoneurope.com>
- **For users in Asia, Oceania, the Middle East, and Africa:** <https://www.nikon-asia.com/>

Visit these sites to keep up-to-date with the latest product information, tips, answers to frequently-asked questions (FAQs), and general advice on digital imaging and photography. Additional information may be available from the Nikon representative in your area. See the following URL for contact information: <https://imaging.nikon.com/>

---

# Parts of the camera

## Camera body



1 Eyelet for camera strap (☞87)

2 Focal plane mark (☞150)

3 Built-in microphone (☞642)

4 Photo/video selector (☞105,  
☞113)

5 Shutter-release/REC button  
(☞105, ☞113)

6 Zoom control (☞119, ☞261,  
☞270, ☞296)

7 Main command dial

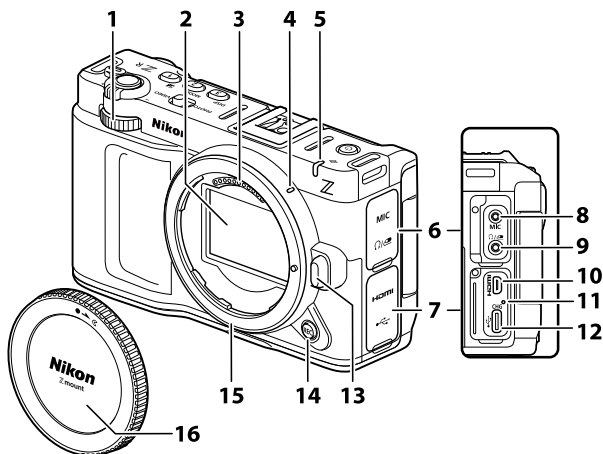
8 Fn1 button (1; ☞73)  
Exposure compensation button  
(☞171)

9 Fn2 button (2; ☞73)  
Shooting mode button (**MODE**;  
☞151)

10 Fn3 button (3; ☞73)  
**DISP** button (☞57)

11 Digital accessory shoe (☞497,  
☞897, ☞925)

12 Power switch (☞100)  
Power-on lamp (☞104)



1 Sub-command dial

2 Image sensor (□937)

3 CPU contacts

4 Lens mounting mark (□97)

5 REC lamp (□110, □792)

Self-timer lamp (□180, □264)

6 Cover for microphone/  
headphone/remote cord  
connectors

7 Cover for HDMI and USB  
connectors

8 External microphone/line input  
connector (□646, □921)

9 Headphone/remote cord  
connector (□650, □809)

10 HDMI connector (□377)

11 Charge lamp (□93)

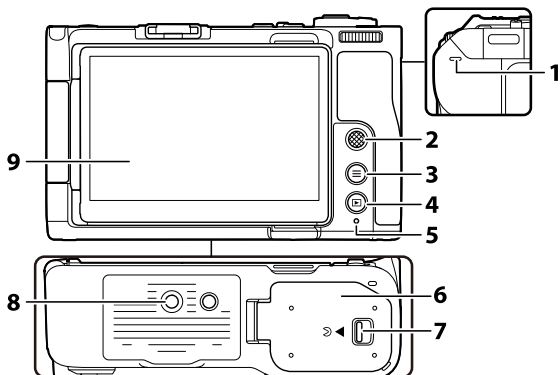
12 USB connector (□406, □816)

13 Lens release button (□98)

14 **REC** button (front; □105)

15 Lens mount (□97, □150)

16 Body cap (□97)



1 Speaker

2 Multi selector (☐75)

3 Menu access button (☐; ☐74,  
☐81, ☐288)

4 Playback button (☐; ☐120,  
☐269)

5 Memory card access lamp  
(☐110, ☐118)

6 Battery-chamber/memory card  
slot cover (☐88)

7 Battery-chamber/memory card  
slot cover latch

8 Tripod socket

9 Monitor (☐63, ☐145)



---

**✔ Do not touch the image sensor**

Under no circumstances should you exert pressure on the image sensor, poke it with cleaning tools, or subject it to powerful air currents from a blower. These actions could scratch or otherwise damage the sensor. For information on cleaning the image sensor, see “Manual cleaning” (p937).

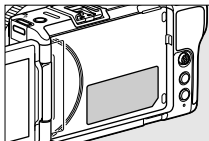
**✔ Sound made when the camera is shaken**

The camera may make a rattling sound if it is shaken while the power is turned off. The sound is made by the on-board vibration reduction feature, but this does not indicate a malfunction.

---

**Tip: Product serial number**

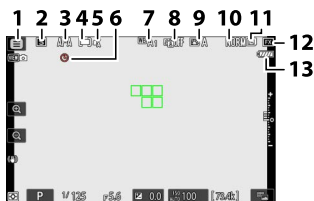
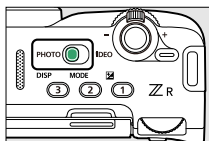
The serial number for this product can be found by opening the monitor.



# The monitor

At default settings, the following indicators appear in the monitor. For more information, see “The monitor display” (□888) in “Technical notes”.

## Photo mode



1 **i** menu (□81)

2 Release mode (□174)

3 Focus mode (□131)

4 AF-area mode (□133)

5 Subject detection (□138)

6 **C** icon (□104)

7 White balance (□187)

8 Active D-Lighting (□531)

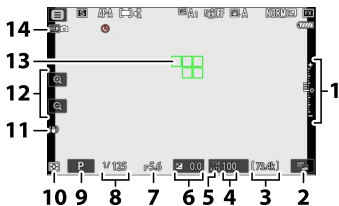
9 Picture Control (□207)

10 Image quality (□125)

11 Image size (□128)

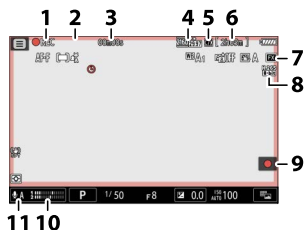
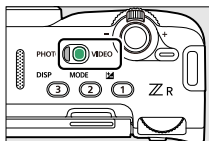
12 Image area (□124)

13 Battery indicator (□90)



|   |                                                                           |    |                                                   |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Exposure indicator<br>Exposure (□159)<br>Exposure compensation (□171)     | 7  | Aperture (□156, □157)                             |
| 2 | Assist display (□65)                                                      | 8  | Shutter speed (□155, □157)                        |
| 3 | Number of exposures remaining (□91, □961)                                 | 9  | Shooting mode (□151)                              |
| 4 | ISO sensitivity (□182)                                                    | 10 | Metering (□539)                                   |
| 5 | ISO sensitivity indicator (□182)<br>Auto ISO sensitivity indicator (□184) | 11 | Vibration reduction (□544)                        |
| 6 | Exposure compensation (□171)                                              | 12 | Touch control guide (monitor display zoom) (□728) |
|   |                                                                           | 13 | Focus point (□144)                                |
|   |                                                                           | 14 | View mode (photo live view; □680)                 |

## Video mode



- 1 Recording indicator  
"No video" indicator (□110)
- 2 Recording indicator (red  
border; □769)
- 3 Length of footage recorded
- 4 Frame size and rate (□232)
- 5 Destination (□627)

- 6 Available recording time
- 7 Image area (□243)
- 8 Video file type (□228)
- 9 Start/stop video recording  
(□105)
- 10 Sound level (□647)
- 11 Audio input sensitivity (□647)

---

**Tip: Using the monitor with the camera in “tall” orientation**

The playback, **i** menu, and shooting displays rotate to match camera orientation.

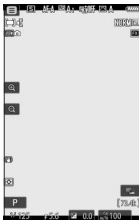
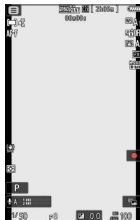


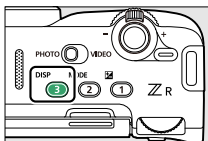
Photo mode



Video mode

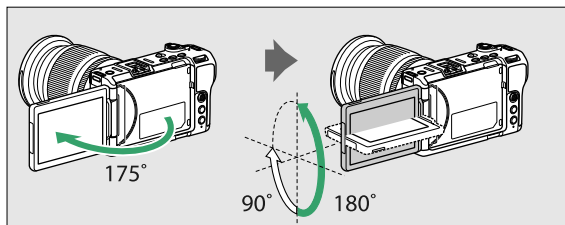
**Tip: Choosing a display**

Press the Fn3 (**DISP**) button to cycle the shooting display. Choose from up to four displays, each with a customizable selection of icons and indicators. The items displayed can be selected using Custom Setting d18 or g21 [**Custom monitor shooting display**] (□688, □767).



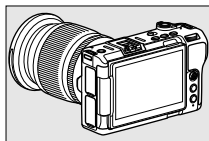
## Angling the monitor

The orientation and angle of the monitor can be adjusted.



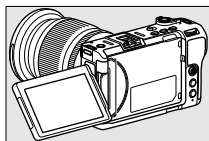
- **Normal shooting**

When shooting normally, use the monitor so that it is facing out and set in the camera body.



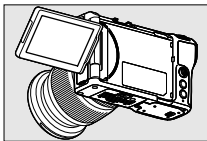
- **Low angle shooting**

Turn the monitor facing up to shoot with the camera at low positions.



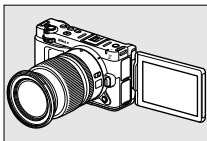
### ● High angle shooting

Turn the monitor facing down to shoot with the camera at high positions.



### ● Self-portrait mode

When the monitor is facing the front of the camera, the camera changes to self-portrait mode (p59).



---

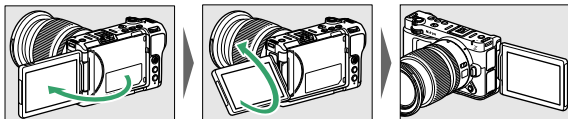
### ✔ Cautions: Using the monitor

- When rotating the monitor, rotate slowly within the allowable range. Applying excessive force will result in damage to the camera body and monitor.
  - When you are not using the monitor, turning it facing inward and setting it in the camera body is recommended to prevent damage and dirt.
  - Do not carry the camera by holding the monitor. This could result in damage to the camera.
- 

## Shooting in self-portrait mode

If the monitor is set to the self-portrait mode position, it will switch to self-portrait mode.

The monitor will display an image as if it were reflected on a mirror (inverted image), but the actual image is saved from the perspective of the camera.



- If you tap the self-timer icon (❶), you can set the shutter-release delay and the number of shots in photo mode. In video mode, you can set the video recording delay.
- In video mode, if you tap the product review mode icon (❸), you can set product review mode (□263). This mode is useful because it adjusts the focus to objects close to the camera when shooting product review videos. The mode switches between **[On]**, **[On (customize focus area)]**, and **[Off]** each time you tap the icon.
- If you tap the audio directivity icon (❷) when **[ON]** is selected for **[Built-in microphone options] > [Audio control (OZO Audio)]** in the video recording menu, you can set **[Audio directivity]** to configure the directional polar pattern of the built-in microphone (□642). Each time you tap the icon, the audio directivity switches between **[Front (Super directional)]**, **[Front]**, **[All directions]**, **[Rear]**, and **[Stereo (binaural)]**. If **[Front]** is selected for **[Built-in microphone options] > [Self-portrait mode oriented]**, the



microphone's directional polar pattern for self-portrait mode will be fixed to the front, and **[Audio directivity]** cannot be configured.

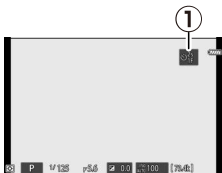
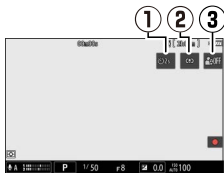


Photo mode



Video mode

- Press the shutter-release/REC button halfway to focus.
- If the self-timer is enabled, a count-down timer will be displayed in the monitor when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down.
- You can use touch AF and touch shutter.
- If you press the shutter-release/REC button or the **REC** button (front), a photo is taken in photo mode. In video mode, video recording starts.
- If the monitor is moved from the self-portrait mode position, self-portrait mode ends.

---

## ✔ Self-portrait mode

In self-portrait mode, note the following:

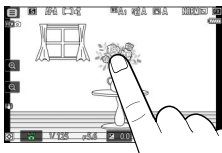
- During self-portrait mode, controls other than the power switch, shutter-release/REC button, **REC** button (front), and photo/video selector are disabled.
  - If no operations are performed for about 1 minute when Custom Setting c3 [**Power off delay**] > [**Standby timer**] is set to less than 1 minute, or for the specified time when set to 1 minute or more, the standby timer will expire and the monitor will turn off.
  - The following settings are fixed.
    - [**Release mode**]: [**Self-timer**]
    - [**Focus mode**] in the video recording menu: [**Full-time AF**]
    - [**Touch controls**] > [**Enable/disable touch controls (Lv)**]: [**Enable**]
  - The following functions cannot be used.
    - [**Auto bracketing**]
    - [**HDR overlay**]
    - [**Exposure delay mode**]
  - When [**Product review mode**] is set to [**On (customize focus area)**] in self-portrait mode, the AF-area size cannot be changed.
  - When [**Self-portrait mode**] (📖814) in the setup menu is set to [**OFF**], the monitor will not switch to self-portrait mode even if it is set to the self-portrait mode position.
-

# Touch controls

The touch-sensitive monitor offers a variety of controls that can be operated by touching the display with your fingers.

## Focusing and releasing the shutter

- Touch the monitor to focus on the selected point (touch AF).



- In photo mode, the shutter will be released when you lift your finger from the display (touch shutter).
- Touch shutter/AF settings can be adjusted by setting Custom Settings f4 [**Customize touch controls**] > [**Touch shooting options**] and g3 [**Customize touch controls**] > [**Touch AF options**] (□727, □750). Touch shutter/AF settings can also be adjusted in the assist display (□65).

# Adjusting settings

- Tap highlighted settings in the display.

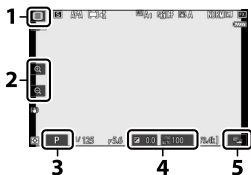
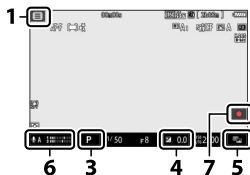


Photo mode



Video mode

1 **i** icon (☞81)

2 Touch control guide (☞728, ☞751)  
- At default settings, you can zoom the display in photo mode.

3 Shooting mode (☞151)

4 Shutter speed, aperture, exposure compensation, and ISO sensitivity  
- A frame is displayed around items that can be set according to the current camera settings.

5 Assist display (☞65)  
- Display an assist screen to select display contents of the shooting display.

6 Audio input sensitivity (☞647)

7 Start/stop video recording

- You can then choose the desired option by tapping icons or sliders.

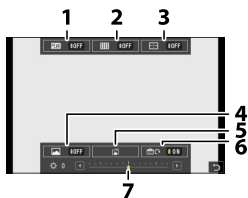
- Tap  or press the center of the multi selector to select the chosen option and return to the previous display.



## **Setting the shooting display**

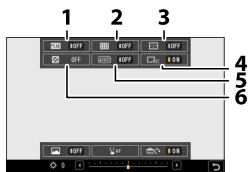
- Tap  to set the display contents on the shooting display such as framing grids (assist display). You can choose separate shooting display contents for photo and video modes according to the current settings.

- You can set the following functions for photo mode.

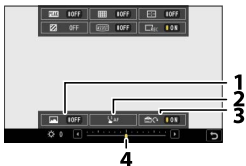


- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                   |   |                                                                                                                                                          |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Focus peaking display (□668)                                                                                                                                                      | 4 | Histogram                                                                                                                                                |
| 2 | Framing grid<br>- You can turn [ <b>Framing grid</b> ] on or off on the display currently selected in Custom Setting d18 [ <b>Custom monitor shooting display</b> ] (□688).       |   | - You can turn [ <b>Histogram</b> ] on or off on the display currently selected in Custom Setting d18 [ <b>Custom monitor shooting display</b> ] (□688). |
| 3 | Virtual horizon<br>- You can turn [ <b>Virtual horizon</b> ] on or off on the display currently selected in Custom Setting d18 [ <b>Custom monitor shooting display</b> ] (□688). | 5 | Touch shooting options (□727)                                                                                                                            |
|   |                                                                                                                                                                                   | 6 | Auto rotate info display (□792)                                                                                                                          |
|   |                                                                                                                                                                                   | 7 | Monitor brightness (□790)                                                                                                                                |

- You can set the following functions for video mode.



- |   |                                                                                                                                                                               |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Focus peaking display (□668)                                                                                                                                                  | 5 | View assist (□260)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 2 | Framing grid<br>- You can turn <b>[Framing grid]</b> on or off on the display currently selected in Custom Setting g21 <b>[Custom monitor shooting display]</b> (□767).       |   | 3D LUT (□253)<br>- You can enable view assist or 3D LUT by changing the settings for options such as video file type and tone mode. Configuring settings to enable these functions also switches the functions that can be set in the assist display. |
| 3 | Virtual horizon<br>- You can turn <b>[Virtual horizon]</b> on or off on the display currently selected in Custom Setting g21 <b>[Custom monitor shooting display]</b> (□767). | 6 | Pattern tone range (□763)                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 4 | Red REC frame indicator (□769)                                                                                                                                                |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |



- 1** Brightness information  
- You can turn **[Brightness information]** on or off on the display currently selected in Custom Setting g21 **[Custom monitor shooting display]** (□767).

- 2** Touch AF options (□750)  
**3** Auto rotate info display (□792)  
**4** Monitor brightness (□790)

- You can change the settings by tapping icons or moving the slider.
- Tap  or press the center of the multi selector to select the chosen option and return to the previous display.

---

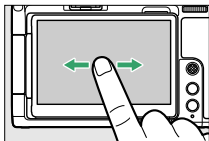
### Tip: Enabling or disabling touch controls

Touch controls for the shooting display can be enabled or disabled using **[Touch controls]** > **[Enable/disable touch controls (Lv)]** in the setup menu.

---

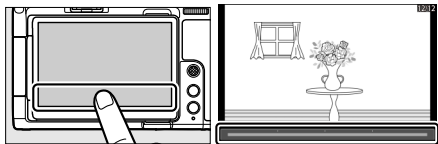
## Playback

- Flick left or right to view other pictures during full-frame playback.

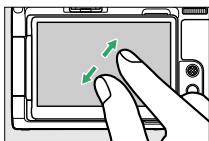




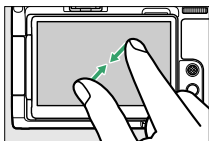
- In full-frame playback, touching the bottom of the display brings up a frame-advance bar. Slide your finger left or right over the bar to scroll rapidly to other pictures.



- To zoom in on a picture displayed during full-frame playback, use a stretch gesture or give the display two quick taps. You can adjust the zoom ratio using stretch gestures to zoom in and pinch gestures to zoom out.



- Use slide gestures to view other parts of the image during zoom.
- Giving the display two quick taps while zoom is in effect cancels zoom.
- To “zoom out” to a thumbnail view, use a pinch gesture during full-frame playback. Use pinch and stretch to choose the number of images displayed from 4, 9, and 72 frames.



## Viewing videos

- Videos are indicated by a  icon; to start playback, tap the on-screen guide.



- Tap  to exit to full-frame playback.

## The **i** menu

- Tap the  icon to display the **i** menu during shooting (81).



- Tap items to view and change options.



- You can choose the items displayed in the **i** menu (85).

## Text entry

- When a keyboard is displayed, you can enter text by tapping the keys.



1 Text display area

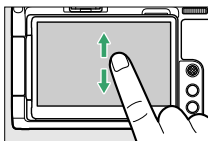
2 Keyboard area

3 Keyboard selection

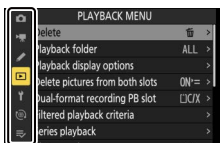
- To position the cursor, tap ◀ or ▶ or tap directly in the text display area.
- To cycle through the upper- and lower-case and symbol keyboards, tap the keyboard selection icon.

## Navigating the menus

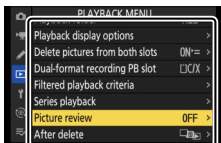
- Slide up or down to scroll.



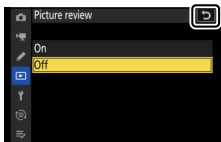
- Tap a menu icon to choose a menu.



- Tap menu items to display options. You can then choose the desired option by tapping icons or sliders.



- To exit without changing settings, tap .



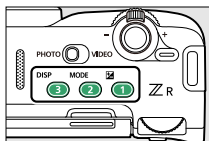
---

### ✓ Cautions: The touch screen

- The touch screen responds to static electricity. It may not respond when touched with fingernails or gloved hands. For improved response when using the touch screen with gloves, select [ON] for [Touch controls] > [Glove mode] in the setup menu.
  - Do not touch the screen with sharp objects.
  - Do not use excessive force.
  - The screen may not respond when covered with third-party protective films.
  - The screen may not respond when touched simultaneously in multiple locations.
-

## Fn1/Fn2/Fn3 buttons

During shooting or playback, you can quickly access selected settings by pressing the Fn1 (1), Fn2 (2), or Fn3 (3) button.



- By default, the Fn1 button is for exposure compensation (☞171), the Fn2 button is for shooting mode options (☞151), and the Fn3 button is for cycling the live view info display (☞57).
- Depending on the assigned function, the assigned setting can be adjusted by holding the Fn1, Fn2, or Fn3 button and rotating a command dial. In some cases, adjustments can be made using both the main and sub-command dials.
- The roles played by these and other controls can be chosen in the Custom Settings menu. Controls can be assigned a variety of different roles for still photography (☞696), video recording (☞738), and playback (☞719).

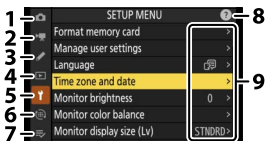
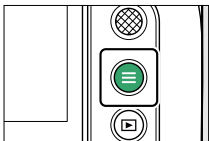
### ✓ Holding a control and rotating a command dial

On this camera, Custom Setting f7 [Release button to use dial] is set to [ON] by default. Depending on the assigned function, when making adjustments that are normally made by holding a control and rotating a command dial, the command dial will remain enabled even after the control is released.

# Using the menus

## Selecting settings from menus

Press and hold the  button to view the menus.



1  [PHOTO SHOOTING MENU]  
([□□512](#))

2  [VIDEO RECORDING MENU]  
([□□620](#))

3  [CUSTOM SETTINGS MENU]  
([□□656](#))

4  [PLAYBACK MENU] ([□□770](#))

5  [SETUP MENU] ([□□786](#))

6  [NETWORK MENU] ([□□829](#))

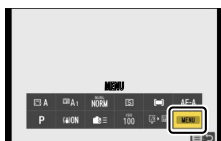
7  [MY MENU]/ [RECENT  
SETTINGS]\* ([□□862](#))

8 The  Help icon ([□□79](#))

9 Current settings

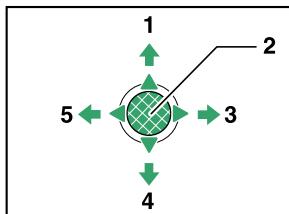
\* You can choose the menu displayed. The default is [MY MENU].

- The menus can also be displayed by selecting [**MENU**] in the **i** menu.



## Using the menus

You can navigate the menu using the multi selector.



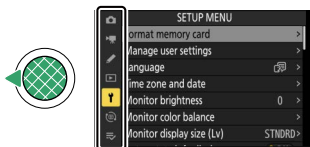
- |   |                                                                                                 |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Press the multi selector up:<br>Move cursor up                                                  |
| 2 | Press the center of the multi selector: Select the highlighted item                             |
| 3 | Press the multi selector right: Display sub-menu, select highlighted item, or move cursor right |

- |   |                                                                                        |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4 | Press the multi selector down: Move cursor down                                        |
| 5 | Press the multi selector left: Cancel and return to previous menu, or move cursor left |

---

## 1 Highlight the icon for the current menu.

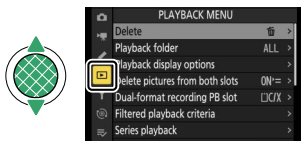
Press the multi selector left to place the cursor in the menu-selection area.



---

## 2 Select a menu.

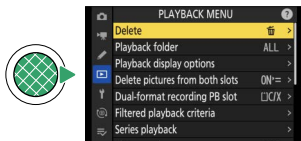
Press the multi selector up or down to select the desired menu.



---

## 3 Position the cursor in the selected menu.

Press the multi selector right to position the cursor in the selected menu.

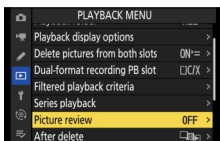




---

## 4 Highlight a menu item.

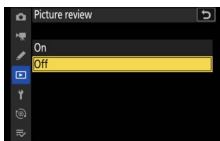
Press the multi selector up or down to highlight a menu item.



---

## 5 Display options.

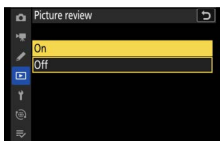
Press the multi selector right to display options for the selected menu item.



---

## 6 Highlight an option.

Press the multi selector up or down to highlight an option.



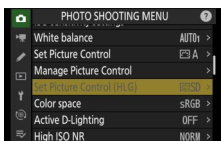
## 7 Select the highlighted option.



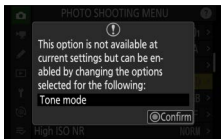
- Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and exit.
- To exit without making a selection, press the  $\equiv$  button.
- To exit the menus and return to shooting mode, press the shutter-release/REC button halfway.

### ✓ Grayed-out items

- Some items and menu options may be unavailable depending on camera status. Unavailable items are displayed in gray.



- In some cases, pressing the center of the multi selector when a grayed-out item is highlighted will display a message explaining why the item is unavailable.



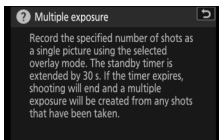
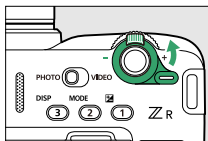
---

**Tip: ON/OFF only items**

If the only options available for the current item are **[ON]** and **[OFF]**, you can switch from **[ON]** to **[OFF]** or *vice versa* simply by pressing the center of the multi selector, pressing the multi selector right, or tapping the item in the display.

**Tip: The ? (help) icon**

- Where available, a description of the currently-selected item can be viewed by moving the zoom control toward –.
- Press the multi selector up or down to scroll.
- Move the zoom control toward – again to return to the menus.

**Tip: Touch controls**

You can also navigate the menus using touch controls (☞71).

## Tip: Text entry

A keyboard is displayed when text entry is required, for example if you are called on to enter a file name or the like. Enter text as described below.



1 Text display area

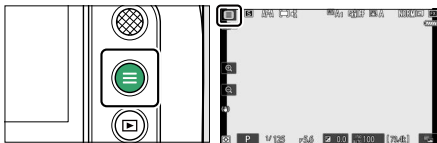
2 Keyboard area

3 Keyboard selection

- Enter characters at the current cursor position by highlighting them with the multi selector arrow keys and then pressing the center of the multi selector.
  - The cursor can be moved left or right in the text display area by rotating either of the command dials.
  - To cycle through the upper- and lower-case and symbol keyboards, highlight the keyboard selection icon and press the center of the multi selector. The keyboard selection icon may not be available in some cases.
  - If a character is entered when the text display area is full, the rightmost character will be deleted.
  - To delete the character under the cursor, tap **Delete** on the display.
  - To complete entry, move the zoom control toward +.
  - To exit without completing text entry, press the ≡ button.
-

# Selecting settings from the **i** menu

For quick access to frequently-used settings, press the **≡** button or tap the **≡** icon to view the **i** menu.



## The **i** menu

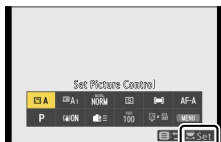
The **i** menu offers a list of the main function settings of the camera so you can change the setting details.

- Different menus are displayed in photo, video, and playback modes.



- The items displayed in the **i** menu in the photo or video mode can be changed by using Custom Setting f1 or g1 [**Customize **i** menu**] (p85).
- Options can be viewed by tapping items in the display or by highlighting items and pressing the center of the multi selector; selections can then be made using the multi selector.
- Items for which the camera displays a command dial guide can be adjusted by highlighting them in the **i** menu and rotating a

command dial. In some cases, adjustments can be made using both the main and sub-command dials.



## ✓ Grayed-out items

Some items and menu options may be unavailable depending on camera status. Unavailable items are displayed in gray.



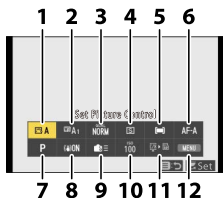
## Tip: Using the *i* menu with the camera in “tall” orientation

When the camera is rotated to take or view pictures in “tall” (portrait) orientation, the *i* menu displays rotate to match.



## The still photography **i** menu

Pressing the **≡** button in photo mode displays the items listed below. Highlight the desired item using the multi selector and press the center of the multi selector to view options.

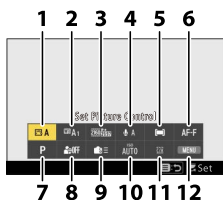


- 1 Set Picture Control (☞207)
- 2 White balance (☞187)
- 3 Image quality (☞125)
- 4 Release mode (☞174)
- 5 AF-area mode/subj. detection (☞133, ☞138)
- 6 Focus mode (☞131)

- 7 Shooting mode options (☞151)
- 8 Vibration reduction (☞544)
- 9 Custom controls (shooting; ☞696)
- 10 ISO sensitivity settings (☞182)
- 11 View memory card info (☞696)
- 12 MENU (☞695)

## The video **i** menu

Pressing the **≡** button in video mode displays the items listed below. Highlight the desired item using the multi selector and press the center of the multi selector to view options.



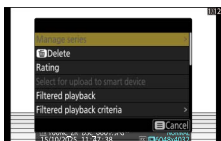
- 1 Set Picture Control (☞207)
- 2 White balance (☞187)
- 3 Frame size/frame rate (☞232)
- 4 Audio input sensitivity (☞647)
- 5 AF-area mode/subj. detection (☞133, ☞138)
- 6 Focus mode (☞131)

- 7 Shooting mode options (☞151)
- 8 Product review mode (☞263)
- 9 Custom controls (☞738)
- 10 ISO sensitivity settings (☞182)
- 11 Destination (☞627)
- 12 MENU (☞695)

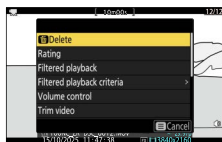


## The playback **i** menu

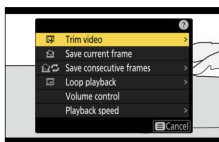
Pressing the **≡** button during playback displays a context-sensitive **i** menu of playback options.



Photos



Videos

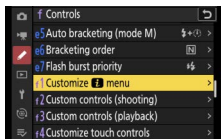


Videos (playback paused)

## Customizing the **i** menu

The items displayed in the **i** menu during shooting can be chosen using Custom Setting f1 or g1 [**Customize **i** menu**].

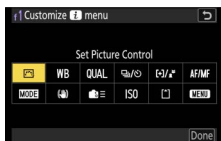
- 1 Highlight Custom Setting f1 or g1 [**Customize **i** menu**] and press the center of the multi selector.**



See “Selecting settings from menus” (74) for information on using the menus.

---

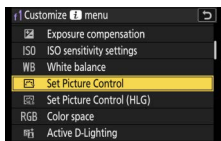
## 2 Highlight the position you want to change and press the center of the multi selector.



A list of the items available for the selected position will be displayed.

---

## 3 Highlight the desired item and press the center of the multi selector.



- The item will be assigned to the selected position and the options shown in Step 2 will be displayed.
- Repeat Steps 2 and 3 as desired.

---

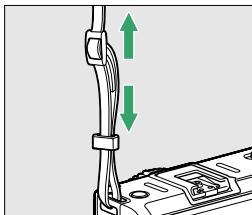
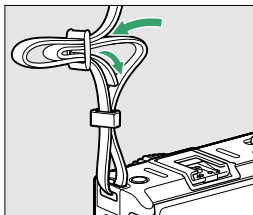
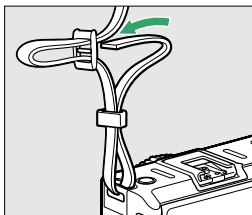
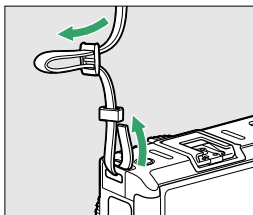
## 4 Press the **≡** button.

Changes will be saved and the Custom Settings menu will be displayed.

# First steps

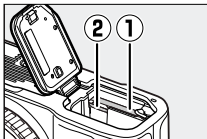
## Attaching the strap

To attach a strap, follow the steps below.

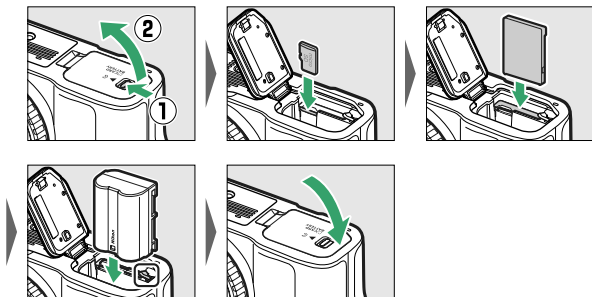


## Inserting the battery and memory cards

The camera is equipped with two memory card slots: a slot that takes one CFexpress or XQD memory card (①) and another that takes one microSD memory card (②), for a total of two cards, one of each type.

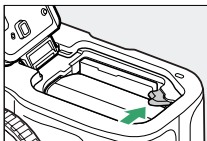


- Turn the camera off before inserting or removing the battery and memory cards.
- Holding the memory card in the orientation shown, slide it straight into the slot until it clicks into place.
- If you are using a microSD memory card, we recommend that you insert it before inserting the battery.
- Using the battery to keep the orange battery latch pressed to one side, slide the battery into the battery chamber until the latch locks it in place.



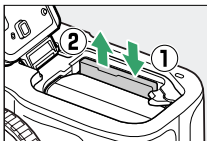
## ✓ Removing the battery

To remove the battery, turn the camera off and open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover. Press the battery latch in the direction shown by the arrow to release the battery and then remove the battery by hand.



## ✓ Removing memory cards

After confirming that the memory card access lamp is off, turn the camera off and open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover. Press the memory card in to eject it (①), and pull it out to remove it (②).



- We recommend that you remove the battery before removing microSD memory cards.

## ✓ Cautions: Removing CFexpress or XQD memory cards

- When removing a CFexpress or XQD memory card, the card may not be fully ejected and may be difficult to remove. If this happens, fully press the card in again to eject it.
- If the CFexpress or XQD memory card is difficult to remove, clean any dirt or dust off from the card. Cleaning the card may make it easier to remove.

## ✓ High-temperature warnings

If the camera becomes hot, a high-temperature warning (H) may appear in the shooting display.

- Note that the camera body, battery, and memory card may be hot while the high-temperature warning (H) is displayed.
  - Wait for the warning to clear from the display before removing memory cards from the camera. Attempting to remove the memory cards immediately may cause burns or cause the cards to be dropped and damaged.
- 

## Battery level

- The battery level is shown in the shooting display while the camera is on.



- The battery level display changes as the battery level diminishes, from [full battery icon] through [three-quarters battery icon], [half battery icon], [three-quarters battery icon], and [one-quarter battery icon]. When the battery level falls to [one-quarter battery icon], suspend shooting and charge the battery or ready a spare battery.
- If the message [**Shutter release disabled. Recharge battery.**] is displayed, charge or exchange the battery.

## ✓ The standby timer

- The camera is equipped with a standby timer function that automatically turns off the monitor after a set time has elapsed to help reduce the drain on the battery.
  - If no operations are performed and the set time limit expires, the standby timer will turn off the monitor.
  - The default setting for the time until the standby timer turns off the monitor is approximately 1 minute.
  - The monitor will appear dim a few seconds before the monitor turns off.
  - The power-on lamp will flash while the monitor is being turned off by the standby timer. Pressing the shutter-release/REC button halfway while the lamp is flashing will turn on the monitor and return it to its previous state.
- If no operations are performed within approximately 1 minute after the monitor is turned off by the standby timer, the camera's power and the power-on lamp will automatically turn off.
- The length of time until the standby timer turns off the monitor can be selected using Custom Setting c3 [**Power off delay**] > [**Standby timer**].

## Number of exposures remaining

- When the camera is on, the shooting display shows the number of photographs that can be taken at current settings.
- Values over 1000 are rounded down to the nearest hundred. For example, values between 8000 and 8099 are shown as 8.0 k.



- If no memory cards are inserted, an [–E–] indicator will be displayed.
- If two memory cards are inserted, the camera displays only the number of exposures remaining on one card. The display of

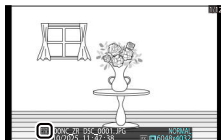
exposures remaining on either memory card depends on the camera settings below.

- When [**Overflow**] is selected for [**Secondary slot function**] in the photo shooting menu, the number of exposures remaining on the card on which the image is recorded is displayed (☞519).
- When an option other than [**Overflow**] is selected for [**Secondary slot function**] in the photo shooting menu, the number of exposures remaining on the card with the least amount of space available is displayed (☞519).

---

### Tip: Slot icons

The location of the current picture is shown by an icon at the bottom left corner of the playback display.





## Charging the battery

Charge the supplied EN-EL15c rechargeable Li-ion battery before use. With the battery inserted in the camera, connect the camera to the optional EH-8P AC adapter using the supplied USB cable to charge the battery.

---

### ✓ **Caution: Using batteries**

Read and follow the warnings and cautions in “For your safety” (□37) and “Caring for the camera and battery: Cautions” (□940).

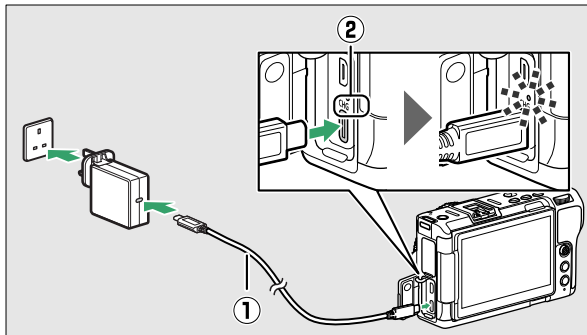
---

### **1** Insert the EN-EL15c into the camera (□88).



## 2 After confirming that the camera is off, connect it to an optional EH-8P AC adapter using the supplied USB cable (①).

Plug the AC adapter into a household power outlet. The battery charges while the camera is off. Keep the cable or plug straight during insertion and removal.



- The camera charge lamp (②) lights amber while charging is in progress. The lamp turns off when charging is complete.
- An exhausted battery will fully charge in about 2 hours and 30 minutes.
- The shape of the plug varies with the country or region of purchase.

---

### ✔ **Cautions: Charging**

- Only EN-EL15c and EN-EL15b batteries can be charged while inserted in the camera. EN-EL15a batteries can be charged using an optional MH-25a battery charger.
  - Charging errors caused by, for example, elevated camera temperatures or attempts to charge an EN-EL15a are indicated by the charge lamp flashing rapidly for about 30 seconds before turning off.
  - After the charge lamp turns off, we recommend that you turn the camera on and confirm that the battery is charged.
-

---

**Tip: Powering the camera**

- If [ON] is selected for [USB power delivery] in the setup menu, the EH-8P AC adapter will power the camera when the camera is turned on. For more information, see “Power delivery” versus “charging” (□817).
- Power will only be supplied to the camera when the battery is inserted.
- The battery will not charge while the camera is powered by an outside power source.

**Tip: Charging with third-party AC adapters that are equipped with USB Type C connectors and are compliant with PD (power delivery) standards**

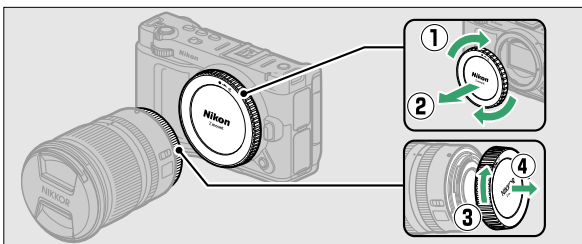
- The camera battery can also be charged with third-party AC adapters. Use an AC adapter that complies with USB PD (power delivery) standards and is equipped with USB Type C connectors.
- Use an AC adapter that supports output of 27 W (9 V/3 A) or more.
- Use a USB cable that is Type C on both ends to connect to the camera.
- We do not guarantee that all third-party AC adapters and USB cables are able to charge the camera battery.

**Tip: Charging with portable chargers (third-party power banks) that are equipped with USB Type C connectors and are compliant with PD (power delivery) standards**

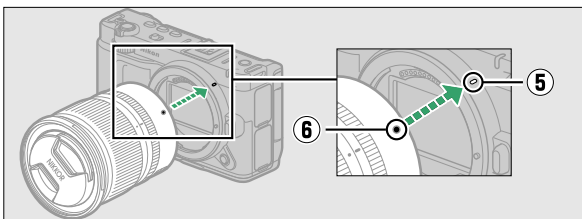
- Third-party portable chargers can be used to power the camera or charge the camera battery. Use a portable charger that complies with USB PD (power delivery) standards and is equipped with USB Type C connectors.
  - We recommend using a portable charger that supports output of 27 W (9 V/3 A) or more.
  - Use a USB cable that is Type C on both ends to connect to the camera.
  - We do not guarantee that all third-party portable chargers and USB cables are able to charge the battery or power the camera.
-

## Attaching a lens

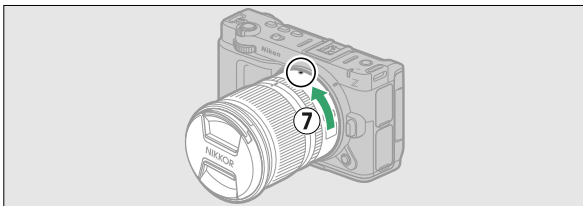
- The camera can be used with Z mount lenses. For more information on lenses, see the lens documentation available from the Nikon Download Center.
- The lens generally used in this document for illustrative purposes is a NIKKOR Z 24-70mm f/4 S.
- Be careful to prevent dust entering the camera.
- Confirm that the camera is off before attaching the lens.
  - Remove the camera body cap (①, ②) and rear lens cap (③, ④).



- Align the mounting marks on the camera (⑤) and lens (⑥). Do not touch the image sensor or lens contacts.



- Rotate the lens as shown until it clicks into place (7).



- Remove the front lens cap before taking pictures.

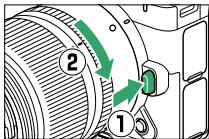
---

### ✓ F mount lenses

- Be sure to attach the FTZ II/FTZ mount adapter (available separately) before using F mount lenses (921).
  - Attempting to attach F mount lenses directly to the camera could damage the lens or image sensor.
- 

## Detaching lenses

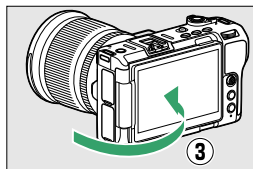
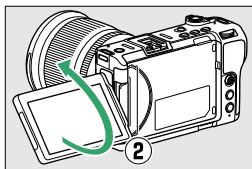
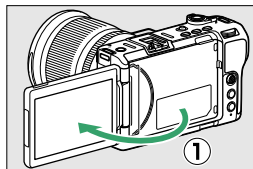
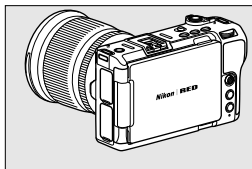
- After turning the camera off, press and hold the lens release button (1) while turning the lens in the direction shown (2), and then detach the lens.



- After removing the lens, replace the lens caps and camera body cap.

## Opening the monitor

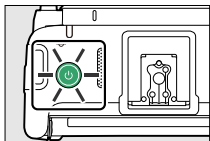
Slowly rotate the monitor without using excessive force.



# Camera setup

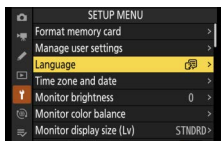
Turn the camera on, choose a language, and set the clock. Before using the camera for the first time, follow the steps below to choose a language and time zone and set the clock so that the correct time and date will be recorded with any pictures you take.

## 1 Press and hold the power switch to turn on the camera.



- To turn the camera on, firmly press the power switch.
- When the camera turns on, the power-on lamp turns on for about 5 seconds.

## 2 Press and hold the button, and in the setup menu highlight [Language] and press the multi selector right.



For information on using the menus, see "Using the menus" (□75).

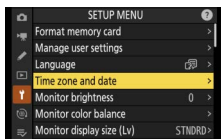
## 3 Select a language.

Press the multi selector up or down to highlight the desired language and press the center of the multi selector (the languages available vary with the country or region in which the camera was originally purchased).



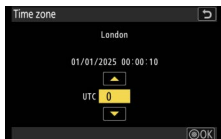
---

## 4 Highlight [Time zone and date] and press the multi selector right.



---

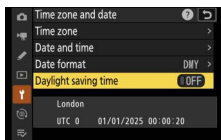
## 5 Choose a time zone.



- Select [**Time zone**] in the [**Time zone and date**] display.
- The display lists selected cities in the chosen zone and the difference between the time in the chosen zone and UTC.
- Highlight a time zone in the [**Time zone**] display and press the center of the multi selector.

---

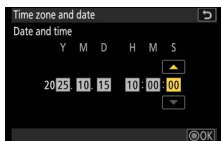
## 6 Turn daylight saving time on or off.



- Select [**Daylight saving time**] in the [**Time zone and date**] display.
- Select [**ON**] (daylight saving time on) or [**OFF**] (daylight saving time off).
- Selecting [**ON**] advances the clock one hour; to undo the effect, select [**OFF**].

---

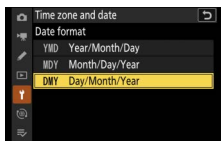
## 7 Set the clock.



- Select [**Date and time**] in the [**Time zone and date**] display.
- Press the center of the multi selector after using the multi selector to set the clock to the date and time in the selected time zone in the [**Date and time**] display (note that the camera uses a 24-hour clock).

---

## 8 Choose a date format.



- Select [**Date format**] in the [**Time zone and date**] display.
- Highlight the desired date (year, month, and day) display order and press the center of the multi selector.

---

## 9 Exit the menus.



Lightly press the shutter-release/REC button halfway to exit to shooting mode.

---

### ✓ The power-on lamp

- The power-on lamp turns on or flashes in the following situations.

| Status   | Description                                                                |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| On       | Turns on for about 5 seconds when the camera turns on.                     |
| Flashing | Flashes while the monitor is being turned off by the standby timer (□□91). |

- When **[OFF]** is selected for **[Power-on lamp energy saver]** in the setup menu, the power-on lamp will remain lit continuously even after approximately 5 seconds have passed since the camera was turned on.

### ✓ The ☹ icon

A flashing ☹ icon in the shooting display indicates that the camera clock has been reset. The date and time recorded with new photographs will not be correct; use the **[Time zone and date] > [Date and time]** option in the setup menu to set the clock to the correct time and date. The camera clock is powered by an independent clock battery. The clock battery charges when the main battery is inserted in the camera. It takes about 2 days to charge. Once charged, it will power the clock for about a month.

---

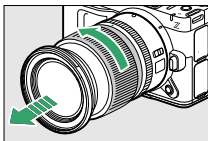
# Basic photography and playback

## Recording videos (<sup>AUTO</sup> auto)

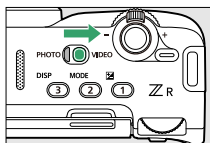
<sup>AUTO</sup> (auto) mode can be used for simple, “point-and-shoot” video recording.

### ✓ Lenses with retractable barrels

Lenses with retractable barrels must be extended before use. Rotate the zoom ring as shown until the lens clicks into the extended position.



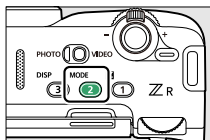
### 1 Select video mode by switching the photo/video selector to VIDEO.



Note that optional flash units cannot be used when the camera is in video mode.

---

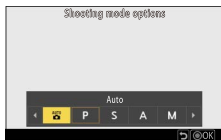
## 2 Press the Fn2 (MODE) button to display the shooting mode options.



---

## 3 Set the shooting mode to (AUTO).

Highlight  (AUTO) by pressing the multi selector left or right, and then press the center of the multi selector.



---

## 4 Ready the camera.

Holding the handgrip in your right hand and cradling the camera body or lens with your left, bring your elbows in against the sides of your chest.



Landscape (wide)  
orientation



Portrait (tall) orientation

## 5 Frame the composition.

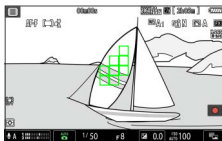
Frame your subject in the shooting display.



- Human faces detected by the camera are identified by a white border indicating the focus point. If the camera detects the subject's eyes, the focus point will instead appear over one or the other of their eyes.

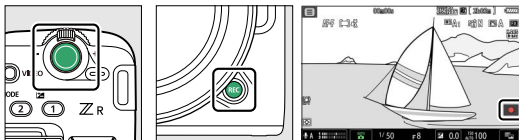


- To focus, press the shutter-release/REC button halfway (i.e., lightly press the shutter-release/REC button, stopping when it is pressed halfway). When the camera focuses, the focus point will be displayed in green and focus will lock.



- If the camera is unable to focus, the out-of-focus indicator will flash red.

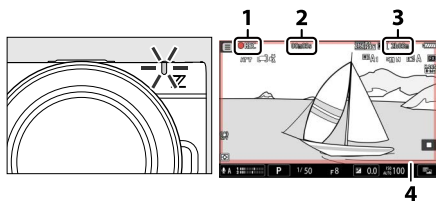
## 6 Press the shutter-release/REC button to start recording a video.



- The shutter-release/REC button is a 2-stage button. Press the button down all the way to start and stop video recording.
- The shutter-release/REC button functions as a REC button in video mode, and as a shutter-release button in photo mode.
- Video recording can also be started and stopped by pressing the **REC** button (on the front of the camera), or tapping ●/■ on the monitor.
- When video recording begins, there is a REC start sound.
- During recording, the REC lamp will light, a recording indicator will be displayed, and the borders of the shooting display will turn red. The display also shows the time remaining, or in other words the



approximate amount of new footage that can be recorded to the memory card.



- |   |                                                   |
|---|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Recording indicator                               |
| 2 | Video recording time (length of footage recorded) |
| 3 | Available recording time                          |
| 4 | Recording indicator (red border)                  |

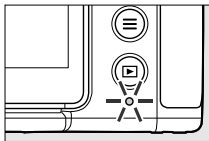
- During recording, you can also focus by pressing the shutter-release/REC button halfway.
- You can also focus by tapping your subject in the monitor.
- Sound is recorded via the built-in microphone. Do not cover the microphone during recording.

## **7 Press the shutter-release/REC button again to stop recording.**

- When video recording stops, there is a REC stop sound.

### ✓ The memory card access lamp

The memory card access lamp will light while the video is being recorded. **Do not remove the memory card or battery.**



### ✓ The icon

A  icon indicates that videos cannot be recorded.

### ✓ The REC lamp

- If there is a risk of video recording being interrupted, the REC lamp will flash as follows.

| Behavior                          | Status                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Flashes slowly                    | When the remaining time that can be recorded on the memory card is short while recording videos |
| Flashes twice quickly (repeats)   | When the battery is low during video mode                                                       |
| Flashes 4 times quickly (repeats) | When the temperature inside the camera increases during video mode                              |

- The brightness of the REC lamp can be changed using [**REC lamp brightness**] in the setup menu. To prevent the light from the REC lamp from appearing in videos, set [**Video recording**] to [**Off**].

### ✓ Cautions: Recording videos

- Video recording will end automatically if:
  - the maximum length is reached,
  - the battery is exhausted,
  - you switch modes using the photo/video selector,

- the lens is removed, or
- the camera's internal temperature rises.
- Sounds made by the camera may be audible in footage recorded:
  - during autofocus,
  - during vibration reduction,
  - when power aperture is used, or
  - when power zoom is used.

### ✓ **High-temperature warnings**

During video recording, if the camera becomes hot, a high-temperature warning (🔥) may appear in the shooting display.

- Note that the camera body, battery, and memory card may be hot while the high-temperature warning (🔥) is displayed.
- Wait for the warning to clear from the display before removing memory cards from the camera. Attempting to remove the memory cards immediately may cause burns or cause the cards to be dropped and damaged.

### ✓ **Cautions: Video recording**

- You may notice the following in the shooting display. These phenomena will also be visible in any footage recorded with the camera:
  - flicker or banding in scenes lit by such sources as fluorescent, mercury vapor, or sodium lamps,
  - distortion during motion (individual subjects such as trains or cars moving at high speed through the frame may be distorted, or the entire frame may appear distorted when the camera is panned horizontally),
  - jagged edges, color fringing, *moiré*, or bright spots,
  - bright regions or bands in scenes lit by flashing signs and other intermittent light sources or when the subject is briefly illuminated by a strobe or other bright, momentary light source, or
  - flicker when power aperture is used during video recording.
- Note that noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) and unexpected colors may appear if you use the zoom control to zoom in on the view through the lens during recording.

- When recording, avoid pointing the camera at the sun or other strong light sources. Failure to observe this precaution could result in damage to the camera's internal circuitry.
- 

### Tip: Using display zoom in video mode

To zoom in on the display in video mode, move the zoom control toward +.

- Hold the zoom control at + during recording to zoom in 50%, 100% (1:1), 200%, or 400%. To zoom out, hold the zoom control at -. Note, however, that 50% zoom is not available at a frame size of 1920 × 1080.
- A navigation window showing the area currently visible will appear at the bottom right corner of the display.
- Use the multi selector to scroll to areas of the frame not visible in the monitor.



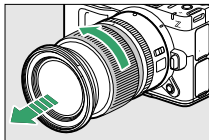
- Zoom is not available during RAW recording (☐249).
  - When viewing videos, you can zoom in on the current frame when playback is paused.
-

# Taking photographs (AUTO auto)

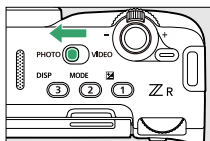
 (auto) mode can also be used for simple, “point-and-shoot” photography.

## ✓ Lenses with retractable barrels

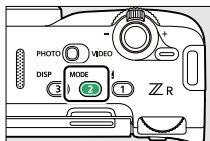
Lenses with retractable barrels must be extended before use. Rotate the zoom ring as shown until the lens clicks into the extended position.



## 1 Select photo mode by switching the photo/video selector to PHOTO.



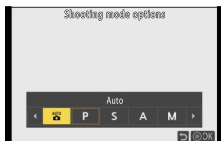
## 2 Press the Fn2 (MODE) button to display the shooting mode options.



---

### 3 Set the shooting mode to (AUTO).

Highlight  (AUTO) by pressing the multi selector left or right, and then press the center of the multi selector.



---

### 4 Ready the camera.

Holding the handgrip in your right hand and cradling the camera body or lens with your left, bring your elbows in against the sides of your chest.



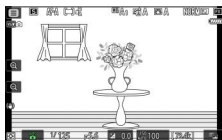
Landscape (wide)  
orientation



Portrait (tall) orientation

## 5 Frame the photograph.

Frame your subject in the shooting display.



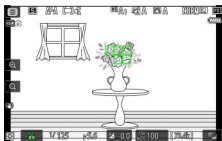
- Human faces detected by the camera are identified by a white border indicating the focus point. If the camera detects the subject's eyes, the focus point will instead appear over one or the other of their eyes.



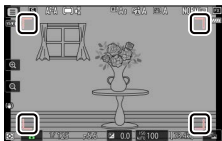
- 6 To focus, press the shutter-release/REC button halfway (i.e., lightly press the shutter-release/REC button, stopping when it is pressed halfway).**



- The shutter-release/REC button functions as a shutter-release button in photo mode, and a REC button in video mode.
- The focus point will be displayed in green when the camera focuses.

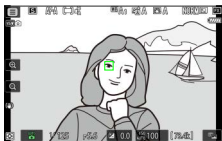


- If the camera is unable to focus, the out-of-focus indicator will flash red.





- If the camera detects human faces or eyes, the focus point will light green when the subject is in focus. The focus point will flash red when the camera does not focus.



---

**7** Without lifting your finger from the shutter-release/REC button, press the button the rest of the way down to take the picture.



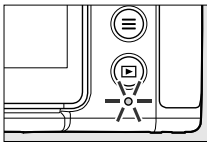
---

## ✓ Cautions: Taking photographs

- You may notice the following in the shooting display. These phenomena will also be visible in any photos taken with the camera:
  - flicker or banding in scenes lit by such sources as fluorescent, mercury vapor, or sodium lamps,
  - distortion during motion (individual subjects such as trains or cars moving at high speed through the frame may be distorted, or the entire frame may appear distorted when the camera is panned horizontally),
  - jagged edges, color fringing, *moiré*, or bright spots, or
  - bright regions or bands in scenes lit by flashing signs and other intermittent light sources or when the subject is briefly illuminated by a strobe or other bright, momentary light source.
- Note that noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) and unexpected colors may appear if you use the zoom control or the on-screen guide to zoom in on the view through the lens.
- Avoid pointing the camera at the sun or other powerful light sources during shooting. Failure to observe this precaution could result in damage to the camera's internal circuitry.

## ✓ The memory card access lamp

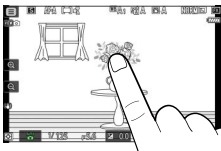
The memory card access lamp will light while the photograph is being recorded. **Do not remove the memory card or battery.**



---

### Tip: The touch shutter

You can also take a photograph by touching the monitor. Touch your subject to focus and lift your finger to release the shutter (145).



---

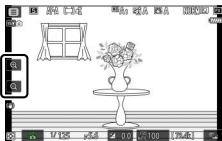
### Tip: Using zoom in photo mode

To zoom in on the display in photo mode (to a maximum of approximately 20×), move the zoom control toward +.

- The zoom ratio will increase when the zoom control is held at +, and decrease when the zoom control is held at –.
- When using zoom while shooting, a navigation window is displayed at the bottom right of the monitor to show which part of the composition is zoomed in.
- Use the multi selector to scroll to areas of the frame not visible in the monitor.

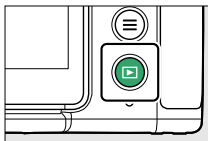


- You can also zoom in or out by tapping the on-screen guide.

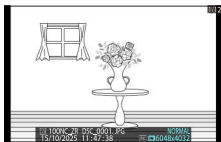


# Playback

Press the  button to view photos and videos recorded with the camera on the monitor.



- Press the multi selector left or right, or flick left or right to view additional pictures.



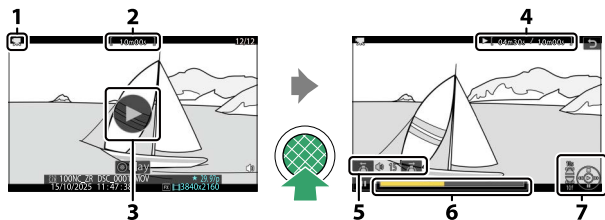
- Videos are indicated by a  icon at the upper left of the monitor. Press the center of the multi selector, or tap the  icon in the display to start playback.
- To end playback and return to shooting mode, press the shutter-release/REC button halfway.

## Viewing videos

Monitor display and operation during video playback are as follows.

## Monitor display during video playback

The following information is displayed during video playback, allowing you to confirm the video length and playback time. Your approximate position in the video can also be confirmed from the video progress bar.



- 1 icon
- 2 Length
- 3 play icon
- 4 Current position/total length

- 5 Volume
- 6 Progress bar
- 7 Guide

## Video playback operations

You can perform the following during video playback.

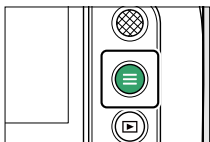
| Operation             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Pause</b>          | Press the multi selector down to pause playback.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Resume</b>         | Press the center of the multi selector to resume playback when playback is paused or during rewind/advance.                                                                                          |
| <b>Rewind/advance</b> | Press the multi selector left to rewind, and right to advance. The rewind/advance speed increases from 2x to 4x to 8x to 16x each time the multi selector is pressed in the corresponding direction. |

| Operation                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Start slow-motion playback</b>  | Press the multi selector down while the video is paused to start slow-motion playback.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Jog rewind/advance</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the multi selector left or right while the video is paused to rewind or advance one frame at a time.</li> <li>• Press and hold the multi selector left or right for continuous rewind or advance.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Skip 10 s</b>                   | Rotate the sub-command dial one stop to skip ahead or back 10 s.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Skip 10 frames</b>              | Rotate the main command dial one stop to skip ahead or back 10 frames.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Skip to first or last frame</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press and hold the multi selector left to skip to the first frame, or right to skip to the last frame.</li> <li>• The first frame is indicated by a  in the top right corner of the display, the last frame by a .</li> </ul> |
| <b>Zoom in</b>                     | To zoom in on the current frame while playback is paused, move the zoom control toward +.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Adjust volume</b>               | Move the zoom control toward + to increase the volume, and toward – to reduce the volume.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Trim video</b>                  | To display the video  menu, pause playback and press the  button.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Exit</b>                        | Press the multi selector up to exit to full-frame playback.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

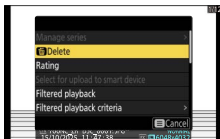
## Deleting unwanted pictures

Select [ **Delete**] in the  menu to delete the current picture. **Note that pictures cannot be recovered once deleted.**

- 
- 1** Select the desired picture with the multi selector and press the **≡** button.

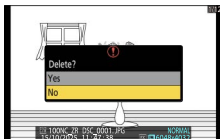


- 
- 2** Highlight **[Delete]** and press the center of the multi selector.



- A confirmation dialog will be displayed.

- 
- 3** Highlight **[Yes]** and press the center of the multi selector.



- The current picture is deleted and the display returns to playback.
- To exit without deleting the picture, select **[No]**.

---

**Tip: The playback menu [Delete] item**

Use **[Delete]** in the playback menu to:

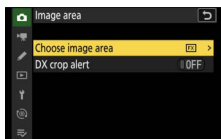
- delete multiple pictures,
  - delete all pictures currently rated  (candidate for deletion),
  - delete all pictures taken on selected dates, or
  - delete all pictures in selected folders.
-

# Shooting settings

## Image recording options (image area, quality, and size)

### Adjusting image area settings

Image area settings can be displayed by selecting **[Image area]** in the photo shooting menu.



### ■ Choose image area

Choose the image area. The following options are available:

| Option                                                                                                   |  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>[FX (36×24)]</b>    |  | Record pictures in FX format with an angle of view equivalent to a 35 mm format camera.                                                                                                                                                                        |
|  <b>[DX (24×16)]</b>  |  | Pictures are recorded in DX format. To calculate the approximate focal length of the lens in 35 mm format, multiply by 1.5. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Image-area selection is fixed at <b>[DX (24×16)]</b> when a DX lens is attached.</li></ul> |
|  <b>[1:1 (24×24)]</b> |  | Pictures are recorded with an aspect ratio of 1:1.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

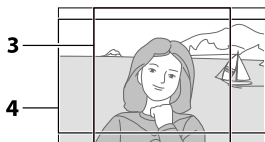


| Option                                                                | Description                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <div>16:9</div> <b>[16:9<br/>(36×20)]</b> | Pictures are recorded with an aspect ratio of 16:9. |



1 FX (36×24)

2 DX (24×16)

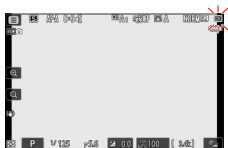


3 1:1 (24×24)

4 16:9 (36×20)

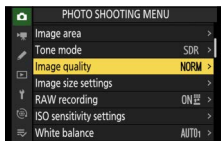
## ■ DX crop alert

If **[ON]** is selected for this option in the camera menus, the image area icon in the shooting display will flash when “DX (24×16)” is selected.



## Changing image quality

Use the **[Image quality]** item in the photo shooting menu to choose the image quality option employed when photographs are recorded.



| Option                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [RAW + JPEG/HEIF fine★]   | Record two copies of each photo: an NEF (RAW) picture and either a JPEG or HEIF copy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| [RAW + JPEG/HEIF fine]    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When [SDR] is selected for [Tone mode] in the photo shooting menu, the camera will record an NEF (RAW) picture and a JPEG copy. When [HLG] is selected for [Tone mode] in the photo shooting menu, the camera will record an NEF (RAW) picture and an HEIF copy.</li> </ul>                  |
| [RAW + JPEG/HEIF normal★] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The highest-quality JPEG and HEIF copies are produced by options ending in "fine ★", with quality progressively declining through "fine", "normal ★", "normal", "basic ★", and "basic".</li> </ul>                                                                                           |
| [RAW + JPEG/HEIF normal]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The camera displays only the JPEG or HEIF copy of dual-format pictures taken with one memory card inserted.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                       |
| [RAW + JPEG/HEIF basic★]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the photo was recorded with only one memory card inserted or with [Overflow] or [Backup] selected for [Secondary slot function] in the photo shooting menu and two memory cards inserted, deleting the JPEG or HEIF copy on the camera will also delete the NEF (RAW) picture.</li> </ul> |
| [RAW + JPEG/HEIF basic]   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| [RAW]                     | Record photos in NEF (RAW) format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| [JPEG/HEIF fine★]         | Record photos in JPEG or HEIF format. The highest-quality pictures are produced by [JPEG/HEIF fine★], with quality progressively declining through [JPEG/HEIF fine], [JPEG/HEIF normal★], [JPEG/HEIF normal], [JPEG/HEIF basic★], and [JPEG/HEIF basic].                                                                            |
| [JPEG/HEIF fine]          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Photos are recorded in JPEG format when [SDR] is selected for [Tone mode] in the photo shooting menu. Photos are recorded in HEIF when [HLG] is selected for [Tone mode] in the photo shooting menu.</li> </ul>                                                                              |
| [JPEG/HEIF normal★]       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Option             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [JPEG/HEIF normal] | Record photos in JPEG or HEIF format. The highest-quality pictures are produced by [JPEG/HEIF fine★], with quality progressively declining through [JPEG/HEIF fine], [JPEG/HEIF normal★], [JPEG/HEIF normal], [JPEG/HEIF basic★], and [JPEG/HEIF basic].<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Photos are recorded in JPEG format when [SDR] is selected for [Tone mode] in the photo shooting menu. Photos are recorded in HEIF when [HLG] is selected for [Tone mode] in the photo shooting menu.</li> </ul> |
| [JPEG/HEIF basic★] |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [JPEG/HEIF basic]  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

---

### Tip: NEF (RAW)

- RAW files have the extension “\*.nef”.
- The process of converting RAW files to JPEG and other widely-supported formats is referred to as “RAW processing”. A variety of settings can be adjusted during this process, including exposure compensation, white balance, and Picture Controls.
- RAW processing has no effect on the original RAW data, meaning that it can be repeated as often and using as many different combinations of settings as desired while maintaining image quality.
- NEF (RAW) processing can be performed using [Retouch] > [RAW processing (current picture)] or [RAW processing (multiple pictures)] in the playback **i** menu or on a computer using Nikon’s NX Studio software. NX Studio is available free-of-charge from the Nikon Download Center.

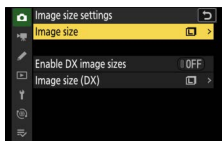
### Tip: “NEF (RAW) + JPEG/HEIF”

If [RAW primary - JPEG secondary] or [RAW primary - HEIF secondary] is selected for [Secondary slot function] in the photo shooting menu, the NEF (RAW) copies will be recorded to the card in the primary slot and the JPEG or HEIF copies to the card in the secondary slot (□519).

---

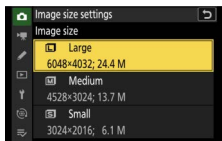
# Choosing an image size

Use **[Image size settings]** in the photo shooting menu to choose a size for new photographs.



## ■ Image size

Choose a size for new JPEG and HEIF pictures. The size for photographs recorded in formats other than NEF (RAW) can be chosen from **[Large]**, **[Medium]**, and **[Small]**.



- NEF (RAW) pictures are recorded at a size of **[Large]**.

The number of pixels in the picture varies with the option selected for image area (□124).

| Image area          | Image size                  | Size (cm/in.) when printed at 300 dpi  |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>[FX (36×24)]</b> | Large (6048 × 4032 pixels)  | Approx. 51.2 × 34.1 cm/20.2 × 13.4 in. |
|                     | Medium (4528 × 3024 pixels) | Approx. 38.3 × 25.6 cm/15.1 × 10.1 in. |
|                     | Small (3024 × 2016 pixels)  | Approx. 25.6 × 17.1 cm/10.1 × 6.7 in.  |

| Image area     | Image size                  | Size (cm/in.) when printed at 300 dpi  |
|----------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| [DX (24×16)]   | Large (3984 × 2656 pixels)  | Approx. 33.7 × 22.5 cm/13.3 × 8.9 in.  |
|                | Medium (2976 × 1992 pixels) | Approx. 25.2 × 16.9 cm/9.9 × 6.6 in.   |
|                | Small (1984 × 1328 pixels)  | Approx. 16.8 × 11.2 cm/6.6 × 4.4 in.   |
| [1:1 (24×24)]  | Large (4032 × 4032 pixels)  | Approx. 34.1 × 34.1 cm/13.4 × 13.4 in. |
|                | Medium (3024 × 3024 pixels) | Approx. 25.6 × 25.6 cm/10.1 × 10.1 in. |
|                | Small (2016 × 2016 pixels)  | Approx. 17.1 × 17.1 cm/6.7 × 6.7 in.   |
| [16:9 (36×20)] | Large (6048 × 3400 pixels)  | Approx. 51.2 × 28.8 cm/20.2 × 11.3 in. |
|                | Medium (4528 × 2544 pixels) | Approx. 38.3 × 21.5 cm/15.1 × 8.5 in.  |
|                | Small (3024 × 1696 pixels)  | Approx. 25.6 × 14.4 cm/10.1 × 5.7 in.  |

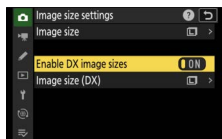
### Tip: Print size

Print size in inches equals image size in pixels divided by printer resolution in dots per inch (dpi; 1 inch = 2.54 cm).

## ■ Enable DX image sizes

Selecting [ON] allows the size for photos taken using the [DX (24×16)] image area to be chosen separately from that for pictures taken using

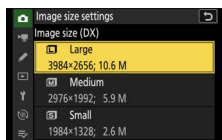
other image areas. The size for photos taken using the **[DX (24×16)]** image area can be chosen using **[Image size (DX)]**.



## ■ Image size (DX)

Choose the size of photographs taken using the **[DX (24×16)]** image area when **[ON]** is selected for **[Enable DX image sizes]**.

- Regardless of the option selected, NEF (RAW) pictures will be recorded at a size of **[Large]**.



# Focus

## Focus mode

Control how the camera focuses.

### ■ Choosing a focus mode

The focus mode can be selected using the **[Focus mode]** items in the **i** menu, photo shooting menu, or video recording menu.



| Option      |                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AF-A</b> | <b>[AF mode auto-switch]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The camera uses <b>AF-S</b> for stationary subjects, and <b>AF-C</b> for moving subjects.</li><li>• Available only in photo mode.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>AF-S</b> | <b>[Single AF]</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Use with stationary subjects. When you press the shutter-release/REC button halfway to focus, the focus point will turn from red to green and focus will lock. If the camera fails to focus, the focus point will flash red and the shutter release will be disabled.</li><li>• At default settings, the shutter can only be released if the camera is able to focus (focus priority).</li></ul> |

| Option      |                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AF-C</b> | <b>[Continuous AF]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For moving subjects. The camera adjusts focus continuously in response to changes in the distance to the subject while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway.</li> <li>• At default settings, the shutter can be released whether or not the subject is in focus (release priority).</li> </ul> |
| <b>AF-F</b> | <b>[Full-time AF]</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The camera adjusts focus continuously in response to subject movement or changes in composition.</li> <li>• When you press the shutter-release/REC button halfway to focus, the focus point will turn green and focus will lock.</li> <li>• This option is only available in video mode.</li> </ul>         |
| <b>MF</b>   | <b>[Manual focus]</b>  | Focus manually (□148). The shutter can be released whether or not the subject is in focus.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |



---

### ✔ **Cautions: Autofocus**

- The camera may be unable to focus if:
    - the subject contains lines parallel to the long edge of the frame,
    - the subject lacks contrast,
    - the subject in the focus point contains areas of sharply contrasting brightness,
    - the focus point includes night-time spot lighting or a neon sign or other light source that changes in brightness,
    - flicker or banding appears under fluorescent, mercury-vapor, sodium-vapor, or similar lighting,
    - a cross (star) filter or other special filter is used,
    - the subject appears smaller than the focus point, or
    - the subject is dominated by regular geometric patterns (e.g., blinds or a row of windows in a skyscraper).
  - The display may brighten or darken while the camera focuses.
  - The focus point may sometimes be displayed in green when the camera is unable to focus.
  - The camera may take longer to focus when lighting is poor.
  - The camera may have trouble focusing using autofocus if the focus point is at the edge of the shooting display.
- 

### **Tip: Low-light AF**

For improved focus when shooting under low light, select **[ON]** for Custom Setting d10 **[Starlight view (photo Lv)]**. This option takes effect only in photo mode.

---

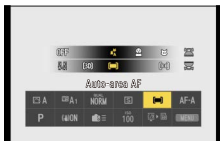
## **AF-area mode**

Choose how the camera selects the focus point for autofocus.

- In modes other than **[Auto-area AF]**, the focus point can be positioned using the multi selector (☐144).

## ■ Choosing an AF-area mode

The AF-area mode can be selected using the **[AF-area mode/subj. detection]** item in the **i** menu or the **[AF-area mode]** items in the photo shooting and video recording menus.



| Option |                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [] PIN | <b>[Pinpoint AF]</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• With a focus point smaller than that employed for single-point AF, pinpoint AF is used for pinpoint focus on a selected spot in the frame.</li><li>• Focusing may be slower than with single-point AF.</li><li>• Recommended for shots involving static subjects, such as buildings, in-studio product photography, or close-ups.</li><li>• This option is only available when photo mode is selected and <b>[Single AF]</b> is chosen for focus mode.</li></ul> |
| []     | <b>[Single-point AF]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The camera focuses on a point selected by the user.</li><li>• Use with stationary subjects.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Option                                                                                     |                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>S</b> | <b>[Dynamic-area AF (S)]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The camera focuses on a point selected by the user. If the subject briefly leaves the selected point, the camera will focus based on information from surrounding focus points.</li> <li>• This option is only available when photo mode is selected and <b>[AF mode auto-switch]</b> or <b>[Continuous AF]</b> is chosen for focus mode.</li> <li>• Use for photographs of athletes and other active subjects that are hard to frame using single-point AF.</li> <li>• The size of the area used for focus can be selected from <b>S</b> (small), <b>M</b> (medium), and <b>L</b> (large). <b>S</b> is the smallest and <b>L</b> the largest.</li> <li>• <b>[Dynamic-area AF (S)]</b>: Choose when there is time to compose the photograph or when photographing subjects that are moving predictably (e.g., runners or race cars on a track).</li> <li>• <b>[Dynamic-area AF (M)]</b>: Choose when photographing subjects that are moving unpredictably (e.g., players at a football game).</li> <li>• <b>[Dynamic-area AF (L)]</b>: Choose when photographing subjects that are moving quickly and cannot be easily framed in the selected focus point (e.g., birds).</li> </ul> |
|  <b>M</b> | <b>[Dynamic-area AF (M)]</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  <b>L</b> | <b>[Dynamic-area AF (L)]</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Option                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>[Wide-area AF (S)]</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As for single-point AF except that the camera focuses on a wider area.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|  <b>[Wide-area AF (L)]</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Choose for snapshots, subjects that are in motion, and other subjects that are difficult to photograph using single-point AF.</li> <li>• During video recording, wide-area AF can be used for smooth focus when making panning or tilting shots or recording moving subjects.</li> <li>• If the selected focus point contains subjects at different distances from the camera, the camera will assign priority to the closest subject.</li> <li>• The focus points for <b>[Wide-area AF (L)]</b> are larger than those for <b>[Wide-area AF (S)]</b>.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|  <b>[Wide-area AF (C1)]</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Choose the dimensions (measured in focus points) of the focus areas used for the selected AF-area.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|  <b>[Wide-area AF (C2)]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This can be used, for example, if the size and shape of the area employed for focus can be determined in advance with a fair degree of accuracy.</li> <li>• On selecting <b>[Wide-area AF (C1)]</b> or <b>[Wide-area AF (C2)]</b> and pressing and holding the center of the multi selector, you will be prompted to choose the AF-area size. Press the multi selector up and down to choose the height, and press the multi selector left and right to choose the width.</li> <li>• The sizes available vary with the option selected for image area.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When <b>[FX (36×24)]</b> is selected, the photo shooting menu offers a choice of 77 options ranging from <b>[1×1]</b> to <b>[21×13]</b>.</li> <li>- Similarly, when <b>[FX]</b> is selected, the video recording menu offers a choice of 66 options ranging from <b>[1×1]</b> to <b>[21×11]</b>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Option                                                                                                                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <div>[30]</div> <div>[3D-tracking]</div>                                                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Track focus on a selected subject.</li> <li>• Position the focus point over your subject and start tracking by pressing the shutter-release/REC button halfway; focus will then track the selected subject as it moves through the frame. Release the button to end tracking and restore the previously-selected focus point.</li> <li>• If the subject leaves the frame, remove your finger from the shutter-release/REC button and recompose the photograph with the subject in the selected focus point.</li> <li>• This option is only available when photo mode is selected and <b>[AF mode auto-switch]</b> or <b>[Continuous AF]</b> is chosen for focus mode.</li> </ul> |
| <div></div> <div>[Subject-tracking AF]</div> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Track focus on a selected subject.</li> <li>• Position the focus point over your subject and start tracking by pressing the center of the multi selector, or by pressing the shutter-release/REC button halfway; focus will then track the selected subject as it moves through the frame. To end tracking and select the center focus point, press the center of the multi selector.</li> <li>• This option is only available in video mode.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| Option                                                                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>[Auto-area AF]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The camera automatically detects the subject and selects the focus point.</li> <li>• Use on occasions when you don't have time to select the focus point yourself, for portraits, or for snapshots and other spur-of-the-moment photos.</li> </ul> |

### ✓ **Caution: 3D-tracking and subject tracking**

The camera may be unable to track subjects that:

- are similar in color, brightness, or pattern to the background,
- change visibly in size, color, or brightness,
- are too large or too small,
- are too dark or too bright,
- move quickly, or
- are obscured by other objects or leave the frame.

### **Tip:** **The center focus point**

In all AF-area modes except **[Auto-area AF]**, **[3D-tracking]**, and **[Subject-tracking AF]**, a dot appears in the focus point when it is in the center of the frame.

## **Subject detection**

The class of subjects given priority during autofocus and electronic rangefinding can be chosen using the **[AF/MF subject detection options]** items in the photo shooting and video recording menus, which offer a choice of **[Auto]**, **[People]**, **[Animal]**, **[Birds]**, **[Vehicle]**,



- Bird faces detected by the camera when [**Birds**] is selected are identified by a border indicating the focus point. If the camera detects the subject's eyes, the focus point will instead appear over one or the other of their eyes. If the camera can detect neither face nor eyes, it will display a focus point over the detected bird.



- If a car, motorcycle, train, airplane, or bicycle is detected when [**Vehicle**] is selected, the focus point will appear over the vehicle in question. In the case of trains, the camera will detect only the front end. With planes, the camera will detect the body, nose, or cockpit depending on the aircraft's size.



- If an aircraft is detected when [**Airplanes**] is selected, the focus point will appear over the aircraft in question. The camera will detect the body, nose, or cockpit depending on the aircraft's size.



- If [**Auto**] is selected, the camera will detect humans, animals, and vehicles and choose a subject for focus automatically.



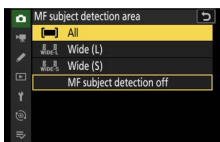
- To disable subject detection altogether, choose [**Subject detection off**].

## ■ Using subject detection during autofocus

- Subject detection is available during autofocus when [**Wide-area AF (S)**], [**Wide-area AF (L)**], [**Wide-area AF (C1)**], [**Wide-area AF (C2)**], [**3D-tracking**], [**Subject-tracking AF**], or [**Auto-area AF**] is selected for [**AF-area mode**].
- If more than one subject of the selected type is detected, a gray focus point will appear over each of the subjects detected. If [**Auto-area AF**] is selected for [**AF-area mode**], ◀ and ▶ icons will appear on the focus point selected by the camera. The focus point can be positioned over the other subjects by pressing the multi selector left or right.

## ■ Using subject detection with manual focus

To enable subject detection during manual focus (□148), select an option other than [**MF subject detection off**] for [**MF subject detection area**] in the photo shooting or video recording menu.



- Select [**All**] to enable subject detection in all areas of the frame. If more than one subject of the selected type is detected, a gray focus point will appear over each of the subjects detected and the initial subject selected by the camera will be indicated with ◀ and ▶ icons. The focus point can be positioned over the other subjects by pressing the multi selector left or right.

- Select [**Wide (L)**] or [**Wide (S)**] to limit subject detection to the current focus area.

---

### ✔ **Caution: Subject detection using [People]**

Subject detection may not perform as expected if:

- the subject's face is too large or small relative to the frame,
- the subject's face is too brightly or dimly lit,
- the subject is wearing glasses or sunglasses,
- the subject's face or eyes are obscured by hair or other objects, or
- the subject moves excessively during shooting.

### ✔ **Cautions: Subject detection using [Animal]**

- Subject detection may not perform as expected if:
  - the subject's face is too large or small relative to the frame,
  - the subject's face is too brightly or dimly lit,
  - the subject's face or eyes are obscured by fur or the like,
  - the subject's face and eyes are of similar colors, or
  - the subject moves excessively during shooting.
- The camera may display a border around subjects that are not dogs, cats, or birds but which resemble these animals.

### ✔ **Cautions: Subject detection using [Birds]**

- Subject detection may not perform as expected if:
  - the subject's face is too large or small relative to the frame,
  - the subject's face is too brightly or dimly lit,
  - the subject's face or eyes are obscured by feathers or the like,
  - the subject's face and eyes are of similar colors, or
  - the subject moves excessively during shooting.
- The camera may display a border around subjects that are not birds, but which resemble them. If you notice that subjects other than birds are detected, changing to finer settings in AF-area mode may improve focus performance.

### ✔ **Cautions: Subject detection using [Vehicle] and [Airplanes]**

- Subject detection may not perform as expected with subjects that are:
  - too large or small relative to the frame,
  - too bright or too dark,
  - partially hidden,

- similar in color to surrounding objects, or
- moving excessively.
- The camera may fail to detect vehicles of some shapes and colors. Alternatively, it may display a border around subjects that are not of the selected type.

### ✔ **Subject detection**

The performance of subject-detection may drop:

- during high-speed frame capture +,
  - if **[HLG]** is selected for **[Tone mode]** in the photo shooting menu,
  - if **[HLG]** or **[N-Log]** is chosen for tone mode when **[ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit (MOV)]** or **[H.265 10-bit (MOV)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu,
  - if **[N-Log]** is chosen for tone mode when **[N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)]** or **[ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu, or
  - if **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu.
- 

## **Focus-point selection**

Except when **[Auto-area AF]** is selected for AF-area mode, the focus point can be selected manually, allowing photographs to be composed with the subject positioned almost anywhere in the frame.

- Use the multi selector to select the focus point.
- Pressing the center of the multi selector selects the center focus point.

---

**Tip: Quick focus-point selection**

For quicker focus-point selection, choose **[Alternating points]** for Custom Setting a4 **[Focus points used]** to use only a quarter of the available focus points. Selecting **[Alternating points]** does not affect the number of points available for **[Pinpoint AF]**.

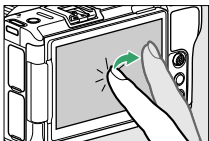
**Tip: Focus-point lock**

Focus-point selection can be locked by choosing **[ON]** for Custom Setting f5 or g4 **[Control lock]** > **[Focus-point lock]**.

---

## **The touch shutter**

Touch the display to focus on the selected point. In photo mode, the shutter will be released when you lift your finger from the display.



- You can select the function for when the shooting display is tapped by setting Custom Settings f4 **[Customize touch controls]** > **[Touch shooting options]** and g3 **[Customize touch controls]** > **[Touch AF options]** (☞727, ☞750). Touch shutter/AF settings can also be adjusted in the assist display (☞65).

---

### ✓ **Cautions: Taking pictures using touch shooting options**

- Touch controls cannot be used for manual focus.
  - The shutter-release/REC button can also be used for shooting.
  - During burst photography, touch controls can be used only to take one picture at a time. Use the shutter-release/REC button for burst photography.
  - In self-timer mode, focus locks on the selected subject when you touch the monitor and the shutter is released about 10 seconds after you lift your finger from the display. If the number of shots selected is greater than 1, the remaining shots will be taken in a single burst.
- 

## **Focus lock**

Use focus lock in cases in which the camera has trouble focusing with autofocus.

- Use focus lock to lock focus on the current subject when **AF-C** is selected for focus mode.
- When using focus lock, choose an AF-area mode other than [**Auto-area AF**].

To perform focus lock, press the control to which a focus lock function such as [**AF lock only**] or [**AE/AF lock**] was assigned. The role played by the control can be selected using Custom Setting f2 [**Custom controls (shooting)**] or g2 [**Custom controls**] (□696, □738).

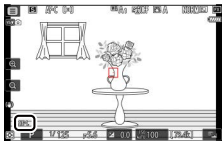
The following explanation uses the assignment of [**AE/AF lock**] as an example. The method of using the control and the operation of the camera differs depending on the assigned function.

---

### **1 Position the subject in the selected focus point and press the shutter-release/REC button halfway.**

## 2 Press the control to which [AE/AF lock] was assigned.

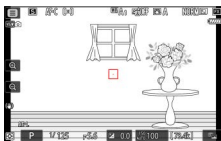
- Keeping the shutter-release/REC button pressed halfway, press the control to which [AE/AF lock] was assigned to lock focus. Focus will remain locked while the control to which [AE/AF lock] was assigned is pressed, even if you lift your finger from the shutter-release/REC button.
- If [AE/AF lock] was assigned, exposure will also lock.
- If [AE/AF lock] was assigned, an **AE-L** icon will be displayed in the shooting display.



## 3 Keeping the control to which [AE/AF lock] was assigned pressed, recompose the photograph and shoot.



Do not change the distance between the camera and the subject. If the distance to the subject changes, release the lock and focus again at the new distance.



---

✔ **Locking focus when AF-S is selected for focus mode or when AF-A is selected and you are shooting in AF-S**

Focus locks while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway. You can also lock focus by pressing the control to which a focus lock function has been assigned.

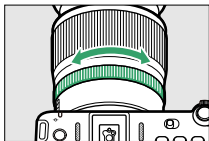
✔ **Taking multiple shots at the same focus distance**

- If you locked focus by pressing the control to which [AE/AF lock] was assigned, focus will remain locked between shots if you keep the control pressed.
  - If you locked focus by pressing the shutter-release/REC button halfway, focus will remain locked if you keep the button pressed halfway between shots.
- 

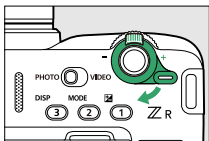
## Manual focus

Manual focus is available in manual focus mode. Use manual focus when, for example, autofocus does not produce the desired results.

- Position the focus point over your subject and rotate the focus or control ring until the subject is in focus.

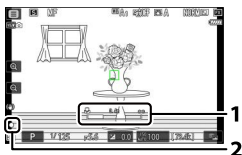


- For greater precision, move the zoom control toward + to zoom in on the view through the lens.





- The focus indicator (●) in the shooting display can be used to confirm whether the subject in the selected focus point is in focus (electronic rangefinding). The focus point will also light green when the subject is in focus.



**1** Focus distance indicator/  
distance between the camera  
and the focus position

**2** Focus indicator

| Focus indicator  | Description                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| ●<br>(steady)    | The subject is in focus.                    |
| ▶<br>(steady)    | The focus point is in front of the subject. |
| ◀<br>(steady)    | The focus point is behind the subject.      |
| ▶ ◀<br>(flashes) | The camera is unable to focus.              |

- When using manual focus with subjects not suited to autofocus, note that the in-focus indicator (●) may be displayed when the subject is not in focus. Zoom in on the view through the lens and check focus. Use of a tripod is recommended when the camera is having trouble focusing.
- The electronic rangefinder may flicker if the focus point is at the edge of the shooting display.

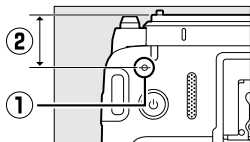
---

## ✓ Lenses with focus-mode selection

Manual focus mode can be chosen using focus-mode selection controls on the lens (where available).

## ✓ The focal plane mark and flange-back distance

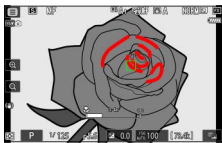
Focus distance is measured from the focal plane mark (⊖) on the camera body, which shows the position of the focal plane inside the camera (①). Use this mark when measuring the distance to your subject for manual focus or macro photography. The distance between the focal plane and the lens mounting flange is known as the “flange-back distance” (②). On this camera, the flange-back distance is 16 mm (0.63 in.).



---

### Tip: Focus peaking

- If [ON] is selected for Custom Setting a11 **[Focus peaking]** > **[Focus peaking display]**, objects that are in focus will be indicated by colored outlines that appear when focus is adjusted manually (focus peaking).

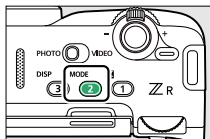


- Note that the focus peaking display may not appear if the camera is unable to detect outlines. Check focus in the shooting display.
-

# Exposure

## Choosing a shooting mode

- 1 Press the Fn2 (MODE) button.



- The shooting mode options will be displayed.

- 2 Press the multi selector left or right to highlight a shooting mode, and then press the center of the multi selector to select.

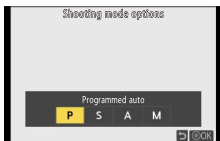


| Mode                                                                                         |                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br>(AUTO) | <b>Auto</b> (□105,<br>□113)   | A simple “point-and-shoot” mode that leaves the camera in charge of settings. In addition to the shutter speed and aperture, the camera also automatically controls white balance and other items. |
| <b>P</b>                                                                                     | <b>Programmed auto</b> (□155) | Use for snapshots and in other situations in which there is little time to adjust camera settings. The camera chooses both shutter speed and aperture automatically.                               |

| Mode                                             |                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>S</b>                                         | <b>Shutter-priority auto</b> (☐155)  | Use to freeze or blur motion. You choose the shutter speed; the camera adjusts aperture automatically.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>A</b>                                         | <b>Aperture-priority auto</b> (☐156) | Use to blur backgrounds or bring both foreground and background into focus. You choose the aperture; the camera adjusts shutter speed automatically.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>M</b>                                         | <b>Manual</b> (☐157)                 | You control both shutter speed and aperture. Set shutter speed to “bulb” or “time” for long time-exposures.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>U1</b><br><b>U2</b><br><b>U3</b><br><b>U4</b> | <b>User setting mode</b> (☐160)      | <p>Save frequently-used settings. The settings can be recalled simply by selecting a mode from <b>U1</b> through <b>U4</b> for shooting mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In user setting mode, you can change the shooting modes for photo mode and video mode separately.</li> <li>• You can use basic preset user settings configured for different video expressions and shooting scenes, such as cinematic video and astronomical photography. Various presets have been saved to <b>U1</b>, <b>U2</b>, <b>U3</b>, and <b>U4</b> as default settings.</li> </ul> |

- When highlighting a mode from **U1** to **U4**, pressing the multi selector down allows you to change the shooting mode of the user setting mode to **P**, **A**, **S**, or **M**. Depending on the current settings, only the shooting mode for photo mode or video mode will be changed.

When the shooting mode of the user setting mode is **AUTO**, the shooting mode of the user setting mode cannot be changed.

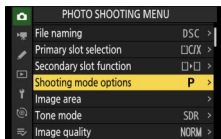


- The shooting mode can also be changed by choosing [**Shooting mode options**] in the **i** menu, or tapping the shooting mode on the shooting display.

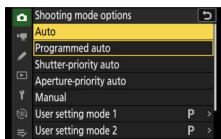


## ■ Using the menus

- 1 Highlight [**Shooting mode options**] in the photo shooting menu or video recording menu, and press the multi selector right.



## 2 Highlight a shooting mode, and then press the center of the multi selector.



- The icon of the shooting mode saved to each user setting mode is displayed to the right of [**User setting mode 1**] through [**User setting mode 4**].
- When one of the user setting modes from [**User setting mode 1**] to [**User setting mode 4**] is highlighted, press the multi selector right to change the shooting mode for that user setting mode to [**Programmed auto**], [**Shutter-priority auto**], [**Aperture-priority auto**], or [**Manual**]. When set from the photo shooting menu, the selected shooting mode is applied only to photo mode, and when set from the video recording menu, the selected shooting mode is applied only to video mode. When the shooting mode of the user setting mode is [**Auto**], the shooting mode of the user setting mode cannot be changed.

### (auto)

In addition to the shutter speed and aperture, the camera also automatically controls white balance and other items. Of the functions that can be configured by the menu, those controlled by the camera automatically are grayed out and unavailable. To change the settings of grayed-out menu functions, change the shooting mode to **P**, **S**, **A**, or **M**.

## P (programmed auto)

In this mode, the camera automatically adjusts shutter speed and aperture according to a built-in program to ensure optimal exposure in most situations.

- You can set white balance and other items that would be controlled automatically in  (auto).

---

### Tip: Flexible program

Different combinations of shutter speed and aperture that produce the same exposure can be selected by rotating the main command dial (“flexible program”) in mode **P**.



- While flexible program is in effect, a flexible program indicator (✱) is displayed.
- To restore default shutter speed and aperture settings, rotate the main command dial until the indicator is no longer displayed. Flexible program also ends when the mode dial is rotated to another setting or the camera is turned off.

---

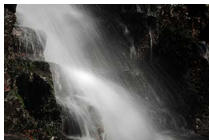
## S (shutter-priority auto)

In shutter-priority auto, you choose the shutter speed while the camera automatically adjusts aperture for optimal exposure. Choose fast shutter

speeds to “freeze” motion, slow shutter speeds to suggest motion by blurring moving objects.



Fast shutter speed  
(1/1600 s)



Slow shutter speed (1 s)

- Rotate the main command dial to set the shutter speed.



- Shutter speed can be set to values between 1/16000 s and 30 s.
- Shutter speed can be locked at the selected value (□728, □752).

## **A (aperture-priority auto)**

In aperture-priority auto, you choose the aperture while the camera automatically adjusts shutter speed for optimal exposure. This mode is suitable when you want to blur the background and bring out the



details in the main subject or bring out details in the background and foreground.



Large aperture (f/5.6)



Small aperture (f/22)

- Aperture can be adjusted by rotating the sub-command dial.



- The minimum and maximum values for aperture vary with the lens.
- Aperture can be locked at the selected value (ⓘ728, ⓘ752).

## **M (manual)**

You control both shutter speed and aperture. Choose this mode for long time-exposures of such subjects as fireworks or the night sky (“Bulb” or “Time” photography, ⓘ166).

- Shutter speed and aperture can be adjusted with reference to the exposure indicators by rotating the command dials.

- Rotate the main command dial to choose the shutter speed. Shutter speed can be set to values between 1/16000 s and 30 s, to **"Bulb"**, or to **"Time"**.



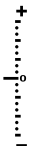
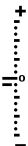
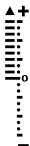
- Aperture can be adjusted by rotating the sub-command dial.



- The minimum and maximum values for aperture vary with the lens.
- Shutter speed and aperture can be locked at the selected values (L728, L752).

## ✓ Exposure indicators

The exposure indicator in the monitor shows whether the photograph would be under- or over-exposed at current settings. The exposure indicators can be read as follows (the display varies with the option selected for Custom Setting b2 [EV steps for exposure cntl]):

| [1/3 EV steps (comp. 1/3 EV)] selected for [EV steps for exposure cntl]           |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Optimal exposure                                                                  | Underexposed by 1/3 EV                                                            | Overexposed by over 3 1/3 EV                                                      |
|  |  |  |

## ✓ Exposure warning

The display will flash if the selected settings exceed the limits of the exposure metering system.

### Tip: Extended shutter speeds

For shutter speeds as slow as 900 s (15 minutes) in mode **M**, select [ON] for Custom Setting d6 [Extended shutter speeds (M)].

### Tip: Long exposures

At speeds slower than 1 s, the shutter speed displayed by the camera may differ from the actual exposure time. The actual exposure times at shutter speeds of 15 and 30 seconds, for example, are respectively 16 and 32 seconds. The exposure time will again match the selected shutter speed at speeds of 60 seconds and slower.

### Tip: Auto ISO sensitivity control (mode M)

If auto ISO sensitivity control (□184) is enabled, ISO sensitivity will automatically be adjusted for optimal exposure at the selected shutter speed and aperture.

## U1, U2, U3, and U4 (user setting mode)

By assigning frequently-used settings to user setting modes **U1** through **U4**, you can use the saved user settings for shooting by simply selecting a mode from **U1** through **U4**.

- In user setting mode, you can change the shooting modes for photo mode and video mode separately. However, when the shooting mode of the user setting mode is , the shooting mode of the user setting mode cannot be changed.
- You can use basic preset user settings configured for different video expressions and shooting scenes, such as cinematic video and astronomical photography. Various presets have been saved to **U1**, **U2**, **U3**, and **U4** as default settings.

### ■ Default user settings (presets)

| User setting | Shooting mode/name of user setting |                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|              | Still image                        | Video                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>U1</b>    | <b>P</b><br>U                      | <b>M</b><br>Cinematic video | <p>This setting is suitable for shooting cinematic videos.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Video recording menu [<b>Frame size/ frame rate</b>] is set to [<b>1920×1080; 23.976p</b>] which is the same 23.976p frame rate as movies.</li><li>• Video recording menu [<b>Set Picture Control</b>] is set to [ <b>C-1</b>] (CineBias_RED) which uses flexible color to produce cinematic images.</li><li>• Set the shutter speed using [<b>Shutter angle</b>] (75.5).</li></ul> |

| User setting | Shooting mode/name of user setting |                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|              | Still image                        | Video                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>U2</b>    | <b>P</b><br>U                      | <b>M</b><br>Slow-motion video | <p>This setting is suitable for shooting slow-motion video that is slowed down to 1/4 playback speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Video recording menu [<b>Frame size/frame rate</b>] is set to [<b>1920×1080; 29.97p ×4 (slow-motion)</b>] which is 1/4 playback speed.</li> <li>• Set the shutter speed using [<b>Shutter angle</b>] (□759).</li> </ul>                                                                                                |
| <b>U3</b>    | <b>A</b><br>Portrait               | <b>P</b><br>U                 | <p>This setting is suitable for shooting portrait photography with the subject in sharp focus and the background thoroughly blurred.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Photo shooting menu [<b>Set Picture Control</b>] is set to [<b>Rich Tone Portrait</b>].</li> <li>• Photo shooting menu [<b>AF/MF subject detection options</b>] is set to [<b>People</b>].</li> <li>• Photo shooting menu [<b>Skin softening</b>] is set to [<b>Normal</b>].</li> </ul> |

| User setting | Shooting mode/name of user setting |               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|              | Still image                        | Video         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>U4</b>    | <b>M</b><br>Starscape photo        | <b>P</b><br>U | <p>This setting is suitable for shooting astronomical photography.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This option is set to an exposure suitable for shooting photos of the Milky Way. When shooting, configure settings such as the shutter speed according to the shooting conditions and your desired composition.</li> <li>• Photo shooting menu [<b>Dehaze</b>] &gt; [<b>Dehaze mode</b>] is set to [<b>On (series)</b>].</li> <li>• [<b>Move to infinity focus position</b>] is assigned to Custom Setting f2 [<b>Custom controls (shooting)</b>] &gt; [<b>Fn1 button</b>] to allow the camera to quickly focus on the starry sky.</li> </ul> |

### ✓ Default user settings (presets)

At default settings, although settings are configured for different video expressions and shooting scenes, they do not automatically adjust to suit your shooting conditions. If you are unable to shoot photos or video as you intended, change the settings from the default settings according to your shooting conditions. When repeatedly changing the settings from the default settings while shooting, it is recommended that you save the changed settings using [**Manage user settings**] in the setup menu.

## ■ Saving user settings and configuring settings related to managing user settings

The current shooting settings can be saved to a mode, from **U1** to **U4**, using [**Manage user settings**] in the setup menu. Presets can also be

saved to **U1** through **U4**. In **[Manage user settings]**, you can also configure settings related to managing user settings, such as discarding changes to saved settings and resetting to default settings.

The following settings can be configured for **[U1]** through **[U4]** using **[Manage user settings]** in the setup menu.

| Option                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Save]</b>            | <p>Save user settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[Current settings]</b>: Saves the current settings.</li> <li>• <b>[🎬 Cinematic video]</b>: Saves settings that are the same as <b>U1</b> default settings.</li> <li>• <b>[🎬 Slow-motion video]</b>: Saves settings that are the same as <b>U2</b> default settings.</li> <li>• <b>[📷 Portrait]</b>: Saves settings that are the same as <b>U3</b> default settings.</li> <li>• <b>[📷 Starscape photo]</b>: Saves settings that are the same as <b>U4</b> default settings.</li> </ul> |
| <b>[Keep changes]</b>    | <p>Set this to <b>[ON]</b> to keep the user settings even when the shooting mode is changed from <b>U1</b> through <b>U4</b> to a different shooting mode, or when the power is turned off.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>[Discard changes]</b> | <p>Returns to the previously saved settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The name of the user setting does not return to the previously saved name.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>[Rename]</b>          | <p>Change the names of user settings for <b>📷</b> (photo mode) and <b>🎬</b> (video mode).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Saved names can be up to 20 characters long.</li> <li>• For information on text entry, see “Text entry” (□80).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>[Reset]</b>           | <p>Returns the saved user settings to the default settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The default settings for <b>U1</b> through <b>U4</b> each differ. For more information on the default settings for <b>U1</b> through <b>U4</b>, see “Default user settings (presets)” (□160).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

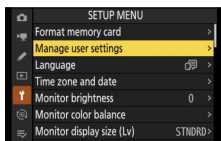
The procedure for saving the current shooting functions as user settings is as follows.

## 1 Adjust settings.

The settings that can be saved include:

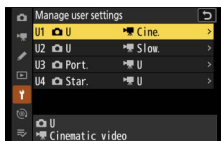
- photo shooting menu options,
- video recording menu options,
- Custom Settings menu options, and
- shooting mode, shutter speed (modes **S** and **M**), aperture (modes **A** and **M**), flexible program (mode **P**), and exposure compensation, etc.

## 2 Highlight [Manage user settings] in the setup menu, and press the multi selector right.



## 3 Select a mode.

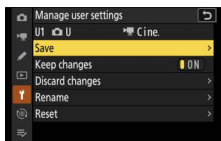
Highlight [U1], [U2], [U3], or [U4] and press the multi selector right.





---

## 4 Highlight [Save] and press the multi selector right.



---

## 5 Highlight [Current settings] and press the center of the multi selector.

Highlight [**Save settings**] and press the center of the multi selector to save the current settings to the selected user setting mode.

---

### ✓ Items that cannot be assigned to U1, U2, U3, and U4

The following items cannot be saved to **U1**, **U2**, **U3**, or **U4**.

- PHOTO SHOOTING MENU
    - [**Storage folder**]
    - [**Manage Picture Control**]
    - [**Multiple exposure**]
    - [**Interval timer shooting**]
    - [**Time-lapse video**]
    - [**Focus shift shooting**]
    - [**Pixel shift shooting**]
  - VIDEO RECORDING MENU
    - [**Storage folder**]
    - [**Manage Picture Control**]
-

---

**Tip: User settings and [Save/load menu settings]**

- Selecting **[Save/load menu settings] > [Save menu settings]** in the setup menu also saves the settings for user settings modes **U1** to **U4**.
  - The settings currently assigned to each user setting position and the settings saved in **[Manage user settings]** will both be saved to the memory card using **[Save/load menu settings] > [Save menu settings]**.
  - Selecting **[Save/load menu settings] > [Load menu settings]** will overwrite each of the menu settings for **U1** to **U4** with the settings that were saved on the memory card using **[Save/load menu settings] > [Save menu settings]**. Afterward, selecting **[Discard changes]** will change the settings back to as they were when saved on the memory card using **[Manage user settings]**.
- 

## **Long time-exposures (mode M only)**

The camera offers two options for long time-exposures: “Bulb” and “Time”. Long time-exposures can be used for pictures of fireworks, night scenery, the stars, or moving lights.



A 35-second exposure  
shot at a shutter speed of  
“Bulb” and an aperture of  
f/25

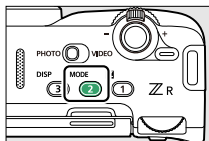
| Shutter speed | Description                                                                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Bulb</b>   | The shutter remains open while the shutter-release/REC button is held down. |

---

| Shutter speed | Description                                                                                                           |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Time          | The exposure starts when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed and ends when the button is pressed a second time. |

**1** Keep the camera steady, for example by using a tripod.

**2** Press the Fn2 (MODE) button to display the shooting mode options.



**3** Highlight M and press the center of the multi selector to change the shooting mode to M.



---

## 4 Rotate the main command dial to choose a shutter speed of Bulb (“Bulb”) or Time (“Time”).



Bulb



Time

Note that the exposure indicators are not displayed at a shutter speed of **Bulb** or **Time**.

---

## 5 Focus and start the exposure.

- **“Bulb”**: Press the shutter-release/REC button all the way down to start the exposure. Keep the shutter-release/REC button pressed during the exposure.
- **“Time”**: Press the shutter-release/REC button all the way down to start the exposure.

---

## 6 End the exposure.

- **“Bulb”**: Lift your finger from the shutter-release/REC button.
- **“Time”**: Press the shutter-release/REC button all the way down a second time.

---

## ✔ Long time-exposures

- Note that “noise” (bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels or fog) may be present in long exposures.
  - We recommend using one of the following power sources to prevent loss of power during long exposures:
    - A fully-charged battery
    - An optional EH-8P AC adapter connected using the supplied USB cable (featuring Type C connectors at both ends)
    - Portable chargers (power banks)
  - To prevent blur, use of a tripod or a device such as an optional remote cord is recommended.
  - Note that optional ML-L7 remote controls function in “Time” mode even when a shutter speed of **Bulb** is selected.
- 

## Autoexposure (AE) lock

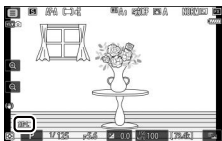
Use autoexposure lock to lock exposure, preventing the camera adjusting exposure automatically.

To perform AE lock, press the control to which an AE lock function such as **[AE lock only]** or **[AE/AF lock]** was assigned. The role played by the control can be selected using Custom Setting f2 **[Custom controls (shooting)]** or g2 **[Custom controls]** (□696, □738).

The following explanation uses the assignment of **[AE/AF lock]** as an example. The method of using the control and the operation of the camera differs depending on the assigned function.

- Keeping the control to which **[AE/AF lock]** was assigned pressed locks exposure, preventing it from changing in response to changes in composition or subject brightness.

- An **AE-L** icon will be displayed in the shooting display.



- If autofocus is enabled, press the shutter-release/REC button halfway to focus before pressing the control to which **[AE/AF lock]** was assigned. This locks both focus and exposure.
- Keeping the control to which **[AE/AF lock]** was assigned pressed, recompose the photograph and shoot.

---

### Tip: Locking exposure with the shutter-release/REC button

If **[On (half press)]** is selected for Custom Setting c1 **[Shutter-release button AE-L]**, exposure will lock while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway.

### Tip: Metered area

- With **[Spot metering]**, exposure will be locked at the value metered in a circle centered on the current focus point.
- With **[Center-weighted metering]**, exposure will be locked at a value weighted toward a 12-mm circle in the center of the display.

### Tip: Adjusting shutter speed and aperture

The following settings can be adjusted while the button to which **[AE/AF lock]** was assigned is being pressed:

| Shooting mode | Setting                                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>P</b>      | Shutter speed and aperture (flexible program; □155) |
| <b>S</b>      | Shutter speed                                       |
| <b>A</b>      | Aperture                                            |

- The new values can be confirmed in the shooting display.
-

## Exposure compensation

Exposure compensation is used to alter exposure from the value suggested by the camera. It can be used to make pictures brighter or darker.



-1 EV



No exposure  
compensation

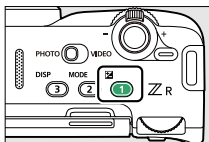


+1 EV

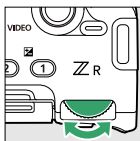
## ■ Adjusting exposure compensation

### 1 Press the Fn1 (☒) button.

- You can now change exposure compensation.
- On this camera, Custom Setting f7 [**Release button to use dial**] is set to [**ON**] by default. If [**OFF**] is selected for f7 [**Release button to use dial**], you will need to hold the Fn1 (☒) button and rotate a command dial to set exposure compensation.



## 2 Rotate a command dial to set the exposure compensation value.



- The set exposure compensation value and an indicator are displayed in photo mode, and the set compensation value is displayed in video mode.

## 3 Press the Fn1 (Fn) button again to apply the setting.

- Choose from values between  $-5$  EV (underexposure) and  $+5$  EV (overexposure). Values between  $-3$  EV and  $+3$  EV are available in video mode.
- At default settings, changes to exposure compensation are made in increments of  $1/3$  EV. The size of the increments can be changed using Custom Setting b2 [**EV steps for exposure ctrl**].
- Higher values make the subject brighter, lower values darker.
- Normal exposure can be restored by setting exposure compensation to  $\pm 0.0$ . Exposure compensation is not reset when the camera is turned off.
- In **Auto** mode, exposure compensation will be reset when another shooting mode is selected or the camera is turned off.
- Exposure compensation can also be set by tapping the exposure compensation on the shooting display.





---

**Tip: Mode M**

- In mode **M**, exposure compensation affects only the exposure indicator; shutter speed, aperture, and ISO sensitivity do not change. The overall brightness of the image also does not change.
- When auto ISO sensitivity control (□184) is in effect, ISO sensitivity is automatically adjusted according to the value selected for exposure compensation, and the overall brightness of the image changes.

**Tip: Flash photography**

When an optional flash unit is used, exposure compensation affects both flash level and exposure, altering the brightness of both the main subject and the background. Custom Setting e2 [**Exposure comp. for flash**] can be used to restrict the effects of exposure compensation to the background only.

---

# Release mode

Choose the operation performed when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down.

## Choosing a release mode

You can choose the operation performed when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down from the **i** menu or photo shooting menu **[Release mode]**.

When **[Release mode]** is highlighted in the **i** menu, rotate the main command dial to set release mode.



- When **[Release mode]** is highlighted in the **i** menu, options for the selected setting, if any, can be selected by rotating the sub-command dial.

| Mode                                                                                                      |  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>[Single frame]</b>   |  | The camera takes one photograph each time the shutter-release/REC button is pressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|  <b>[Continuous L]</b> |  | <p>The camera takes photographs at a selected rate while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When <b>[Continuous L]</b> is set and <b>[Release mode]</b> is highlighted in the <b>i</b> menu, rotate the sub-command dial to set the frame advance rate.</li><li>• Choose from rates of from 1 to 7 fps.</li></ul> |
|  <b>[Continuous H]</b> |  | The camera takes photos at up to 16 fps while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Mode                                                                              |                                  | Description                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>[Continuous H (extended)]</b> | The camera takes photos at up to 20 fps while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed.                       |
|  | <b>[C15]</b>                     | The camera takes photographs at 15, 30, 60, or 120 fps while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed (□177). |
|  | <b>[C30]</b>                     |                                                                                                                |
|  | <b>[C60]</b>                     |                                                                                                                |
|  | <b>[C120]</b>                    |                                                                                                                |
|  | <b>[Self-timer]</b>              | Take pictures with the self-timer (□180).                                                                      |

## ✔ **Frame advance rate**

The maximum frame advance rates for **[Continuous H]** and **[Continuous H (extended)]** vary with camera settings.

| Release mode                     | Image quality            | Maximum frame advance rate |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>[Continuous H]</b>            | NEF (RAW)/NEF (RAW)<br>+ | Approx. 15.3 fps           |
|                                  | JPEG/HEIF                | Approx. 16 fps             |
| <b>[Continuous H (extended)]</b> | NEF (RAW)/NEF (RAW)<br>+ | Approx. 20 fps             |
|                                  | JPEG                     | Approx. 20 fps             |

## ✔ **Cautions: Continuous H (extended)**

- The camera may be unable to maintain consistent exposure across each burst at some settings. For consistent exposure across all the shots in each burst, use autoexposure lock (□169).
- The frame advance rate for **[Continuous H (extended)]** drops to that for **[Continuous H]** when **[HLG]** is selected for **[Tone mode]** in the photo shooting menu.

## ✔ **Cautions: Burst photography**

- Depending on shooting conditions and memory card performance, the memory card access lamp may light for anywhere from a few tens of seconds to around a minute. Do not remove the memory card while the memory card access lamp is lit. Not only could any unrecorded images be lost, but the camera or memory card could be damaged.
- If the camera is switched off while the memory card access lamp is lit, it will not power off until all images in the buffer have been recorded.
- If the battery is exhausted while images remain in the buffer, the shutter release will be disabled and the images transferred to the memory card.

---

**Tip: The memory buffer**

- While the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway, the frame-count display will show the number of pictures that can be stored in the memory buffer.



- When the buffer is full, the display will show **ro00** and the frame rate will drop.
- The number shown is approximate. The actual number of photos that can be stored in the memory buffer varies with camera settings and shooting conditions.

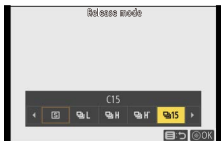
**Tip: Series**

Each series of shots taken during burst photography or high-speed frame capture + can be treated as a group. Use [**Series playback**] in the playback menu to choose how bursts are handled during playback.

---

## **High-speed frame capture + (C15/C30/C60/C120)**

For high-speed burst photography at frame rates of 15, 30, 60, or 120 fps (high-speed frame capture +), choose [**C15**], [**C30**], [**C60**], or [**C120**] in the **i** menu or photo shooting menu [**Release mode**].



- The maximum length of bursts taken using high-speed frame capture + varies with the frame rate.

- The photos recorded may also include the final pictures from frames buffered while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway ("Pre-Release Capture"); to choose how much of the buffer is saved, use Custom Setting d3 [**Pre-Release Capture options**]. You can also limit the length of the burst recorded after the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down (p. 675).
- The touch shutter can be used only to take one picture at a time. Use the shutter-release/REC button for high-speed frame capture +.

---

## ✓ **High-speed frame capture +: Restrictions**

- The options available for image area vary with the frame advance rate.
  - [**C15**]/[**C30**]/[**C60**]: Choose from [**FX (36×24)**] and [**DX (24×16)**]
  - [**C120**]: The only option available is [**DX (24×16)**]
- Image quality is fixed at [**JPEG/HEIF normal**] and pictures are recorded in JPEG format.
- Image size is fixed at [**Large**].
- The options available for shutter speed vary with the frame advance rate.
  - [**C15**]/[**C30**]/[**C60**]: 1/16000–1/60 s
  - [**C120**]: 1/16000–1/125 s
- Exposure compensation is restricted to values between –3 and +3 EV, although settings between –5 and +5 EV can be selected.
- The upper limit for ISO sensitivity is ISO 64000, even when higher values (Hi 0.3 through Hi 1.7) are selected.
- The option chosen for [**Minimum shutter speed**] will not apply if [**ON**] is selected for [**ISO sensitivity settings**] > [**Auto ISO sensitivity control**] in the photo shooting menu.
- High-speed frame capture + cannot be combined with some camera features, including:
  - flexible program,
  - HLG tone mode,
  - flash photography,
  - bracketing,
  - multiple exposures,
  - HDR overlay,
  - dehaze,
  - interval-timer photography,
  - time-lapse video recording,
  - focus shift, and
  - pixel shift.

---

### **Tip: High-speed frame capture +**

Memory cards with a high write speed are recommended (□960).

---

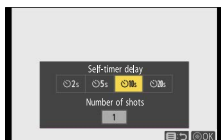
## Using the self-timer (⌚)

In self-timer mode, pressing the shutter-release/REC button all the way down starts a timer, and a photo is taken when the timer expires.

- 1 In [Release mode] in the *i* menu, highlight [Self-timer] and press the multi selector down.**



- 2 Choose the desired shutter-release delay and number of shots.**



Press the center of the multi selector to select the highlighted option.

Press the shutter-release/REC button halfway to display the shooting display.

- 3 Frame the photograph and focus.**

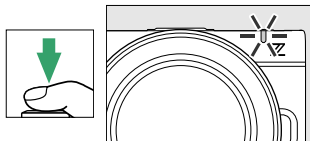


The timer will not start if the shutter cannot be released, as may be the case, for example, if the camera is unable to focus when **AF-S** is selected for focus mode.



## 4 Start the timer.

- Press the shutter-release/REC button all the way down to start the timer; the self-timer lamp will begin to flash. The lamp stops flashing two seconds before the timer expires.



- The timer duration, the number of shots taken, and the interval between shots can be selected using Custom Setting c2 [**Self-timer**].

# ISO sensitivity

## About ISO sensitivity

The camera's sensitivity to light (ISO sensitivity) can be adjusted according to the amount of light available. In general, choosing higher values allows faster shutter speeds at the same aperture. Choose from settings of from ISO 100 to 64000. Extended settings of about 0.3, 0.7, and 1 EV (ISO 50 equivalent) below ISO 100 and 0.3, 0.7, 1, and 1.7 EV (ISO 204800 equivalent) above ISO 64000 are also available (□629).

- An **[Auto]** option is available in <sup>AUTO</sup> mode.
- Manual ISO sensitivity selection is available in video mode only when **[OFF]** is selected for **[ISO sensitivity settings] > [Auto ISO control (mode M)]** in mode **M**. Otherwise ISO sensitivity for video recording will be set automatically by the camera. ISO sensitivity for video recording can be set to values of from ISO 100 to 51200 and extended settings of about 0.3, 0.7, 1, and 2 EV (ISO 204800 equivalent) above ISO 51200 are also available (□629). When **[Video file type]** is set to **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]**, you can use **[Base ISO sensitivity]** to switch between low and high sensitivity (□251). Auto ISO sensitivity control cannot be used.

## ■ Adjusting ISO sensitivity

- ISO sensitivity can be set using **[ISO sensitivity settings]** in the **i** menu or photo shooting menu.



---

**Tip: Hi 0.3–Hi 1.7**

A setting of [**Hi 0.3**] corresponds to an ISO sensitivity approximately 0.3 EV higher than ISO 64000 (ISO 80000 equivalent) and [**Hi 1.7**] to an ISO sensitivity approximately 1.7 EV higher (ISO 204800 equivalent). Note that pictures taken at these settings are particularly prone to “noise” in the form of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines.

**Tip: Lo 0.3–Lo 1.0**

[**Lo 0.3**] corresponds to an ISO sensitivity about 0.3 EV below ISO 100 (ISO 80 equivalent). [**Lo 1.0**] is roughly 1 EV below ISO 100 (ISO 50 equivalent). Use for larger apertures or slower shutter speeds when lighting is bright. Highlights may be overexposed. In most cases, ISO sensitivities of ISO [**100**] or above are recommended.

---

## Auto ISO sensitivity control

Auto ISO sensitivity control automatically adjusts ISO sensitivity if optimal exposure cannot be achieved at the value selected by the user. You can select an upper limit for auto ISO sensitivity control (200–Hi 1.7) to prevent ISO sensitivity being raised too high.

### ■ Enabling auto ISO sensitivity control

- 1 Select ISO sensitivity using [ISO sensitivity settings] in the **i** menu, and press the multi selector down.

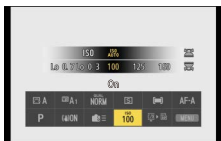


## 2 Set [Auto ISO sensitivity control] and [Maximum sensitivity].



Press the center of the multi selector to save changes.

- When [**ISO sensitivity settings**] is highlighted in the **i** menu, rotate the sub-command dial to select from **ISO AUTO** (auto ISO sensitivity control enabled) and **ISO** (auto ISO sensitivity control disabled).



- When auto ISO sensitivity control is enabled, the shooting display will show **ISO AUTO**. When sensitivity is altered from the value selected by the user, the adjusted value will be shown in the display.



---

### ✔ **Cautions: Auto ISO sensitivity control**

- If value currently selected for **[ISO sensitivity settings]** is higher than that chosen for **[Maximum sensitivity]**, the value chosen for **[ISO sensitivity settings]** will serve as the upper limit for auto ISO sensitivity control.
  - During flash photography, shutter speed is limited to the range defined by the sync speed (1/60 s) and the value selected for e1 **[Flash shutter speed]**. If the value selected for **[Minimum shutter speed]** is not in this range, the value selected for Custom Setting e1 **[Flash shutter speed]** becomes the effective minimum shutter speed.
  - Except in mode **M**, videos are recorded using auto ISO sensitivity control. Auto ISO sensitivity control can be enabled for video recording in mode **M** by selecting **[ON]** for **[ISO sensitivity settings]** > **[Auto ISO control (mode M)]** in the video recording menu.
-

# White balance

## About white balance

White balance ensures that white objects appear white, regardless of the color of the light source. The default setting (auto white balance, or **WB A**) is recommended with most light sources; if the desired results cannot be achieved with auto white balance, choose another option as described below.

## ■ Adjusting white balance

- White balance can be adjusted using the [**White balance**] items in the **i** menu, photo shooting menu, or video recording menu.



- When [**White balance**] is highlighted in the **i** menu, white balance can be adjusted by rotating the main command dial. The selected option is shown by an icon in the shooting display.



When [**White balance**] is highlighted in the **i** menu, options for the selected setting, if any, can be selected by rotating the sub-command dial.

| Option                                                                                                                                   | Color temperature*  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>A [Auto]</b>                                        |                     | White balance is adjusted automatically for optimal results with most light sources. If an optional flash unit is used, white balance will be adjusted in accord with the conditions in effect when the flash fires. |
|  <b>A<sub>0</sub> [Keep white (reduce warm colors)]</b> | Approx. 3500–8000 K | Eliminate the warm color cast produced by incandescent lighting.                                                                                                                                                     |
|  <b>A<sub>1</sub> [Keep overall atmosphere]</b>         | Approx. 3500–8000 K | Partially preserve the warm color cast produced by incandescent lighting.                                                                                                                                            |
|  <b>A<sub>2</sub> [Keep warm lighting colors]</b>       | Approx. 3500–8000 K | Preserve the warm color cast produced by incandescent lighting.                                                                                                                                                      |
|  <b>A [Natural light auto]</b>                          | Approx. 4500–8000 K | When used under natural light in place of  <b>A [Auto]</b> , this option produces colors closer to those seen by the naked eye.     |
|  <b>[Direct sunlight]</b>                               | Approx. 5200 K      | Use with subjects lit by direct sunlight.                                                                                                                                                                            |
|  <b>[Cloudy]</b>                                      | Approx. 6000 K      | Use in daylight under overcast skies.                                                                                                                                                                                |
|  <b>[Shade]</b>                                       | Approx. 8000 K      | Use in daylight with subjects in shade.                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  <b>[Incandescent]</b>                                | Approx. 3000 K      | Use under incandescent lighting.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|  <b>[Fluorescent]</b>                                 |                     | Use under fluorescent lighting; choose the bulb type according to the light source.                                                                                                                                  |



| Option                                                                                                               | Color temperature*   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>CW [Cool-white fluorescent]</b> | Approx. 4200 K       | Use under fluorescent lighting; choose the bulb type according to the light source.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|  <b>DW [Day white fluorescent]</b>  | Approx. 5000 K       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|  <b>DY [Daylight fluorescent]</b>   | Approx. 6500 K       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|  <b>[Flash]</b>                     | Approx. 5400 K       | Use for flash photography.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|  <b>[Choose color temperature]</b>  | Approx. 2500–10000 K | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Direct color-temperature selection.</li> <li>• When [<b>Choose color temperature</b>] is set and [<b>White balance</b>] is highlighted in the <b>i</b> menu, rotate the sub-command dial to set the color temperature.</li> </ul> |

| Option              | Color temperature* | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PRE [Preset manual] |                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure white balance for the subject or light source or copy white balance from an existing photograph.</li> <li>• When [Preset manual] is set and [White balance] is highlighted in the <b>i</b> menu, rotate the sub-command dial to select the preset manual data.</li> <li>• When [Preset manual] is set and [White balance] is highlighted in the <b>i</b> menu, press and hold the center of the multi selector to enter direct measurement mode (□199).</li> </ul> |

\* Values when fine-tuning is set to 0.

### ✓ **☀A [Natural light auto]**

☀A [Natural light auto] may not produce the desired results under artificial light. Choose **WB A [Auto]** or an option that matches the light source.

### ✓ **Studio flash lighting**

**WB A [Auto]** may not produce the desired results with large studio flash units. Use preset manual white balance or set white balance to **WB ⚡ [Flash]** and use fine-tuning to adjust white balance.

## Tip: Auto

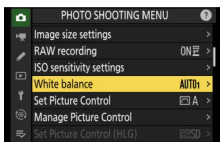
- The photo info [Basic shooting data] page for pictures shot with **WB A** [Auto], **A** [Natural light auto], or **PRE** [Preset manual] selected for white balance lists the color temperature in effect at the time the picture was taken (□278). You can use this as reference when choosing a value for **K** [Choose color temperature].



- To view the [Basic shooting data] page during playback, go to [Playback display options] in the playback menu and place checks (☑) next to [Shooting data] and [Basic shooting data].
- Color temperature is not shown for pictures taken using high-speed frame capture +.

## Tip: The [White balance] options

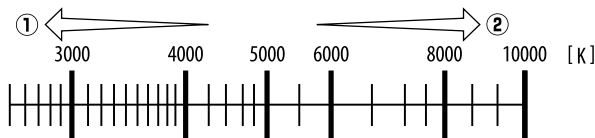
White balance can also be adjusted from the photo shooting and video recording menus.



## Tip: Color temperature

The perceived color of a light source varies with the viewer; some may have a red cast while others appear blue. Color temperature is an objective measure of the color of a light source, expressed in Kelvins (K). The lower the color

temperature, the redder the cast (①); the higher the temperature, the bluer the cast (②).



### Tip: Choosing a color temperature

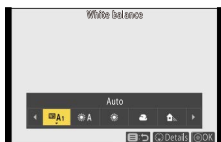
In general, choose lower values if your pictures have a red cast or to intentionally make pictures bluer, higher values if your pictures are tinged blue or to intentionally make pictures redder.

## Fine-tuning white balance

Each white balance option can be fine-tuned by up to six steps in either direction from the center along both the A (amber)–B (blue) and G (green)–M (magenta) axes.

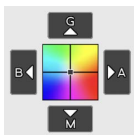
### ■ Using the *i* menu

- 1 Select [White balance] in the *i* menu, highlight the desired option, and press the multi selector down as often as necessary to display fine-tuning options.



## 2 Fine-tune white balance.

- Change the values by pressing the multi selector up, down, left, or right, or by tapping the arrows on the display.



- The A (amber)–B (blue) axis corresponds to color temperature and is ruled in increments of 0.5. A change of 1 is equivalent to approximately 5 mired.
- The G (green)–M (magenta) axis has effects similar to color compensation filters and is ruled in increments of 0.25. A change of 1 is equivalent to approximately 0.05 diffuse density units.

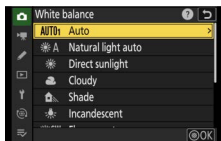
## 3 Save changes.

- Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and return to the **i** menu.
- If white balance has been fine-tuned, an asterisk ("\*") will be displayed in the white balance icon.



## ■ Using the menus

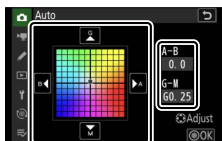
- 1 Select [White balance] in the photo shooting or video recording menu, highlight the desired option, and press the multi selector right as often as necessary to display fine-tuning options.



For information on fine-tuning [**Preset manual**] white balance, see “Fine-tuning preset manual white balance” (□206).

## 2 Fine-tune white balance.

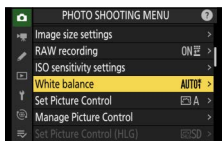
- Use the multi selector to position the cursor on the grid. The selected value is displayed to the right of the grid.



- The A (amber)–B (blue) axis corresponds to color temperature and is ruled in increments of 0.5. A change of 1 is equivalent to approximately 5 mired.
- The G (green)–M (magenta) axis has effects similar to color compensation filters and is ruled in increments of 0.25. A change of 1 is equivalent to approximately 0.05 diffuse density units.

### 3 Save changes.

- Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and exit to the menus.
- If white balance has been fine-tuned, an asterisk ("\*") will be displayed in the icon.



---

#### Tip: White balance fine-tuning

The colors on the fine-tuning axes are relative, not absolute. Selecting more of a color on a given axis does not necessarily result in that color appearing in pictures. For example, moving the cursor to B (blue) when a “warm” setting such as [Incandescent] is selected will make pictures slightly “colder” but will not actually make them blue.

#### Tip: “Mired”

Values in mired are calculated by multiplying the inverse of the color temperature by 10<sup>6</sup>. Any given change in color temperature produces a greater difference in color at low color temperatures than it would at higher color temperatures. For example, a change of 1000 K produces a much greater change in color at 3000 K than at 6000 K. Mired is a measure of color temperature that takes such variation into account, and as such is the unit used in color-temperature compensation filters.

E.g.: Change in color temperature (in Kelvin): Value in mired

- 4000 K – 3000 K = 1000 K: 83 mired
- 7000 K – 6000 K = 1000 K: 24 mired

---

## Choosing a color temperature

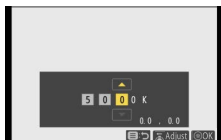
Choose a color temperature by entering values for the A (amber)–B (blue) and G (green)–M (magenta) axes.

## ■ Using the *i* menu

- 1 Select [White balance] in the *i* menu, highlight **K** [Choose color temperature] and press the multi selector down.



- 2 Choose a color temperature.



- Press the multi selector left or right to highlight digits, and press the multi selector up or down to change the numerical values.



---

### 3 Move the zoom control toward – to fine-tune the values.

- Change the values by pressing the multi selector up, down, left, or right, or by tapping the arrows on the display.



- The A (amber)–B (blue) axis corresponds to color temperature and is ruled in increments of 0.5. A change of 1 is equivalent to approximately 5 mired.
- The G (green)–M (magenta) axis has effects similar to color compensation filters and is ruled in increments of 0.25. A change of 1 is equivalent to approximately 0.05 diffuse density units.

---

### 4 Save changes.

- Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and return to the **i** menu.
- If color temperature has been fine-tuned, an asterisk ("\*") will appear in the color temperature icon in the shooting display.

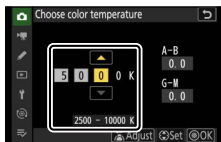


## ■ Using the menus

- 
- 1 Select [White balance] in the photo shooting or video recording menu, then highlight **K** [Choose color temperature] and press the multi selector right.

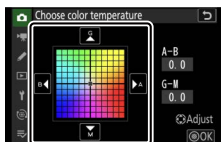
## 2 Choose a color temperature.

Press the multi selector left or right to highlight digits, and press the multi selector up or down to change the numerical values.



## 3 Fine-tune color temperature.

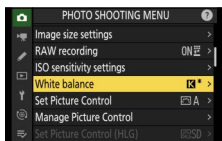
After choosing a color temperature, move the zoom control toward – to display fine-tuning options. Use the multi selector to position the cursor on the grid.



- The cursor can be moved up to six steps from the center along either axis. The selected value is displayed to the right of the grid.
- The A (amber)–B (blue) axis corresponds to color temperature and is ruled in increments of 0.5. A change of 1 is equivalent to approximately 5 mired.
- The G (green)–M (magenta) axis has effects similar to color compensation filters and is ruled in increments of 0.25. A change of 1 is equivalent to approximately 0.05 diffuse density units.

## 4 Save changes.

- Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and exit to the menus.
- If color temperature has been fine-tuned, an asterisk (“\*”) will appear in the white balance icon.



### ✓ Cautions: Color-temperature selection

- Do not use color-temperature selection with fluorescent light sources; instead, use the [Fluorescent] option.
- When using color-temperature selection with other light sources, take a test shot to determine if the selected value is appropriate.

## Preset manual

White balance settings such as **A [Auto]**, **[Incandescent]**, and **[Choose color temperature]** may fail to produce the desired results under mixed lighting or lighting with a strong color cast. Should this occur, white balance can be set to a value measured under the light source used in the final photograph. Two methods are available for setting preset white balance:

| Method                                          | Description                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Direct measurement</b>                       | Measure white balance in a selected area of the frame (200). |
| <b>Copying a value from existing photograph</b> | Copy white balance from a photo on a memory card (203).      |

## ■ Direct measurement

The camera can store up to six values for preset manual white balance.

- 1 Select [White balance] in the  $\mathbf{z}$  menu, then highlight PRE [Preset manual] and press the multi selector down.**



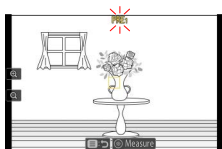
- 2 Highlight a preset and press the center of the multi selector.**  
Select the desired white balance preset from d-1 to d-6.



### 3 Highlight [White balance] in the **i** menu and hold the center of the multi selector to initiate direct measurement mode.



- The camera enters direct measurement mode. **PRE** will flash in the shooting display.



- A white balance target (□) will appear in the center of the frame.

---

## 4 Position the white balance target (□) over a white or gray object and measure a value for preset manual white balance.



- Position the target (□) using the multi selector.
- To measure white balance, press the shutter-release/REC button all the way down or press the center of the multi selector. White balance can be measured multiple times while direct measurement mode is in effect.
- You can also position the target (□) and measure white balance by tapping the display.
- Target selection will not be available if an optional flash unit is attached. Frame the shot so that the white or gray reference object is in the center of the display.
- If the camera is unable to measure white balance, a message will be displayed and the camera will return to direct measurement mode. Try measuring white balance again, for example with the target (□) positioned over a different area of the subject.

---

## 5 Press the ≡ button to exit direct measurement mode.

---

## ✓ The preset manual white balance menu

The preset manual white balance menu can be accessed by selecting [**White balance**] > **PRE** [**Preset manual**] in the photo shooting menu. The preset manual white balance menu offers options for copying values for preset manual white balance from an existing photograph or adding comments to or protecting white balance presets.

## ✓ Protected presets

White balance presets indicated by **On** icons are protected and cannot be changed.

## ✓ Preset manual: Selecting a preset

White balance presets can be viewed by selecting [**White balance**] > **PRE** [**Preset manual**] in the photo shooting menu. To recall a stored value, highlight a preset using the multi selector and press the center of the multi selector.



## ✓ Direct measurement mode

Direct measurement mode will end if no operations are performed in the time selected for Custom Setting c3 [**Power off delay**] > [**Standby timer**].

## ✓ Measuring white balance

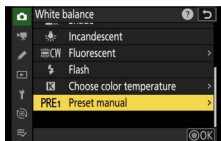
Preset manual white balance cannot be measured during multiple exposures.

---

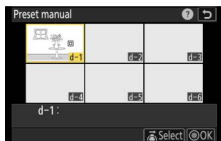
## ■ Copying white balance from a photograph

Follow the steps below to copy a value for white balance from an existing photograph to a selected preset.

- 1 Select [White balance] in the photo shooting or video recording menu, then highlight **PRE** [Preset manual] and press the multi selector right.

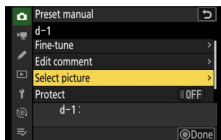


- 2 Select a destination.



- Using the multi selector, highlight the destination preset (d-1 to d-6).
- Move the zoom control toward + to view the preset manual white balance menu.

- 3 Choose [Select picture].

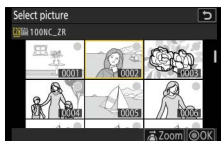


Highlight [**Select picture**] and press the multi selector right to view the pictures on the current memory card.



---

## 4 Highlight the source image.



- Use the multi selector to highlight the desired picture.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, move the zoom control toward +.

---

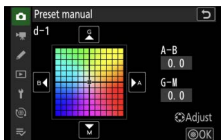
## 5 Copy white balance.

- Press the center of the multi selector to copy the white balance value for the highlighted photograph to the selected preset.
- If the highlighted photograph has a comment, the comment will be copied to the comment for the selected preset.

---

### Tip: Fine-tuning preset manual white balance

The selected preset can be fine-tuned by selecting [**Fine-tune**] in the preset manual white balance menu.



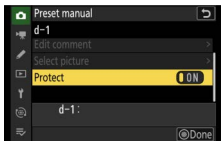
### Tip: [Edit comment]

To enter a descriptive comment of up to 36 characters for the current white-balance preset, select [**Edit comment**] in the preset manual white balance menu. Enter a comment as described in "Text entry" (p.80).



### Tip: [Protect]

To protect the current white balance preset, select [**ON**] for [**Protect**] in the preset manual white balance menu. The preset cannot be modified as long as [**ON**] is selected for [**Protect**].

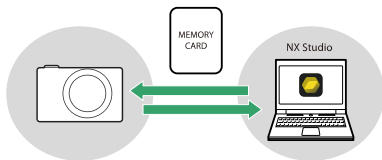


# Picture Controls

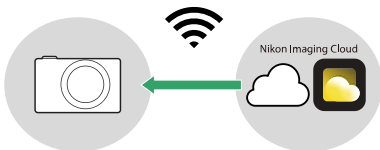
## Types of Picture Controls

Nikon's unique Picture Control system makes it possible to share image processing settings, including sharpening, contrast, brightness, saturation, and hue, among compatible devices and software. The following Picture Controls are available.

- **Picture Control:** Picture Controls provided with the camera. Basic Picture Controls, including [**Auto**] and [**Standard**] modes (□209).
- **Creative Picture Control:** Picture Controls provided with the camera. These controls offer unique combinations of hue, tone, saturation, and other settings tuned for particular effects (□209).
- **Picture Control (HLG):** Picture Controls provided with the camera. They are selected via [**Set Picture Control (HLG)**] in the photo shooting menu when [**Tone mode**] in the photo shooting menu is set to [**HLG**] in photo mode (□211).
- **Custom Picture Control:** Picture Controls created with the camera or NX Studio computer software. These can be added to the camera separately based on the Picture Controls provided with the camera. To create Custom Picture Controls with the camera, use [**Manage Picture Control**] in the photo shooting or video recording menu (□221). If using NX Studio, create a Custom Picture Control on the software, export it as a file, copy to a memory card, and import it to the camera (□225). For details on using NX Studio to create and export Custom Picture Controls, see the NX Studio online help.



- **Cloud Picture Control:** Picture Controls provided by the Nikon Imaging Cloud cloud service. They can be downloaded and imported to the camera as Picture Controls. These Picture Controls can be saved as Custom Picture Controls. If the saved Picture Controls have not been adjusted using **[Flexible Color]** (□226), you can adjust the Picture Control settings (□221).



## About Picture Controls

### ■ Choosing a Picture Control

- In video mode or when **[SDR]** is selected for **[Tone mode]** in the photo shooting menu in photo mode, select Picture Controls for **[Set Picture Control]** in the **i** menu, photo shooting menu, or video recording menu.



- When **[HLG]** is selected for **[Tone mode]** in the photo shooting menu in photo mode, select Picture Controls for **[Set Picture Control (HLG)]** in the photo shooting menu.



- The option currently selected is shown in the display during shooting.



- The **[Set Picture Control]** item in the video recording menu also offers a **[Same as photo settings]** option that sets the Picture Control for videos to the same as that used for photographs.

## ■ [Set Picture Control]

|                                                                                        | Option            | Description                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  A   | <b>[Auto]</b>     | The camera automatically adjusts hues and tones based on the <b>[Standard]</b> (photo mode) or <b>[Neutral]</b> (video mode) Picture Control. |
|  SD | <b>[Standard]</b> | Standard processing for balanced results. Recommended for most situations.                                                                    |
|  NL | <b>[Neutral]</b>  | Minimal processing for natural results. Choose for photographs that will later be processed or retouched.                                     |

| Option                                                                                 |                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  V    | <b>[Vivid]</b>                | Pictures are enhanced for a vivid, photoprint effect. Choose for photographs that emphasize primary colors.                                                                                                      |
|  MC   | <b>[Monochrome]</b>           | Take monochrome photographs.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|  FM   | <b>[Flat Monochrome]</b>      | Features gentle gradations from highlights to shadows, producing soft monochrome pictures.                                                                                                                       |
|  DM   | <b>[Deep Tone Monochrome]</b> | Choose for slightly darker tones in the range from shadows to mid-tones, with brightness rapidly increasing as tones progress from mid-tones to highlights.                                                      |
|  PT   | <b>[Portrait]</b>             | Smooth complexions for natural-looking portraits.                                                                                                                                                                |
|  RP   | <b>[Rich Tone Portrait]</b>   | Produces more vivid results than <b>[Portrait]</b> while capturing details of the subject's complexion and avoiding loss of detail in highlights. Choose for pictures that will later be processed or retouched. |
|  LS   | <b>[Landscape]</b>            | Shoot vibrant landscapes and cityscapes. Choose for pictures that emphasize blues and greens.                                                                                                                    |
|  FL | <b>[Flat]</b>                 | Details are preserved over a wide tone range, from highlights to shadows. Choose for photographs that will later be extensively processed or retouched.                                                          |

| Option                                                                                           |                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>01–20</b>   | <b>[Creative Picture Control]</b> (Creative Picture Control) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creative Picture Controls offer unique combinations of hue, tone, saturation, and other settings tuned for particular effects.</li> <li>• Choose from a total of 20 options, including <b>[Dream]</b> and <b>[Morning]</b>.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|  <b>C-1–C-9</b> | <b>[Custom Picture Control]</b> (Custom Picture Control)     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Displayed if a modified Picture Control is saved as a Custom Picture Control to the camera (□221). The default name is the name of the existing Picture Control with a two-digit number appended. This can be changed as desired.</li> <li>• By default,  <b>C-1</b> is set to <b>[CineBias_RED]</b> which uses flexible color to produce cinematic images.</li> </ul> |
|  <b>1–9</b>     | <b>[Cloud Picture Control]</b> (Cloud Picture Control)       | Displayed if Picture Controls are downloaded from Nikon Imaging Cloud cloud service and imported to the camera (□226).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

## ■ ■ [Set Picture Control (HLG)]

| Option                                                                                                  |  | Description                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>[Standard]</b>    |  | Standard processing for balanced results. Recommended for most situations.    |
|  <b>[Monochrome]</b> |  | Take monochrome photographs.                                                  |
|  <b>[Flat]</b>       |  | Choose for photographs that will later be extensively processed or retouched. |

## ■ Limit Picture Control selection

You can limit the Picture Controls displayed in **[Set Picture Control]** in the **i** menu. You can limit the Picture Controls displayed in photo mode (when **[Tone mode]** is set to **[SDR]**) and in video mode separately.

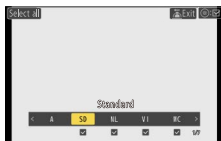
### 1 Select **[Set Picture Control]** in the **i** menu.



### 2 Move the zoom control toward –.



### 3 Choose the Picture Controls to be displayed.



- Highlight a Picture Control using the multi selector left or right and press the center of the multi selector to select (☒) or deselect (☐). Only Picture Controls marked with a check (☒) can be displayed.
- Tap **[Select all]** on the display to put checks (☒) in all of the checkboxes. Tap **[Select all]** on the display again to remove the checks (☐) from all of the checkboxes except **[Auto]**.



## 4 Move the zoom control toward – again to complete the settings.

### ✓ Limit Picture Control selection

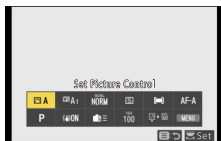
- If **[Same as photo settings]** is selected for **[Set Picture Control]** in video mode, the limitation is also applied to the Picture Controls that are displayed in photo mode (when **[SDR]** is selected for **[Tone mode]** in the photo shooting menu).
- The set limitation will not be applied to the **[Set Picture Control]** settings in the photo shooting menu and video recording menu.
- You cannot limit the Picture Controls displayed in photo mode (when **[Tone mode]** is set to **[HLG]** in the photo shooting menu).

## Modifying Picture Controls

Picture Controls can be adapted to suit the scene or the photographer's creative intent.

- In photo mode, you can adjust Picture Controls when **[SDR]** is selected for **[Tone mode]** in the shooting menu. In video mode, you can adjust Picture Controls from the **i** menu.
- Adjust Picture Controls in photo mode using **[Picture Control (HLG)]** in the photo shooting menu when **[Tone mode]** is set to **[HLG]** in the photo shooting menu (p220).
- The default Picture Control setting of **[CineBias\_RED]** saved to **[C-1]** cannot be adjusted.

## 1 Select **[Set Picture Control]** in the **i** menu.



---

## 2 Press the multi selector left and right to choose a Picture Control, and press the multi selector down.



---

## 3 Adjust settings.



- Press the multi selector up or down to highlight items to adjust, and press the multi selector left or right to set the adjustment values. Each press increments the highlighted value by 1.
- The options available vary with the Picture Control selected.
- To quickly adjust levels for balanced **[Sharpening]**, **[Mid-range sharpening]**, and **[Clarity]**, highlight **[Quick sharp]** and press the multi selector left or right.
- To abandon any changes and start over from default settings, tap **[Reset]** on the display.

---

### Tip: The sub-command dial

To adjust the highlighted value in increments of 0.25, rotate the sub-command dial.

---

## 4 Save changes and exit.

- Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and return to the **i** menu.
- Picture Controls that have been modified from default settings are indicated by an asterisk ("\*") in the Picture Control icon on the shooting display.



## Picture Control settings

| Option         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Effect level] | Displayed only when a Creative Picture Control is selected. Mute or heighten the effect of the selected Picture Control.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| [Quick sharp]  | <p>Apply sharpening to areas of contrast within the picture.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Adjusting [Quick sharp] simultaneously adjusts [Sharpening], [Mid-range sharpening], and [Clarity] for well-balanced results. Choose higher values for heightened sharpness. Choose lower values for greater softness.</li><li>• [Sharpening], [Mid-range sharpening], and [Clarity] each apply to different areas within the picture. These parameters can also be adjusted individually.</li></ul> |
| [Sharpening]   | Apply sharpening to small areas of contrast.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Option                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Mid-range sharpening] | Apply sharpening to areas of contrast larger than those affected by [Sharpening] and smaller those affected by [Clarity].                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [Clarity]              | Apply sharpening to large areas of contrast. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fine outlines and the brightness and contrast of the picture as a whole are unaffected.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| [Contrast]             | Adjust overall contrast.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| [Highlights]           | Displayed only for [Set Picture Control (HLG)]. Adjust highlights. Choose higher values to make highlights brighter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| [Shadows]              | Displayed only for [Set Picture Control (HLG)]. Adjust shadows. Choose higher values to make shadows brighter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| [Brightness]           | Brighten or darken mid-tones (tones that fall in the range between highlights and shadows). The effect does not extend to highlights and shadows, ensuring that details in these areas of the image are preserved. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not available when [Auto] or Creative Picture Control is selected, or in [Set Picture Control (HLG)].</li> </ul> |
| [Saturation]           | Control the vividness of colors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not available with [Monochrome], [Flat Monochrome], [Deep Tone Monochrome], or certain Creative Picture Controls.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                       |
| [Hue]                  | Adjust hue. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not available with [Auto], [Monochrome], [Flat Monochrome], [Deep Tone Monochrome], or certain Creative Picture Controls.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| Option                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Filter effects]                     | Displayed only with [Monochrome], [Flat Monochrome], [Deep Tone Monochrome], and certain Creative Picture Controls. Simulate the effect of color filters on monochrome pictures.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| [Toning]                             | <p>Displayed only with [Monochrome], [Flat Monochrome], [Deep Tone Monochrome], and certain Creative Picture Controls. Choose a tint for monochrome pictures. Choose from 9 different tints, including cyanotype and old-fashioned sepia.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the multi selector down when an option other than [B&amp;W] (black-and-white) is selected displays saturation options.</li> </ul> |
| [Toning] (Creative Picture Controls) | Displayed only with certain Creative Picture Controls. Choose the shade of color used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## ✓ The $\Delta$ indicator

The  $\Delta$  indicator under the value display in the Picture Control setting menu indicates the value saved in the camera.



## ✓ [A] (auto)

- Selecting the [A] (auto) option available for some settings lets the camera adjust the setting automatically.
- Results vary with exposure and the position of the subject in the frame.

## ✓ [Filter effects]

Choose from the following [Filter effects]:

| Option        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Y] (yellow)* | These options enhance contrast and can be used to tone down the brightness of the sky in landscape photographs. Orange [O] produces more contrast than yellow [Y], red [R] more contrast than orange. |
| [O] (orange)* |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| [R] (red)*    |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| [G] (green)*  | Green softens skin tones. Use for portraits and the like.                                                                                                                                             |

- \* The term in parentheses is the name of the corresponding third-party color filter for black-and-white photography.

## ✓ Using [Filter effects] with [Deep Tone Monochrome]

[Deep Tone Monochrome] features a strong built-in red filter effect that applies even when [OFF] is selected for [Filter effects]. Because [Filter effects] cannot be applied more than once, selecting an option other than [OFF] will disable the built-in red filter effect. Contrast can be reduced by enabling [Y], [O], and [R].

### ✓ The [Auto] Picture Control

Settings can be adjusted in the range [A-2] to [A+2].



---

## Tip: Modifying Picture Controls in the menus

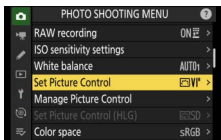
To modify Picture Controls in the following menus, highlight a Picture Control and press the multi selector right.



- **[Set Picture Control]** in the photo shooting menu
- **[Set Picture Control (HLG)]** in the photo shooting menu
- **[Set Picture Control]** in the video recording menu
- Press the multi selector up or down to highlight an item to adjust. Press the multi selector left or right to choose a value in increments of 1, or rotate the sub-command dial to choose a value in increments of 0.25.
- The options available vary with the Picture Control selected.
- To abandon any changes and start over from default settings, tap **[Reset]** on the display.
- Press the center of the multi selector to save changes.



- Picture Controls that have been modified from default settings are indicated by an asterisk ("\*").





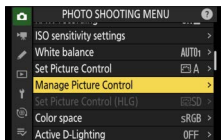
# Custom Picture Controls

Save modified Picture Controls as Custom Picture Controls.

| Option      | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Save/edit] | Create a new Custom Picture Control based on an existing preset or Custom Picture Control, or edit existing Custom Picture Controls.               |
| [Rename]    | Rename Custom Picture Controls.<br>• [CineBias_RED], which is saved to [C-1] by default, cannot be renamed.                                        |
| [Delete]    | Delete Custom Picture Controls.                                                                                                                    |
| [Load/save] | Copy Custom Picture Controls to and from a memory card.<br>• [CineBias_RED], which is saved to [C-1] by default, cannot be saved to a memory card. |

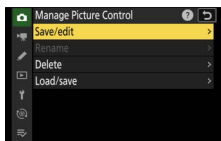
## ■ Creating Custom Picture Controls

- 1 Highlight [Manage Picture Control] in the photo shooting or video recording menu and press the multi selector right.



---

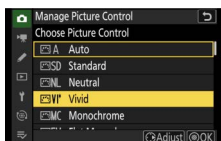
## 2 Select [Save/edit].



Highlight **[Save/edit]** and press the multi selector right to view **[Choose Picture Control]** options.

---

## 3 Select a Picture Control.



- Highlight an existing Picture Control and press the multi selector right to display edit options.
- **[CineBias\_RED]**, which is saved to **[C-1]** by default, cannot be selected.
- To save a copy of the highlighted Picture Control without further modification, press the center of the multi selector. **[Save as]** options will be displayed; proceed to Step 5.

---

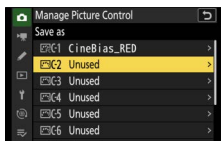
## 4 Adjust settings.



- The settings available and the techniques for editing them are the same as for [Set Picture Control].
- Press the center of the multi selector to display [Save as] options when settings are complete.
- To abandon any changes and start over from default settings, tap [Reset] on the display.

---

## 5 Select a destination.



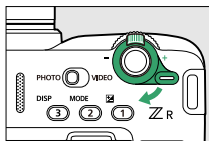
Choose a destination for the Custom Picture Control (C-1 through C-9).

## 6 Name the Picture Control.

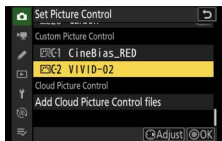


- Pressing the multi selector right when a destination is highlighted in the previous step displays the text-entry dialog for renaming.
- By default, new Picture Controls are named by adding a two-digit number to the name of the existing Picture Control. The two-digit number is assigned automatically.
- Custom Picture Control names can be up to nineteen characters long.
- For information on text entry, see “Text entry” (80).

## 7 Move the zoom control toward +.



- Text entry will end.
- The new Picture Control will be added to the Picture Control list.



## ✓ The original Picture Control icon

The original preset Picture Control on which the Custom Picture Control is based is indicated by an icon in the edit display.

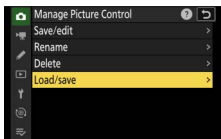


## ✓ Custom Picture Control options

The options available with Custom Picture Controls are the same as those on which the Custom Picture Control was based.

## ✓ Copy Custom Picture Controls to and from a memory card

The **[Load/save]** item in the **[Manage Picture Control]** menu can be used to copy Custom Picture Controls from the camera to a memory card. You can also delete Custom Picture Controls or copy them from a memory card to the camera (the memory card must be inserted in the primary slot, as memory cards inserted in the slot designated as the secondary slot via **[Primary slot selection]** in the photo shooting menu will not be detected).



- **[Copy to camera]:** Copy (import) Custom Picture Controls from the memory card to the camera. The Picture Controls are copied to Custom Picture Controls C-1 through C-9 on the camera and can be named as desired.
- **[Delete from card]:** Delete selected Custom Picture Controls from the memory card.
- **[Copy to card]:** Copy (export) a Custom Picture Control from the camera to a memory card. Highlight a destination (1 through 99) for the selected

Custom Picture Control and press the center of the multi selector to export it to a “CUSTOMPC” sub-folder, which will automatically be created under the “NIKON” folder on the memory card.

- Exported Custom Picture Controls can be copied to another memory card using a computer. When copying Picture Controls to a memory card for import to the camera, be sure to save them to the card’s root (top) directory or to the “CUSTOMPC” folder under the “NIKON” folder.

### ✓ Custom Picture Control [C-1]

The default Custom Picture Control setting of [CineBias\_RED] saved to [C-1] can be changed or deleted by selecting it in the [Save/edit] save destination.

[CineBias\_RED] is re-saved to [C-1] in the following situations. Note that the settings for [C-1] may change unexpectedly.

- When [Cinematic video] is selected for [Manage user settings] > [U1] through [U4] > [Save] in the setup menu.
- When [Reset] is selected for [Manage user settings] > [U1] in the setup menu.
- When [Reset all settings] is selected in the setup menu.

---

### Tip: [Flexible Color]

When adjusting Picture Controls with the NX Studio computer software, selecting [Flexible Color] for the Picture Control option allows for a wider variety of Picture Control adjustments with Color Blender and Color Grading, in addition to other adjustment parameters. You can save Picture Controls adjusted using [Flexible Color] as Custom Picture Controls and export them to a file and import it to the camera.

- Custom Picture Controls based on [Flexible Color] cannot be adjusted or renamed on the camera.
- 

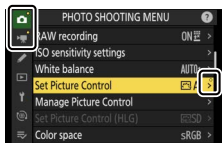
## Cloud Picture Controls

If Picture Controls are transferred to the camera from Nikon Imaging Cloud, they can be downloaded and loaded to the camera by [Set Picture Control] > [Add Cloud Picture Control files] in the camera

photo shooting or video recording menu. Imported Picture Controls can be selected and added to the camera via [**Manage Picture Control**] in the photo shooting or video recording menu. If the saved Picture Controls have not been adjusted using [**Flexible Color**] (□226), you can adjust the Picture Control settings (□221).



- If there are Picture Controls in Nikon Imaging Cloud that have not been imported to the camera, notification marks will appear on the photo shooting and video recording menu tabs and [**Set Picture Control**] item in the camera menu.



- The camera and Nikon Imaging Cloud must be connected via Wi-Fi to download and import Picture Controls. In the camera network menu, set [**Nikon Imaging Cloud**] > [**Connect to Nikon Imaging Cloud**] to [**ON**], and then turn on the Nikon Imaging Cloud camera sign-in setting.
- See the Nikon Imaging Cloud online help for how to transfer Picture Controls to the camera and how to turn on the camera sign-in setting in Nikon Imaging Cloud.

# Video recording

## Video file types

Use [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu to choose the video file type.

- You have a choice of NEV, R3D, MOV and MP4 formats.

| Option                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | YCbCr |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| [ <b>N-RAW</b><br><b>12-bit</b><br><b>(NEV)</b> ]  | <p>This option assumes the footage will later undergo RAW processing and editing using a professional high-performance computer system of the type typically employed for editing video (□249).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The camera simultaneously records an H.264 8-bit MP4 video (proxy video) at a frame size of 1920 × 1080 for playback on the camera.</li><li>• You have a choice of two tone modes: [<b>SDR</b>] and [<b>N-Log</b>].</li><li>• Quality can be adjusted using the [<b>Video quality (N-RAW)</b>] item in the video recording menu.</li><li>• Audio is recorded in Linear PCM format.</li></ul> | Bayer |
| [ <b>R3D NE</b><br><b>12-bit</b><br><b>(R3D)</b> ] | <p>This option assumes RAW processing and editing using the same process typically employed for data shot with RED Digital Cinema, Inc. IPP2 (□249).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The camera simultaneously records an H.264 8-bit MP4 video (proxy video) at a frame size of 1920 × 1080 for playback on the camera.</li><li>• The video tone mode is fixed at [<b>Log3G10</b>].</li><li>• You can use [<b>Base ISO sensitivity</b>] to switch between low and high sensitivity (□251). Auto ISO sensitivity control cannot be used.</li><li>• Audio is recorded in Linear PCM format.</li></ul>                         |       |



| Option                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | YCbCr         |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>[ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)]</b> | <p>This option assumes the footage will later undergo RAW processing and editing using a professional high-performance computer system of the type typically employed for editing video (□249).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The camera simultaneously records an H.264 8-bit MP4 video (proxy video) at a frame size of 1920 × 1080 for playback on the camera.</li> <li>• You have a choice of two tone modes: <b>[SDR]</b> and <b>[N-Log]</b>.</li> <li>• Audio is recorded in Linear PCM format.</li> </ul> | Bayer         |
| <b>[ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit (MOV)]</b> | <p>Choose for footage destined for editing post-production.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You have a choice of two tone modes: <b>[SDR]</b> and <b>[N-Log]</b>.</li> <li>• Footage is recorded using All-I intra-frame compression.</li> <li>• Audio is recorded in Linear PCM format.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                | YCbCr (4:2:2) |
| <b>[H.265 10-bit (MOV)]</b>         | <p>This option assumes the footage will later undergo editing using a professional high-performance computer system of the type typically employed for editing video.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You have a choice of three tone modes: <b>[SDR]</b>, <b>[HLG]</b>, and <b>[N-Log]</b>.</li> <li>• Footage is recorded using long GOP inter-frame compression.</li> <li>• Audio is recorded in Linear PCM format.</li> </ul>                                                                                  | YCbCr (4:2:0) |
| <b>[H.265 8-bit (MOV)]</b>          | <p>This format offers superior compression.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Footage is recorded using long GOP inter-frame compression.</li> <li>• Audio is recorded in Linear PCM format.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |               |

| Option              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      | YCbCr         |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| [H.264 8-bit (MP4)] | <p>A widely-supported file type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Footage is recorded using long GOP inter-frame compression.</li> <li>• Audio is recorded in AAC format.</li> </ul> | YCbCr (4:2:0) |

## Tone mode

Highlight **[N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)]**, **[ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)]**, **[ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit (MOV)]**, or **[H.265 10-bit (MOV)]** and press the multi selector right to select the tone mode.

- **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]** is fixed at **[Log3G10]**, and tone-mode selection is not available.
- Videos shot using **[H.265 8-bit (MOV)]** and **[H.264 8-bit (MP4)]** use **[SDR]**; tone-mode selection is not available.

| Option  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [SDR]   | <p>This mode supports a normal range of brightnesses (dynamic range).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The color gamut is BT.709.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [HLG]   | <p>This mode supports HDR (high dynamic range; 10256). It has a wider dynamic range than SDR.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is available only when <b>[H.265 10-bit (MOV)]</b> is selected for <b>[Video file type]</b>.</li> <li>• The color gamut is BT.2100.</li> </ul>                                                                                                      |
| [N-Log] | <p>This mode uses Nikon's unique log curve. Choose this mode for shooting with a wide dynamic range that suppresses loss of details in highlights and shadows. LUTs for use with N-Log curves can be applied post-production for pictures that display beautifully on monitors that support Rec. 709 (10259).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The color gamut is BT.2020.</li> </ul> |

| Option           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Log3G10]</b> | <p>This is a tone mode that uses a log curve with a wide dynamic range that suppresses loss of details in highlights and shadows. This assumes color grading that is the same post-production process typically employed for data shot with RED Digital Cinema, Inc. IPP2. Use a Log3G10 LUT to check the color grading on the camera's shooting display. LUTs for Log3G10 or LUTs created using video editing software can be applied to the shooting display (□253).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This option is available only when <b>[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]</b> is selected for <b>[Video file type]</b>.</li> <li>• The color gamut is REDWideGamutRGB.</li> </ul> |

## Video frame size and rate options

Video frame size (in pixels) and frame rate can be selected using **[Frame size/frame rate]** in the video recording menu. The options available for frame size vary with the settings chosen for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu.

### Frame size and rate options for RAW video

| Option                           | Video file type             |                      |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
|                                  | N-RAW 12-bit, R3D NE 12-bit | ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit |
| <b>[[FX] 6048×3402; 59.94p]</b>  | ✓                           | —                    |
| <b>[[FX] 6048×3402; 50p]</b>     | ✓                           | —                    |
| <b>[[FX] 6048×3402; 29.97p]</b>  | ✓                           | ✓                    |
| <b>[[FX] 6048×3402; 25p]</b>     | ✓                           | ✓                    |
| <b>[[FX] 6048×3402; 23.976p]</b> | ✓                           | ✓                    |
| <b>[[FX] 4032×2268; 59.94p]</b>  | ✓                           | ✓                    |
| <b>[[FX] 4032×2268; 50p]</b>     | ✓                           | ✓                    |
| <b>[[FX] 4032×2268; 29.97p]</b>  | ✓                           | ✓                    |
| <b>[[FX] 4032×2268; 25p]</b>     | ✓                           | ✓                    |
| <b>[[FX] 4032×2268; 23.976p]</b> | ✓                           | ✓                    |
| <b>[[DX] 3984×2240; 119.88p]</b> | ✓                           | —                    |
| <b>[[DX] 3984×2240; 100p]</b>    | ✓                           | —                    |
| <b>[[DX] 3984×2240; 59.94p]</b>  | ✓                           | ✓                    |
| <b>[[DX] 3984×2240; 50p]</b>     | ✓                           | ✓                    |

| Option                           | Video file type             |                      |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
|                                  | N-RAW 12-bit, R3D NE 12-bit | ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit |
| <b>[[DX] 3984×2240; 29.97p]</b>  | ✓                           | ✓                    |
| <b>[[DX] 3984×2240; 25p]</b>     | ✓                           | ✓                    |
| <b>[[DX] 3984×2240; 23.976p]</b> | ✓                           | ✓                    |

- Regardless of the setting chosen for **[Image area] > [Choose image area]** in the video recording menu, “FX” options will be recorded using the **[FX]** image area and “DX” options using the **[DX]** image area.
- DX-based video format is selected automatically when a DX lens is attached. “FX” options cannot be selected.

## Frame size and rate options for other video formats

| Option                                     | Video file type      |                    |             |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------|
|                                            | ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit | H.265 10-bit/8-bit | H.264 8-bit |
| <b>[5376×3024; 59.94p]<sup>1, 2</sup></b>  | —                    | ✓                  | —           |
| <b>[5376×3024; 50p]<sup>1, 2</sup></b>     | —                    | ✓                  | —           |
| <b>[5376×3024; 29.97p]<sup>1, 2</sup></b>  | ✓                    | ✓                  | —           |
| <b>[5376×3024; 25p]<sup>1, 2</sup></b>     | ✓                    | ✓                  | —           |
| <b>[5376×3024; 23.976p]<sup>1, 2</sup></b> | ✓                    | ✓                  | —           |
| <b>[3840×2160; 119.88p]<sup>1, 3</sup></b> | —                    | ✓                  | —           |
| <b>[3840×2160; 100p]<sup>1, 3</sup></b>    | —                    | ✓                  | —           |
| <b>[3840×2160; 59.94p]<sup>3</sup></b>     | ✓                    | ✓                  | —           |

| Option                                             | Video file type         |                        |             |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------|
|                                                    | ProRes 422 HQ<br>10-bit | H.265 10-<br>bit/8-bit | H.264 8-bit |
| [3840×2160; 50p] <sup>3</sup>                      | ✓                       | ✓                      | —           |
| [3840×2160; 29.97p] <sup>3</sup>                   | ✓                       | ✓                      | —           |
| [3840×2160; 25p] <sup>3</sup>                      | ✓                       | ✓                      | —           |
| [3840×2160; 23.976p] <sup>3</sup>                  | ✓                       | ✓                      | —           |
| [1920×1080; 239.76p] <sup>1</sup>                  | —                       | ✓                      | —           |
| [1920×1080; 200p] <sup>1</sup>                     | —                       | ✓                      | —           |
| [1920×1080; 119.88p] <sup>1</sup>                  | ✓                       | ✓                      | —           |
| [1920×1080; 100p] <sup>1</sup>                     | ✓                       | ✓                      | —           |
| [1920×1080; 59.94p]                                | ✓                       | ✓                      | ✓           |
| [1920×1080; 50p]                                   | ✓                       | ✓                      | ✓           |
| [1920×1080; 29.97p]                                | —                       | ✓                      | ✓           |
| [1920×1080; 25p]                                   | —                       | ✓                      | ✓           |
| [1920×1080; 23.976p]                               | —                       | ✓                      | ✓           |
| [1920×1080; 29.97p ×4 (slow-motion)] <sup>1</sup>  | —                       | —                      | ✓           |
| [1920×1080; 25p ×4 (slow-motion)] <sup>1</sup>     | —                       | —                      | ✓           |
| [1920×1080; 23.976p ×5 (slow-motion)] <sup>1</sup> | —                       | —                      | ✓           |

- 1 [Electronic VR] in the video recording menu is fixed at [OFF].
- 2 Videos are recorded in 5.4K.
- 3 Videos are recorded in 4K UHD.

## ■ Slow-motion videos

To record slow-motion videos, select [**1920×1080; 29.97p ×4 (slow-motion)**], [**1920×1080; 25p ×4 (slow-motion)**], or [**1920×1080; 23.976p ×5 (slow-motion)**] for [**Frame size/frame rate**] in the video recording menu.

- In the case of [**1920×1080; 25p ×4 (slow-motion)**], images read out at a frame rate of 100p are recorded as a 25p video. A video recorded for about 10 seconds will be played back for about 40 seconds. You can see momentary actions in slow motion, such as the impact of a ball in sports.



- Sound is not recorded.
- Custom Setting g12 [**Extended shutter speeds (S/M)**] is disabled.
- The frame rates when images are read out and when videos are recorded and played back are as follows.

| Frame size/frame rate               | Frame rate when reading images | Frame rate when recording and playing back videos |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1920×1080; 29.97p ×4 (slow-motion)  | 119.88p                        | 29.97p                                            |
| 1920×1080; 25p ×4 (slow-motion)     | 100p                           | 25p                                               |
| 1920×1080; 23.976p ×5 (slow-motion) | 119.88p                        | 23.976p                                           |

- The maximum recording time is about three minutes.

## ✔ Cautions: Recording slow-motion videos

- Features that cannot be used during slow-motion video recording include:
  - video flicker reduction,
  - electronic VR,
  - time code output, and
  - Hi-Res Zoom.
- When recording via HDMI output to an external recorder, video will be recorded at original speed, not in slow motion.

## Bit rate

Bit rates vary with the settings chosen for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu.

- In the case of **[N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)]**, the bit rate varies with the option selected for **[Video quality (N-RAW)]** in the video recording menu.
- ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit and ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit data specifications are available from the Apple website.

## ■ High-quality N-RAW 12-bit NEV

The bit rates for NEV videos and the average bit rates for the MP4 videos recorded for playback purposes when **[High quality]** is selected for **[Video quality (N-RAW)]** are as follows.

| Option                           | NEV               | MP4             |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| <b>[[FX] 6048×3402; 59.94p]</b>  | Approx. 3730 Mbps | Approx. 50 Mbps |
| <b>[[FX] 6048×3402; 50p]</b>     | Approx. 3110 Mbps |                 |
| <b>[[FX] 6048×3402; 29.97p]</b>  | Approx. 1870 Mbps | Approx. 30 Mbps |
| <b>[[FX] 6048×3402; 25p]</b>     | Approx. 1560 Mbps |                 |
| <b>[[FX] 6048×3402; 23.976p]</b> | Approx. 1490 Mbps |                 |



| Option                    | NEV               | MP4              |
|---------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 59.94p]  | Approx. 1660 Mbps | Approx. 50 Mbps  |
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 50p]     | Approx. 1390 Mbps |                  |
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 29.97p]  | Approx. 830 Mbps  | Approx. 30 Mbps  |
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 25p]     | Approx. 700 Mbps  |                  |
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 23.976p] | Approx. 670 Mbps  |                  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 119.88p] | Approx. 3240 Mbps | Approx. 100 Mbps |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 100p]    | Approx. 2700 Mbps |                  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 59.94p]  | Approx. 1620 Mbps | Approx. 50 Mbps  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 50p]     | Approx. 1350 Mbps |                  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 29.97p]  | Approx. 810 Mbps  | Approx. 30 Mbps  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 25p]     | Approx. 680 Mbps  |                  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 23.976p] | Approx. 650 Mbps  |                  |

## ■ Normal-quality N-RAW 12-bit NEV

The bit rates for NEV videos and the average bit rates for the MP4 videos recorded for playback purposes when **[Normal]** is selected for **[Video quality (N-RAW)]** are as follows.

| Option                    | NEV               | MP4             |
|---------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| [[FX] 6048×3402; 59.94p]  | Approx. 1870 Mbps | Approx. 50 Mbps |
| [[FX] 6048×3402; 50p]     | Approx. 1560 Mbps |                 |
| [[FX] 6048×3402; 29.97p]  | Approx. 940 Mbps  | Approx. 30 Mbps |
| [[FX] 6048×3402; 25p]     | Approx. 780 Mbps  |                 |
| [[FX] 6048×3402; 23.976p] | Approx. 750 Mbps  |                 |

| Option                    | NEV               | MP4              |
|---------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 59.94p]  | Approx. 830 Mbps  | Approx. 50 Mbps  |
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 50p]     | Approx. 700 Mbps  |                  |
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 29.97p]  | Approx. 420 Mbps  | Approx. 30 Mbps  |
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 25p]     | Approx. 350 Mbps  |                  |
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 23.976p] | Approx. 340 Mbps  |                  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 119.88p] | Approx. 1630 Mbps | Approx. 100 Mbps |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 100p]    | Approx. 1360 Mbps |                  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 59.94p]  | Approx. 820 Mbps  | Approx. 50 Mbps  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 50p]     | Approx. 680 Mbps  |                  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 29.97p]  | Approx. 410 Mbps  | Approx. 30 Mbps  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 25p]     | Approx. 340 Mbps  |                  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 23.976p] | Approx. 330 Mbps  |                  |

## ■ R3D NE 12-bit

The bit rates for R3D videos and the average bit rates for the MP4 videos recorded for playback purposes are as follows.

| Option                    | R3D               | MP4             |
|---------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| [[FX] 6048×3402; 59.94p]  | Approx. 3730 Mbps | Approx. 50 Mbps |
| [[FX] 6048×3402; 50p]     | Approx. 3110 Mbps |                 |
| [[FX] 6048×3402; 29.97p]  | Approx. 1870 Mbps | Approx. 30 Mbps |
| [[FX] 6048×3402; 25p]     | Approx. 1560 Mbps |                 |
| [[FX] 6048×3402; 23.976p] | Approx. 1490 Mbps |                 |

| Option                    | R3D               | MP4              |
|---------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 59.94p]  | Approx. 1660 Mbps | Approx. 50 Mbps  |
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 50p]     | Approx. 1390 Mbps |                  |
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 29.97p]  | Approx. 830 Mbps  | Approx. 30 Mbps  |
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 25p]     | Approx. 700 Mbps  |                  |
| [[FX] 4032×2268; 23.976p] | Approx. 670 Mbps  |                  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 119.88p] | Approx. 3240 Mbps | Approx. 100 Mbps |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 100p]    | Approx. 2700 Mbps |                  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 59.94p]  | Approx. 1620 Mbps | Approx. 50 Mbps  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 50p]     | Approx. 1350 Mbps |                  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 29.97p]  | Approx. 810 Mbps  | Approx. 30 Mbps  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 25p]     | Approx. 680 Mbps  |                  |
| [[DX] 3984×2240; 23.976p] | Approx. 650 Mbps  |                  |

## ■ H.265 10-bit, H.265 8-bit, and H.264 8-bit

The average bit rate for each option is shown below.

| Option               | Video file type  |                  |             |
|----------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|
|                      | H.265 10-bit     | H.265 8-bit      | H.264 8-bit |
| [[5376×3024; 59.94p] | Approx. 400 Mbps | Approx. 370 Mbps | —           |
| [[5376×3024; 50p]    |                  |                  | —           |
| [[5376×3024; 29.97p] | Approx. 340 Mbps | Approx. 300 Mbps | —           |
| [[5376×3024; 25p]    |                  |                  | —           |

| Option                  | Video file type     |                     |                    |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|                         | H.265 10-bit        | H.265 8-bit         | H.264 8-bit        |
| [5376×3024;<br>23.976p] | Approx. 340<br>Mbps | Approx. 300<br>Mbps | —                  |
| [3840×2160;<br>119.88p] | Approx. 400<br>Mbps | Approx. 370<br>Mbps | —                  |
| [3840×2160; 100p]       |                     |                     | —                  |
| [3840×2160;<br>59.94p]  | Approx. 340<br>Mbps | Approx. 300<br>Mbps | —                  |
| [3840×2160; 50p]        |                     |                     | —                  |
| [3840×2160;<br>29.97p]  | Approx. 190<br>Mbps | Approx. 150<br>Mbps | —                  |
| [3840×2160; 25p]        |                     |                     | —                  |
| [3840×2160;<br>23.976p] |                     |                     | —                  |
| [1920×1080;<br>239.76p] | Approx. 340<br>Mbps | Approx. 300<br>Mbps | —                  |
| [1920×1080; 200p]       |                     |                     | —                  |
| [1920×1080;<br>119.88p] | Approx. 190<br>Mbps | Approx. 150<br>Mbps | —                  |
| [1920×1080; 100p]       |                     |                     | —                  |
| [1920×1080;<br>59.94p]  | Approx. 100<br>Mbps | Approx. 80 Mbps     | Approx. 50<br>Mbps |
| [1920×1080; 50p]        |                     |                     |                    |
| [1920×1080;<br>29.97p]  | Approx. 50 Mbps     | Approx. 40 Mbps     | Approx. 30<br>Mbps |

| Option                                | Video file type |                 |                 |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                       | H.265 10-bit    | H.265 8-bit     | H.264 8-bit     |
| [1920×1080; 25p]                      | Approx. 50 Mbps | Approx. 40 Mbps | Approx. 30 Mbps |
| [1920×1080; 23.976p]                  |                 |                 |                 |
| [1920×1080; 29.97p ×4 (slow-motion)]  | —               | —               | Approx. 30 Mbps |
| [1920×1080; 25p ×4 (slow-motion)]     | —               | —               |                 |
| [1920×1080; 23.976p ×5 (slow-motion)] | —               | —               |                 |

## Video recording: Shooting mode

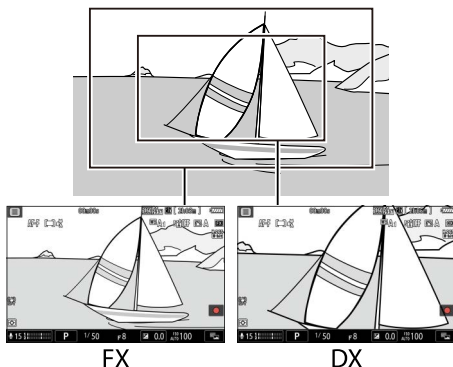
The exposure settings that can be adjusted during filming vary with the shooting mode:

| Shooting mode                     | Aperture | Shutter speed  | ISO sensitivity <sup>1</sup> |
|-----------------------------------|----------|----------------|------------------------------|
| <b>AUTO</b> (AUTO)                | —        | —              | —                            |
| <b>P</b> (programmed auto)        | —        | —              | — <sup>2</sup>               |
| <b>S</b> (shutter-priority auto)  | —        | ✓ <sup>3</sup> | — <sup>2</sup>               |
| <b>A</b> (aperture-priority auto) | ✓        | —              | — <sup>2</sup>               |
| <b>M</b> (manual)                 | ✓        | ✓ <sup>3</sup> | ✓ <sup>4</sup>               |

- 1 The maximum ISO sensitivity for videos recorded with **[ON]** selected for **[Electronic VR]** in the video recording menu is ISO 51200.
- 2 The upper limit for ISO sensitivity can be selected using the **[ISO sensitivity settings] > [Maximum sensitivity]** item in the video recording menu.
- 3 Shutter speed can be set to values between 1/25 s and 1/16000 s. The slowest available shutter speed varies with the frame rate.
- 4 If **[ON]** is selected for **[ISO sensitivity settings] > [Auto ISO control (mode M)]** in the video recording menu, the upper limit for ISO sensitivity can be selected using **[Maximum sensitivity]**.

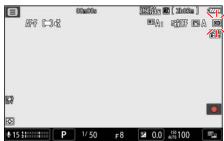
## Video image area options

The image area for videos can be selected using **[Image area] > [Choose image area]** in the video recording menu. The crop used for filming video varies with the option selected. Regardless of the option selected, the aspect ratio is 16:9.



- Select **[FX]** to shoot videos in what is referred to as “FX-based video format”, **[DX]** to shoot in “DX-based video format”.
- The image area changes according to **[Frame size/frame rate]** settings when **[N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)]**, **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]**, or **[ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu. The option selected for **[Image area] > [Choose image area]** in the video recording menu does not apply.
- When  $5376 \times 3024$  is selected for frame size, image area is fixed at **[FX]**. In such a case, the frame size changes to  $3840 \times 2160$  if a DX lens is attached.
- When **[3840×2160; 119.88p]** or **[3840×2160; 100p]** is selected for **[Frame size/frame rate]**, image area is fixed at **[DX]**.

- When **[1920×1080; 239.76p]** or **[1920×1080; 200p]** is selected for **[Frame size/frame rate]**, the angle of view is equivalent to approximately 95% of the focal length of the FX format. The frame rate changes to 119.88p or 100p when a DX lens is attached.
- The option currently selected is shown by an icon in the display. If **[ON]** is chosen for **[Image area] > [DX crop alert]** in the video recording menu, an image-area icon will flash in the shooting display when the DX crop is selected.



- The sizes of the different crops are shown below.

| Format                       | Size                   |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>FX-based video format</b> | Approx. 35.9 × 20.2 mm |
| <b>DX-based video format</b> | Approx. 23.7 × 13.3 mm |

- DX-based video format is selected automatically when a DX lens is attached.
- Selecting **[ON]** for **[Electronic VR]** in the video recording menu reduces the size of the crop.



## Points to note when filming videos

Note the following points when recording videos:

- The maximum recording time for each video varies by video file type.

| Video file type              |                               | Max. recording time |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| [N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)]         |                               | 125 min.            |
| [R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]        |                               | 125 min.            |
| [ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)] |                               | 125 min.            |
| [ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit (MOV)] | Frame rate: 119.88p, 100p     | 125 min.            |
|                              | Frame rate: 59.94p to 23.976p | 360 min.            |
| [H.265 10-bit (MOV)]         | Frame rate: 239.76p to 100p   | 125 min.            |
|                              | Frame rate: 59.94p to 23.976p | 360 min.            |
| [H.265 8-bit (MOV)]          | Frame rate: 239.76p to 100p   | 125 min.            |
|                              | Frame rate: 59.94p to 23.976p | 360 min.            |
| [H.264 8-bit (MP4)]          | Other than slow-motion video  | 360 min.            |
|                              | Slow-motion video             | 125 min.            |

- Each video recorded to a card with a capacity of 32 GB or less may be saved across a maximum of 8 files. Each of these files will be a maximum of 4 GB in size. The number of files and the length of each file vary with the options selected for **[Frame size/frame rate]**.

- If [**ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit (MOV)**] is selected for [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu and the memory card has a capacity of 32 GB or less, recording will automatically end when the file reaches 4 GB in size. Videos are not recorded across multiple files.
- Depending on memory card write speed, shooting may end before the maximum length is reached.
- Video cannot be recorded to microSD memory cards or to XQD memory cards with a capacity of 32 GB or less when [**N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)**], [**R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)**], or [**ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)**] is selected for [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu. Also, only when using microSD memory cards, video cannot be recorded when [**ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit (MOV)**] is selected for [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu.
- A  icon (🚫110) indicates that videos cannot be recorded.
- [**Spot metering**] is not available during video recording.
- Flash lighting (🚫497) cannot be used.

## ✓ When the temperature inside the camera increases during video recording

- If the camera temperature becomes elevated during video recording, a high-temperature warning (🔥) and count-down timer will be displayed. When the count-down timer reaches zero, video recording will automatically stop.
- The inside of the camera may become hot while recording video with a high bit rate, such as RAW video.
- When recording video with a high bit rate, such as RAW video, we recommend setting the temperature at which the countdown begins to [High] in [Auto temperature cutout] in the setup menu.

## ✓ Caution: Connecting to video accessories

- Compatible third-party video accessories can be connected to the camera's digital accessory shoe. If an error occurs when attaching a third-party video accessory, the following accessory error messages are displayed.
  - If the available amount of power supplied to the accessory from the camera is exceeded, 🔌 will be displayed on the camera. Turn the camera power off, and reset the accessory so that it will not exceed the amount of power that can be supplied by the camera. For more information on accessory settings, see the documentation provided with the accessory.
  - If the temperature of the accessory becomes elevated, a temperature warning (🔥) will be displayed on the camera. Turn off the camera and accessory, and wait for the temperature to cool off.
  - If a communications error occurs with the camera, 🔌 will be displayed on the camera. Turn off the camera and accessory and wipe off any water drops, dust or dirt from the terminals of the camera's digital accessory shoe and the accessory. If 🔌 is still displayed after attaching the accessory again and turning on the power of the camera and accessory, consult a Nikon-authorized service representative.
  - If an error other than an excessive power drain, temperature warning, or communications error occurs while using an accessory, 🔌 will be

displayed on the camera. Turn off the camera and accessory, and remove the accessory. If  is still displayed after attaching the accessory again and turning on the power of the camera and accessory, consult a Nikon-authorized service representative.

- When connecting with both an external microphone/line input connector and the digital accessory shoe, third-party video accessories attached to the digital accessory shoe cannot be used because the camera prioritizes the connection to the external microphone/line input connector.
- 

### **Tip: Adjusting white balance during video recording**

White balance can be adjusted during video recording by highlighting **[White balance]** in the **i** menu and rotating a command dial.

### **Tip: Using a fixed shutter speed**

In modes **S** and **M**, shutter speed can be set to values between 1/25 s and 1/16000 s (the slowest available shutter speed varies with the frame rate).

### **Tip: Using an external microphone**

You can use third-party microphones with 3.5 mm mini-jack plugs to record audio by connecting them to the external microphone/line input connector.

- Use **[Mic jack plug-in power]** in the video recording menu to choose whether the power for the external microphone is supplied by the camera (649).
-

# RAW video

Video recorded with **[N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)]**, **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]**, or **[ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)]** selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu is referred to as RAW video.

## ✔ Cautions: Recording RAW video

- The following restrictions apply when **[N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)]**, **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]**, or **[ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)]** is selected.
  - **[Active D-Lighting]**, **[High ISO NR]**, **[Diffraction compensation]**, **[Breathing compensation]**, **[Skin softening]**, **[Electronic VR]**, and **[Built-in microphone options]** cannot be set in the video recording menu.
  - The **[Video flicker reduction]** > **[Digital flicker reduction]** option in the video recording menu is disabled.
  - RAW videos cannot be edited on the camera.
  - Regardless of the option selected for **[HDMI]** > **[Output resolution]** in the setup menu, the maximum output resolution is 1920 × 1080.
- The following restrictions apply when **[N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)]** or **[ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)]** is selected.
  - ISO sensitivities of Hi 0.3 through Hi 2.0 are not available.
  - For information on the cautions that apply when **[N-Log]** is selected for tone mode, see “Recording N-Log video” (□259).

## ✔ Viewing and editing RAW videos

RAW videos can only be viewed and edited using computer software that supports the RAW video format.

# R3D video

Selecting **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]** for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu allows you to record RAW video assuming RAW processing and editing using the same process typically employed for data shot with RED Digital Cinema, Inc. IPP2.

- You can set [**Base ISO sensitivity**] to switch between low and high sensitivity. Auto ISO sensitivity control cannot be used.
- The tone mode is fixed at [**Log3G10**]. Log3G10 is a tone mode that uses a log curve with a wide dynamic range that suppresses loss of details in highlights and shadows. This assumes color grading that is the same post-production process typically employed for data shot with RED Digital Cinema, Inc. IPP2. You can shoot with Red Digital Cinema, Inc. color science.
- Third-party video editing software compatible with R3D video is required for RAW processing, editing, and color grading.
- Use a Log3G10 LUT to check the color grading on the camera's shooting display. LUTs for Log3G10 or LUTs created using video editing software can be applied to the shooting display by setting [**3D LUT**].
- A warning line will appear in the displayed brightness information ([**Histogram**], [**Wave-form monitor**]) as a guideline for overexposed highlights (□766).

---

## ✓ Cautions: Recording R3D video

- In addition to the restrictions shared with RAW video, the following restrictions exist when the **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]** setting is selected.
    - Shooting mode is fixed at **M** mode.
    - Exposure compensation cannot be performed.
    - **[Same as photo settings]**, **[Auto]**, and **[Natural light auto]** cannot be set for white balance.
    - **[Portrait impression balance]** cannot be set in the video recording menu.
  - Because base ISO sensitivity is used, ISO sensitivity may change when you switch from other video file types.
  - When set to **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]**, overexposure will occur even if the brightness is not at the upper limit (on the right edge for **[Histogram]**, on the upper edge for **[Wave-form monitor]**). Check the brightness using the warning line when shooting.
  - When set to **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]**, we recommend setting **[Vignette control]** to **[Off]** in the video recording menu. If **[Vignette control]** is set to an option other than **[Off]**, the correction for the drop in brightness at the edges of the picture will cause the brightness of the video being recorded to exceed the warning line, which may result in overexposure.
  - The camera may have trouble focusing using autofocus but this does not indicate a malfunction.
  - **[Video file type]** can be set to **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]** in the video recording menu even if the shooting mode is **Ⓐ**. However, the shooting mode will change to **M**.
- 

## ■ Base ISO sensitivity

You can switch the base ISO sensitivity between low sensitivity and high sensitivity.

Base ISO sensitivity can be set using **[ISO sensitivity settings]** in the video recording menu.

| Option                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Base ISO sensitivity]</b> | <p>Set the base ISO sensitivity according to the scene. R3D RAW video is recorded at the set base ISO sensitivity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[Low sensitivity]</b>: Set the base ISO sensitivity to ISO 800. Select this setting for bright scenes.</li> <li>• <b>[High sensitivity]</b>: Set the base ISO sensitivity to ISO 6400. Select this setting for dark scenes.</li> <li>• ISO sensitivity for R3D RAW video can be adjusted in the post-production process.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>[ISO sensitivity]</b>      | <p>Set the brightness of the shooting display and the ISO sensitivity of MP4 video (proxy video) that is recorded simultaneously. If ISO sensitivity is to be adjusted in the post-production process, you can easily check the exposure in the camera monitor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISO sensitivity is recorded in the R3D RAW video as metadata.</li> <li>• The ISO sensitivity value that can be set varies depending on the selected <b>[Base ISO sensitivity]</b> setting. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>[Low sensitivity]</b>: ISO 200 to ISO 3200</li> <li>- <b>[High sensitivity]</b>: ISO 1600 to ISO 25600</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |



## ✓ Base ISO sensitivity

- When recording R3D RAW video, set the ISO sensitivity using **[Base ISO sensitivity]**. The set **[ISO sensitivity]** value will be recorded as metadata in any RAW video footage. RAW video is recorded at either ISO 800 (low sensitivity) or ISO 6400 (high sensitivity) depending on the value selected for **[Base ISO sensitivity]**.
- The following video recording menu **[ISO sensitivity settings]** options cannot be set if **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu.
  - **[Maximum sensitivity]**
  - **[Auto ISO control (mode M)]**
  - **[ISO sensitivity (mode M)]**

## ■ 3D LUT

When the video file type is **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]**, LUTs for Log3G10 or LUTs created using video editing software can be applied to the shooting display by setting Custom Setting g15 **[3D LUT]**.

- **[3DLUT]** will appear in the shooting display.
- The actual recorded footage is unaffected.
- LUTs can also be applied when playing back MP4 video (proxy video) that was recorded simultaneously with R3D video.

| Option              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[3D LUT]</b>     | Select <b>[ON]</b> to apply a LUT for Log3G10 on the shooting display. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3D LUT can also be switched <b>[ON]</b> and <b>[OFF]</b> in the assist display (□65).</li></ul> |
| <b>[Select LUT]</b> | Select a LUT for Log3G10 to apply. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The default setting is LUT <b>[REC. 709]</b> for monitoring with Rec. 709.</li></ul>                                                |

| Option             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Import CUBE file] | <p>Import a LUT (CUBE file) to the camera from a memory card. Highlight the CUBE file you want to import and press the center of the multi selector to display destination options. Highlight a destination and press the center of the multi selector to import the CUBE file to the camera.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Save CUBE files to be imported to the camera in "NIKON" folder &gt; "LUTS" folder on the memory card.</li> <li>• Up to 50 CUBE files saved on the memory cards in the primary slot and secondary slot will be displayed on the CUBE file selection dialog. If more than 50 CUBE files are saved on the memory cards, the 50 most recently updated CUBE files will be displayed.</li> <li>• <b>[REC. 709]</b>, which is saved by default, cannot be chosen as a destination.</li> <li>• The following CUBE files can be imported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Extension: CUBE</li> <li>- File name: Up to 90 characters (file names over 30 characters will appear abbreviated on the camera)</li> <li>- Card where files will be saved: exFAT formatted memory card (save to a card larger than 64 GB that has been formatted with this camera)</li> <li>- 17pt, 33pt, or 65pt 3D LUTs</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

---

### ✓ **Cautions: Using 3D LUTs**

- **[3D LUT]** is disabled when **[[DX] 3984×2240; 119.88p]** or **[[DX] 3984×2240; 100p]** is selected for **[Frame size/frame rate]** in the video recording menu. **[3D LUT]** is also disabled when playing back MP4 video (proxy video) that was recorded simultaneously with R3D video shot with this frame size/frame rate. When this frame size/frame rate is set, you can use Custom Setting g14 **[View assist]** to easily correct the tone of the camera's shooting display, even if the video tone mode is set to Log3G10.
  - Custom Setting a11 **[Focus peaking]** is disabled when a LUT for Log3G10 is applied to the shooting display.
-

## Recording HLG video

Video recorded in Hybrid Log Gamma (HLG) format can be used for HDR broadcasting and the like. To record HLG video, select [**H.265 10-bit (MOV)**] for [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu and choose the [**HLG**] tone mode.

- HLG will appear in the shooting display.
- For optimal color reproduction when viewing HLG footage, use monitors, computers, operating systems, applications, and other equipment compatible with HLG.

---

## ✔ Cautions: HLG video

- Pictures taken with **[HLG]** selected for tone mode may exhibit more “noise” in the form of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines than pictures taken using **[SDR]** or **[N-Log]**.
- The lowest value available for the **[ISO sensitivity settings] > [Maximum sensitivity]** item in the video recording menu is ISO 800.
- The lowest value available for the **[ISO sensitivity settings] > [ISO sensitivity (mode M)]** item in the video recording menu is ISO 400.
- ISO sensitivities of Hi 0.3 through Hi 2.0 are not available.
- Picture Control settings cannot be adjusted using the **[Set Picture Control]** item in the video recording menu. You can control the appearance of HLG videos using **[HLG quality]** in the video recording menu.
- The **[Active D-Lighting]** item in the video recording menu is set to **[Off]** and cannot be changed.
- The display in the monitor may flicker or appear grainy.
- The camera may have trouble focusing using autofocus but this does not indicate a malfunction.

## ✔ HDR (HLG) output

Optimal color reproduction in HDR (HLG) footage output via HDMI can only be achieved if your storage device, monitor, and other equipment support HDR (HLG). If a signal is received from the connected device indicating that it supports HDR (HLG), the camera will respond with a “gamma: HLG” identifier.

## ✔ Camera shooting and playback displays

When **[HLG]** is selected for tone mode, the shooting and playback displays in the camera monitor may include “noise” in the form of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines, or may fail to accurately reproduce highlights and highly-saturated colors. For accurate tone reproduction, use monitors, computers, operating systems, applications, and other equipment compatible with HLG.

## ✓ Viewing and editing HLG videos

HLG videos can only be viewed and edited using computer software that supports the HLG video format.

---

## Recording N-Log video

Log recording uses light levels digitized via a log function. To enable log recording using Nikon's unique "N-Log" log function, select **[N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)]**, **[ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)]**, **[ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit (MOV)]**, or **[H.265 10-bit (MOV)]** for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu and choose **[N-Log]** as the tone mode. Using N-Log allows you to shoot video with a wide dynamic range that suppresses loss of details in highlights and shadows.

- **NLOG** will appear in the shooting display.
- N-Log recording is intended for footage that will be processed using color grading post-production. Color grading can be used to achieve multiple effects from a single sequence by processing it in different ways.
- Compatible third-party software is required for color grading.
- Applying N-Log LUTs during color grading produces video that displays beautifully on monitors compatible with Rec. 709.
  - N-Log LUTs are available from the Nikon Download Center.  
<https://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/>

---

### ✔ Cautions: N-Log video

- The lowest value available for the **[ISO sensitivity settings]** > **[Maximum sensitivity]** item in the video recording menu is ISO 1600.
  - The lowest value available for the **[ISO sensitivity settings]** > **[ISO sensitivity (mode M)]** item in the video recording menu is Lo 2.0.
  - ISO sensitivities of Hi 0.3 through Hi 2.0 are not available.
  - **[Set Picture Control]**, **[Active D-Lighting]**, **[High ISO NR]**, **[Skin softening]**, and **[Portrait impression balance]** are not available in the video recording menu.
  - The display in the monitor may flicker or appear grainy.
  - The camera may have trouble focusing using autofocus but this does not indicate a malfunction.
-

## View assist

You may find that the preview in the shooting display during N-Log recording lacks contrast. Selecting **[ON]** for Custom Setting g14 **[View assist]** simplifies colors for enhanced contrast.

- **[ASSIST]** will appear in the shooting display.
- Colors in the actual recorded footage are unaffected.
- Contrast is also enhanced when N-Log footage is viewed on the camera.
- Contrast is also enhanced in the shooting display when the following combinations are set, and in the playback display when the camera plays back video shot with the following combinations.
  - Video recording menu **[Video file type]**: **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]**
  - Video recording menu **[Frame size/frame rate]**: **[[DX] 3984×2240; 119.88p]** or **[[DX] 3984×2240; 100p]**
- View assist can also be switched **[ON]** and **[OFF]** in the assist display (□65).



# Hi-Res Zoom

Selecting **[ON]** for **[Hi-Res Zoom]** in the video recording menu lets you zoom in on your subject with no loss in resolution, even without a zoom lens.

- Hi-Res Zoom is available when **[ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit (MOV)]**, **[H.265 10-bit (MOV)]**, **[H.265 8-bit (MOV)]**, or **[H.264 8-bit (MP4)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu.
- The frame size/frame rate that can be used with Hi-Res Zoom varies depending on the image area settings.
  - **[FX]: [3840×2160; 59.94p]** to **[3840×2160; 23.976p]**, **[1920×1080; 59.94p]** to **[1920×1080; 23.976p]**
  - **[DX]: [1920×1080; 119.88p]** to **[1920×1080; 23.976p]** and **[1920×1080; 29.97p ×4 (slow-motion)]**, **[1920×1080; 25p ×4 (slow-motion)]**, **[1920×1080; 23.976p ×5 (slow-motion)]**

## Using Hi-Res Zoom

Select **[ON]** for **[Hi-Res Zoom]** in the video recording menu, and press the multi selector left or right to zoom in or out using Hi-Res Zoom.

- You can also zoom by tapping the touch control guide (①).
- A  icon appears in the display when Hi-Res Zoom is enabled.



- The zoom position is shown by a bar as you zoom in or out. You can zoom in to a maximum of 1.4× with a frame size of 3840 × 2160 and to 2.0× with 1920 × 1080.

---

### ✔ **Cautions: Hi-Res Zoom**

- AF-area mode is fixed at [**Wide-area AF (L)**]. The focus point is not displayed.
  - [**Electronic VR**] in the video recording menu is fixed at [**OFF**].
- 

### **Tip: Custom controls for Hi-Res Zoom**

The zoom position for Hi-Res Zoom can also be adjusted using controls to which [**Hi-Res Zoom +**], [**Hi-Res Zoom –**], or [**Hi-Res Zoom**] have been assigned via Custom Setting g2 [**Custom controls**].

- Hi-Res Zoom functions can be assigned to the following controls in Custom Setting g2 [**Custom controls**]: [**Fn1 button**], [**Fn2 button**], [**Zoom control**], [**Lens Fn ring (clockwise)**], [**Lens Fn ring (counterclockwise)**], and [**Lens control ring**].
    - When Hi-Res Zoom is assigned to the [**Fn1 button**], [**Fn2 button**], [**Zoom control**], [**Lens Fn ring (clockwise)**], or [**Lens Fn ring (counterclockwise)**], you can choose the zoom speed using Custom Setting g8 [**Hi-Res Zoom speed**].
    - When Hi-Res Zoom is assigned to [**Lens control ring**], the control ring response can be adjusted using Custom Setting f13 [**Control ring response**].
    - Instead of using the control ring, users of compatible lenses can employ the focus ring for Hi-Res Zoom by selecting [**ON**] for Custom Setting f14 [**Switch focus/control ring roles**].
-

## Product review mode

Setting [**Product review mode**] in the video recording menu to [**On**] or [**On (customize focus area)**] will set the focus on objects close to the camera. The focus changes when a product comes in front of the camera, which is useful when shooting product review videos.

- Setting [**On**] will set the focus on the subject across the entire shooting display.
- Setting [**On (customize focus area)**] allows you to choose the dimensions (measured in focus points) of the focus areas used for the selected AF-area. To choose the AF-area size, highlight [**On (customize focus area)**] and press the multi selector right. Press the multi selector up and down to choose the height, and press the multi selector left and right to choose the width.

---

### ✔ **Product review mode**

- [**Product review mode**] is only enabled in video mode.
- Setting [**On**] or [**On (customize focus area)**] will make all settings suitable for shooting product review videos. Therefore, focus mode and AF-area mode settings cannot be changed.

---

### **Tip: Setting the AF-area for [On (customize focus area)] using the custom controls**

When [**On (customize focus area)**] is set, the size of the AF-area can also be set if the multi selector is operated while using the control to which [**Focus mode/AF-area mode**] has been assigned with Custom Setting g2 [**Custom controls**].

---

## Video self-timer

When recording using the video self-timer, video recording automatically starts when the set time expires.

The video self-timer can be set from [**Video self-timer**] in the video recording menu.

- Set the self-timer to an option other than [**Off**] and press the shutter-release/REC button to start the timer; the video recording countdown will be displayed and the self-timer lamp will begin to flash. The self-timer lamp stops flashing and glows steadily two seconds before the timer expires.

---

### ✔ Video self-timer

The self-timer will not operate when videos cannot be recorded, such as when the  (video recording disabled) icon is displayed.

---

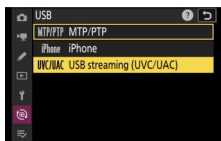
# Live streaming (USB streaming (UVC/UAC))

Video and audio from the camera can be used with live streaming software and web meeting applications by connecting the camera to a smart device or computer using the supplied USB cable.

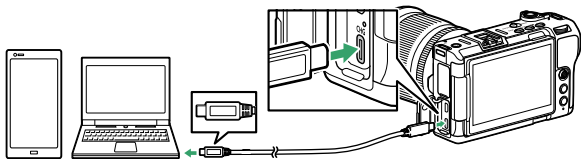
## Live streaming

You can perform live streaming by setting **[USB]** in the network menu to **[USB streaming (UVC/UAC)]** and connecting the camera to a smart device or computer using the supplied USB cable.

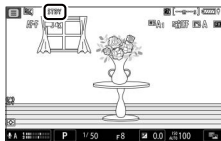
- 1 Camera: Select **[USB]** in the network menu, highlight **[USB streaming (UVC/UAC)]**, and press the center of the multi selector.**



## 2 Connect the camera to a smart device or computer using the supplied USB cable.

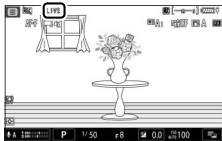


- The camera will enter streaming stand-by mode, and a message prompting you to start streaming will be displayed along with **STBY** on the shooting display.
- The video mode shooting display will be displayed regardless of the photo/video selector setting. Settings for video mode, such as white balance and Picture Control, will be applied to streaming video.



### 3 Smart device/computer: Start streaming via a smart device or computer live streaming application.

- Streaming starts, and LIVE is displayed on the shooting display.



- Streaming video is output as follows.
  - Frame size/frame rate: 1080/60p, 1080/30p, 720/60p, 720/30p (settings available in the software/application vary depending on the model and specifications of the smart device/computer)
  - Video format: MJPEG
  - Audio format: PCM, 16-bit, stereo

---

### ✔ **Cautions: Streaming**

- When live streaming, be sure to check whether live streaming software or web meeting applications have been installed on your smart device or computer ahead of time.
  - Streaming will end automatically in the following situations:
    - when **[USB]** in the network menu is set to a setting other than **[USB streaming (UVC/UAC)]**,
    - when the USB cable is removed and the connection is ended, or
    - when the camera is turned off.
  - Streaming cannot be combined with some camera features, including:
    - video recording,
    - zoom,
    - HDMI connection, and
    - Communication with a smart device or computer other than streaming (NX Studio software, etc.).
  - Some menus can be set during streaming; however, video will be streamed in gray during menu operation.
  - In addition to applications/software for streaming, connection applications or software may also be required depending on the operating system or model of your smart device or computer.
  - We cannot guarantee that the camera will work with all smart devices or computers.
-

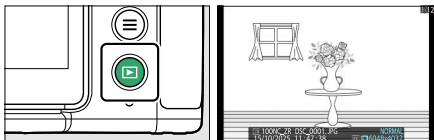


# Viewing pictures

## Viewing pictures

### Full-frame playback

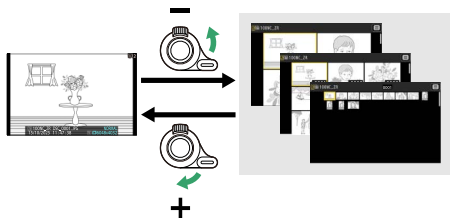
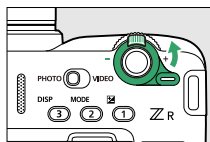
Press the  button to view the most recent picture full frame in the display.



- Press the multi selector left to return to the previous frame, and right to skip to the next frame.
- Press the multi selector up or down or press the Fn3 (**DISP**) button to view more information on the current picture (272).

## Thumbnail playback

To view multiple pictures, move the zoom control toward – when a picture is displayed full frame.



- The number of pictures displayed increases from 4 to 9 to 72 as the zoom control is moved toward –, and decreases as the zoom control is moved toward +.
- Highlight a picture by pressing the multi selector up, down, left, or right.

---

## ✔ Touch controls

Touch controls can be used when pictures are displayed in the monitor (☐68).

## ✔ [Auto-rotate pictures]

- Select **[ON]** for **[Auto-rotate pictures]** in the playback menu to automatically rotate “tall” (portrait) and “wide” (landscape) orientation photos according to how the camera is held during playback: tall photos will be rotated to display in tall orientation when the camera is held in wide orientation, while wide photos will be rotated to display in wide orientation when the camera is held in tall orientation.
- Videos are not rotated automatically.



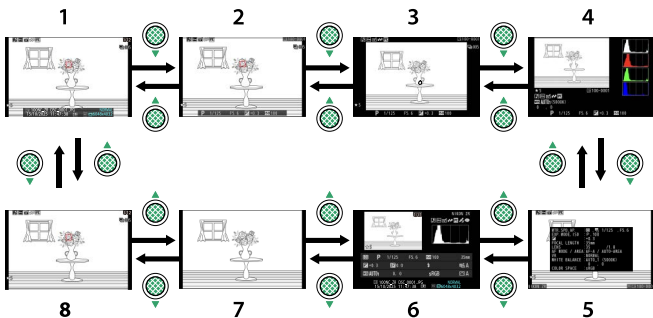
## ✔ Picture review

When **[On]** is selected for **[Picture review]** in the playback menu, photographs are automatically displayed after shooting; there is no need for you to press the ☐ button.

- In continuous release modes, display begins when shooting ends, with the first photograph in the current series displayed.
  - Pictures are not rotated automatically during picture review even when **[ON]** is selected for **[Auto-rotate pictures]** in the playback menu.
-

# Photo information

Photo information is superimposed on images displayed in full-frame playback. Press the multi selector up or down or press the Fn3 (**DISP**) button to cycle through photo information as shown below.

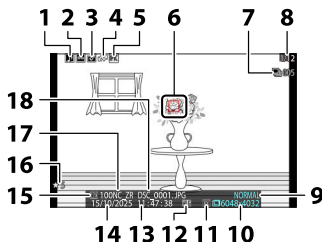


- 1 Basic information
- 2 Exposure data\*
- 3 Highlight display\*
- 4 RGB histogram\*

- 5 Shooting data\*
- 6 Overview data\*
- 7 None (picture only)\*
- 8 File info\*

\* Displayed only if the corresponding option is selected for [**Playback display options**] in the playback menu.

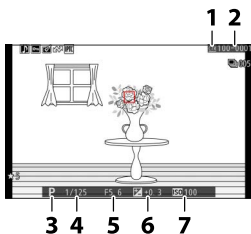
## Basic information



|   |                                                                              |    |                                                                  |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Voice memo indicator (□375)                                                  | 10 | Image size (□128)                                                |
| 2 | Protect status (□299)                                                        | 11 | Image area (□124)                                                |
| 3 | Retouch indicator (□319)                                                     | 12 | HLG icon (□526)                                                  |
| 4 | Upload marking (□303)                                                        | 13 | Time of recording (□789)                                         |
| 5 | IPTC preset indicator (□805)                                                 | 14 | Date of recording (□789)                                         |
| 6 | Focus point <sup>1</sup> (□144)                                              | 15 | Current card slot                                                |
| 7 | First picture in burst/total number of pictures in burst <sup>2</sup> (□774) | 16 | Rating (□301)                                                    |
| 8 | Frame number/total number of frames                                          | 17 | Folder name (□514)                                               |
| 9 | Image quality (□125)                                                         | 18 | File name (□517)                                                 |
|   |                                                                              |    | Camera ID, reel number, clip number, month/day, random ID (□622) |

- 1 Displayed only if **[Focus point]** is selected for **[Playback display options]** in the playback menu.
- 2 Displayed on the first picture in each burst when **[Mark first shot in series]** is selected for **[Playback display options]** in the playback menu.

## Exposure data



1 Current card slot

2 Folder number–frame number  
([1514](#))

Camera ID, reel number, clip  
number ([622](#))

3 Shooting mode ([151](#))

4 Shutter speed ([155](#), [157](#))

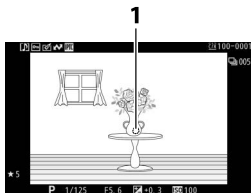
5 Aperture ([156](#), [157](#))

6 Exposure compensation value  
([171](#))

7 ISO sensitivity\* ([182](#))

\* Displayed in red if the picture was taken with auto ISO sensitivity control enabled.

## Highlight display



1 Highlights (areas that may be  
overexposed) flash in the  
display.

# RGB histogram

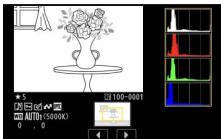


- 1 White balance (☞187)  
Color temperature (☞195)  
Preset manual (☞199)  
White balance fine-tuning  
(☞192)

- 2 Histogram (RGB channel)
- 3 Histogram (red channel)
- 4 Histogram (green channel)
- 5 Histogram (blue channel)

## ✓ Playback zoom

Move the zoom control toward + to zoom in on the picture in the histogram display. The histogram will be updated to show only the data for the portion of the picture visible in the display. Use the multi selector to scroll to areas of the frame not visible in the monitor. Move the zoom control toward – to zoom out.



## ✓ Histograms

Histograms show tone distribution. Pixel brightness (tone) is plotted on the horizontal axis and the number of pixels on the vertical axis.

- If the image contains objects with a wide range of brightnesses, the distribution of tones will be relatively even.



- If the image is dark, the distribution will be shifted to the left.



- If the image is bright, the distribution will be shifted to the right.





Increasing exposure compensation shifts the distribution of tones to the right, while decreasing exposure compensation shifts the distribution to the left. Histograms can provide a rough idea of overall exposure when bright ambient lighting makes it difficult to see pictures in the monitor.

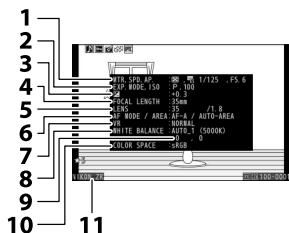
### ✓ **The histogram display**

- RGB histograms show tone distribution.
  - Camera histograms may differ from those displayed in imaging applications. Use them as a guide to actual tone distribution.
-

# Shooting data

View the settings in effect at the time the picture was taken. The shooting data list has multiple pages, which can be viewed by pressing the multi selector up or down. The information displayed can be selected using **[Playback display options]** > **[Detailed shooting data]** in the playback menu.

## ■ Basic shooting data



### 1 Metering (☐539)

Shutter speed (☐155, ☐157)

Aperture (☐156, ☐157)

### 2 Shooting mode (☐151)

ISO sensitivity<sup>1</sup> (☐182)

### 3 Exposure compensation value (☐171)

Optimal exposure tuning<sup>2</sup> (☐671)

### 4 Focal length

### 5 Lens data

### 6 Focus mode (☐131)

AF-area mode (☐133)

### 7 Vibration reduction (☐544)

### 8 White balance<sup>3</sup> (☐187)

White balance fine-tuning (☐192)

### 10 Color space (☐530)

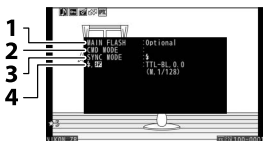
Camera name

- 1 Displayed in red if the picture was taken with auto ISO sensitivity control enabled.
- 2 Displayed if Custom Setting b6 **[Fine-tune optimal exposure]** has been set to a value other than zero.

- 3 Also includes the color temperature for pictures taken using **WB A [Auto]**, **☀A [Natural light auto]**, or **PRE [Preset manual]**.

## ■ Flash data

Displayed only if photo was taken with optional flash unit (□496, □507).



1 Flash type

2 Remote flash control

3 Flash mode (□501)

4 Flash control mode (□500, □541)  
Flash compensation value (□503)

## ■ Picture Control/HLG data



1 Picture Control1 (□207)  
HLG Picture Control1 (□530)  
HLG quality (□632)

2 Skin softening (□534)  
3 Portrait impression balance2 (□535)

- 1 The items displayed vary with the Picture Control in effect when the picture was taken.
- 2 Shows the selected mode and fine-tuning value.

## ■ Other shooting data



1 High ISO NR (□532)

2 Dehaze (□574)

3 Active D-Lighting (□531)

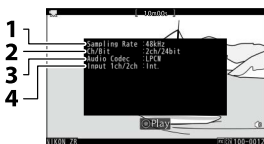
4 HDR strength (□569)

5 Vignette control (□533)

6 History of retouches made using **[Retouch]** option in playback **z** menu (□319). Changes are listed in the order applied.

## ■ Audio info

Displayed only for video.



1 Sampling rate

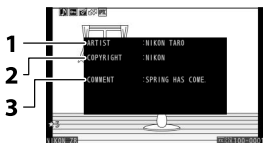
2 Number of channels/audio bit depth

3 Audio codec

4 Channel input source

## ■ Copyright info/image comment

Copyright information or image comments are only displayed if recorded using the **[Copyright information]** or **[Image comment]** item in the setup menu at the time the picture was taken.



1 Photographer (📖803)

2 Copyright holder (📖803)

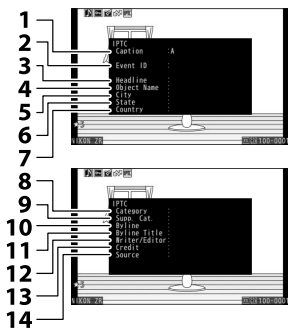
3 Image comment (📖802)

## ■ Location data

Location data is only displayed for images for which the latitude, longitude, and other location data has been downloaded from smart devices.

- The items listed vary with the device supplying the location data.
- The location data displayed with videos are those reported at the start of recording.
- Note that the camera may be unable to download or display location data from smart devices depending on the version of the device operating system and/or SnapBridge app used.

## ■ IPTC data

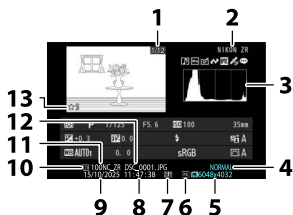


|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| 1 | Caption     |
| 2 | Event ID    |
| 3 | Headline    |
| 4 | Object Name |
| 5 | City        |
| 6 | State       |
| 7 | Country     |

|    |                                      |
|----|--------------------------------------|
| 8  | Category                             |
| 9  | Supp. Cat. (supplemental categories) |
| 10 | Byline                               |
| 11 | Byline Title                         |
| 12 | Writer/Editor                        |
| 13 | Credit                               |
| 14 | Source                               |

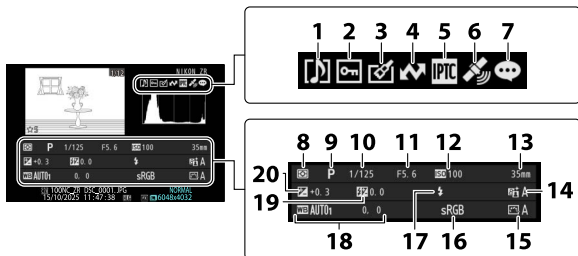


# Overview



|   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | Frame number/total number of frames |
| 2 | Camera name                         |
| 3 | Histogram (☐276)                    |
| 4 | Image quality (☐125)                |
| 5 | Image size (☐128)                   |
| 6 | Image area (☐124)                   |

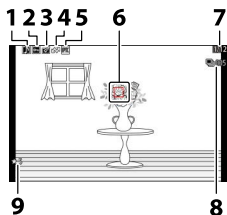
|    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|
| 7  | HLG icon (☐526)          |
| 8  | Time of recording (☐789) |
| 9  | Date of recording (☐789) |
| 10 | Current card slot        |
| 11 | Folder name (☐514)       |
| 12 | File name (☐517)         |
| 13 | Rating (☐301)            |



|    |                                     |    |                                              |
|----|-------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------|
| 1  | Voice memo indicator (□375)         | 13 | Focal length                                 |
| 2  | Protect status (□299)               | 14 | Active D-Lighting (□531)                     |
| 3  | Retouch indicator (□319)            | 15 | Picture Control (□207)                       |
| 4  | Upload marking (□303)               | 16 | Color space (□530)                           |
| 5  | IPTC preset indicator (□805)        | 17 | Flash mode (□501)                            |
| 6  | Location data indicator             | 18 | White balance (□187)                         |
| 7  | Image comment indicator (□802)      |    | Color temperature (□195)                     |
| 8  | Metering (□539)                     |    | Preset manual (□199)                         |
| 9  | Shooting mode (□151)                |    | White balance fine-tuning (□192)             |
| 10 | Shutter speed (□155, □157)          | 19 | Flash compensation value <sup>2</sup> (□503) |
| 11 | Aperture (□156, □157)               |    | Commander mode <sup>2</sup>                  |
| 12 | ISO sensitivity <sup>1</sup> (□182) | 20 | Exposure compensation value (□171)           |

- 1 Displayed in red if the picture was taken with auto ISO sensitivity control enabled.
- 2 Displayed only if the picture was taken with optional flash units (□496, □507).

## File info



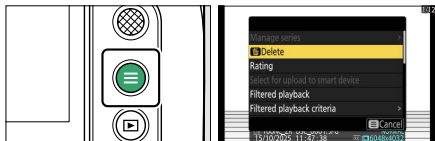
- 1 Voice memo indicator (□375)
- 2 Protect status (□299)
- 3 Retouch indicator (□319)
- 4 Upload marking (□303)
- 5 IPTC preset indicator (□805)

- 6 Focus point<sup>1</sup> (□144)
- 7 Frame number/total number of frames
- 8 First picture in burst/total number of pictures in burst<sup>2</sup> (□774)
- 9 Rating (□301)

- 1 Displayed only if **[Focus point]** is selected for **[Playback display options]** in the playback menu.
- 2 Displayed on the first picture in each burst when **[Mark first shot in series]** is selected for **[Playback display options]** in the playback menu.

## i menu (during playback)

Pressing the  button during playback zoom or full-frame or thumbnail playback displays the **i** menu for playback mode. Highlight items and press the center of the multi selector or press the multi selector right to select.



Press the  button again to return to playback.

## Photos

| Option                                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ <b>Quick crop</b> ] <sup>1</sup>                                                                    | Save a copy of the current image cropped to the area visible in the display. This option is not available when RGB histograms are displayed (  275).                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| [ <b>Manage series</b> ]                                                                              | If [ <b>ON</b> ] is selected for [ <b>Series playback</b> ] > [ <b>List series as single thumbnails</b> ] in the playback menu, you can use this option to delete, protect, or mark for upload the current picture and all other pictures in the same burst. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Note that the pictures can be marked for upload to Nikon Imaging Cloud, a computer, or an FTP server only.</li></ul> |
| [  <b>Delete</b> ] | Delete the current picture (  313).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [ <b>Rating</b> ]                                                                                     | Rate the current picture (  301).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| Option                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Select for upload to The Cloud]         | Select the current picture for upload (□303). The option displayed varies with the destination currently selected for upload.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| [Select for upload to smart device]      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Select for upload to computer]          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Select for upload (FTP)]                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Select for priority upload to computer] | Select the current picture for priority upload (□303). These options are displayed only if the camera is connected to a computer or FTP server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Select for priority upload (FTP)]       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Select all for upload to The Cloud]     | <p>Mark for upload all pictures meeting the current filter criteria (□305).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• These options are displayed only if the camera is connected to Nikon Imaging Cloud, a computer, or an FTP server.</li> <li>• <b>[Select all for upload to The Cloud]</b>: Videos cannot be selected for upload.</li> <li>• <b>[Select all for computer upload]</b> and <b>[Select all for upload (FTP)]</b>: Videos over 4 GB in size cannot be selected for upload.</li> </ul> |
| [Select all for computer upload]         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Select all for upload (FTP)]            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Filtered playback]                      | View only pictures that match selected criteria (□305).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| [Filtered playback criteria]             | Choose filter criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| [Record voice memo]                      | Add a voice memo to the current picture (□371).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

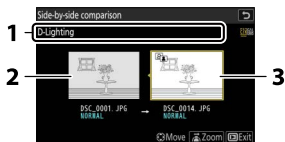
| Option                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Play voice memo]                      | Play the voice memo for the current picture (□375).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| [Retouch]                              | Create a retouched copy of the current picture (□319).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| [Jump to copy on other card]           | If the current picture is one of a pair created with [Backup], [RAW primary - JPEG secondary], [JPEG primary - JPEG secondary], [RAW primary - HEIF secondary], or [HEIF primary - HEIF secondary] selected for [Secondary slot function] in the photo shooting menu, choosing this option displays the copy on the card in the other slot. |
| [Choose slot and folder]               | Choose a slot and folder for playback. Highlight a slot and press the multi selector right to display a list of the folders on the memory card in the selected slot. You can then highlight a folder and press the center of the multi selector to view the pictures it contains.                                                           |
| [Protect]                              | Add protection to or remove protection from the current picture (□299).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| [Unprotect all] <sup>2</sup>           | Remove protection from all pictures in the folder currently selected for [Playback folder] in the playback menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| [IPTC]                                 | Embed a selected IPTC preset in the current photo (□805).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| [Side-by-side comparison] <sup>3</sup> | Compare retouched copies to the originals.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| [Slide show]                           | View a slide show; the current picture and all following pictures are displayed one at a time in the order recorded (□307).                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

- 1 Available only during playback zoom.
- 2 Not available during playback zoom.
- 3 Available only when a retouched copy (indicated by a  icon) or the source picture for a retouched copy is selected.

---

**Tip: [Side-by-side comparison]**

Choose **[Side-by-side comparison]** to compare retouched copies with the unretouched originals.



**1** Options used to create copy

**2** Source image

**3** Retouched copy

- The source image is displayed on the left, the retouched copy on the right.
- The options used to create the copy listed at the top of the display.
- Press the multi selector left or right to switch between the source image and the retouched copy.
- If the copy is an overlay created from multiple source images, press the multi selector up or down to view the other images.
- If the source has been copied multiple times, press the multi selector up or down to view the other copies.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at +.
- Press the center of the multi selector to return to playback with the highlighted image displayed full-frame.
- To exit to playback, press the  button.
- The source image will not be displayed if the copy was created from a photograph that is now protected.
- The source image will not be displayed if the copy was created from a photograph that has since been deleted.

---

## Videos

| Option                                                                                            | Description                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|  <b>Delete</b> | Delete the current video (📖313). |



| Option                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Rating]                                 | Rate the current video (□301).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| [Select for upload to computer]          | Select the current video for upload (□303). These options are displayed only if the camera is connected to a computer or FTP server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| [Select for upload (FTP)]                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Select for priority upload to computer] | Select the current video for priority upload (□303). These options are displayed only if the camera is connected to a computer or FTP server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| [Select for priority upload (FTP)]       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Select all for upload to The Cloud]     | <p>Mark for upload all pictures meeting the current filter criteria (□305).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• These options are displayed only if the camera is connected to Nikon Imaging Cloud, a computer, or an FTP server.</li> <li>• <b>[Select all for upload to The Cloud]</b>: Videos cannot be selected for upload.</li> <li>• <b>[Select all for computer upload]</b> and <b>[Select all for upload (FTP)]</b>: Videos over 4 GB in size cannot be selected for upload.</li> </ul> |
| [Select all for computer upload]         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Select all for upload (FTP)]            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Filtered playback]                      | View only pictures that match selected criteria (□305).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| [Filtered playback criteria]             | Choose filter criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

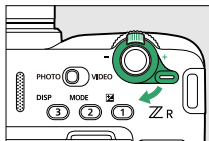
| Option                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Volume control]         | Adjust playback volume by pressing the multi selector left or right. Press the multi selector down to configure [Standard volume range] for videos that were recorded with [ON] selected for [32-bit float audio recording] in the video recording menu. Adjusting [Standard volume range] allows you to adjust the playback volume to an appropriate level according to the wide dynamic range of 32-bit float. Adjust this option when the audio input sensitivity was too low or too high during recording. |
| [Trim video]             | Trim footage from the current video and save the edited copy in a new file (□364).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| [Choose slot and folder] | Choose a slot and folder for playback. Highlight a slot and press the multi selector right to display a list of the folders on the memory card in the selected slot. You can then highlight a folder and press the center of the multi selector to view the pictures it contains.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [Protect]                | Add protection to or remove protection from the current video (□299).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Unprotect all]          | Remove protection from all pictures in the folder currently selected for [Playback folder] in the playback menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| [Slide show]             | View a slide show; the current video and all following pictures are displayed one at a time in the order recorded (□307).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| [Playback speed]         | <p>The video playback speed can be selected from [Original speed], [1/2× speed], or [1/4× speed]. Selecting [1/2× speed] or [1/4× speed] will play the video slower at 1/2 or 1/4 of the original speed.</p> <p>If the playback speed was changed, the changed playback speed will be applied during all video playback.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Videos (playback paused)

| Option                                                                            |                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Trim video]              | Trim unwanted footage (□364).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | [Save current frame]      | Save a selected frame as a JPEG still (□368).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | [Save consecutive frames] | Save the frames in a selected length of footage as a series of individual JPEG images (□369).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | [Loop playback]           | Specify a section of video footage, and repeatedly play back only the specified footage (□309).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| [Volume control]                                                                  |                           | Press the multi selector down to configure [Standard volume range] for videos that were recorded with [ON] selected for [32-bit float audio recording] in the video recording menu. Adjusting [Standard volume range] allows you to adjust the playback volume to an appropriate level according to the wide dynamic range of 32-bit float. Adjust this option when the audio input sensitivity was too low or too high during recording. |
| [Playback speed]                                                                  |                           | The video playback speed can be selected from [Original speed], [1/2× speed], or [1/4× speed]. Selecting [1/2× speed] or [1/4× speed] will play the video slower at 1/2 or 1/4 of the original speed. If the playback speed was changed, the changed playback speed will be applied during all video playback.                                                                                                                            |

## Playback zoom

To zoom in on a photo displayed in full-frame playback, move the zoom control toward +, press the center of the multi selector, or give the display two quick taps. Large, medium, and small [FX (36×24)]-format photos can respectively be zoomed in to maximums of approximately 20×, 15×, and 10×. Faces detected during zoom are indicated by white borders; rotate the sub-command dial to view other faces.



## Using playback zoom

| Operation                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Zoom in/<br/>zoom<br/>out</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Move the zoom control toward + or use stretch gestures to zoom in.</li><li>• To zoom out, move the zoom control toward – or use pinch gestures.</li></ul> |  <p>A navigation window appears at the bottom right corner of the display when the zoom ratio is altered, with the area currently visible indicated by a yellow border. A bar below the navigation window shows the zoom ratio, turning green at 1:1 (100%). The navigation window clears from the display after a few seconds.</p> |
| <b>View<br/>other<br/>areas of<br/>image</b> | Use the multi selector or slide gestures to view areas of the image not visible in the monitor. Keep the multi selector pressed to scroll rapidly to other areas of frame.                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Crop<br/>picture</b>                      | To crop the picture to the area currently visible in the monitor, press  and select <b>[Quick crop]</b> .       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

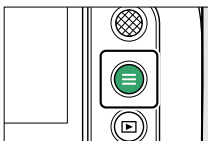
| Operation                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Select faces</b>          | <p>Faces detected during zoom are indicated by white borders in the navigation window. Rotate the sub-command dial or tap the on-screen guide to view other faces.</p>  |
| <b>View other pictures</b>   | <p>Rotate the main command dial to view the same location in other photos without changing the zoom ratio (selecting a video cancels zoom). You can also view other photos by tapping the ◀ or ▶ icon at the bottom of the display.</p>                  |
| <b>Exit to shooting mode</b> | <p>Press the shutter-release/REC button halfway or press the ▶ button to exit.</p>                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>View menus</b>            | <p>Press and hold the ≡ button to view the menus.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

# Protecting pictures from deletion

Pictures can be protected to prevent their being deleted accidentally. Protected pictures will however be deleted when the memory card is formatted (□787).

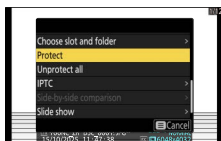
## 1 Select the picture to be protected and press the button.

- Display the picture in full-frame playback or playback zoom.
- Alternatively, you can highlight the picture in the thumbnail list using the multi selector.

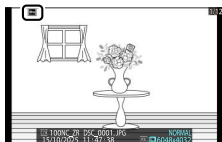


- The **i** menu will be displayed.

## 2 Highlight [Protect] and press the center of the multi selector.



- Protected pictures are marked with a  icon.



- To remove protection, display the picture or highlight it in the thumbnail list, and then select **[Protect]** in the **i** menu again.

---

### ✓ Voice memos

Protecting photos also protects any voice memos recorded with the pictures. Voice memos cannot be protected separately.

### ✓ Caution: Uploading protected pictures via FTP

The copies on the FTP server will not be protected even if the originals are. Markings can be added using ratings.

---

### Tip: Removing protection from all pictures

To remove protection from all pictures in the folder or folders currently selected for **[Playback folder]** in the playback menu, select **[Unprotect all]** in the playback **i** menu.

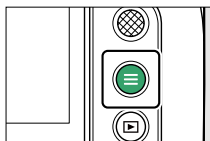
---



# Rating pictures

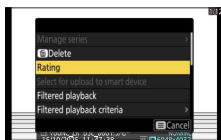
Selected pictures can be rated or marked as candidates for later deletion.

- 1 Select the desired picture with the multi selector and press the  button.**

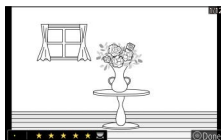


• The  menu will be displayed.

- 2 Highlight [Rating], and press the multi selector right.**



- 3 Choose a rating.**



Rotate the main command dial to highlight the desired rating and press the center of the multi selector to select. Choose from ratings of from zero to five stars, or select  to mark the picture as a candidate for later deletion.

---

**Tip: Ratings**

Ratings can also be viewed in NX Studio.

**Tip: Rating pictures using camera controls**

If [**Rating**] has been assigned to a control using Custom Setting f3 [**Custom controls (playback)**], pictures can be rated by holding the control and rotating the main command dial.

---

# Selecting pictures for upload

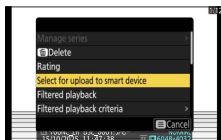
Follow the steps below to select the current picture for upload to a smart device, computer, or FTP server.

- **[Select for upload to The Cloud]**, **[Select for upload to smart device]**, **[Select for upload to computer]**, **[Select for upload (FTP)]**: Pictures selected for upload will be added to the end of the upload queue if pictures marked for upload already exist in the queue.
- **[Select for priority upload to computer]**, **[Select for priority upload (FTP)]**: Pictures selected for priority upload will begin uploading immediately even if pictures marked for upload already exist in the upload queue.
- The **i** menu items used to select pictures for upload vary with the type of device connected:
  - When connected to Nikon Imaging Cloud by **[Nikon Imaging Cloud]** (☐830) in the network menu: **[Select for upload to The Cloud]**
  - When connected to a smart device by **[Connect to smart device]** (☐835) in the network menu: **[Select for upload to smart device]**
  - When connected to a computer by **[Connect to computer]** (☐842) in the network menu: **[Select for upload to computer]**, **[Select for priority upload to computer]**
  - When connected to an FTP server by **[Connect to FTP server]** (☐847) in the network menu: **[Select for upload (FTP)]**, **[Select for priority upload (FTP)]**
- Videos cannot be selected for upload when the camera is connected to Nikon Imaging Cloud or to a smart device via the SnapBridge app.
- Videos over 4 GB in size cannot be selected for upload.

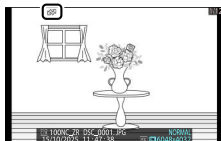
---

## 1 Select the desired picture and press the **≡** button.

- 2 Highlight [Select for upload to The Cloud], [Select for upload to smart device], [Select for upload to computer], [Select for upload (FTP)], [Select for priority upload to computer], or [Select for priority upload (FTP)] and press the center of the multi selector.**



An icon appears on the selected pictures for upload. The icon that appears differs depending on the **i** menu item that is used.



- When uploaded by [Select for upload to The Cloud]: ☁
- When uploaded by [Select for upload to smart device], [Select for upload to computer], or [Select for upload (FTP)]: 📶
- When uploaded by [Select for priority upload to computer] or [Select for priority upload (FTP)]: ⚡

---

### ✓ Removing upload marking

To remove upload marking, repeat Steps 1 and 2.

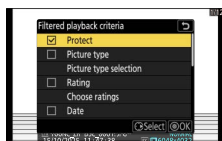
---

# Filtered playback

Select **[Filtered playback]** in the **i** menu to view only pictures that meet the criteria chosen for **[Filtered playback criteria]** in the playback menu or playback **i** menu.

## [Filtered playback criteria]

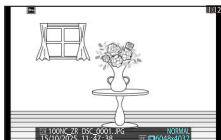
Highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector to select (☑) or deselect (☐). During filtered playback, only pictures that meet all criteria marked with a check (☑) will be displayed.



| Option                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Protect]                        | ☑: Include protected pictures.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [Picture type]                   | ☑: Include pictures of the selected types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| [Rating]                         | ☑: Include pictures with selected ratings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| [Date]                           | Include pictures with the selected date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Select for upload to The Cloud] | • Select (☑) <b>[Uploaded pictures]</b> to include uploaded pictures.<br>• Select (☑) <b>[Pictures not uploaded]</b> to include pictures that have yet to be uploaded.<br>• Select (☑) both options to include both pictures that have and pictures that have yet to be uploaded. |
| [Select for upload to computer]  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| [Select for upload (FTP)]        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| [Voice memo]                     | ☑: Include pictures with voice memos.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| Option               | Description                                                       |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Retouched pictures] | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> : Include retouched pictures. |

- During filtered playback, a white border appears around the display.

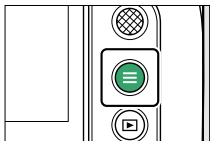


- To end filtered playback, select [**Filtered playback**] again.

# Viewing slide shows

To view a slide show in which pictures are played back one at a time in the order recorded, select [**Slide show**] in the **i** menu. You can also choose how long any photos in the show are displayed.

- 1 Select the starting picture using the multi selector and press the **≡** button.**



The slide show starts with the selected picture and continues through all the pictures recorded after it.

- 2 Highlight [**Slide show**] and press the multi selector right.**



To choose how long photos are displayed, highlight [**Frame interval**] and press the multi selector right.

- 3 Highlight [**Start**] and press the center of the multi selector.**

- The slide show will start.
- In the case of videos, the option selected for [**Frame interval**] is ignored; instead, the starting frame will be displayed for short time before video playback begins.
- When the show ends, a message will be displayed before normal playback resumes.

## During the show

The following operations can be performed while the slide show is in progress:

| Operation                         | Description                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Skip back/skip ahead</b>       | Press the multi selector left to return to the previous frame, and right to skip to the next frame.                                                                |
| <b>View additional photo info</b> | Press the multi selector up or down, or press the Fn3 (DISP) button to choose the photo info displayed. To hide photo info, select [ <b>None (picture only)</b> ]. |
| <b>Adjust volume</b>              | Move the zoom control toward + to increase the volume, and toward – to decrease the volume.                                                                        |
| <b>Exit to playback mode</b>      | Press the center of the multi selector to end the slide show and return to the playback display.                                                                   |



# Viewing looped videos

You can repeatedly play back only a specified section of video by selecting **[Loop playback]** in the **i** menu while video playback is paused, and specifying a section of video to be looped.

**1 In full-frame playback, display a video you want to play back in a loop.**

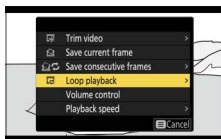
**2 Pause the video on the opening frame of the section you want to play back in a loop.**

- Press the center of the multi selector to play back the video. Press the multi selector down to pause the video.
- Your approximate position in the video can be ascertained from the video progress bar.



- Press the multi selector left or right or rotate a command dial to locate the desired frame.

**3 Press the **≡** button, highlight **[Loop playback]**, and press the multi selector right.**



---

## 4 Choose the start point.



Highlight [**Start point**] and press the center of the multi selector to play the footage from that point onward in a loop.

---

## 5 Adjust the selected start point.



- Press the multi selector left or right to adjust the starting position for loop playback one frame at a time.
- Rotate the main command dial one stop to skip ahead or back 10 frames.
- Rotate the sub-command dial one stop to skip ahead or back 10 s.
- While adjusting the selected start point, performing normal playback, slow-motion playback, jog rewind/advance, or operations that skip to the first or last frame (□121) will also move the start point and end point of the section of video.

---

**6 Choose the end point of the section you want to play back in a loop.**



- Tap  to switch to the end-point selection tool () and then select the closing frame () as described in Step 5.

---

**7 Press the multi selector up to confirm the section to be looped and play it back in a loop.**



- Loop playback begins, and only the specified section is played back repeatedly.
- During loop playback, the same operations can be performed as during regular video playback (121).
- During loop playback, performing operations such as advance or rewind will pause the video at the last frame or the first frame without playing back in a loop.

---

**8 Press the multi selector up to end loop playback.**

---

**Tip: Performing loop playback of only the opening footage or closing footage of the video**

- To loop only the opening footage from a video, choose **[End point]** in Step 4, press the center of the multi selector, and proceed to Step 7 without tapping  in Step 6.
  - To loop only the closing footage, proceed to Step 7 without touching  in Step 6.
-

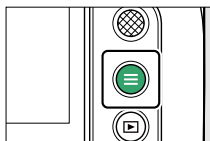
# Deleting pictures

Follow the steps below to delete pictures from memory cards. Note that pictures cannot be recovered once deleted. Pictures that are protected, however, cannot be deleted.

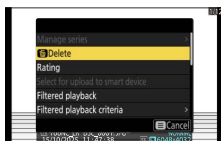
## Deleting pictures in the **i** menu

Highlight [**Delete**] to delete the current picture.

- 1** Select the desired picture with the multi selector and press the **≡** button.

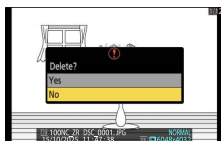


- 2** Highlight [**Delete**] and press the center of the multi selector.



- A confirmation dialog will be displayed.

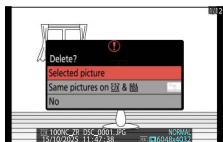
### 3 Highlight [Yes] and press the center of the multi selector.



- The current picture is deleted and the display returns to playback.
- To exit without deleting the picture, select [No].

#### Tip: Deleting copies

If the picture to be deleted was recorded with two memory cards inserted and an option other than [Overflow] selected for [Secondary slot function] in the photo shooting menu, you will be prompted to choose whether to delete both copies or only the copy on the card in the current slot (p.519).



## Deleting multiple pictures

Use [Delete] in the playback menu to delete multiple pictures at once. Note that depending on the number of pictures, some time may be required for deletion.

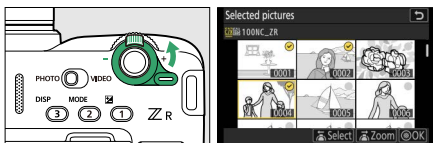
| Option |                           | Description                                      |
|--------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|        | [Selected pictures]       | Delete selected pictures.                        |
|        | [Candidates for deletion] | Delete pictures rated  (candidate for deletion). |

| Option |                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DATE   | [Pictures shot on selected dates] | Delete all pictures taken on selected dates.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ALL    | [All pictures]                    | <p>Delete all pictures in the folder currently selected for [Playback folder] in the playback menu.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If two memory cards are inserted, you can select the card from which pictures will be deleted.</li> </ul> |

## ■ Deleting selected pictures

### 1 Select pictures.

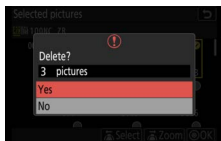
- Highlight pictures using the multi selector, and move the zoom control toward – to mark the selected pictures with a check (✓).
- To remove the check (○) from the selected pictures, move the zoom control toward – again.



- Repeat until all the desired pictures are selected.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at +.

---

## 2 Delete the pictures.



- Press the center of the multi selector; a confirmation dialog will be displayed.
- Highlight [**Yes**] and press the center of the multi selector to delete the selected pictures.

## ■ Candidates for deletion

---

### 1 Select pictures.

- The camera will list all pictures rated  (candidate for deletion). Pictures you do not currently wish to delete can be deselected by highlighting them using the multi selector and moving the zoom control toward **−**.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at **+**.

---

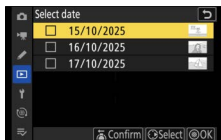
### 2 Delete the pictures.

- Press the center of the multi selector; a confirmation dialog will be displayed.
- Highlight [**Yes**] and press the center of the multi selector to delete the selected pictures.



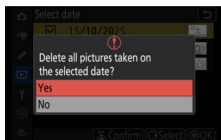
## ■ Pictures shot on selected dates

### 1 Select dates.



- Highlight dates using the multi selector, and press the multi selector right to mark selected dates with ☒ icons. To deselect the selected dates, press multi selector right again.
- Repeat until you have selected all the desired dates.

### 2 Delete the pictures.

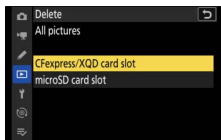


- Press the center of the multi selector; a confirmation dialog will be displayed.
- Highlight [**Yes**] and press the center of the multi selector to delete all the pictures taken on the selected dates.

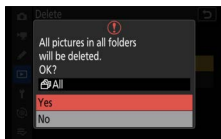
## ■ Deleting all pictures

### 1 Highlight a memory card slot.

Press the multi selector up or down to highlight the slot containing the memory card from which the pictures will be deleted and press the center of the multi selector.



### 2 Delete the pictures.

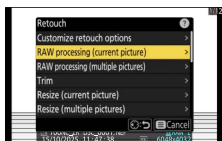


- A confirmation dialog will be displayed showing the name of the folder containing the photos to be deleted. Highlight **[Yes]** and press the center of the multi selector to delete all pictures from the folder. The folder is that previously selected via **[Playback folder]** in the playback menu.
- Note that depending on the number of pictures, some time may be required for deletion.

# Retouching photographs

## Retouching photographs

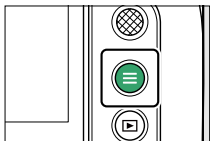
Retouched copies can be created from existing pictures. Retouched copies are saved to new files, separate from the original pictures.



| Option                               | Description                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Customize retouch options]          | You can limit the number of retouch options displayed in [Retouch] (□□321).                  |
| [RAW processing (current picture)]   | Save a copy of the current NEF (RAW) picture in another format such as JPEG (□□324).         |
| [RAW processing (multiple pictures)] | Select multiple existing NEF (RAW) pictures for conversion to JPEG or other formats (□□324). |
| [Trim]                               | Create a cropped copy of the current photograph (□□339).                                     |
| [Resize (current picture)]           | Create a small copy of the current photograph (□□340).                                       |
| [Resize (multiple pictures)]         | Create small copies from one or more existing photos (□□340).                                |
| [D-Lighting]                         | Brighten shadows (□□346).                                                                    |
| [Straighten]                         | Straighten pictures (□□347).                                                                 |

| Option                       | Description                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Distortion control]</b>  | Reduce barrel distortion in pictures taken with wide-angle lenses or pin-cushion distortion in pictures taken with telephoto lenses (□348). |
| <b>[Perspective control]</b> | Reduce the effects of perspective (□349).                                                                                                   |
| <b>[Monochrome]</b>          | Create a monochrome copy of the current photograph (□351).                                                                                  |
| <b>[Dehaze]</b>              | Reduce haze in low-contrast images that look white and hazy, and correct them to create clearer images (□352).                              |
| <b>[Overlay (add)]</b>       | Overlay two pictures to create a new picture in JPEG format (□353).                                                                         |
| <b>[Lighten]</b>             | Compare the pixels at each point in multiple pictures and select the brightest to create a new picture in JPEG format (□356).               |
| <b>[Darken]</b>              | Compare the pixels at each point in multiple pictures and select the darkest to create a new picture in JPEG format (□356).                 |
| <b>[Motion blend]</b>        | The camera examines a selected burst of pictures to detect moving subjects and overlays them to create a single JPEG image (□360).          |

- 1 **Select the desired picture with the multi selector and press the  button.**



You will not need to select a picture if you are using **[RAW processing (multiple pictures)]** or **[Resize (multiple pictures)]**, as you will be prompted to choose the pictures later.

- 2 **Highlight [Retouch] and press the multi selector right.**
- 3 **Highlight the desired option and press the multi selector right.**
- 4 **Select retouch options.**

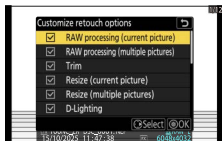
- For more information, see the section for the selected item.
- To exit without creating a retouched copy, press . This will return you to the playback display.

- 5 **Create a retouched copy.**

- For more information, see the section for the selected item.
- Retouched copies are indicated by a  icon.

## ■ Limiting displayed options

Set **[Customize retouch options]** to limit the number of retouch options displayed in **[Retouch]** in the playback **i** menu.



- Highlight an option and press the multi selector right to select ☒ or deselect ☐. Only options marked with a check ☒ are displayed in **[Retouch]**.
- Press the center of the multi selector to save changes.

---

### ✔ **Cautions: Retouch**

- The camera may not be able to display or retouch images that were taken or retouched using other cameras or that have been retouched on a computer.
- If no actions are performed for a brief period, the display will turn off and any unsaved changes will be lost. To increase the time the display remains on, choose a longer menu display time using Custom Setting c3 [**Power off delay**] > [**Playback**].

### ✔ **Cautions: Retouching copies**

- Most items can be applied to copies created using other retouch options, although multiple edits may result in reduced image quality or unnatural colors.
- The effect produced may vary with the order in which edits are performed.
- Some items may be unavailable depending on the items used to create the copy.
- [**Retouch**] items in the **i** menu that cannot be applied to the current picture are grayed out and unavailable.

### ✔ **Image quality**

- Copies created from NEF (RAW) pictures will be saved in JPEG or HEIF at an [**Image quality**] of [**JPEG/HEIF fine★**].
- Copies created from JPEG and HEIF pictures are the same quality as the original.
- In the case of dual-format pictures recorded at image-quality settings of RAW + JPEG/HEIF, only the NEF (RAW) copy will be retouched.

### ✔ **Image size**

Except in the case of copies created with [**RAW processing (current picture)**], [**RAW processing (multiple pictures)**], [**Trim**], [**Resize (current picture)**], and [**Resize (multiple pictures)**], copies are the same size as the original.

---

# RAW processing

RAW processing is used to save NEF (RAW) pictures in other formats, such as JPEG. Depending on the tone mode selected when the picture was taken, copies can be saved in either JPEG or HEIF format.

## ✓ Cautions: RAW processing

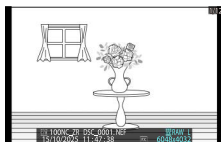
- RAW processing is not available on this camera with following images:
  - NEF (RAW) images shot with a different camera model,
  - NEF (RAW) images shot using NX Tether and saved on a computer, or
  - Images shot in image quality settings other than RAW.
- If NEF (RAW) pictures are converted to JPEG or HEIF format via RAW processing, the hues of resulting images may differ from the JPEG or HEIF pictures shot with the camera, even if the same shooting settings were applied during RAW processing.

## Processing photos shot using the [SDR] tone mode

Applying RAW processing to photos shot with [SDR] selected for tone mode creates JPEG copies.

## ■ Processing the current picture

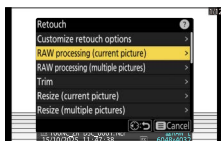
- 1 Display an NEF (RAW) picture shot with [SDR] selected for tone mode and then press the **≡** button.





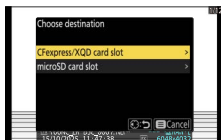
---

## 2 Select [Retouch] in the **i** menu, then highlight [RAW processing (current picture)] and press the multi selector right.



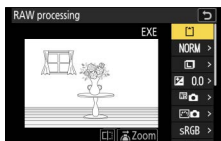
---

## 3 Choose a destination.



- Press the multi selector up or down to highlight a card slot, and then press the center of the multi selector.
- You will not be prompted to select the slot if only one memory card is inserted.

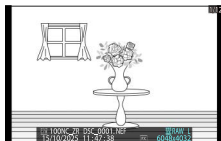
## 4 Copy the photograph.



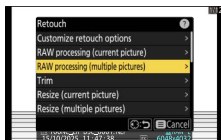
- Highlight [EXE] and press the center of the multi selector to create a JPEG copy of the selected photograph.
- Adjust settings such as white balance and Picture Control before processing. If necessary, change from the settings that were in effect when the photographs were taken. For items that can be configured, see "Configuration items during SDR image RAW processing" (p.330).

## Processing multiple pictures

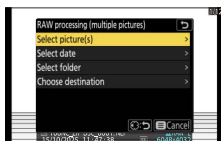
- 1 Display an NEF (RAW) picture shot with [SDR] selected for tone mode and then press the  button.



- 2 Select [Retouch] in the  menu, then highlight [RAW processing (multiple pictures)] and press the multi selector right.



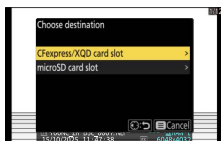
### 3 Choose how pictures will be selected and where the copies will be saved.



| Option               | Description                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Select picture(s)]  | Create JPEG copies of selected NEF (RAW) pictures. Multiple NEF (RAW) pictures can be selected.                              |
| [Select date]        | Create JPEG copies of all NEF (RAW) pictures taken on selected dates.                                                        |
| [Select folder]      | Create JPEG copies of all NEF (RAW) pictures in a selected folder.                                                           |
| [Choose destination] | Choose the destination for the JPEG copies. You will not be prompted to select the slot if only one memory card is inserted. |

If you chose **[Select picture(s)]**, proceed to Step 5.

### 4 Select the source slot.



- Highlight the slot with the card containing the NEF (RAW) images and press the multi selector right.
- You will not be prompted to select the slot if only one memory card is inserted.

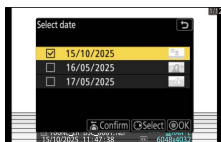
## 5 Select photographs.

If you chose [Select picture(s)]:



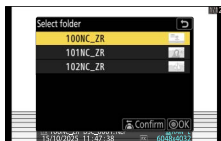
- Highlight pictures using the multi selector.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at +.
- To select the highlighted picture, move the zoom control toward –. Selected pictures are marked with a check (✓). To remove the check (○) from the selected pictures, move the zoom control toward – again. All pictures will be processed using the same settings.
- Press the center of the multi selector to proceed once selection is complete.

If you chose [Select date]:



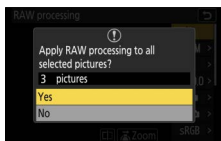
- Highlight dates using the multi selector and press the multi selector right to select (☑) or deselect (☐).
- All eligible images taken on dates marked with a check (☑) will be processed using the same settings.
- Press the center of the multi selector to proceed once selection is complete.

## If you chose [Select folder]:



Highlight a folder and press the center of the multi selector to select; all images in the selected folder will be processed using the same settings.

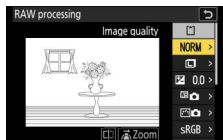
## 6 Copy the photographs.



- Highlight [**EXE**] and press the center of the multi selector to display a confirmation dialog and then highlight [**Yes**] and press the multi selector right to create JPEG copies of the selected photos.
- To cancel RAW processing, tap [**Cancel**] on the monitor, highlight [**Yes**] on the confirmation dialog, and press the center of the multi selector.
- Adjust settings such as white balance and Picture Control before processing. If necessary, change from the settings that were in effect when the photographs were taken. For items that can be configured, see “Configuration items during SDR image RAW processing” (□330).

## ■ Configuration items during SDR image RAW processing

Image settings can be changed before performing RAW processing from the settings that were in effect when the photographs were taken.



- The items that can be configured are as follows.
  - Image quality (📖125)
  - Image size (📖128)
  - Exposure compensation (📖171)
  - White balance (📖187)
  - Picture Control (📖207)
  - Color space (📖530)
  - Active D-Lighting (📖531)
  - High ISO NR (📖532)
  - Vignette control (📖533)
  - Diffraction compensation (📖533)
  - Portrait impression balance (📖535)
  - Dehaze (📖574)
- The settings in effect when the photographs were taken will in some cases appear below the preview.
- To use the settings in effect when the photographs were taken, if applicable, select **[Original]** for each item.
- The effects can be previewed in the edit display. Tap 🔄 on the display to switch between a display of the image after applying the effect and the original image.

## ✔ Caution: RAW processing with SDR tone mode

[Exposure compensation] can only be set to values between -2 and +2 EV.

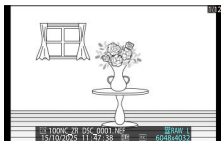
## Processing photos shot using the [HLG] tone mode

Applying RAW processing to photos shot with [HLG] selected for tone mode creates HEIF copies.

- NEF (RAW) pictures taken with [HLG] selected for tone mode can also be saved in JPEG format (□338). Note, however, that the JPEG copies may exhibit more “noise” in the form of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines than do JPEG copies created from NEF (RAW) pictures taken with [SDR] selected for tone mode.

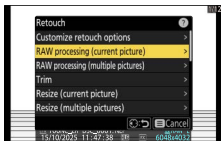
## ■ Processing the current picture

- 1 Display an NEF (RAW) picture shot with [HLG] selected for tone mode and then press the **≡** button.

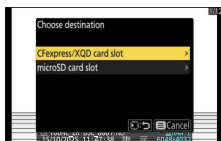


Choose a picture marked with the HLG icon.

- 2 Select [Retouch] in the **i** menu, then highlight [RAW processing (current picture)] and press the multi selector right.

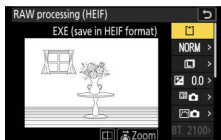


### 3 Choose a destination.



- Press the multi selector up or down to highlight a card slot, and then press the center of the multi selector.
- You will not be prompted to select the slot if only one memory card is inserted.

### 4 Copy the photograph.

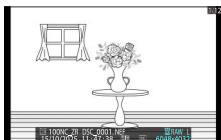


- Highlight [**EXE (save in HEIF format)**] and press the center of the multi selector to create an HEIF copy of the current photograph.
- Adjust settings such as white balance and Picture Control before processing. If necessary, change from the settings that were in effect when the photographs were taken. For items that can be configured, see “Configuration items during HLG image RAW processing” (P.337).



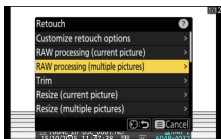
## ■ Processing multiple pictures

- 1 Display an NEF (RAW) picture shot with [HLG] selected for tone mode and then press the **≡** button.

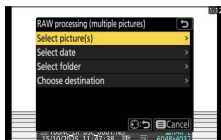


Choose a picture marked with the HLG icon.

- 2 Select [Retouch] in the **z** menu, then highlight [RAW processing (multiple pictures)] and press the multi selector right.



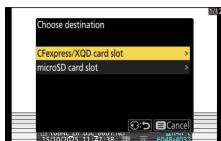
### 3 Choose how pictures will be selected and where the copies will be saved.



| Option               | Description                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Select picture(s)]  | Create HEIF copies of selected NEF (RAW) pictures. Multiple NEF (RAW) pictures can be selected.                              |
| [Select date]        | Create HEIF copies of all NEF (RAW) pictures taken on selected dates.                                                        |
| [Select folder]      | Create HEIF copies of all NEF (RAW) pictures in a selected folder.                                                           |
| [Choose destination] | Choose the destination for the HEIF copies. You will not be prompted to select the slot if only one memory card is inserted. |

If you chose [Select picture(s)], proceed to Step 5.

### 4 Select the source slot.



- Highlight the slot with the card containing the NEF (RAW) images and press the multi selector right.
- You will not be prompted to select the slot if only one memory card is inserted.

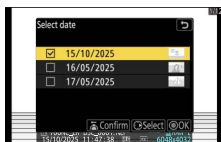
## 5 Select photographs.

If you chose [Select picture(s)]:



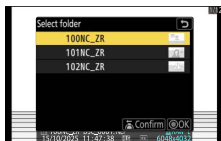
- Highlight pictures using the multi selector.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at +.
- To select the highlighted picture, move the zoom control toward –. Selected pictures are marked with a check (✓). To remove the check (○) and deselect the current picture, move the zoom control toward – again. All pictures will be processed using the same settings.
- Press the center of the multi selector to proceed once selection is complete.

If you chose [Select date]:



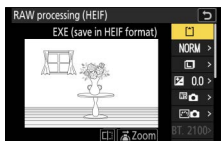
- Highlight dates using the multi selector and press the multi selector right to select (☑) or deselect (□).
- All eligible images taken on dates marked with a check (☑) will be processed using the same settings.
- Press the center of the multi selector to proceed once selection is complete.

## If you chose [Select folder]:



Highlight a folder and press the center of the multi selector to select; all images in the selected folder will be processed using the same settings.

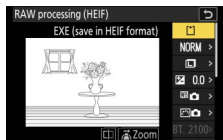
## 6 Copy the photographs.



- Highlight [**EXE (save in HEIF format)**] and press the center of the multi selector to create HEIF copies of the selected photos.
- To cancel RAW processing, tap [**Cancel**] on the monitor, highlight [**Yes**] on the confirmation dialog, and press the center of the multi selector.
- Adjust settings such as white balance and Picture Control before processing. If necessary, change from the settings that were in effect when the photographs were taken. For items that can be configured, see “Configuration items during HLG image RAW processing” (p337).

## ■ Configuration items during HLG image RAW processing

Image settings can be changed before performing RAW processing from the settings that were in effect when the photographs were taken.



- The items that can be configured are as follows.
  - Image quality (📖125)
  - Image size (📖128)
  - Exposure compensation (📖171)
  - White balance (📖187)
  - Picture Control (HLG; 📖530)
  - High ISO NR (📖532)
  - Vignette control (📖533)
  - Diffraction compensation (📖533)
  - Portrait impression balance (📖535)
  - To RAW processing (JPEG)
- The settings in effect when the photographs were taken will in some cases appear below the preview.
- To use the settings in effect when the photographs were taken, if applicable, select **[Original]** for each item.
- The effects can be previewed in the edit display. Tap 🔄 on the display to switch between a display of the image after applying the effect and the original image.

---

## ✓ **Cautions: RAW processing with HLG tone mode**

- **[Exposure compensation]** can only be set to values between -2 and +2 EV.
  - **[Color space]** is fixed at “BT.2100”.
  - **[Active D-Lighting]** cannot be adjusted.
- 

## **Tip: Creating JPEG copies from RAW photos shot using the HLG tone mode**

Selecting **[To RAW processing (JPEG)]** in the **[RAW processing (HEIF)]** dialog displays the **[RAW processing (JPEG)]** dialog, where you can adjust settings for saving the copies in JPEG format. To save the JPEG copies, highlight **[EXE (save in JPEG format)]** and press the center of the multi selector.

- Exposure for JPEG copies created by applying **[RAW processing (JPEG)]** to RAW photos shot in HLG will be around 2 EV lower than that of JPEG copies created from RAW photos shot with **[SDR]** selected for tone mode. Exposure can be corrected as desired using the **[Exposure compensation]** option in the **[RAW processing (JPEG)]** dialog.
  - **[Set Picture Control]** appears in the **[RAW processing (JPEG)]** display in place of **[Set Picture Control (HLG)]**. **[Original]** cannot be selected.
  - You will be able to choose options for **[Color space]** and **[Active D-Lighting]**. Note, however, that choosing an option for **[Active D-Lighting]** may result in “noise” in the form of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines.
  - To return to the **[RAW processing (HEIF)]** display, select **[To RAW processing (HEIF)]** in the **[RAW processing (JPEG)]** dialog.
  - The values selected in the **[RAW processing (HEIF)]** and **[RAW processing (JPEG)]** displays are stored separately and are not reset after processing or when you switch from one display to another using **[To RAW processing (JPEG)]** or **[To RAW processing (HEIF)]**.
-

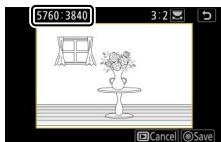
# Trim

Create a cropped copy of the current photograph. The photograph is displayed with the selected crop shown in yellow; create a cropped copy as described below.

| Operation                           | Description                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Size the crop</b>                | Move the zoom control toward + or – to choose the crop size.                        |
| <b>Change the crop aspect ratio</b> | Rotate the main command dial to choose the crop aspect ratio.                       |
| <b>Position the crop</b>            | Use the multi selector to position the crop.                                        |
| <b>Save the crop</b>                | Press the center of the multi selector to save the current crop as a separate file. |

## ✓ Cautions: Cropped pictures

- Depending on the size of the cropped copy, playback zoom may not be available when cropped copies are displayed.
- The crop size appears at upper left in the crop display. The size of the copy varies with crop size and aspect ratio.



# Resize

Create small copies of selected photographs. Use [**Resize (current picture)**] to resize the current picture, or [**Resize (multiple pictures)**] to resize multiple pictures.

## ✓ **Caution: Resize**

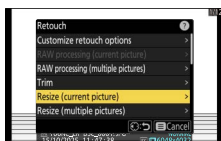
Depending on the copy size, playback zoom may not be available when resized copies are displayed.

## ✓ **Resizing copped pictures**

Pictures cropped to aspect ratios of 4 : 3, 5 : 4, 4 : 5, or 3 : 4 cannot be resized.

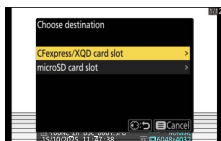
## Resizing the current picture

- 1 Select [**Retouch**] in the **⌘** menu, then highlight [**Resize (current picture)**] and press the multi selector right.



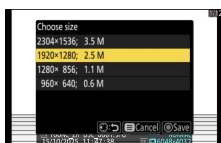


## 2 Choose a destination.



- Press the multi selector up or down to highlight a card slot, and then press the center of the multi selector.
- You will not be prompted to select the slot if only one memory card is inserted.

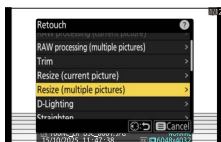
## 3 Highlight the desired size and press the center of the multi selector.



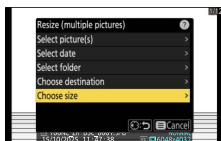
A copy will be saved at the selected size.

## Resizing multiple pictures

### 1 Select [Retouch] in the **z** menu, then highlight [Resize (multiple pictures)] and press the multi selector right.



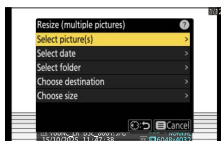
## 2 Choose a size.



- Highlight [**Choose size**] and press the multi selector right.
- Highlight the desired size (length in pixels) by pressing the multi selector up and down, and press the center of the multi selector.



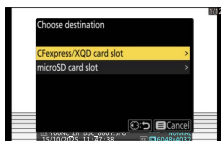
### 3 Choose how pictures will be selected and where the copies will be saved.



| Option               | Description                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Select picture(s)]  | Resize selected pictures. Multiple pictures can be selected.                                                                      |
| [Select date]        | Resize all pictures taken on selected dates.                                                                                      |
| [Select folder]      | Resize all pictures in a selected folder.                                                                                         |
| [Choose destination] | Choose the destination for the resized pictures. You will not be prompted to select the slot if only one memory card is inserted. |

If you chose **[Select picture(s)]**, proceed to Step 5.

### 4 Select the source slot.



- Highlight the slot with the card containing the desired pictures and press the multi selector right.
- You will not be prompted to select the slot if only one memory card is inserted.

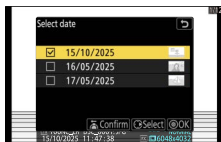
## 5 Choose pictures.

**If you chose [Select picture(s)]:**



- Highlight pictures using the multi selector.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at +.
- To select the highlighted picture, move the zoom control toward –. Selected pictures are marked with a check (✓). To remove the check (○) and deselect the current picture, move the zoom control toward – again. The selected pictures will all be copied at the size selected in Step 2.
- Press the center of the multi selector to proceed once selection is complete.

**If you chose [Select date]:**

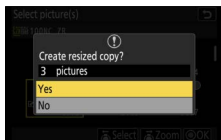


- Highlight dates using the multi selector and press the multi selector right to select (☑) or deselect (☐).
- All pictures taken on dates marked with a check (☑) will be copied at the size selected in Step 2.
- Press the center of the multi selector to proceed once selection is complete.

**If you chose [Select folder]:**

Highlight a folder and press the center of the multi selector to select; all pictures in the selected folder will be copied at the size selected in Step 2.

## 6 Save the resized copies.



- A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight [**Yes**] and press the center of the multi selector to save the resized copies.
- To cancel the resizing process, tap [**Cancel**] on the monitor, highlight [**Yes**] on the confirmation dialog, and press the center of the multi selector.

# D-Lighting

D-Lighting brightens shadows. It is ideal for dark or backlit photographs.



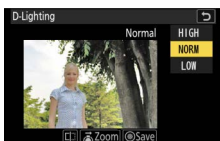
Before



After

The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Tap  on the display to switch between a display of the image after applying the effect and the original image.

- Press the multi selector up or down to choose the amount of correction performed. The effect can be previewed in the edit display.



- Press the center of the multi selector to save the retouched copy.

# Straighten

Rotate pictures by up to  $\pm 5^\circ$  in increments of approximately  $0.25^\circ$ .



- The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Tap  on the display to switch between a display of the image after applying the effect and the original image.
- The greater the rotation, the more will be trimmed from the edges.
- Press the multi selector up or down to choose the amount of straightening performed.
- Press the center of the multi selector to save the retouched copy.

# Distortion control

Create copies with reduced peripheral distortion, reducing barrel distortion in pictures taken with wide-angle lenses or pincushion distortion in pictures taken with telephoto lenses.



- If the camera detects distortion, it will offer a choice of [**Auto**] and [**Manual**]. Select [**Auto**] to let the camera correct distortion automatically.
- If the camera is unable to detect distortion, the only option available will be [**Manual**]. Select [**Manual**] to reduce distortion manually.
- Note that [**Manual**] must be used with copies created using the [**Auto**] option and with photos taken using the [**Auto distortion control**] option in the photo shooting menu.
- When [**Manual**] is selected, the effect can be previewed in the display. Tap  on the display to switch between a display of the image after applying the effect and the original image.
- Press the multi selector up to reduce pincushion distortion, and press the multi selector down to reduce barrel distortion. Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and return to the previous display.
- Press the center of the multi selector to save the retouched copy.

---

## ✔ Caution: Distortion control

Note that greater amounts of distortion control result in more of the edges being cropped out.

---



# Perspective control

Create copies that reduce the horizontal and vertical effects of perspective in photos taken looking up from the base of a tall object.



- The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Tap  on the display to switch between a display of the image after applying the effect and the original image.
- Note that greater amounts of perspective control result in more of the edges being cropped out.
- For horizontal correction, highlight  and press the multi selector right. Press the multi selector up to stretch the left edge, and down to stretch the right edge. Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and return to the previous display.
- For vertical correction, highlight  and press the multi selector right. Press the multi selector up to stretch the top edge, and down to stretch the bottom edge. Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and return to the previous display.

- Highlight  and press the center of the multi selector to save the retouched copy.



Before



After

# Monochrome

Copy photographs in a selected monochrome tint.

| Option                     | Description                                    |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| [ <b>Black-and-white</b> ] | Copy photographs in black-and-white.           |
| [ <b>Sepia</b> ]           | Copy photographs in sepia.                     |
| [ <b>Cyanotype</b> ]       | Copy photographs in blue-and-white monochrome. |

- The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Tap  on the display to switch between a display of the image after applying the effect and the original image.



- Highlighting [**Sepia**] or [**Cyanotype**] and pressing the multi selector right displays saturation options for the selected monochrome tint; choose from [**High**], [**Normal**], and [**Low**]. Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and return to the tint menu.
- Press the center of the multi selector to save the retouched copy.

# Dehaze

Reduce haze in low-contrast images that look white and hazy, and correct them to create clearer images.

- Dehaze can be applied to JPEG images and RAW images with [**Tone mode**] set to [**SDR**].
- JPEG images that were created with [**Dehaze**] set at the time of shooting cannot be corrected by dehaze.

The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Tap  on the display to switch between a display of the image after applying the effect and the original image.



- Press the multi selector up or down to choose the amount of correction performed. The effect can be previewed in the edit display.
- Select  to apply the correction using the settings at the time of shooting. This can only be selected when correcting RAW images that were created with [**Dehaze**] set at the time of shooting.
- Press the center of the multi selector to save the retouched copy.

## Overlay (add)

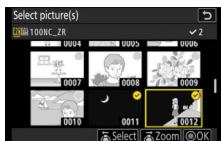
Combine two existing photographs to create a single picture that is saved separately from the originals.



- 1** Select [Retouch] in the **i** menu, then highlight [Overlay (add)] and press the multi selector right.

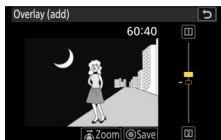


## 2 Select the pictures.



- Highlight pictures using the multi selector.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at +.
- To select the highlighted picture, move the zoom control toward –. Selected pictures are marked with a check (✓). To remove the check (○) and deselect the current picture, move the zoom control toward – again.
- Pictures with different image areas cannot be selected.
- Press the center of the multi selector to proceed once the second picture is selected.

## 3 Adjust balance.



The overlay can be previewed in the display. Press the multi selector up or down to adjust the balance between the two pictures. Press the multi selector up to make the first picture more visible and the second less, and press the multi selector down for the opposite effect.

---

## 4 Save the overlay.



Press the center of the multi selector to save the overlay.

---

### ✓ **Cautions: [Overlay (add)]**

- Colors and brightness in the preview may differ from the final image.
  - Only pictures created with this camera can be selected. Pictures created with other models cannot be selected.
  - All pictures in the overlay must be the same size.
  - The overlay has the same photo info (including date of recording, metering, shutter speed, aperture, shooting mode, exposure compensation, focal length, and picture orientation) and values for white balance and Picture Control as the first of the two pictures selected. Copyright information, however, is not copied to the new picture. The comment is similarly not copied; instead, the comment currently active on the camera, if any, is appended.
-

## [Lighten] and [Darken]

The camera compares multiple selected pictures and selects only the brightest or darkest pixels at each point in the picture to create a single new JPEG copy.

### 1 Select [Retouch] in the **i** menu, then highlight [Lighten] or [Darken] and press the multi selector right.

- **[Lighten]**: The camera compares the pixels in each picture and uses only the brightest.



- **[Darken]**: The camera compares the pixels in each picture and uses only the darkest.



### 2 Choose how pictures are selected.

| Option                        | Description                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Select individual pictures]  | Select pictures for the overlay one-by-one.                                                 |
| [Select consecutive pictures] | Select two pictures; the overlay will include the two pictures and all images between them. |
| [Select folder]               | The overlay will include all pictures in the selected folder.                               |



---

### **3 Select the source slot.**

- Highlight the slot with the card containing the desired pictures and press the multi selector right.
- You will not be prompted to select the slot if only one memory card is inserted.

## 4 Select pictures.

### If you chose [Select individual pictures]:

- Highlight pictures using the multi selector.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at +.
- To select the highlighted picture, move the zoom control toward –. Selected pictures are marked with a check (✓). To remove the check (○) and deselect the current picture, move the zoom control toward – again. The selected pictures will be combined using the option selected in Step 1.
- Press the center of the multi selector to proceed once selection is complete.

### If you chose [Select consecutive pictures]:

- All pictures in a range chosen using the multi selector will be combined using the option selected in Step 1.
  - Move the zoom control toward – to select the first and last pictures in the desired range.
  - The first and last pictures are indicated by ✓ icons and the pictures between them by ○ icons.
  - You can alter your selection by using the multi selector to highlight different pictures to serve as the first or last frame. Tap  on the display to choose the current picture as the new start or end point.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at +.
- Press the center of the multi selector to proceed once selection is complete.

### If you chose [Select folder]:

Highlight the desired folder and press the center of the multi selector to overlay all pictures in the folder using the option selected in Step 1.

---

## 5 Save the overlay.

- A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight [**Yes**] and press the center of the multi selector to save the overlay and display the resulting picture.
- To interrupt the process and display a confirmation dialog before the operation is complete, press and hold the **≡** button; to save the current overlay “as is” without adding the remaining pictures, highlight [**Save and exit**] and press the center of the multi selector. To exit without creating an overlay, highlight [**Discard and exit**] and press the center of the multi selector.

---

### ✓ Cautions: [Lighten] and [Darken]

- The overlay will include only pictures created with this camera. Pictures created with other cameras cannot be selected.
  - The overlay will include only pictures created with the same options selected for [Image area] > [Choose image area] in the photo shooting menu.
  - The image quality setting for the completed overlay is that of the highest quality picture it contains.
  - Overlays that include NEF (RAW) pictures will be saved at an image quality of [JPEG/HEIF fine★].
  - All JPEG pictures in the overlay must be the same size.
  - “Noise” (in the form of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) increases with the number of pictures in the overlay.
    - Noise will be less noticeable if the pictures for the overlay were shot with 0 or a negative value selected for the [Sharpening] Picture Control parameter.
    - Noise becomes noticeable in overlays that include around 50 pictures or more.
-

# Motion blend

The camera examines a selected burst of pictures to detect moving subjects and overlays them to create a single JPEG image.

- 1 Select [Retouch] in the  $\mathbf{z}$  menu, then highlight [Motion blend] and press the multi selector right.**



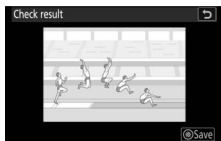
- 2 Select the source slot.**
  - Highlight the slot with the card containing the desired pictures and press the multi selector right.
  - You will not be prompted to select the slot if only one memory card is inserted.

### 3 Select the pictures.



- Highlight pictures using the multi selector.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at +.
- To select the highlighted picture, move the zoom control toward –. Selected pictures are marked with a check (✓). To remove the check (○) and deselect the current picture, move the zoom control toward – again.
- Motion blends can contain between 5 and 20 pictures.
- Press the center of the multi selector to proceed once selection is complete.

### 4 Check the results.

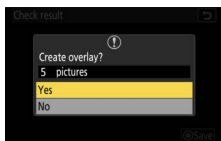


Check the results of the overlay in the preview display.

- To return to Step 2 and choose different pictures, tap ⏮ or press the multi selector left.
- To proceed with the current selection, press the center of the multi selector; a confirmation dialog will be displayed.

---

## 5 Save the overlay.



Highlight **[Yes]** in the confirmation dialog and press the center of the multi selector to save the overlay.

---

### ✓ **Cautions: [Motion blend]**

- The final picture may differ from the preview both in how it looks (including color and brightness) and in how the pictures are combined.
  - Only pictures created with this camera can be selected. Pictures created with other models cannot be selected.
  - **[Motion blend]** is intended for bursts shot with the camera on a tripod, with a fixed background and moving subjects. The desired results may consequently not be achieved with bursts shot without a tripod.
  - The overlay will include only pictures created with the same options selected for **[Image area] > [Choose image area]** in the photo shooting menu.
  - The image quality setting for the completed overlay is that of the highest quality picture it contains.
  - Overlays that include NEF (RAW) pictures will be saved at an image quality of **[JPEG/HEIF fine★]**.
  - If the overlay will include one or more NEF (RAW) pictures, the dehaze effect is not applied even when an option other than **[Off]** is selected for **[Dehaze] > [Dehaze mode]** in the photo shooting menu.
  - All JPEG pictures in the overlay must be the same size.
-

# Editing videos

## Editing videos

Videos can be edited using the following options:

| Option                                                                            |                           | Description                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Trim video]              | Trim unwanted footage.                                                                 |
|  | [Save current frame]      | Save a selected frame as a JPEG still.                                                 |
|  | [Save consecutive frames] | Save the frames in a selected length of footage as a series of individual JPEG images. |

- These options are available only with videos recorded with [H.265 8-bit (MOV)] or [H.264 8-bit (MP4)] selected for [Video file type] in the video recording menu.

# Trimming videos

Trim footage from the current video and save the edited copy in a new file.



**1** Display a video full frame.

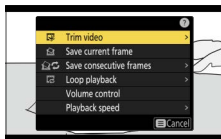
**2** Pause the video on the new opening frame.

- Press the center of the multi selector to start playback. Press the multi selector down to pause.
- Your approximate position in the video can be ascertained from the video progress bar.



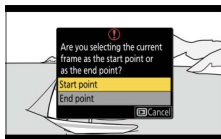
- Press the multi selector left or right or rotate the command dials to locate the desired frame.

**3** Press the **≡** button, highlight [Trim video], and press the multi selector right.

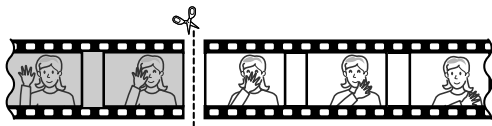




## 4 Choose the start point.



To create a copy that begins from the current frame, highlight [**Start point**] and press the center of the multi selector.



## 5 Confirm the new start point.

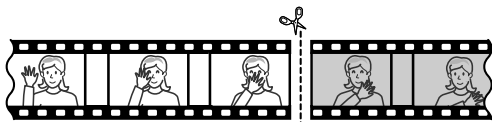


- If the desired frame is not currently displayed, press the multi selector left or right to advance or rewind a frame at a time.
- Rotate the main command dial one stop to skip ahead or back 10 frames.
- Rotate the sub-command dial one stop to skip ahead or back 10 s.

## 6 Choose the end point.

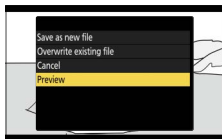


- Tap  to switch to the end-point selection tool () and then select the closing frame () as described in Step 5.



## 7 Press the multi selector up to create the copy.

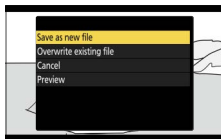
## 8 Preview the copy.



- To preview the copy, highlight [**Preview**] and press the center of the multi selector (to interrupt the preview and return to the save options menu, press the multi selector up).
- To abandon the current copy and return to Step 5, highlight [**Cancel**] and press the center of the multi selector.

---

## 9 Choose a save option.



Choose [**Save as new file**] to save the edited copy as a new file. To replace the original video with the edited copy, choose [**Overwrite existing file**].

---

## 10 Save the copy.

Press the center of the multi selector to save the copy.

---

### ✓ Cautions: Trimming videos

- The copy will not be saved if there is insufficient space available on the memory card.
- Videos less than two seconds long cannot be edited using [**Trim video**].
- Copies have the same time and date of creation as the original.

---

### Tip: Removing opening or closing footage

- To remove only the closing footage from a video, choose [**End point**] in Step 4, press the center of the multi selector, and proceed to Step 7 without tapping  in Step 6.
  - To remove only the opening footage, proceed to Step 7 without tapping  in Step 6.
-

# Saving the current frame as a JPEG still

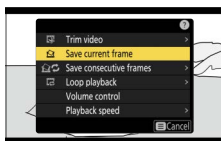
Stills can be created from individual frames of existing videos. You can create a single still from the current frame or a series of stills from a selected length of footage.

## 1 Pause the video on the desired frame.



- Press the multi selector down to pause playback.
- Your approximate position in the video can be ascertained from the video progress bar.
- Press the multi selector left or right or rotate the command dials to locate the desired frame.

## 2 Press the button and highlight [Save current frame].



Press the center of the multi selector to create a JPEG copy of the current frame.

### ✓ [Save current frame]

- Stills are saved at the dimensions selected for **[Frame size/frame rate]** in the video recording menu when the video was recorded.
- They cannot be retouched.

# Creating stills from a selected length of footage

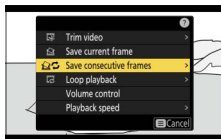
The frames in a selected length of footage can be saved as a series of individual JPEG images.

## 1 Pause the video on the desired frame.



- Press the multi selector down to pause playback.
- Your approximate position in the video can be ascertained from the video progress bar.
- Press the multi selector left or right or rotate the command dials to locate the desired frame.

## 2 Press the button, highlight [Save consecutive frames], and press the multi selector right.



---

### 3 Choose a destination.



- Choose the destination.
- Press the multi selector up or down to highlight a card slot, and then press the center of the multi selector.
- You will not be prompted to select the slot if only one memory card is inserted.

---

### 4 Choose the length of footage.



Choose the length of footage that will be saved as stills.

---

### 5 Press the center of the multi selector.

The selected footage will be saved as a series of JPEG stills. The number varies with the video frame rate.

---

#### ✓ [Save consecutive frames]

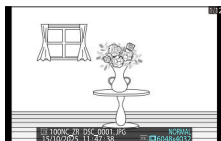
- Stills are saved at the dimensions selected for [**Frame size/frame rate**] in the video recording menu when the video was recorded.
  - Retouching cannot be performed (except for [**Overlay (add)**], [**Lighten**], [**Darken**], and [**Motion blend**]).
-

# Voice memos

## Recording voice memos

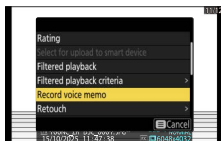
Voice memos up to 60 seconds long can be added to photographs.

### 1 Select the photograph.



Only one voice memo can be recorded per picture; additional voice memos cannot be recorded for pictures already marked with a  icon. The existing voice memo must be deleted before another can be recorded ( 376).

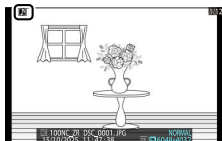
### 2 Select [Record voice memo] in the menu.



- To start recording, press the  button, highlight **[Record voice memo]**, and press the center of the multi selector.
- During recording, the camera displays a  icon and a countdown of the remaining recording time, in seconds.

### 3 Press the center of the multi selector.

- Recording will end.
- Pictures with voice memos are indicated by  icons.





---

## ✔ Recording not available

Voice memos cannot be added to videos or Image Dust Off reference data.

## ✔ Recording restrictions

Voice memos cannot be recorded if:

- the photo/video selector is set to **VIDEO** or
- a multiple exposure is in progress.

## ✔ Caution: Recording voice memos

Touch controls are disabled and other pictures cannot be displayed while recording is in progress.

## ✔ Interrupting recording

Pressing the shutter-release/REC button or operating other camera controls may end recording. During interval-timer photography, recording ends about two seconds before the next shot is taken; recording also ends when the camera is turned off.

## ✔ Storage location

Voice memos for pictures taken with two memory cards inserted and **[Backup]**, **[RAW primary - JPEG secondary]**, **[JPEG primary - JPEG secondary]**, **[RAW primary - HEIF secondary]**, or **[HEIF primary - HEIF secondary]** selected for **[Secondary slot function]** in the photo shooting menu are recorded with the copies on both cards.

## ✔ Voice memo file names

Voice memo file names have the form "DSC\_####.WAV". The voice memo has the same file number ("####") as the picture with which it is associated. For example, the voice memo for the picture "DSC\_0002.JPG" would have the file name "DSC\_0002.WAV". Voice memo file names can be viewed on a computer.

- Voice memos for photos recorded with **[Adobe RGB]** selected for **[Color space]** in the photo shooting menu have names of the form "\_DSC####.WAV".

- Voice memos for photos recorded with a prefix other than “DSC” selected for **[File naming]** in the photo shooting menu will be recorded with the selected prefix in place of “DSC”.
- 

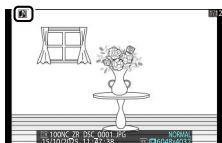
### **Tip: Using controls to record voice memos**

With the following operations, voice memos can be recorded without using the **i** menu.

- Press the button to which **[Voice memo]** is assigned using Custom Setting f3 **[Custom controls (playback)]**.
  - Assign **[Voice memo]** to **[Flick up]** or **[Flick down]** in Custom Setting f15 **[Full-frame playback flicks]** and flick up or down on the monitor.
-

## Playing voice memos

To play voice memos when viewing photographs marked with  icons, press the  button, highlight [**Play voice memo**], and press the center of the multi selector.



### ✔ Interrupting playback

Pressing the shutter-release/REC button or operating other camera controls may end playback. Playback ends automatically when another picture is selected or the camera is turned off.

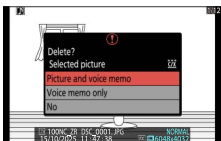
### Tip: Using controls to play back voice memos

With the following operations, voice memos playback can be started or ended without using the  menu.

- Press the button to which [**Voice memo**] is assigned using Custom Setting f3 [**Custom controls (playback)**].
- Assign [**Voice memo**] to [**Flick up**] or [**Flick down**] in Custom Setting f15 [**Full-frame playback flicks**] and flick up or down on the monitor.

## Deleting voice memos

When deleting a voice memo, a confirmation dialog for deleting the photo with the voice memo will be displayed as shown before deletion is performed.

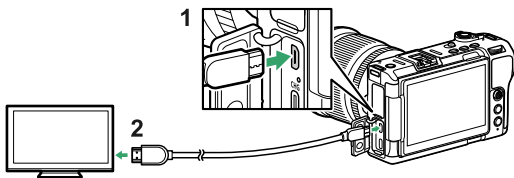


- To delete both the photo and the voice memo, highlight [**Picture and voice memo**] and press the center of the multi selector.
- To delete only the voice memo, highlight [**Voice memo only**] and press the center of the multi selector.
- To exit without deleting either the photo or the voice memo, press .
- You can delete only voice memos from dual-format pictures on the card in the slot currently being played back by choosing [**Selected picture**] in the confirmation dialog and then selecting [**Voice memo only**].

# Connecting to HDMI TVs and recorders

## Connecting to HDMI devices

The camera can be connected to TVs, recorders, and other devices featuring HDMI connectors. Use a third-party HDMI cable (Type D). The cable must be purchased separately. Always turn the camera off before connecting or disconnecting an HDMI cable.



**1** HDMI connector for connection to camera

**2** HDMI connector for connection to external device\*

\* Choose a cable with a connector that matches the connector on the HDMI device.

### ✓ **Caution: Connecting to an ATEM Mini switcher**

When connecting to a Blackmagic Design ATEM Mini switcher, up to six HDMI connection devices can be connected to the ATEM Mini switcher including the camera. When more than 6 devices are connected to the ATEM Mini switcher via HDMI, the functions of the ATEM Mini switcher may not operate properly on the camera.

## TVs

- After tuning the TV to the HDMI input channel, turn the camera on and press the  button to view pictures on the television screen.
- Audio playback volume can be adjusted using the controls on the TV. Camera controls cannot be used.
- If the camera is paired with a smart device running the SnapBridge app, the device can be used to control playback remotely while the camera is connected to a TV. See the SnapBridge app online help for details.

# Recorders

In video mode, the camera can record directly to connected HDMI recorders.

- If a memory card is inserted in the camera when it is connected to a recorder, video will be recorded both to the recorder and the memory card. If no memory card is inserted, the footage will be recorded only to the external device.

## Adjusting settings

Use the **[HDMI]** item in the setup menu to adjust settings for HDMI output.

| Option                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Output resolution]</b> | The format for output to HDMI devices can be selected from <b>[Auto]</b> , <b>[2160p (progressive)]</b> , <b>[1080p (progressive)]</b> , <b>[1080i (interlaced)]</b> ,* and <b>[720p (progressive)]</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>[Output range]</b>      | <p>The RGB video signal input range varies with the HDMI device. <b>[Auto]</b>, which matches the output range to the HDMI device, is recommended in most situations. If the camera is unable to determine the correct RGB video signal output range for the HDMI device, you can choose from the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>[Limited range]</b>: For devices with an RGB video signal input range of 16 to 235. Choose this option if you notice a loss of detail in shadows.</li><li>• <b>[Full range]</b>: For devices with an RGB video signal input range of 0 to 255. Choose this option if you notice that shadows are “washed out” or too bright.</li></ul> |

| Option                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ <b>Output shooting info</b> ]       | Choose whether shooting information is displayed on the HDMI device. If [ <b>ON</b> ] is selected, icons and other information in the shooting display will be recorded with the footage saved to external recorders.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| [ <b>Mirror camera info display</b> ] | Choose whether the display in the camera monitor remains on while an HDMI device is connected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If [<b>OFF</b>] is selected, the display will remain off, reducing the drain on the camera battery.</li> <li>• [<b>Mirror camera info display</b>] will be fixed at [<b>ON</b>] while [<b>OFF</b>] is selected for [<b>Output shooting info</b>].</li> </ul> |

- \* Video will not be output at 1080i when [**Auto**] is selected for [**Output resolution**] even when a recorder that supports this option is connected. Choose [**1080i (interlaced)**] for interlaced output.

## ■ [Output resolution]

- When [**Auto**] is selected for [**HDMI**] > [**Output resolution**] in the setup menu, the camera automatically detects whether the external recorder supports the frame size and rate selected on the camera. If it does not, the camera will search for a supported resolution and frame rate in the order listed below. If no supported resolution and frame rate is found, output will be suspended.

- **No memory card inserted in camera:**

| Frame size/frame rate        | Output resolution/frame rate search order |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| [ <b>5376×3024; 59.94p</b> ] | 1080/60p → 2160/30p → 1080/30p            |
| [ <b>5376×3024; 50p</b> ]    | 1080/50p → 2160/25p → 1080/25p            |
| [ <b>5376×3024; 29.97p</b> ] | 2160/30p → 1080/30p                       |
| [ <b>5376×3024; 25p</b> ]    | 2160/25p → 1080/25p                       |



| <b>Frame size/frame rate</b>                                                                                               | <b>Output resolution/frame rate search order</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[5376×3024; 23.976p]</b>                                                                                                | 2160/24p → 1080/24p                              |
| <b>[3840×2160; 119.88p]</b>                                                                                                | 1080/120p → 1080/60p → 2160/30p<br>→ 1080/30p    |
| <b>[3840×2160; 100p]</b>                                                                                                   | 1080/100p → 1080/50p → 2160/25p<br>→ 1080/25p    |
| <b>[3840×2160; 59.94p]</b>                                                                                                 | 1080/60p → 2160/30p → 1080/30p                   |
| <b>[3840×2160; 50p]</b>                                                                                                    | 1080/50p → 2160/25p → 1080/25p                   |
| <b>[3840×2160; 29.97p]</b>                                                                                                 | 2160/30p → 1080/30p                              |
| <b>[3840×2160; 25p]</b>                                                                                                    | 2160/25p → 1080/25p                              |
| <b>[3840×2160; 23.976p]</b>                                                                                                | 2160/24p → 1080/24p                              |
| <b>[1920×1080; 239.76p]</b>                                                                                                | 1080/120p → 1080/60p → 1080/30p                  |
| <b>[1920×1080; 200p]</b>                                                                                                   | 1080/100p → 1080/50p → 1080/25p                  |
| <b>[1920×1080; 119.88p]</b><br><b>[1920×1080; 29.97p ×4 (slow-motion)]</b><br><b>[1920×1080; 23.976p ×5 (slow-motion)]</b> | 1080/120p → 1080/60p → 1080/30p                  |
| <b>[1920×1080; 100p]</b><br><b>[1920×1080; 25p ×4 (slow-motion)]</b>                                                       | 1080/100p → 1080/50p → 1080/25p                  |
| <b>[1920×1080; 59.94p]</b>                                                                                                 | 1080/60p → 1080/30p                              |
| <b>[1920×1080; 50p]</b>                                                                                                    | 1080/50p → 1080/25p                              |
| <b>[1920×1080; 29.97p]</b>                                                                                                 | 1080/30p                                         |
| <b>[1920×1080; 25p]</b>                                                                                                    | 1080/25p                                         |

| Frame size/frame rate | Output resolution/frame rate search order |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| [1920×1080; 23.976p]  | 1080/24p                                  |

- **Memory card inserted in camera:**

| Frame size/frame rate                        | Output resolution/frame rate search order              |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| [3840×2160; 119.88p]                         | 1080/60p → 1080/30p                                    |
| [3840×2160; 100p]                            | 1080/50p → 1080/25p                                    |
| Frame sizes/frame rates other than the above | Same as when no memory card is inserted in the camera. |

- When an option other than [**Auto**] is selected for [**HDMI**] > [**Output resolution**] in the setup menu, the signal will be output at the selected resolution. HDMI output will be suspended if:
  - output resolution is higher than the current frame size or
  - the recorder does not support the selected output resolution.
- The maximum output resolution when [**N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)**], [**R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)**], or [**ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)**] is selected for [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu is 1920 × 1080.

### ✔ **Frame rates for [Output resolution] options other than [Auto]**

Video recording rates of 119.88p, 100p, 59.94p, or 50p will be adjusted as follows if not compatible with the frame rate chosen for the external recorder.

- 119.88p: The frame rate will first drop to 59.94p. If 59.94p is also not supported, it will drop to 29.97p.
- 100p: The frame rate will first drop to 50p. If 50p is also not supported, it will drop to 25p.
- 59.94p: The frame rate will drop to 29.97p.
- 50p: The frame rate will drop to 25p.

### ✔ **Frame rates for an [Output resolution] of [1080i (interlaced)]**

Footage filmed at a frame rate of 119.88p, 59.94p, 29.97p, or 23.976p is output at 59.94i. Footage filmed at 100p, 50p, or 25p is output at 50i.

### ✔ **Frame rates for an [Output resolution] of [720p (progressive)]**

Footage filmed at a frame rate of 119.88p, 59.94p, 29.97p, or 23.976p is output at 59.94p. Footage filmed at 100p, 50p, or 25p is output at 50p.

### ✔ **Caution: Filming with memory cards**

If memory cards are inserted when **[2160p (progressive)]** is selected for **[HDMI] > [Output resolution]** in the setup menu, footage filmed at a frame size and rate of  $3840 \times 2160$ ; 119.88p or  $3840 \times 2160$ ; 100p will not be output via HDMI. Remove the memory cards from the camera and record the footage to the external recorder.

### ✔ **Zoom**

- In the case of a setting to record RAW videos (□249), while the camera is in standby for recording, you can zoom in the camera shooting display and the image output to an external recorder via HDMI by moving the zoom control toward +. The camera display and output to the recorder cannot be zoomed in while recording.
- In the case of a setting to record non-RAW videos, while in standby or during recording, you can zoom in the camera shooting display by

moving the zoom control toward +; note that output to an external recorder cannot be zoomed in.

### ✓ Audio output via HDMI

- If **[H.264 8-bit (MP4)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu, audio will be recorded on the memory card in AAC format, but will be output via HDMI in 24-bit format. If the external recorder does not support 24-bit audio, HDMI audio output will be suspended.
- Even if **[ON]** is selected for **[32-bit float audio recording]** in the video recording menu, audio will be output via HDMI in 24-bit.

## YCbCr and bit depth

The YCbCr value and bit depth for footage output to external HDMI devices varies with the options selected for **[Video file type]** and **[Frame size/frame rate]** in the video recording menu.

| Video file type            | Frame size/<br>frame rate | YCbCr and bit depth                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)         | 6048×3402                 | • Video mode (ready to record/<br>recording in progress): 4:2:2 10-bit<br>• Video playback: 4:2:2 8-bit |
|                            | 4032×2268                 |                                                                                                         |
|                            | 3984×2240                 |                                                                                                         |
| R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)        | 6048×3402                 | • Video mode (ready to record/<br>recording in progress): 4:2:2 10-bit<br>• Video playback: 4:2:2 8-bit |
|                            | 4032×2268                 |                                                                                                         |
|                            | 3984×2240                 |                                                                                                         |
| ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV) | 6048×3402                 | • Video mode (ready to record/<br>recording in progress): 4:2:2 10-bit<br>• Video playback: 4:2:2 8-bit |
|                            | 4032×2268                 |                                                                                                         |
|                            | 3984×2240                 |                                                                                                         |
| ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit (MOV) | 5376×3024                 | 4:2:2 10-bit                                                                                            |

| Video file type               | Frame size/<br>frame rate                          | YCbCr and bit depth |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit<br>(MOV) | 3840×2160                                          | 4:2:2 10-bit        |
|                               | 1920×1080                                          |                     |
| H.265 10-bit (MOV)            | 5376×3024                                          | 4:2:2 10-bit        |
|                               | 3840×2160<br>119.88p/100p                          | 4:2:0 10-bit        |
|                               | 3840×2160<br>59.94p/50p/<br>29.97p/25p/<br>23.976p | 4:2:2 10-bit        |
|                               | 1920×1080                                          |                     |
|                               |                                                    |                     |
| H.265 8-bit (MOV)             | 5376×3024                                          | 4:2:2 8-bit         |
|                               | 3840×2160<br>119.88p/100p                          | 4:2:0 8-bit         |
|                               | 3840×2160<br>59.94p/50p/<br>29.97p/25p/<br>23.976p | 4:2:2 8-bit         |
|                               | 1920×1080                                          |                     |
|                               |                                                    |                     |
| H.264 8-bit (MP4)             | 1920×1080                                          | 4:2:2 8-bit         |

### **Recording to external recorders that support a bit depth of 10 bits**

The HDMI signal will be output at a bit depth of 10 bits only to HDMI recorders that support this option.

## HDMI output and tone mode

The tone mode selected via **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu applies to video output via HDMI. Equipment that supports HDR (HLG) is required when **[HLG]** is selected.

## External recording control

Choosing **[ON]** for **[External rec. cntrl (HDMI)]** in the video recording menu allows camera controls to be used to start and stop recording on the external recorder.

- For information on whether your recorder supports external recording control, consult the manufacturer.
- The camera display will turn off automatically when the time selected for Custom Setting c3 **[Power off delay]** > **[Standby timer]** expires, ending HDMI output. When recording videos to an external device, select **[Standby timer]** and choose **[No limit]** or a time longer than the anticipated recording time.
- An icon will be displayed in the camera monitor when **[ON]** is selected:  **STBY** is displayed if no footage is currently being recorded,  **REC** while videos are being recorded. During recording, check the recorder and recorder display to ensure that footage is being saved to the device.
- Note that selecting **[ON]** may disrupt the footage output to the device.

## Including file names set on the camera in the file names of video saved on external recorders

When recording video to both the camera's memory card and an Atomos external recorder that has been connected to the camera, the name of the file saved on the external recorder can include the name of the video file saved on the camera's memory card. Having a common

string in both file names makes it easier to link the files when editing the video.

- When starting video recording with a memory card inserted in the camera and **[External rec. cntrl (HDMI)]** set to **[ON]** in the video recording menu, the file name of the video to be saved on the memory card is transmitted to the external recorder.
- The file extension will not be transmitted to the external recorder.
- The following Atomos external recorders support the transmission of file names (as of March 2024).
  - Ninja (2023 models)
  - Ninja Ultra
  - Ninja V
  - Ninja V+
  - Shogun (2023 models)
  - Shogun Ultra
  - Shogun Connect

---

#### ✓ **Compatible external recorders**

- Some of these products may no longer be available. Contact Atomos to learn more about products that support file-name transmission.
  - Some recorders may require an ATOMOS OS upgrade or paid activation of the recorder. Contact Atomos for details.
  - Refer to the documentation provided with the external recorder for instructions to set up the external recorder and details on file names saved on it.
-

# Connecting to smart devices

## The SnapBridge app

Use the SnapBridge app for wireless connections between the camera and your smartphone or tablet ("smart device").



- SnapBridge apps can be downloaded from the Apple App Store® or on Google Play™.



- Visit the Nikon website for the latest SnapBridge news.
- Carefully read any license agreements or the like displayed when SnapBridge is launched and only proceed if you are willing to accept them.

## What SnapBridge can do for you

The tasks that can be performed using the SnapBridge app are outlined below. For details, see the SnapBridge app online help:

<https://nikonimglib.com/snbr/onlinehelp/en/index.html>



## ■ ■ Downloading pictures from the camera

Download existing pictures to your smart device. Pictures can be uploaded as they are taken.

## ■ ■ Remote photography

Control the camera and take pictures from the smart device.

---

### ✓ Can't connect?

If you have trouble connecting, try:

- turning the camera and smart device off and then on again, or
  - checking wireless settings on the smart device.
-

## Wireless connections

Use the SnapBridge app for wireless connections between the camera and your smart device. You can connect via either Bluetooth (📶390) or Wi-Fi (📶393). Furthermore, a Wi-Fi connection has two modes: “Wi-Fi access point mode” and “Wi-Fi station mode.” Connecting via Bluetooth or Wi-Fi station mode allows you to automatically upload pictures as they are taken.

### Connecting via Bluetooth (pairing)

Before connecting via Bluetooth for the first time, you will need to pair the camera and smart device.

#### ✔ Before pairing

- Enable Bluetooth on the smart device. For details, see the documentation provided with the device.
- Ensure that the batteries in the camera and smart device are fully charged to prevent the devices turning off unexpectedly.
- Check that there is space available on the camera memory card.

### ■ Pairing

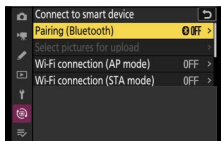
Pair the camera and smart device as described below.

- Some operations are performed using the camera, others on the smart device.



- Additional instructions are available via SnapBridge online help.

- 
- 1 Camera:** Select [Connect to smart device] > [Pairing (Bluetooth)] in the network menu, then highlight [Start pairing] and press the center of the multi selector.



The camera name will be displayed in the monitor.



- 
- 2 Smart device:** Launch the SnapBridge app and tap [Connect to camera] in the  tab.

- If this is the first time you have launched the app, you should instead tap [Connect to camera] in the welcome display.

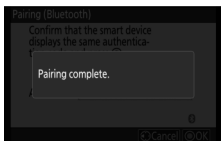
- 
- 3 Smart device:** Follow the on-screen instructions.

- When prompted, tap the category for your camera and then tap the “pairing” option when prompted to choose the connection type.
- Tap the camera name when prompted.

---

#### **4 Camera/smart device: After confirming that the camera and smart device display the same authentication code, follow the on-screen instructions on both devices to complete pairing.**

- Tap the pairing button on the smart device and press the center of the multi selector on the camera.
- The camera and smart device will each display a message when pairing is complete. The camera will then automatically exit to the menus.



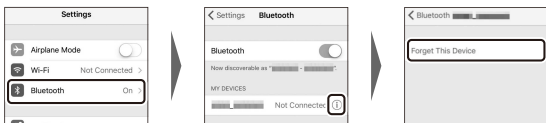
**The camera and smart device are now paired.**

**For information on using the SnapBridge app, see online help.**

## ✔ Pairing error

If you wait too long between pressing the button on the camera and tapping the button on the smart device in Step 4, the device will display an error message and pairing will fail.

- If you are using an Android device, tap **[OK]** and return to Step 1.
- If you are using an iOS device, dismiss the SnapBridge app and check that it is not running in the background, then request iOS to “forget” the camera before returning to Step 1. The request to “forget” the camera is made via the iOS “Settings” app.



## ✔ Disabling Bluetooth

To disable Bluetooth, select **[OFF]** for **[Connect to smart device] > [Pairing (Bluetooth)] > [Bluetooth connection]** in the camera network menu.

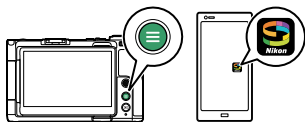
## ■ Connecting to a previously-paired smart device

Once the smart device has been paired with the camera, you will be able to connect simply by enabling Bluetooth on both the smart device and camera and launching the SnapBridge app.

## Connecting via Wi-Fi

There are two ways to connect the camera and a smart device via Wi-Fi with the SnapBridge app: “Wi-Fi access point mode” to connect the camera and smart device directly via Wi-Fi and “Wi-Fi station mode” to connect to the smart device via a wireless router on an existing network (including home networks).

- Some operations are performed using the camera, others on the smart device.



- Additional instructions are available via SnapBridge online help.

---

### ✓ Before connecting via Wi-Fi

- Enable Wi-Fi on the smart device. For details, see the documentation provided with the device.
  - Ensure that the batteries in the camera and smart device are fully charged to prevent the devices turning off unexpectedly.
  - Check that there is space available on the camera memory card.
- 

## ■ Direct wireless connection to a smart device (Wi-Fi access point mode)

Connect the camera and a smart device directly via Wi-Fi. The camera acts as a wireless LAN access point, allowing you to connect when working outdoors and in other situations in which the smart device is not already connected to a wireless network and eliminating the need for complicated adjustments to settings. The smart device cannot connect to the Internet while connected to the camera.

---

### 1 Smart device: Launch the SnapBridge app, open the tab, tap , and select [Wi-Fi AP Mode Connection].

If this is the first time you have launched the app, you should instead tap [**Connect to camera**] in the welcome display. When prompted, tap the category for your camera and then tap the “Wi-Fi” option when prompted to choose the connection type.

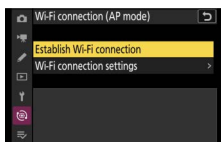
---

## 2 Camera/smart device: Turn the camera on when prompted.

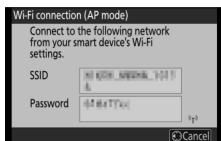
Do not use any of the controls in the app at this point.

---

## 3 Camera: Select [Connect to smart device] > [Wi-Fi connection (AP mode)] in the network menu, then highlight [Establish Wi-Fi connection] and press the center of the multi selector.



The camera SSID and password will be displayed.



---

## 4 Smart device: Follow the on-screen instructions to establish a Wi-Fi connection.

- On iOS devices, the "Settings" app will launch. Tap [< **Settings**] to open [**Settings**], then scroll up and tap [**Wi-Fi**] (which you'll find near the top of the settings list) to display Wi-Fi settings.

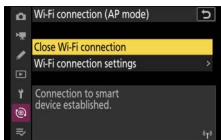


- In the Wi-Fi settings display, select the camera SSID and enter the password displayed by the camera in Step 3.

---

## 5 Smart device: After adjusting device settings as described in Step 4, return to the SnapBridge app.

- After establishing a Wi-Fi connection to the camera, the smart device will display Wi-Fi access point mode options.
- The camera will display a message stating that the connection is complete.



**The camera and smart device are now connected via Wi-Fi.  
For information on using the SnapBridge app, see online help.**

## ■ Connecting to an existing network (Wi-Fi station mode)

The camera connects to a smart device on an existing network (including home networks) via a wireless LAN access point. The smart device can still connect to the Internet while connected to the camera.

---

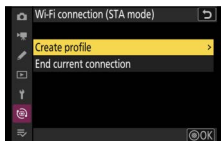
### ✓ Wi-Fi station mode

Connection to smart devices beyond the local area network is not supported. You can connect only to smart devices on the same network.

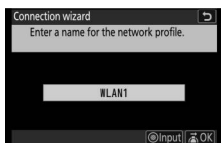
---



- 1 Camera: Select [Connect to smart device] > [Wi-Fi connection (STA mode)] in the network menu, then highlight [Create profile] and press the center of the multi selector.**

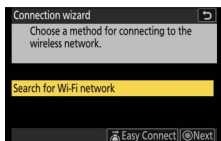


- 2 Camera: Name the new profile.**



- To proceed to the next step without changing the default name, move the zoom control toward +.
- Whatever name you choose will appear in the network menu **[Connect to smart device] > [Wi-Fi connection (STA mode)]** list.
- To rename the profile, press the center of the multi selector. For information on text entry, see “Text entry” (80). Move the zoom control toward + to proceed after entering a name.

### 3 Camera: Highlight [Search for Wi-Fi network] and press the center of the multi selector.



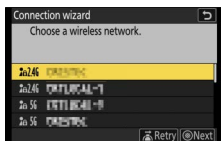
The camera will search for networks currently active in the vicinity and list them by name (SSID).

#### ✓ [Easy Connect]

To connect without entering an SSID or encryption key, move the zoom control toward + in Step 3. Next, highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector. After connecting, proceed to Step 6.

| Option            | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Push-button WPS] | For routers that support push-button WPS. Press the WPS button on the router and then press the center of the multi selector on the camera to connect. |
| [PIN-entry WPS]   | The camera will display a PIN. Using a computer, enter the PIN on the router. For more information, see the documentation provided with the router.    |

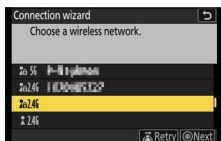
## 4 Camera: Choose a network.



- Highlight a network SSID and press the center of the multi selector.
- The SSIDs containing characters that cannot be entered on the camera will not be displayed.
- The band on which each SSID operates is indicated by an icon.
- Encrypted networks are indicated by a  icon. If the selected network is encrypted () , you will be prompted to enter the encryption key. If the network is not encrypted, proceed to Step 6.
- If the desired network is not displayed, move the zoom control toward + to search again.

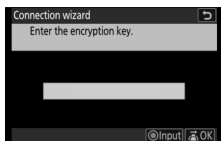
### ✓ Hidden SSIDs

Networks with hidden SSIDs are indicated by blank entries in the network list.



- To connect to a network with a hidden SSID, highlight a blank entry and press the center of the multi selector. Next, press the center of the multi selector; the camera will prompt you to provide an SSID.
- Enter the network name and move the zoom control toward +. Move the zoom control toward + again; the camera will now prompt you to enter the encryption key.

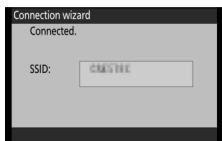
## 5 Camera: Enter the encryption key.



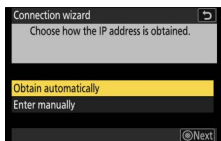
- Press the center of the multi selector and enter the encryption key for the wireless router.
- For more information, see the documentation for the wireless router.



- Move the zoom control toward + when entry is complete.
- Move the zoom control toward + again to initiate the connection. A message will be displayed for a few seconds when the connection is established.



## 6 Camera: Obtain or select an IP address.



Highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector.

| Option                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Obtain automatically]</b> | Select this option if the network is configured to supply the IP address automatically. A “configuration complete” message will be displayed once an IP address has been assigned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>[Enter manually]</b>       | <p>Enter the IP address and sub-net mask manually.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Press the center of the multi selector; you will be prompted to enter the IP address.</li><li>• Rotate the main command dial to highlight segments.</li><li>• Press the multi selector left or right to change the highlighted segment and press the center of the multi selector to save changes.</li><li>• Next, move the zoom control toward +; a “configuration complete” message will be displayed. Move the zoom control toward + again to display the sub-net mask.</li><li>• Press the multi selector up or down to edit the sub-net mask and press the center of the multi selector; a “configuration complete” message will be displayed.</li></ul> |

---

**7 Camera:** Press the center of the multi selector to proceed when the “configuration complete” message is displayed.

---

**8 Camera:** Start a Wi-Fi connection with the smart device.



When prompted, launch the SnapBridge app on the smart device.

---

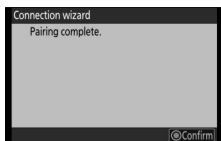
**9 Smart device:** Launch the SnapBridge app, open the  tab, tap , and select [Wi-Fi STA Mode Connection].

- Make sure your smart device is connected to the same SSID network to which the camera is connected.
  - Follow the on-screen instructions to operate the SnapBridge app. If this is the first time you have launched the app, you should instead tap [Connect to camera] in the welcome display.
- 

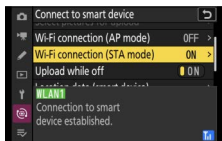
**10 Smart device:** Select the camera.

Select the name displayed by the camera in Step 8.

## 11 Camera/smart device: Establish a Wi-Fi connection.



- When the camera displays the dialog as shown, press the center of the multi selector.
- After establishing a Wi-Fi connection to the camera, the smart device will display Wi-Fi station mode options.
- The camera will display a message stating that the connection is complete.



**The camera and smart device are now connected via Wi-Fi.**  
**For information on using the SnapBridge app, see online help.**

## ■ Terminating Wi-Fi access point/Wi-Fi station mode

To end the Wi-Fi connection, tap  in the SnapBridge  tab. After the icon changes to , tap , and select [**Exit Wi-Fi AP mode**] or [**Exit Wi-Fi STA mode**].

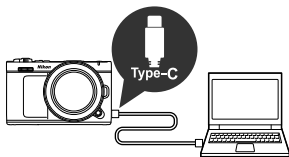
# Connecting to computers or FTP servers

## Making the connection

The camera can be connected to a computer or FTP server using any of the methods below.

### Computers: Connecting via USB

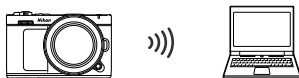
Connect the camera using a USB cable.



- The connection can be used to transfer pictures to a computer using Nikon's NX Studio software (☞406) or to control the camera remotely from computers using NX Tether software (☞458).

### Computers: Connecting via wireless LAN

Connect to computers using the camera's built-in wireless LAN (☞411).

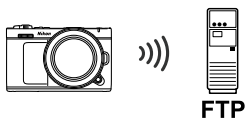


- The connection can be used to upload pictures (☞452) or to control the camera remotely from computers on the network running NX Tether software (☞458).



## **FTP servers: Connecting via wireless LAN**

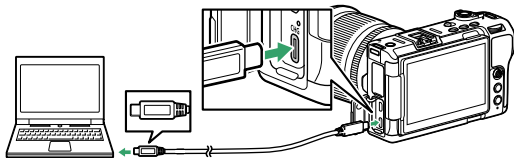
Connect to FTP servers using the camera's built-in wireless LAN (📖430).



- The connection can be used to upload pictures via FTP (📖452).

## Computers: Connecting via USB

Connect the camera using the supplied USB cable. You can then use Nikon NX Studio software to copy pictures to the computer for viewing and editing.



### Installing NX Studio

You will need an Internet connection when installing NX Studio. Visit the Nikon website for system requirements and other information.

- Download the latest NX Studio installer from the website below and follow the on-screen instructions to complete installation.  
<https://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/>
- Note that you may be unable to download pictures from the camera using earlier versions of NX Studio.

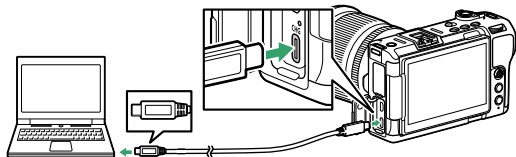
### Copying pictures to a computer using NX Studio

See online help for detailed instructions.

---

## 1 Connect the camera to the computer.

After turning the camera off and ensuring that a memory card is inserted, connect the supplied USB cable as shown.



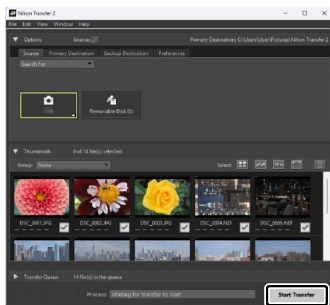
---

## 2 Turn the camera on.

- The Nikon Transfer 2 component of NX Studio will start. Nikon Transfer 2 is image transfer software that is installed when you install NX Studio.
- If a message is displayed prompting you to choose a program, select Nikon Transfer 2.
- If Nikon Transfer 2 does not start automatically, launch NX Studio and click the “Import” icon.

---

## 3 Click [Start Transfer].



Pictures on the memory card will be copied to the computer.

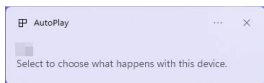
---

## **4 Turn the camera off.**

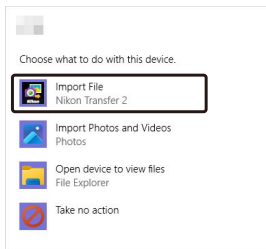
Disconnect the USB cable when transfer is complete.

## ✓ Windows

Some computers may be configured to display an AutoPlay prompt when the camera is connected.



Click the dialog and then click **[Nikon Transfer 2]** to select Nikon Transfer 2.



## ✓ macOS

If Nikon Transfer 2 does not start automatically, confirm that the camera is connected and then launch Image Capture (an application that comes with macOS) and select Nikon Transfer 2 as the application that opens when the camera is detected.

## ✓ Caution: Transferring videos

Do not attempt to transfer videos from the memory card while it is inserted in a camera of a different make or model. Doing so could result in the videos being deleted without being transferred.

## ✓ Cautions: Connecting to computers

- Do not turn the camera off or disconnect the USB cable while transfer is in progress.
- Do not use force or attempt to insert the connectors at an angle. Be sure also to keep the connectors straight when disconnecting the cable.

- Always turn the camera off before connecting or disconnecting a cable.
- To ensure that data transfer is not interrupted, be sure the camera battery is fully charged.

### **USB hubs**

Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not connect the cable via a USB hub or keyboard. Connect the camera to a pre-installed USB port.

---

### **Tip: Using a card reader**

Pictures can also be copied from memory cards inserted in third-party card readers. You should however check that the card is compatible with the card reader.

---

# Computers: Connecting via wireless LAN

The camera can connect to computers via Wi-Fi (built-in wireless LAN).

---

## ✔ Connecting to multiple devices

The camera can connect to only one type of device (computer, FTP server, or smart device) at a time. End the current connection before attempting to connect to a device of a different type.

## ✔ Can't connect?

If you have trouble connecting, try:

- turning the camera off and then on again,
- checking wireless settings on the computer, or
- restarting the computer.

---

## Tip: Wireless LAN errors

For information on wireless-related errors, see “Troubleshooting wireless LAN connection” (□461).

---

## The Wireless Transmitter Utility

Before you will be able to connect to a wireless LAN, you will need to pair the camera with the computer using Nikon's Wireless Transmitter Utility software.

- Once the devices are paired, you will be able to connect to the computer from the camera.
- The Wireless Transmitter Utility is available for download from the Nikon Download Center. Be sure to download the latest version after reading the release notes and system requirements.  
<https://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/>

## Connecting to computers via wireless LAN

The camera can connect to computers either by direct wireless link (Wi-Fi access point mode) or via a wireless router on an existing network, including home networks (Wi-Fi station mode).

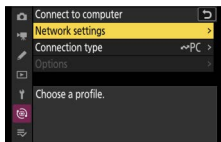
### ■ Direct wireless connection to a computer (Wi-Fi access point mode)

The camera and computer connect via direct wireless link. The camera acts as a wireless LAN access point, letting you connect when working outdoors and in other situations in which the computer is not already connected to a wireless network and eliminating the need for complicated adjustments to settings. The computer cannot connect to the Internet while connected to the camera.



- Before proceeding, check that the Wireless Transmitter Utility (📖411) is installed on the computer.

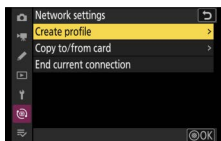
### 1 Select [Connect to computer] in the camera network menu, then highlight [Network settings] and press the multi selector right.





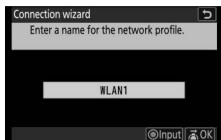
---

## 2 Highlight [Create profile] and press the center of the multi selector.



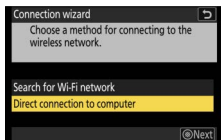
---

## 3 Name the new profile.

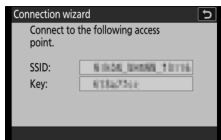


- To proceed to the next step without changing the default name, move the zoom control toward +.
- Whatever name you choose will appear in the network menu **[Connect to computer] > [Network settings]** list.
- To rename the profile, press the center of the multi selector. For information on text entry, see “Text entry” (80). Move the zoom control toward + to proceed after entering a name.

## 4 Highlight [Direct connection to computer] and press the center of the multi selector.



The camera SSID and encryption key will be displayed.



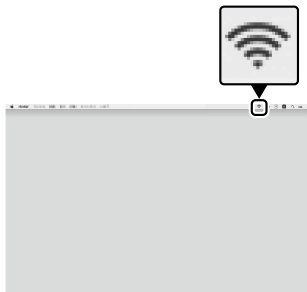
## 5 Establish a connection to the camera.

### Windows:



- Click the wireless LAN icon in the taskbar.
- Select the SSID displayed by the camera in Step 4.
- When prompted to enter the network security key, enter the encryption key displayed by the camera in Step 4. The computer will initiate a connection to the camera.

### macOS:

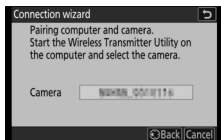


- Click the wireless LAN icon in the menu bar.
- Select the SSID displayed by the camera in Step 4.

- When prompted to enter the network security key, enter the encryption key displayed by the camera in Step 4. The computer will initiate a connection to the camera.

---

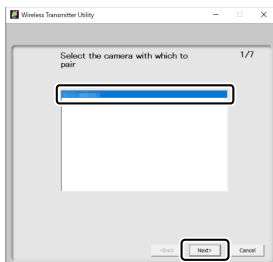
## 6 Start pairing.



When prompted, launch the Wireless Transmitter Utility on the computer.

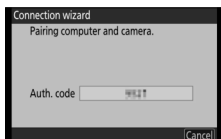
---

## 7 Select the camera in the Wireless Transmitter Utility.

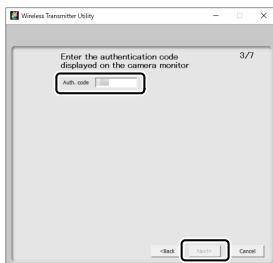


Select the name displayed by the camera in Step 6 and click **[Next]**.

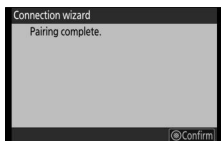
## 8 In the Wireless Transmitter Utility, enter the authentication code displayed by the camera.



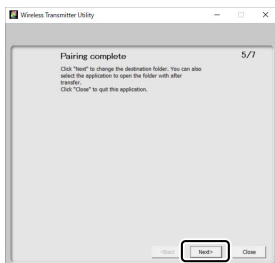
- The camera will display an authentication code.
- Enter the authentication code in the dialog displayed by the Wireless Transmitter Utility and click **[Next]**.



## 9 Complete the pairing process.

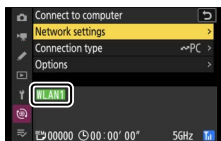


- When the camera displays a message stating that pairing is complete, press the center of the multi selector.
- In the Wireless Transmitter Utility, click **[Next]**; you will be prompted to choose a destination folder. For more information, see online help for the Wireless Transmitter Utility.



- A wireless connection will be established between the camera and computer when pairing is complete.

## 10 Check the connection.



When a connection is established, the profile name will be displayed in green in the camera [**Connect to computer**] menu.

- If the profile name is not displayed in green, connect to the camera via the wireless network list on your computer.

**A wireless connection has now been established between the camera and the computer.**

**Pictures taken with the camera can be uploaded to the computer as described under “Uploading pictures” (□452) in the chapter titled “What you can do when the camera is connected to a computer or FTP server”.**

**For information on controlling the camera from a computer using NX Tether, see the section on “Camera control” (□458) in the chapter titled “What you can do when the camera is connected to a computer or FTP server”.**

---

### **Tip: Firewall settings**

TCP port 15740 and UDP port 5353 are used for connections to computers. File transfer may be blocked if the server firewall is not configured to allow access to these ports.

---

## ■ Connecting to an existing network (Wi-Fi station mode)

The camera connects to a computer on an existing network (including home networks) via a wireless router. The computer can still connect to the Internet while connected to the camera.



- Before proceeding, check that the Wireless Transmitter Utility (☞411) is installed on the computer.

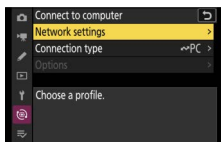
---

### ✓ Wi-Fi station mode

Connection to computers beyond the local area network is not supported. You can connect only to computers on the same network.

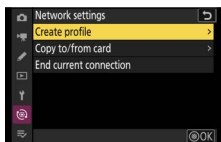
---

## 1 Select [Connect to computer] in the camera network menu, then highlight [Network settings] and press the multi selector right.



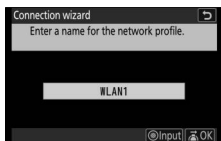
---

## 2 Highlight [Create profile] and press the center of the multi selector.



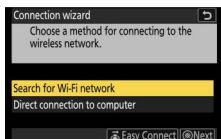


### 3 Name the new profile.



- To proceed to the next step without changing the default name, move the zoom control toward +.
- Whatever name you choose will appear in the network menu **[Connect to computer] > [Network settings]** list.
- To rename the profile, press the center of the multi selector. For information on text entry, see “Text entry” (80). Move the zoom control toward + to proceed after entering a name.

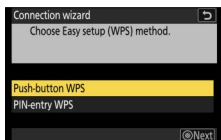
## 4 Highlight [Search for Wi-Fi network] and press the center of the multi selector.



The camera will search for networks currently active in the vicinity and list them by name (SSID).

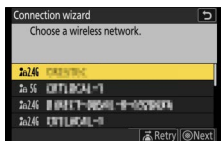
### ✓ [Easy Connect]

To connect without entering an SSID or encryption key, move the zoom control toward + in Step 4. Next, highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector. After connecting, proceed to Step 7.



| Option            | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Push-button WPS] | For routers that support push-button WPS. Press the WPS button on the router and then press the center of the multi selector on the camera to connect. |
| [PIN-entry WPS]   | The camera will display a PIN. Using a computer, enter the PIN on the router. For more information, see the documentation provided with the router.    |

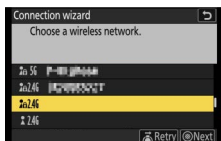
## 5 Choose a network.



- Highlight a network SSID and press the center of the multi selector.
- The SSIDs containing characters that cannot be entered on the camera will not be displayed.
- The band on which each SSID operates is indicated by an icon.
- Encrypted networks are indicated by a  icon. If the selected network is encrypted () , you will be prompted to enter the encryption key. If the network is not encrypted, proceed to Step 7.
- If the desired network is not displayed, move the zoom control toward + to search again.

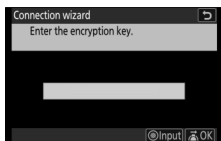
### ✓ Hidden SSIDs

Networks with hidden SSIDs are indicated by blank entries in the network list.



- To connect to a network with a hidden SSID, highlight a blank entry and press the center of the multi selector. Next, press the center of the multi selector; the camera will prompt you to provide an SSID.
- Enter the network name and move the zoom control toward +. Move the zoom control toward + again; the camera will now prompt you to enter the encryption key.

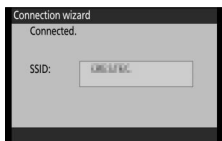
## 6 Enter the encryption key.



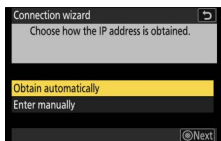
- Press the center of the multi selector and enter the encryption key for the wireless router.
- For more information, see the documentation for the wireless router.



- Move the zoom control toward + when entry is complete.
- Move the zoom control toward + again to initiate the connection. A message will be displayed for a few seconds when the connection is established.



## 7 Obtain or select an IP address.



- Highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector.

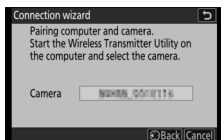
| Option                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Obtain automatically]</b> | Select this option if the network is configured to supply the IP address automatically. A “configuration complete” message will be displayed once an IP address has been assigned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>[Enter manually]</b>       | <p>Enter the IP address and sub-net mask manually.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Press the center of the multi selector; you will be prompted to enter the IP address.</li><li>- Rotate the main command dial to highlight segments.</li><li>- Press the multi selector left or right to change the highlighted segment and press the center of the multi selector to save changes.</li><li>- Next, move the zoom control toward +; a “configuration complete” message will be displayed. Move the zoom control toward + again to display the sub-net mask.</li><li>- Press the multi selector up or down to edit the sub-net mask and press the center of the multi selector; a “configuration complete” message will be displayed.</li></ul> |

---

**8 Press the center of the multi selector to proceed when the “configuration complete” message is displayed.**

---

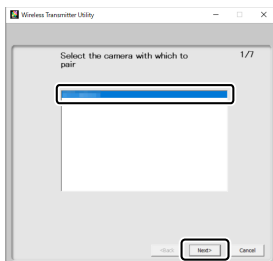
**9 Start pairing.**



When prompted, launch the Wireless Transmitter Utility on the computer.

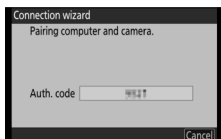
---

**10 Select the camera in the Wireless Transmitter Utility.**

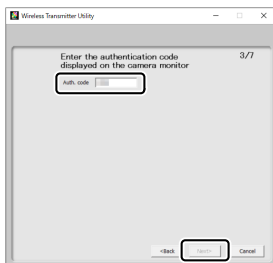


Select the name displayed by the camera in Step 9 and click **[Next]**.

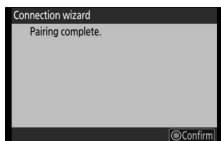
## 11 In the Wireless Transmitter Utility, enter the authentication code displayed by the camera.



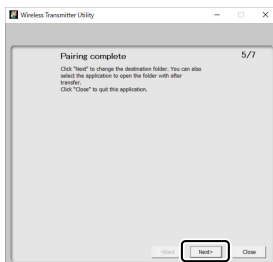
- The camera will display an authentication code.
- Enter the authentication code in the dialog displayed by the Wireless Transmitter Utility and click **[Next]**.



## 12 Complete the pairing process.



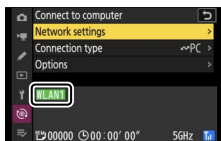
- When the camera displays a message stating that pairing is complete, press the center of the multi selector.
- In the Wireless Transmitter Utility, click **[Next]**; you will be prompted to choose a destination folder. For more information, see online help for the Wireless Transmitter Utility.



- A wireless connection will be established between the camera and computer when pairing is complete.



## 13 Check the connection.



When a connection is established, the profile name will be displayed in green in the camera **[Connect to computer]** menu.

**A wireless connection has now been established between the camera and the computer.**

Pictures taken with the camera can be uploaded to the computer as described under “Uploading pictures” (□452) in the chapter titled “What you can do when the camera is connected to a computer or FTP server”.

For information on controlling the camera from a computer using NX Tether, see the section on “Camera control” (□458) in the chapter titled “What you can do when the camera is connected to a computer or FTP server”.

## Ending the connection to the computer

You can end the connection by:

- turning the camera off, or
- selecting **[End current connection]** for **[Connect to computer]** > **[Network settings]** in the network menu.

### ✓ Wi-Fi access point mode

An error will occur if the computer's wireless connection is disabled before the camera's. Disable camera's connection first.

# FTP servers: Connecting via wireless LAN

The camera can connect to FTP servers via Wi-Fi (built-in wireless LAN).

---

## ✔ Connecting to multiple devices

The camera can connect to only one type of device (computer, FTP server, or smart device) at a time. End the current connection before attempting to connect to a device of a different type.

## ✔ Can't connect?

If you have trouble connecting, try:

- turning the camera off and then on again,
- checking wireless settings on the FTP server, or
- restarting the FTP server.

---

## Tip: Wireless LAN errors

For information on wireless-related errors, see “Troubleshooting wireless LAN connection” (□461).

---

## Connecting to FTP servers via wireless LAN

The camera can connect to FTP servers either by direct wireless link (Wi-Fi access point mode) or via a wireless router on an existing network, including home networks (Wi-Fi station mode).

---

## ✓ FTP servers

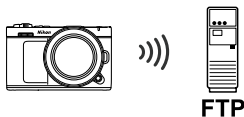
- Servers can be configured using standard FTP services—including IIS (Internet Information Services)—available with Windows.
- Internet FTP connections and connection to FTP servers running third-party software are not supported.

## ✓ FTPS servers

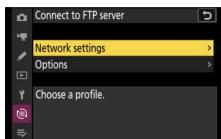
- Before connecting to a server via FTPS, you will need to load a root certificate onto the camera. This can be done using [**Connect to FTP server**] > [**Options**] > [**Manage root certificate**] > [**Import root certificate**] in the network menu.
  - Contact the network administrator for the FTPS server in question for information on acquiring root certificates.
- 

## ■ Direct wireless connection (Wi-Fi access point mode)

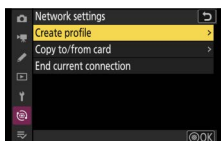
The camera and FTP server connect via direct wireless link. The camera acts as a wireless LAN access point, letting you connect when working outdoors and in other situations in which the FTP server is not already connected to a wireless network and eliminating the need for complicated adjustments to settings.



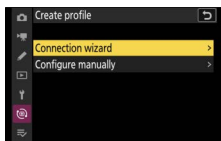
- 
- 1** Select [Connect to FTP server] in the network menu, then highlight [Network settings] and press the multi selector right.



- 
- 2** Highlight [Create profile] and press the center of the multi selector.



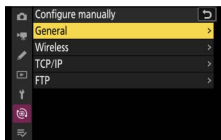
### 3 Highlight [Connection wizard] and press the multi selector right.



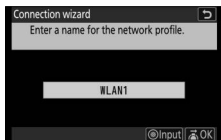
The connection wizard will launch.

#### ✓ Manual configuration

Choose [**Configure manually**] to configure settings manually.

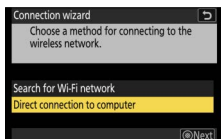


### 4 Name the new profile.

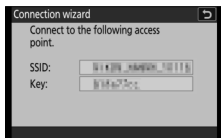


- To proceed to the next step without changing the default name, move the zoom control toward +.
- Whatever name you choose will appear in the network menu [**Connect to FTP server**] > [**Network settings**] list.
- To rename the profile, press the center of the multi selector. For information on text entry, see “Text entry” (80). Move the zoom control toward + to proceed after entering a name.

## 5 Highlight [Direct connection to computer] and press the center of the multi selector.



The camera SSID and encryption key will be displayed.



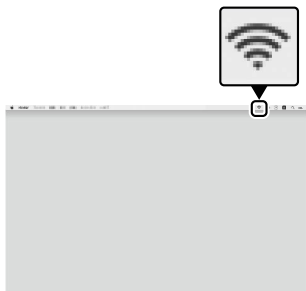
## 6 Establish a connection to the camera.

### Windows:



- Click the wireless LAN icon in the taskbar.
- Select the SSID displayed by the camera in Step 5.
- When prompted to enter the network security key, enter the encryption key displayed by the camera in Step 5. The computer will initiate a connection to the camera.

### macOS:

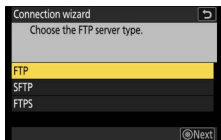


- Click the wireless LAN icon in the menu bar.
- Select the SSID displayed by the camera in Step 5.

- When prompted to enter the network security key, enter the encryption key displayed by the camera in Step 5. The computer will initiate a connection to the camera.

---

## 7 Choose the server type.

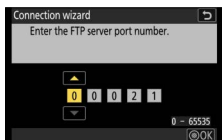


Highlight **[FTP]**, **[SFTP]** (SSH FTP), or **[FTPS]** (FTP-SSL) and press the center of the multi selector to display a dialog where you can enter the FTP server port number.

---

## 8 Enter the FTP server port number.

- Press the multi selector left or right to highlight digits, and press the multi selector up or down to change the numerical values.



- Press the center of the multi selector to save changes.

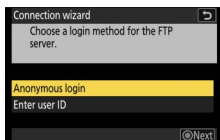
---

### Tip: Firewall settings

- The ports used for FTP vary with the server type. The port numbers are listed below.
    - [FTP]**: TCP ports 21 and 32768 through 61000
    - [SFTP]**: TCP ports 22 and 32768 through 61000
    - [FTPS]**: TCP ports 21 and 32768 through 61000
  - File transfer may be blocked if the server firewall is not configured to allow access to the appropriate ports.
-



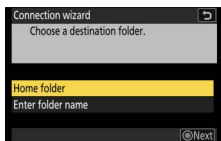
## 9 Log in.



Highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector.

| Option                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Anonymous login]</b> | Select this option if the server does not require a user ID or password. This option can only be used with servers that are configured for anonymous login. If login is successful, the camera will prompt you to choose a destination. |
| <b>[Enter user ID]</b>   | Enter a user ID and password. When entry is complete, move the zoom control toward + to log in to the FTP server. If login is successful, the camera will prompt you to choose a destination.                                           |

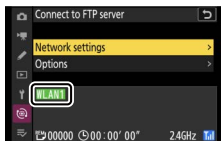
## 10 Choose a destination folder.



Highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector.

| Option              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Home folder]       | Select this option to select the server's home folder as the destination for pictures uploaded from the camera. A "setup complete" dialog will be displayed if the operation is successful.                                        |
| [Enter folder name] | Enter the destination folder name manually. The folder must already exist on the server. Finish entering the folder name and move the zoom control toward + to set the destination folder and display the "setup complete" dialog. |

## 11 Check the connection.



When a connection is established, the profile name will be displayed in green in the camera [**Connect to FTP server**] menu.

- If the profile name is not displayed in green, connect to the camera via the wireless network list on the FTP server.

**A wireless connection has now been established between the camera and the FTP server.**

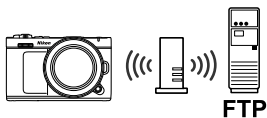
- “FTP” will appear in the camera shooting display once a connection is established. If a connection error occurs, this indicator will be displayed in red together with a .



**Pictures taken with the camera can be uploaded to the FTP server as described under “Uploading pictures” (□452) in the chapter titled “What you can do when the camera is connected to a computer or FTP server.”**

## **■ Connecting to an existing network (Wi-Fi station mode)**

The camera and FTP server connect on an existing network (including home networks) via a wireless router.



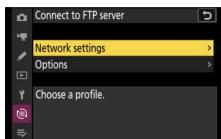
---

### **Tip: Wi-Fi station mode**

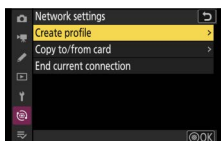
Wi-Fi station mode supports connection to FTP servers on different networks.

---

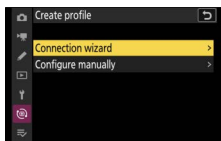
- 1** Select [Connect to FTP server] in the network menu, then highlight [Network settings] and press the multi selector right.



- 2** Highlight [Create profile] and press the center of the multi selector.



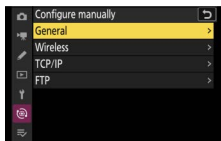
### 3 Highlight [Connection wizard] and press the multi selector right.



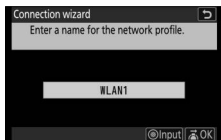
The connection wizard will launch.

#### ✓ Manual configuration

Choose [**Configure manually**] to configure settings manually.

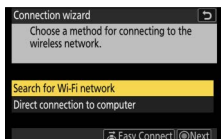


### 4 Name the new profile.



- To proceed to the next step without changing the default name, move the zoom control toward +.
- Whatever name you choose will appear in the network menu [**Connect to FTP server**] > [**Network settings**] list.
- To rename the profile, press the center of the multi selector. For information on text entry, see “Text entry” (80). Move the zoom control toward + to proceed after entering a name.

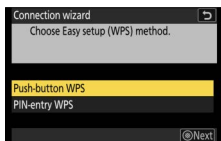
## 5 Highlight [Search for Wi-Fi network] and press the center of the multi selector.



The camera will search for networks currently active in the vicinity and list them by name (SSID).

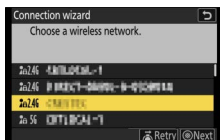
### ✓ [Easy Connect]

To connect without entering an SSID or encryption key, move the zoom control toward + in Step 5. Next, highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector. After connecting, proceed to Step 8.



| Option            | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Push-button WPS] | For routers that support push-button WPS. Press the WPS button on the router and then press the center of the multi selector on the camera to connect. |
| [PIN-entry WPS]   | The camera will display a PIN. Using a computer, enter the PIN on the router. For more information, see the documentation provided with the router.    |

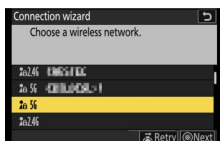
## 6 Choose a network.



- Highlight a network SSID and press the center of the multi selector.
- The SSIDs containing characters that cannot be entered on the camera will not be displayed.
- The band on which each SSID operates is indicated by an icon.
- Encrypted networks are indicated by a  icon. If the selected network is encrypted () , you will be prompted to enter the encryption key. If the network is not encrypted, proceed to Step 8.
- If the desired network is not displayed, move the zoom control toward + to search again.

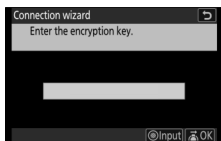
### ✓ Hidden SSIDs

Networks with hidden SSIDs are indicated by blank entries in the network list.



- To connect to a network with a hidden SSID, highlight a blank entry and press the center of the multi selector. Next, press the center of the multi selector; the camera will prompt you to provide an SSID.
- Enter the network name and move the zoom control toward +. Move the zoom control toward + again; the camera will now prompt you to enter the encryption key.

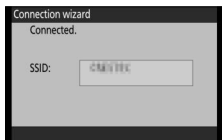
## 7 Enter the encryption key.



- Press the center of the multi selector and enter the encryption key for the wireless router.
- For more information, see the documentation for the wireless router.

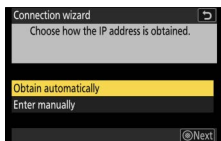


- Move the zoom control toward + when entry is complete.
- Move the zoom control toward + again to initiate the connection. A message will be displayed for a few seconds when the connection is established.





## 8 Obtain or select an IP address.



Highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector.

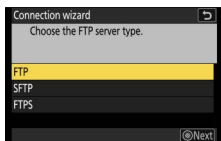
| Option                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Obtain automatically]</b> | Select this option if the network is configured to supply the IP address automatically. A “configuration complete” message will be displayed once an IP address has been assigned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>[Enter manually]</b>       | <p>Enter the IP address and sub-net mask manually.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Press the center of the multi selector; you will be prompted to enter the IP address.</li><li>• Rotate the main command dial to highlight segments.</li><li>• Press the multi selector left or right to change the highlighted segment and press the center of the multi selector to save changes.</li><li>• Next, move the zoom control toward +; a “configuration complete” message will be displayed. Move the zoom control toward + again to display the sub-net mask.</li><li>• Press the multi selector up or down to edit the sub-net mask and press the center of the multi selector; a “configuration complete” message will be displayed.</li></ul> |

---

**9** Press the center of the multi selector to proceed when the “configuration complete” message is displayed.

---

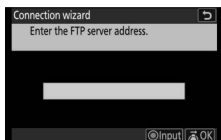
**10** Choose the server type.



Highlight [**FTP**], [**SFTP**] (SSH FTP), or [**FTPS**] (FTP-SSL) and press the center of the multi selector to display a dialog where you can enter the server address.

## 11 Enter the server address.

- Press the center of the multi selector to enter the server URL or IP address.



- Move the zoom control toward + when entry is complete.



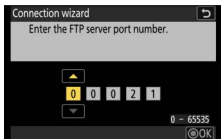
- Move the zoom control toward + again to connect to the FTP server. A dialog will be displayed where you can enter the FTP server port number if the connection is successful.



---

## 12 Enter the FTP server port number.

- Press the multi selector left or right to highlight digits, and press the multi selector up or down to change the numerical values.



- Press the center of the multi selector to save changes.

---

### Tip: Firewall settings

- The ports used for FTP vary with the server type. The port numbers are listed below.

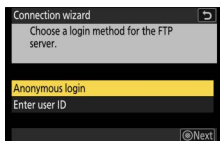
[FTP]: TCP ports 21 and 32768 through 61000

[SFTP]: TCP ports 22 and 32768 through 61000

[FTPS]: TCP ports 21 and 32768 through 61000

- File transfer may be blocked if the server firewall is not configured to allow access to the appropriate ports.
-

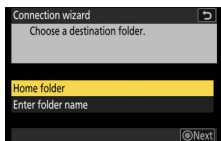
## 13 Log in.



Highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector.

| Option                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Anonymous login]</b> | Select this option if the server does not require a user ID or password. This option can only be used with servers that are configured for anonymous login. If login is successful, the camera will prompt you to choose a destination. |
| <b>[Enter user ID]</b>   | Enter a user ID and password. When entry is complete, move the zoom control toward + to log in to the FTP server. If login is successful, the camera will prompt you to choose a destination.                                           |

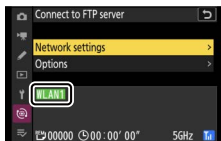
## 14 Choose a destination folder.



Highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector.

| Option                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ <b>Home folder</b> ]       | Select this option to select the server's home folder as the destination for pictures uploaded from the camera. A "setup complete" dialog will be displayed if the operation is successful.                                        |
| [ <b>Enter folder name</b> ] | Enter the destination folder name manually. The folder must already exist on the server. Finish entering the folder name and move the zoom control toward + to set the destination folder and display the "setup complete" dialog. |

## 15 Check the connection.



When a connection is established, the profile name will be displayed in green in the camera [**Connect to FTP server**] menu.

**A wireless connection has now been established between the camera and the FTP server.**

- “FTP” will appear in the camera shooting display once a connection is established. If a connection error occurs, this indicator will be displayed in red together with a .



**Pictures taken with the camera can be uploaded to the FTP server as described under “Uploading pictures” (452) in the chapter titled “What you can do when the camera is connected to a computer or FTP server.”**

## **Ending the connection to the FTP server**

You can end the connection by:

- turning the camera off, or
- selecting [**End current connection**] for [**Connect to FTP server**] > [**Network settings**] in the network menu.

---

### **Wi-Fi access point mode**

An error will occur if the FTP server's wireless connection is disabled before the camera's. Disable camera's connection first.

---

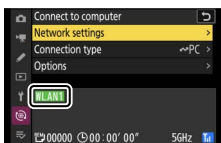
# What you can do when the camera is connected to a computer or FTP server

Wireless LAN connections can be used to upload pictures or control the camera remotely.

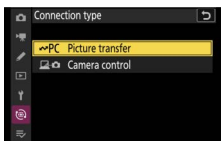
## Uploading pictures

Pictures can be selected for upload during playback. They can also be uploaded automatically as they are taken.

- Before uploading pictures, connect the camera to the destination via wireless LAN ( 411, 430). After creating a profile, confirm that the profile name is listed in green in the **[Connect to computer]** or **[Connect to FTP server]** display.



- To upload pictures to a computer, select **[Picture transfer]** for **[Connect to computer]** > **[Connection type]** in the network menu.





---

### ✔ **Caution: Wi-Fi access point mode**

Select a host profile and enable camera Wi-Fi before connecting.

### ✔ **Destination folders for upload to a computer**

- By default, images are uploaded to the following folders:
    - Windows: \Users\ (user name) \Pictures\Wireless Transmitter Utility
    - macOS: /Users/ (user name) /Pictures/Wireless Transmitter Utility
  - The destination folder can be selected using the Wireless Transmitter Utility. For more information, see online help for the Wireless Transmitter Utility.
- 

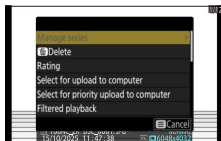
## ■ **Selecting pictures for upload**

---

**1** Press the  button on the camera and select full-frame or thumbnail playback.

---

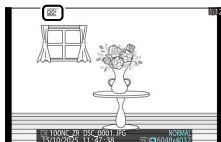
**2** Select a picture and press the  button.



The  menu items used to select pictures for upload vary with the type of device connected.

---

### 3 Highlight [Select for upload to computer], [Select for upload (FTP)], [Select for priority upload to computer], or [Select for priority upload (FTP)] and press the center of the multi selector.



- Selecting [**Select for upload to computer**] or [**Select for upload (FTP)**] displays a white “upload” icon and pictures will be uploaded in the specified order. Pictures with this marking will be added to the end of the upload queue and will not begin uploading until all other pictures have uploaded.
- Selecting [**Select for priority upload to computer**] or [**Select for priority upload (FTP)**] displays a white “priority upload” icon, and pictures selected for priority upload will begin uploading immediately even if pictures marked for upload already are in the upload queue.
- Upload will begin when a connection is established.
- Repeat Steps 2–3 to upload additional pictures.

---

#### ✓ Removing upload marking

- Repeat Steps 2–3 to remove transfer marking from selected images.
  - To remove upload marking from all pictures, select [**Connect to computer**] or [**Connect to FTP server**] in the network menu and choose [**Options**] > [**Deselect all?**].
-

---

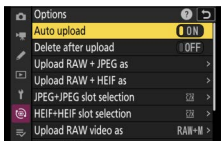
## Tip: Filtering pictures for upload

The **[Filtered playback]** item in the playback **i** menu can be used to display only pictures that meet chosen criteria (□305). The pictures can then all be selected for upload by highlighting **[Select all for computer upload]** or **[Select all for upload (FTP)]** in the **i** menu and pressing the center of the multi selector.

---

## ■ Uploading photos as they are taken

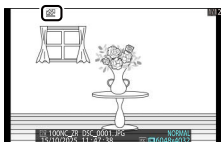
To upload new photos as they are taken, select **[Connect to computer]** or **[Connect to FTP server]** in the network menu and choose **[ON]** for **[Options]** > **[Auto upload]**.



- Upload begins only after the photo has been recorded to the memory card. Be sure a memory card is inserted in the camera.
- Videos are not uploaded automatically. They must instead be uploaded manually from the playback display.

## ■ The upload icon

Upload status is indicated by the upload icon.



 (white): Priority upload

The picture has been manually selected for upload. Pictures marked with this icon will be uploaded before pictures marked  ("upload").

 **(white): Upload**

The picture has been selected for upload but upload has not yet begun.

 **(green): Uploading**

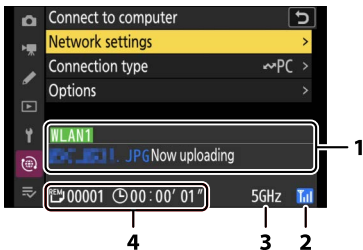
Upload in progress.

 **(blue): Uploaded**

Upload complete.

## ■ The [Connect to computer]/[Connect to FTP server] upload status display

The [Connect to computer] and [Connect to FTP server] displays show the following:



**1 Status:** The status of the connection to the host. The profile name is displayed in green when a connection is established. While files are being transferred, the status display shows “Now uploading” preceded by the name of the file being sent. Errors are also displayed here.

- The display for [Connect to FTP server] also includes error codes (□462).

**2 Signal strength:** Wireless signal strength.

**3 Band:** When connecting wirelessly in Wi-Fi station mode, the radio frequency band of the connected SSID network is displayed. In Wi-Fi access point mode, the radio frequency band that the camera is outputting is displayed.

**4 Pictures/time remaining:** The number of pictures remaining and the time needed to send them. The time remaining is an estimate only.

---

### ✔ **Loss of signal**

Wireless transmission may be interrupted if the signal is lost. Upload of pictures with “send” marking can be resumed by turning the camera off and then on again once the signal has been re-established.

### ✔ **Caution: During upload**

Do not remove the memory card during upload.

### ✔ **Voice memos**

Voice memos will be included when the associated pictures are transmitted. They cannot, however, be uploaded separately.

### ✔ **Turning the camera off**

The camera saves transfer marking when turned off and resumes upload when next turned on.

### ✔ **Caution: Uploading protected pictures via FTP**

The copies on the FTP server will not be protected even if the originals are. Markings can be added using ratings (□301).

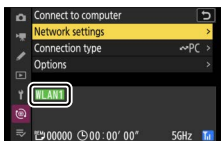
---

## **Camera control**

The camera can be controlled from a computer running NX Tether software. Photos can be saved directly to the computer instead of to the memory card and can consequently be taken even when no memory card is inserted in the camera.

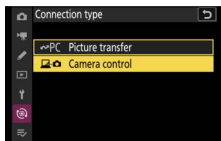
- You will still need to insert a memory card when filming videos.
- Note that the monitor is not turned off by the standby timer in camera control mode.

- Before using NX Tether, connect the camera and computer via wireless LAN (LAN411). After creating a profile, confirm that the profile name is listed in green in the **[Connect to computer]** display.



---

**1 Select [Camera control] for [Connect to computer] > [Connection type] in the network menu.**



---

**2 Launch the copy of NX Tether installed on the host computer.**

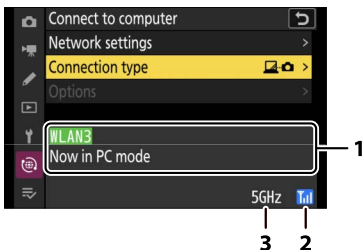
---

**3 Control the camera using NX Tether.**

For information on taking pictures using NX Tether, see NX Tether online help.

## ■ The [Connect to computer] camera control display

The [Connect to computer] display shows the following:



**1 Status:** The status of the connection to the host. The profile name is displayed in green when a connection is established. Errors are also displayed here (□461).

**2 Signal strength:** Wireless signal strength.

**3 Band:** When connecting wirelessly in Wi-Fi station mode, the radio frequency band of the connected SSID network is displayed. In Wi-Fi access point mode, the radio frequency band that the camera is outputting is displayed.

### ✓ Loss of signal

Loss of signal while the camera is connected to a wireless network may disrupt the connection to the computer. Select [**End current connection**] for [**Connect to computer**] > [**Network settings**] in the network menu before connecting to the network again. When the signal is re-established, the camera will reconnect to the computer and resume upload of any pictures that have yet to be transferred. Note that upload cannot be resumed if you turn the camera off before transfer is complete.



# Troubleshooting wireless LAN connection

Refer to this section for information on errors involving wireless LAN connection.

- For information on the Wireless Transmitter Utility, see the utility's online help.

## Problems and solutions

Solutions to some common issues are listed below.

| Problem                                                                                                                                                                           | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The camera displays a wireless error.</li><li>• The camera displays a TCP/IP error.</li><li>• The camera displays an FTP error.</li></ul> | <p>Connection settings require adjustment. Check settings for the wireless router, FTP server, or host computer and adjust camera settings appropriately (☐411, ☐430).</p> <p>Check the error code, if any. For more information, see "Error codes" (☐462).</p> |
| "Connecting to computer" does not clear from the camera display.                                                                                                                  | Check firewall settings (☐419, ☐436).                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| The camera displays a "no memory card" error.                                                                                                                                     | The memory card is inserted incorrectly or not at all. Confirm that the memory card is correctly inserted (☐88).                                                                                                                                                |
| Upload is interrupted and fails to resume.                                                                                                                                        | Upload will resume if the camera is turned off and then on again (☐458).                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| The connection is unreliable                                                                                                                                                      | If the camera is connected in Wi-Fi station mode, check that the router is set to a channel between 1 and 8 (☐842, ☐847).                                                                                                                                       |

## Error codes

The following messages and error codes may be displayed if an error occurs while the camera is connected to an FTP server.

- **[Wireless error.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                               |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.11     | Confirm that the device to which you are attempting to connect is on.  |
|            | Check the SSID (□847).                                                 |
| Err.12     | Confirm that you are using the correct password for the selected SSID. |
|            | Confirm that you are using the correct authentication method (□847).   |
| Err.13     | Confirm that the device to which you are attempting to connect is on.  |
|            | Turn the camera off and then on again.                                 |
| Err.1F     | Turn the camera off and then on again.                                 |

- **[TCP/IP error.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                           |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.21     | Check that the TCP/IP address and sub-net mask are correct (□847). |
| Err.22     | Duplicate TCP/IP address. Choose a different address (□847).       |

- **[PTP/IP error.]**

| Error code | Solution                               |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| Err.41     | Turn the camera off and then on again. |

- **[FTP error.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                    |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.31     | Check that the FTP server address is correct (□847).        |
| Err.32     | Check that the login name and password are correct (□847).  |
| Err.34     | Check that the destination folder name is correct (□847).   |
| Err.35     | Confirm that the destination folder is not write-protected. |
| Err.36     | Check the DNS (□847).                                       |
| Err.37     | Check firewall settings (□436).                             |
|            | Check PASV mode settings (□847).                            |
| Err.3F     | Turn the camera off and then on again.                      |

- **[Error authenticating FTP server credentials.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                                                                        |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.61     | Check that the FTP server supports TLS 1.2 or later.                                                            |
| Err.62     | Check that you are using the correct root certificate (□431, □852).                                             |
| Err.63     |                                                                                                                 |
| Err.64     | The camera cannot connect because the FTP server has requested a client certificate. Check FTP server settings. |
| Err.65     | Turn the camera off and then on again.                                                                          |

# Connecting to Nikon Imaging Cloud

## About Nikon Imaging Cloud

Nikon Imaging Cloud is Nikon's cloud service that can be used in a web browser of the computer or smart device (□26). Connect your camera with Nikon Imaging Cloud to access a variety of services.

- If you connect your camera, you can use Nikon Imaging Cloud via the Internet even if there are no smart devices or computers nearby.
- See the Nikon Imaging Cloud online help for detailed instructions.

---

### ✔ **Cautions: Lending and disposing of cameras connected with Nikon Imaging Cloud**

- Before lending the camera to another person, you should turn off automatic connection to the camera in the Nikon Imaging Cloud home screen or initialize the camera using the **[Reset all settings]** item in the camera setup menu.
  - If you are discarding the camera or transferring ownership to another person, you should delete the camera information in the Nikon Imaging Cloud home screen and initialize the camera using the **[Reset all settings]** item in the camera setup menu.
-

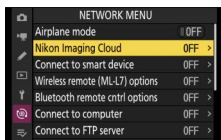
# Connecting the camera to Nikon Imaging Cloud

Use the camera and computer/smart device to establish a Wi-Fi connection between the camera and Nikon Imaging Cloud to access services.

## ✓ Before connecting Nikon Imaging Cloud

- You must create a Nikon ID and register with Nikon Imaging Cloud to use the service. Complete registration and sign in on the computer or smart device before connecting to the camera. See the Nikon Imaging Cloud online help for detailed instructions.
- A web browser is required to use Nikon Imaging Cloud.
- A Wi-Fi environment is required to connect the camera and Nikon Imaging Cloud. Connect the camera to an existing network (including home networks) via a wireless router.

## 1 Camera: Highlight [Nikon Imaging Cloud] in the network menu and press the multi selector right.



A QR code and URL to access Nikon Imaging Cloud on a computer or smart device will appear.

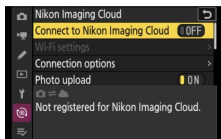
---

**2 Camera: When a dialog is displayed as shown, press the center of the multi selector to proceed.**

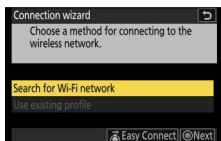


---

**3 Camera: Select [ON] for [Connect to Nikon Imaging Cloud].**



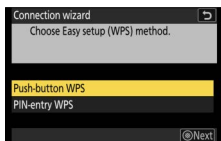
## 4 Camera: Highlight [Search for Wi-Fi network] and press the center of the multi selector.



The camera will search for networks currently active in the vicinity and list them by name (SSID).

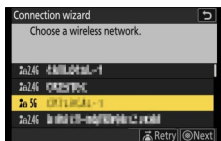
### ✓ [Easy Connect]

To connect without entering an SSID or encryption key, move the zoom control toward + in Step 4. Next, highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector. After connecting, proceed to Step 7.



| Option            | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Push-button WPS] | For routers that support push-button WPS. Press the WPS button on the router and then press the center of the multi selector on the camera to connect. |
| [PIN-entry WPS]   | The camera will display a PIN. Using a computer, enter the PIN on the router. For more information, see the documentation provided with the router.    |

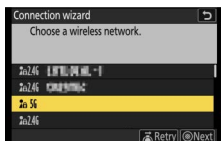
## 5 Camera: Choose a network.



- Highlight a network SSID and press the center of the multi selector.
- The SSIDs containing characters that cannot be entered on the camera will not be displayed.
- The band on which each SSID operates is indicated by an icon.
- Encrypted networks are indicated by a  icon. If the selected network is encrypted () , you will be prompted to enter the encryption key. If the network is not encrypted, proceed to Step 8.
- If the desired network is not displayed, move the zoom control toward + to search again.

### ✓ Hidden SSIDs

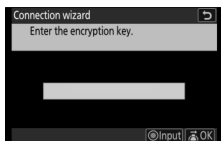
Networks with hidden SSIDs are indicated by blank entries in the network list.



- To connect to a network with a hidden SSID, highlight a blank entry and press the center of the multi selector. Next, press the center of the multi selector; the camera will prompt you to provide an SSID.
- Enter the network name and move the zoom control toward +. Move the zoom control toward + again; the camera will now prompt you to enter the encryption key.



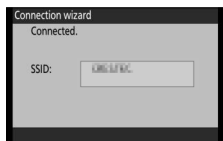
## 6 Camera: Enter the encryption key.



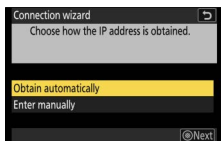
- Press the center of the multi selector and enter the encryption key for the wireless router.
- For more information, see the documentation for the wireless router.



- Move the zoom control toward + when entry is complete.
- Move the zoom control toward + again to initiate the connection. A message will be displayed for a few seconds when the connection is established.



## 7 Camera: Obtain or select an IP address.

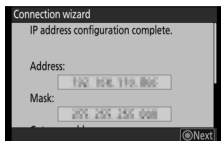


Highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector.

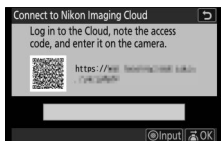
| Option                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Obtain automatically] | Select this option if the network is configured to supply the IP address automatically. A “configuration complete” message will be displayed once an IP address has been assigned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| [Enter manually]       | <p>Enter the IP address, sub-net mask, gateway address, and Domain Name Server (DNS) address in that order manually. The items can be entered as follows.</p> <p><b>IP address/gateway address/Domain Name Server (DNS) address:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Press the center of the multi selector; you will be prompted to enter the address.</li><li>• Rotate the main command dial to highlight segments.</li><li>• Press the multi selector left or right to change the highlighted segment and press the center of the multi selector to enter changes.</li><li>• When all digits have been entered, move the zoom control toward + to save changes.</li><li>• Move the zoom control toward + again to proceed.</li></ul> <p><b>Subnet mask:</b></p> |

| Option           | Description                                                                                                                               |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Enter manually] | To change the highlighted digit, press the multi selector up or down. Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and proceed. |

## 8 Camera: Press the center of the multi selector to proceed when the “configuration complete” message is displayed.



The camera accesses Nikon Imaging Cloud and prepares for connection. If preparation is complete, a QR code and URL to access Nikon Imaging Cloud on a computer or smart device will appear.



## 9 Computer/smart device: Click or tap the connect camera button in the Nikon Imaging Cloud home screen.

An access code to connect Nikon Imaging Cloud and the camera appears.

---

## 10 Camera: Enter the access code displayed on the computer/smart device in Step 9.

- Press the center of the multi selector to enter the access code.



- Move the zoom control toward + when entry is complete.
- Moving the zoom control toward + again connects the camera and Nikon Imaging Cloud and displays a QR code and URL to access to the Nikon Imaging Cloud from a computer or smart device.



---

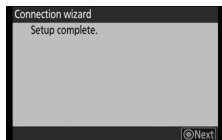
## 11 Computer/smart device: Scan the QR code displayed on the camera screen or enter the URL also displayed on the camera into a web browser.

- A connection confirmation screen appears.
- If a user-code entry screen appears on the computer/smart device, enter the user code displayed on the camera screen.

---

## 12 Computer/smart device: Click or tap the [Connect] button. Nikon Imaging Cloud and the camera are now connected via Wi-Fi. If connection completion screens appear on both the computer/

**smart device and the camera, the camera can be used with Nikon Imaging Cloud.**



**For information on using Nikon Imaging Cloud, see online help.**

# Error codes

The errors displayed on the camera and their solutions are listed below.

- **[Network not found.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                              |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.11     | Confirm that the device to which you are attempting to connect is on. |
|            | Confirm the network SSID in the camera wireless network profile.      |

- **[Wireless error.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                                                                            |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.12     | Confirm that you are using the correct password for the selected SSID.                                              |
|            | Confirm that you are using the correct authentication and encryption method in the camera wireless network profile. |
| Err.13     | Confirm that the device to which you are attempting to connect is on.                                               |
|            | Turn the camera off and then on again.                                                                              |
| Err.1F     | Turn the camera off and then on again.                                                                              |

- **[TCP/IP error.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                                                               |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.21     | Check that the TCP/IP address and the sub-net mask are correct in the camera wireless network profile. |
| Err.22     | Duplicate IP address. Choose a different address in the camera wireless network profile.               |

● **[Could not connect to Nikon Imaging Cloud.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                                                         |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.90     | Try connecting to Nikon Imaging Cloud for the first time again from the beginning.               |
| Err.91     | The terms of use may have been updated. See the Nikon Imaging Cloud home screen for details.     |
| Err.94     | Token error. Turn the camera off and then on again and reconnect.                                |
| Err.96     | Cannot use Nikon Imaging Cloud. Please check the Nikon Imaging Cloud website.                    |
| Err.A0     | Couldn't find your Nikon ID. If you do not have a Nikon ID, create one and reconnect the camera. |

● **[Nikon Imaging Cloud registration failed.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.92     | Authentication error. Reconnect to Nikon Imaging Cloud using one of the following methods.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Computer: Enter the URL displayed on the camera into a web browser.</li> <li>• Smart device: Enter the URL displayed on the camera into a web browser or scan the QR code displayed on the camera.</li> </ul> |
| Err.95     | Camera identification error. Consult a Nikon-authorized service representative.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

- **[The system is undergoing maintenance. Cannot connect.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                               |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.93     | Nikon Imaging Cloud is undergoing maintenance. Please reconnect later. |

- **[Could not get version update information.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.97     | Failed to receive firmware update notifications. Please try again later. If this issue occurs frequently, contact a Nikon-authorized service representative. |

- **[Could not upload pictures to Nikon Imaging Cloud.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                                                   |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.98     | Access to Nikon Imaging Cloud is restricted. Please check the Nikon Imaging Cloud website. |

- **[Could not log in to Nikon Imaging Cloud.]**

| Error code | Solution                                                                                                             |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.A1     | The camera sign-in setting is set to off. Turn on the camera sign-in setting on the Nikon Imaging Cloud home screen. |

- **[An HTTPS error occurred.]**

| Error code | Solution                                              |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Err.1400   | Turn the camera off and then on again.                |
| Err.1404   | Check the DNS in the camera wireless network profile. |
| Err.1502   | Please try again later.                               |



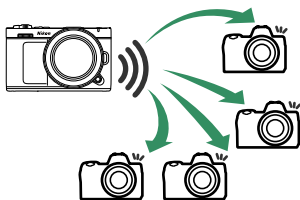
| Error code | Solution                |
|------------|-------------------------|
| Err.1503   | Please try again later. |
| Err.1504   | Please try again later. |

# Connecting to other cameras

## What inter-camera connections can do for you

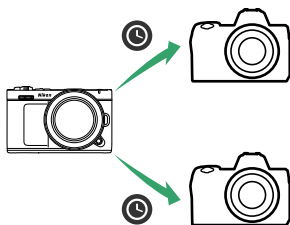
### Camera-based remote photography (synchronized release)

A master camera can be used to release the shutters on up to sixteen remote cameras in the same group (📖480).



## **Clock synchronization (synchronize date and time)**

Synchronize the clocks on multiple cameras via a network (📖495).

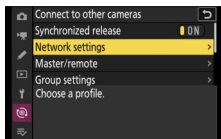


# Synchronized release

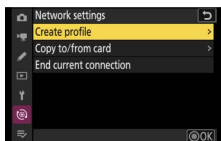
## Configuring and using synchronized release

Follow the steps below to create host profiles for synchronized release. Each camera saves the pictures it takes to its own memory card. Repeat the process to create identical profiles for each camera.

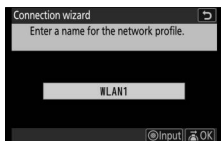
- 1 Select [Connect to other cameras] in the network menu, then highlight [Network settings] and press the multi selector right.**



- 2 Highlight [Create profile] and press the center of the multi selector.**

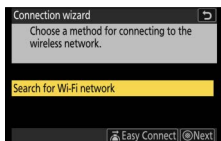


### 3 Name the new profile.



- To proceed to the next step without changing the default name, move the zoom control toward +.
- Whatever name you choose will appear in the network menu **[Connect to other cameras] > [Network settings]** list.
- To rename the profile, press the center of the multi selector. For information on text entry, see “Text entry” (80). Move the zoom control toward + to proceed after entering a name.

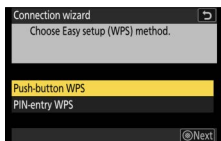
## 4 Highlight [Search for Wi-Fi network] and press the center of the multi selector.



The camera will search for networks currently active in the vicinity and list them by name (SSID).

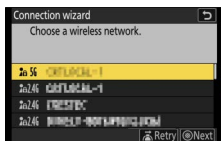
### ✓ [Easy Connect]

To connect without entering an SSID or encryption key, move the zoom control toward + in Step 4. Next, highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector. After connecting, proceed to Step 7.



| Option            | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Push-button WPS] | For routers that support push-button WPS. Press the WPS button on the router and then press the center of the multi selector on the camera to connect. |
| [PIN-entry WPS]   | The camera will display a PIN. Using a computer, enter the PIN on the router. For more information, see the documentation provided with the router.    |

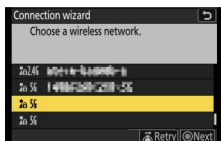
## 5 Choose a network.



- Highlight a network SSID and press the center of the multi selector.
- The SSIDs containing characters that cannot be entered on the camera will not be displayed.
- The band on which each SSID operates is indicated by an icon.
- Encrypted networks are indicated by a  icon. If the selected network is encrypted () , you will be prompted to enter the encryption key. If the network is not encrypted, proceed to Step 7.
- If the desired network is not displayed, move the zoom control toward + to search again.

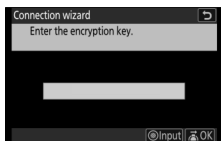
### ✓ Hidden SSIDs

Networks with hidden SSIDs are indicated by blank entries in the network list.



- To connect to a network with a hidden SSID, highlight a blank entry and press the center of the multi selector. Next, press the center of the multi selector; the camera will prompt you to provide an SSID.
- Enter the network name and move the zoom control toward +. Move the zoom control toward + again; the camera will now prompt you to enter the encryption key.

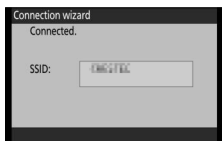
## 6 Enter the encryption key.



- Press the center of the multi selector and enter the encryption key for the wireless router.
- For more information, see the documentation for the wireless router.

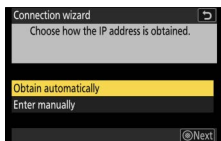


- Move the zoom control toward + when entry is complete.
- Move the zoom control toward + again to initiate the connection. A message will be displayed for a few seconds when the connection is established.





## 7 Obtain or select an IP address.



Highlight one of the following options and press the center of the multi selector.

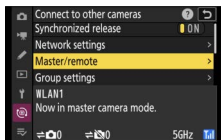
| Option                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Obtain automatically]</b> | <p>Select this option if the network is configured to supply the IP address automatically. A “configuration complete” message will be displayed once an IP address has been assigned.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• It is recommended that you note the remote camera IP address, as you will need it in subsequent steps.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>[Enter manually]</b>       | <p>Enter the IP address and sub-net mask manually.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Press the center of the multi selector; you will be prompted to enter the IP address.</li><li>• Rotate the main command dial to highlight segments.</li><li>• Press the multi selector left or right to change the highlighted segment and press the center of the multi selector to save changes.</li><li>• Next, move the zoom control toward +; a “configuration complete” message will be displayed. Move the zoom control toward + again to display the sub-net mask.</li><li>• Press the multi selector up or down to edit the sub-net mask and press the center of the multi selector;</li></ul> |

| Option           | Description                                           |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| [Enter manually] | a “configuration complete” message will be displayed. |

## 8 Press the center of the multi selector to proceed when the “configuration complete” message is displayed.

The profile name is displayed when a connection is established.

## 9 Highlight [Master/remote] and press the multi selector right.



Choose a role for each camera from “master” and “remote”.

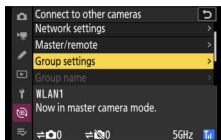
- **[Master camera]:** Pressing the shutter-release button on the master camera releases the shutters on the remote cameras. Each group can have only one master. If the group has multiple master cameras, only the first to connect to the network will actually serve in that capacity.
- **[Remote camera]:** The shutters on the remote cameras are synchronized with the shutter on the master camera.

## 10 Repeat Steps 1 through 9 for the remaining cameras

When configuring remote cameras, be sure to select **[Remote camera]** in Step 9.

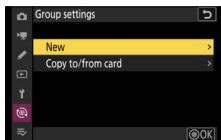
---

**11 On the master camera, highlight [Group settings] and press the multi selector right.**



---

**12 Highlight [New] and press the center of the multi selector.**



---

**13 Enter a group display name.**



- Set a display name for the group that the remote cameras will be added to. Display names can be up to 32 characters long.
- Move the zoom control toward + to save changes.

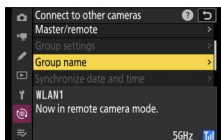
- 14 Highlight [Group name], press the multi selector right, and enter a group name.**



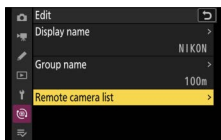
Enter a group name for the synchronized cameras. Group names can be up to 8 characters long.

### ✓ Assigning remote cameras a [Group name]

The group name selected on the remote cameras must match that chosen for the master camera. Choose the name using [**Connect to other cameras**] > [**Group name**] in the network menu.



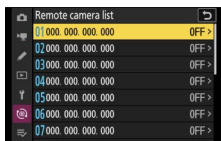
- 15 Highlight [Remote camera list] and press the multi selector right.**



Add the remote cameras to be used in the group settings. The master camera can store information for up to 16 remote cameras in slots [01] through [16].

---

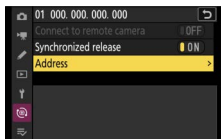
## 16 Highlight the desired slot and press the multi selector right.



Remote camera options will be displayed.

---

## 17 Highlight [Address] and press the multi selector right.



You will be prompted to enter an IP address.

## 18 Enter the remote camera IP address.



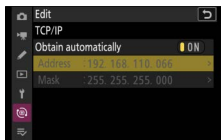
Enter the remote camera IP address you noted in Step 7.

- Rotate the main command dial to highlight segments.
- Press the multi selector left or right to change the highlighted segment and press the center of the multi selector to save changes.
- Move the zoom control toward + to add the remote camera to the master camera remote camera list and establish a connection.

---

### Tip: Viewing remote camera IP addresses

To view a remote camera's IP address, select [**Connect to other cameras**] > [**Network settings**] in the camera's network menu, highlight a synchronized release host profile, press the multi selector right, and select [**TCP/IP**].



## 19 Add the remaining remote cameras.

- When connecting to wireless networks, the cameras will display the band used by the selected SSID.
- The display name (❶) of the group set in step 13 and the number of connected and unconnected remote cameras (❷) are displayed on the master camera.



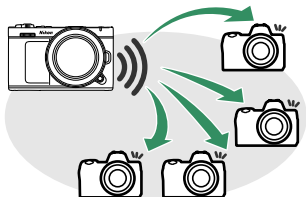
❷

## 20 Take pictures.

- A  icon appears in the master camera shooting display together with the number of remote cameras connected.



- Pressing the shutter-release button on the master camera releases the shutters on the remote cameras.



---

### ✓ Connection errors

In the event of remote camera connection errors, the remote camera count in the master camera shooting display will turn red and instead show the number of remote cameras that failed to connect.

---



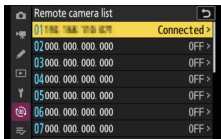
---

**Tip: Suspending synchronized release**

To temporarily disable synchronized release without ending the camera's connection to the network, select **[OFF]** for **[Connect to other cameras]** > **[Synchronized release]** in the network menu.

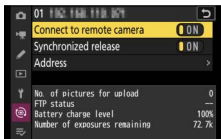
**Tip: Viewing remote camera status**

To view remote camera status, select **[Connect to other cameras]** > **[Group settings]** > [(group display name)] > **[Remote camera list]** in the master camera's network menu, and press the multi selector right.



- Remote cameras are identified by IP address.
- Remote camera status is displayed as follows:
  - **[Connected]**: Normal connection.
  - **[Busy]**: The camera is being controlled from another master camera.
  - **[Error]**: One of the following errors has been detected:
    - The monitor has been turned off by the remote camera standby timer.
    - The remote camera is off.
    - The remote camera is not in the same group as the master camera.
  - **[OFF]**: Either
    - no remote camera has been assigned to the slot, or
    - [OFF]** is selected for **[Connect to remote camera]** on the camera in question.
- Highlighting a remote camera with the **[Connected]** label and pressing the multi selector right displays the number of pictures awaiting upload from the camera via FTP, FTP connection status, the battery level, and the number of exposures remaining.
- The entries for the remote cameras previously used for synchronized release will show the time of the most recent shot.

- To edit remote camera settings from the master camera, highlight the camera in the remote camera list and press the multi selector right.



- To temporarily suspend the connection to the selected camera, select **[OFF]** for **[Connect to remote camera]**.
- To temporarily suspend synchronized release on the selected camera, select **[OFF]** for **[Synchronized release]**.
- If desired, you can then edit the camera's IP address by highlighting **[Address]** and pressing the multi selector right. To reconnect, select **[ON]** for **[Connect to remote camera]**. No connection will be established if no remote camera exists at the specified address.

### Tip: Saving group settings to a memory card

Highlight **[Connect to other cameras]** > **[Group settings]** > **[Copy to/from card]** > **[Copy to card]** in the network menu and press the multi selector right, then highlight the group settings you want to copy to the memory card and press the center of the multi selector. Highlight a destination (1 to 99) and press the center of the multi selector to copy the highlighted group settings to the memory card. Saved group settings can be added using **[Copy from card]**.

---

# Synchronizing camera clocks

When the cameras are connected to the network using **[Connect to other cameras]** in the network menu, the clocks on all cameras in the current group connected can be set to the time and date reported by the master camera.

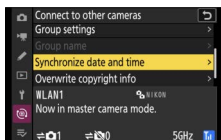
---

## 1 Connect the cameras to the network using **[Connect to other cameras]** > **[Network settings]** in the network menu.

For more information, see “Synchronized release” (p480).

---

## 2 On the master camera, select **[Connect to other cameras]**, then highlight **[Synchronize date and time]** and press the multi selector right.



- Master camera clock settings will be displayed.
- **[Synchronize date and time]** is not available on the remote cameras.
- **[Synchronize date and time]** will not be available if no camera is connected to the network.

---

## 3 Press the center of the multi selector.

- The clocks on the remote cameras will be set to the date and time reported by the master camera.
- A message will be displayed when the process is complete.
- Press the center of the multi selector again to return to the **[Connect to other cameras]** display.

# Flash photography

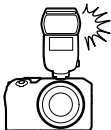
## “On-camera” versus “remote”

You can take pictures using an optional flash unit mounted on the camera digital accessory shoe or one or more remote flash units.

- When using a flash, select **[OFF]** for **[Silent mode]** in the setup menu.

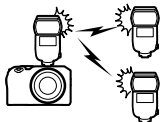
## Camera-mounted flash units

Take pictures using a flash unit mounted on the camera. See the following pages for more information.



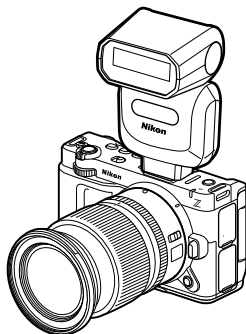
## Remote flash photography

Take pictures with one or more remote flash units using wireless flash control (Advanced Wireless Lighting, or AWL). For more information, see “Remote flash photography” (□507).



# Using an on-camera flash

- 1 Mount a flash unit on the camera digital accessory shoe.**



See the documentation provided with the unit for details.

- 2 Turn on the camera and flash unit.**

The flash will begin charging; the flash-ready indicator (⚡) will appear in the shooting display when charging is complete.

- 3 Choose the flash control mode (□500) and flash mode (□501).**

- 4 Adjust shutter speed and aperture.**

- 5 Take pictures.**

## ✔ Shutter speed

Shutter speed can be set as follows when an optional flash unit is used:

| Shooting mode                                                                                 | Shutter speed                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|  <b>AUTO</b> | Set automatically by camera (1/60 s)  |
| <b>P, A</b>                                                                                   | Set automatically by camera (1/60 s)* |
| <b>S</b>                                                                                      | 1/60 s–30 s                           |
| <b>M</b>                                                                                      | 1/60 s–30 s, <b>Bulb, Time</b>        |

\* Shutter speed may be set as slow as 30 s if slow sync, rear-curtain sync, or slow sync with red-eye reduction is selected for flash mode. Shutter speed can also be set as slow as 30 s by setting Custom Setting e1 [**Flash shutter speed**].

## ✔ Caution: Third-party flash units

The camera cannot be used with flash units that would apply voltages over 250 V to the camera's X contacts or short-circuit contacts on the digital accessory shoe. Use of such flash units could not only interfere with normal operation of the camera but also damage the flash sync circuits of the camera and/or flash.

## ✔ i-TTL flash control

When an optional flash unit that supports the Nikon Creative Lighting System is attached and set to TTL, the camera uses monitor pre-flashes for balanced or standard “i-TTL fill-flash” flash control. i-TTL flash control is not available with flash units that do not support the Nikon Creative Lighting System. The camera supports the following types of i-TTL flash control:

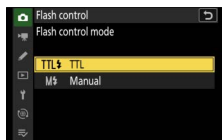
| Flash control                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>i-TTL balanced fill-flash</b> | The camera uses “i-TTL balanced fill-flash” flash control for a natural balance between the main subject and ambient background lighting. After the shutter-release/REC button is pressed and immediately before the main flash, the flash |

| Flash control                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>i-TTL<br/>balanced fill-<br/>flash</b> | unit emits a series of monitor pre-flashes which the camera uses to optimize flash output for a balance between the main subject and ambient background lighting.                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Standard i-TTL fill-flash</b>          | Flash output is adjusted to bring lighting in the frame to a standard level; the brightness of the background is not taken into account. Recommended for shots in which the main subject is emphasized at the expense of background details, or when exposure compensation is used. |

- Standard i-TTL fill-flash is activated automatically when [**Spot metering**] is selected.

## Flash control mode

When an optional SB-500, SB-400, or SB-300 flash unit is mounted on the camera, the flash control mode, flash output, and other flash settings can be adjusted using the **[Flash control]** > **[Flash control mode]** item in the photo shooting menu.



- Settings for flash units other than the SB-500, SB-400, and SB-300 can only be adjusted using flash unit controls.

| Option          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[TTL]</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Flash output is adjusted automatically in response to shooting conditions.</li><li>• Flash compensation can be adjusted using <b>[Flash compensation]</b> in the photo shooting menu.</li></ul> |
| <b>[Manual]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Choose the flash level manually.</li><li>• Flash output is selected using <b>[Manual output amount]</b>.</li></ul>                                                                              |



# Flash modes

The flash mode can be selected via the **[Flash mode]** item in the photo shooting menu. The options available vary with the shooting mode.

| Option                                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Available in              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|  <b>[Fill flash]</b><br>(front-curtain sync) | This mode is recommended in most situations. In modes <b>P</b> and <b>A</b> , shutter speed will automatically be set to 1/60 s.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | AUTO<br><b>P, S, A, M</b> |
|  <b>[Red-eye reduction]</b>                  | Use for portraits. The flash unit performs a red-eye reduction flash before the flash fires, reducing “red-eye”. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A flash unit with red-eye reduction is required. If you use a flash unit that does not support red-eye reduction, the  icon in the shooting display will flash.</li> <li>• The desired results may not be achieved if the subject or camera moves before the shutter is released (this setting is not recommended with moving subjects or in other situations requiring a quick shutter response).</li> </ul> | AUTO<br><b>P, S, A, M</b> |
|  <b>[Slow sync]</b><br>(slow sync)         | As for “fill flash”, except that shutter speed slows automatically to capture background lighting at night or under low light. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Note that photos may be prone to blurring due to camera shake at slow shutter speeds.</li> <li>• Use of a tripod is recommended.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>P, A</b>               |

| Option                                                                                                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Available in                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>[Slow sync + red-eye]</b><br>(red-eye reduction with slow sync) | <p>Use to include background lighting in portraits. Red-eye reduction is combined with slow shutter speeds to capture background lighting at night or under low light.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A flash unit with red-eye reduction is required. If you use a flash unit that does not support red-eye reduction, the  icon in the shooting display will flash.</li> <li>• Note that photos may be prone to blurring due to camera shake at slow shutter speeds.</li> <li>• Use of a tripod is recommended.</li> </ul> | <b>P, A</b>                                                                                           |
|  <b>[Rear-curtain sync]</b>                                         | <p>The flash fires just before the shutter closes, creating the effect of a stream of light behind moving light sources.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selecting <b>P</b> or <b>A</b> after choosing this option sets the flash mode to slow sync.</li> <li>• Note that photos may be prone to blurring due to camera shake at slow shutter speeds.</li> <li>• Use of a tripod is recommended.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <b>P, S, A, M</b>                                                                                     |
|  <b>[Flash off]</b>                                               | The flash does not fire.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  <b>P, S, A, M</b> |

### ✓ Studio strobe lighting

Rear-curtain sync cannot be used with studio flash systems, as the correct synchronization cannot be obtained.

# Flash compensation

Flash compensation is used to deliberately alter flash output, for example in order to change the brightness of the subject relative to the background. Flash output can be increased to make the main subject appear brighter, reduced to prevent glare, or otherwise fine-tuned to produce the desired result.

## Adjusting flash compensation

Flash output can be adjusted using the **[Flash compensation]** item in the photo shooting menu.



- Choose from values of from  $-3$  to  $+1$  EV.
- At default settings, changes to flash output are made in increments of  $1/3$  EV. The size of the increment can be selected using Custom Setting b2 **[EV steps for exposure cntrl]**.
- In general, choose positive values for brighter lighting, negative values to ensure that the subject is not too brightly lit.
- At values other than  $\pm 0.0$ , a  icon will appear in the shooting display.
- Normal flash output can be restored by setting flash compensation to  $\pm 0.0$ . Flash compensation is not reset when the camera is turned off.

---

### Tip: Auto flash compensation

Flash compensation is performed automatically along with exposure compensation when **[Entire frame]** is selected for Custom Setting e2 **[Exposure comp. for flash]**.

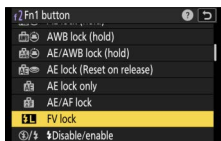
---

# FV lock

This feature is used to lock flash output for optional CLS-compatible flash units, letting you take multiple photos or recompose shots without changing the flash level. Your subject need not be in the center of the frame, giving you more freedom when composing shots.

- Flash output is adjusted automatically for any changes in ISO sensitivity and aperture.
- FV lock is not available in  mode.

## 1 Assign [FV lock] to a control using Custom Setting f2 [Custom controls (shooting)].



## 2 Mount a flash unit that supports FV lock on the camera's digital accessory shoe.

## 3 Turn the flash unit on and choose a flash control mode of TTL or monitor pre-flash or A.

- If you are using an SB-500, SB-400, or SB-300 mounted on the camera digital accessory shoe, choose [TTL] for [Flash control] > [Flash control mode] in the photo shooting menu.
- For information on other flash units, see the documentation provided with the unit.

---

## 4 Focus.

Position the subject in the center of the frame and press the shutter-release/REC button halfway to focus.



---

## 5 Lock flash level.

- After confirming that the flash-ready indicator (⚡) appears in the shooting display, press the **[FV lock]** control; the flash unit will emit a monitor pre-flash to determine the appropriate flash level.
- Flash output will lock and an FV lock icon (⚡L) will appear in the shooting display.



---

## 6 Recompose the shot.



---

## **7 Press the shutter-release/REC button the rest of the way down to shoot.**

If desired, additional pictures can be taken without releasing FV lock. Repeat Steps 6 to 7 to take additional shots.

---

## **8 Release FV lock.**

Press the [**FV lock**] control to release FV lock and confirm that the FV lock icon () is no longer displayed in the shooting display.

# Remote flash photography

## What is remote flash photography?

Take pictures with one or more remote flash units using wireless flash control (Advanced Wireless Lighting, or AWL). For information on using a flash unit mounted on the camera digital accessory shoe, see “Using an on-camera flash” (□497).

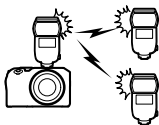
---

Throughout this chapter, operations involving the camera and accessories connected to the camera are indicated by , operations involving remote flash units by . For more information on using remote flash units (), see the documentation provided with the flash unit.

---

## Controlling remote flash units

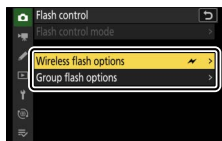
Remote flash units can be controlled via optical signals from an optional flash unit mounted on the camera digital accessory shoe and functioning as a master flash (optical AWL). For information on compatible flash units, see “Features available with CLS-compatible flash units” (p897).



- If the flash unit in question is an SB-500, settings can be adjusted from the camera. For more information, see “Using optical AWL with the SB-500” (p508). See the documentation provided with the flash units for more information.
- Settings for other flash units must be adjusted using flash unit controls. For more information, see the documentation provided with the flash unit in question.

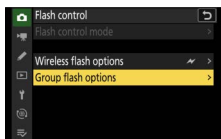
## Using optical AWL with the SB-500

When an optional flash unit SB-500 is mounted on the digital accessory shoe of the camera, **[Wireless flash options]** is displayed in **[Flash control]** in the photo shooting menu. Group flash can be performed by selecting **[Optical AWL]** in **[Wireless flash options]**.

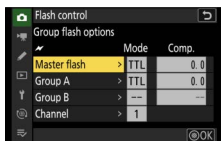




- 1 : Highlight [Group flash options] in the [Flash control] display and press the multi selector right.



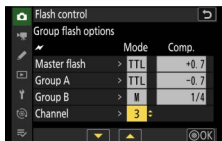
## 2 : Adjust flash output and choose the channel and flash control mode.



- Choose the flash control mode and flash level for the master flash and the remote flash units in each group.
- The following options are available:

| Option                                                                            | Description                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>TTL</b>                                                                        | i-TTL flash control.                                               |
|  | Auto aperture. Available only with compatible flash units.         |
| <b>M</b>                                                                          | Choose the flash level manually.                                   |
| --<br>(off)                                                                       | The remote units do not fire. [ <b>Comp.</b> ] cannot be adjusted. |

- Select [3] for [**Channel**].



## 3 : Set the channel of the remote flash units to [3].

---

## 4 : Group the remote flash units.

- Choose a group (A or B).
- There is no limit on the number of remote flash units that may be used. The practical maximum, however, is three per group, as the light emitted by the remote flash units will interfere with performance if more flash units are used.

---

## 5 : Compose the shot and arrange the flash units.

- See the documentation provided with the flash units for more information.
- Test-fire the units and confirm that they are functioning normally. To test-fire the units, press the test button on the master flash.

---

## 6 : Take the photograph after confirming that the flash-ready lights for all flash units are lit.

---

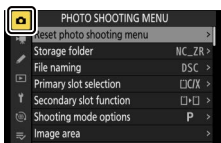
### ✓ **Cautions: Remote flash photography**

- Position the sensor windows on the remote flash units to pick up the light from the master flash. Particular care is required if the master flash is mounted on a hand-held camera.
  - Be sure that direct light or strong reflections from the remote flash units do not enter the camera lens (in **[TTL]** mode) or the photocells on the remote flash units (**[A]** mode). Otherwise light from the flash units may interfere with exposure.
  - Even if **[---** is selected for **[Master flash] > [Mode]**, the master flash may emit low-intensity timing flashes. These flashes may appear in photographs taken at short range. This can be prevented by choosing low ISO sensitivities or small apertures (high f-numbers).
  - After positioning the remote flash units, take a test shot and view the results in the camera display.
-

# Menu guide

## The photo shooting menu

To view the photo shooting menu, select the  tab in the camera menus.



The photo shooting menu contains the following items:

| Item                        |     | Item                        |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----|
| [Reset photo shooting menu] | 513 | [ISO sensitivity settings]  | 527 |
| [Storage folder]            | 514 | [White balance]             | 529 |
| [File naming]               | 517 | [Set Picture Control]       | 529 |
| [Primary slot selection]    | 518 | [Manage Picture Control]    | 530 |
| [Secondary slot function]   | 519 | [Set Picture Control (HLG)] | 530 |
| [Shooting mode options]     | 523 | [Color space]               | 530 |
| [Image area]                | 524 | [Active D-Lighting]         | 531 |
| [Tone mode]                 | 524 | [High ISO NR]               | 532 |
| [Image quality]             | 526 | [Vignette control]          | 533 |
| [Image size settings]       | 527 | [Diffraction compensation]  | 533 |
| [RAW recording]             | 527 | [Auto distortion control]   | 534 |

| Item                               |  |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Skin softening]                   | 534                                                                             |
| [Portrait impression balance]      | 535                                                                             |
| [High-frequency flicker reduction] | 537                                                                             |
| [Metering]                         | 539                                                                             |
| [Flash control]                    | 540                                                                             |
| [Flash mode]                       | 542                                                                             |
| [Flash compensation]               | 542                                                                             |
| [Release mode]                     | 543                                                                             |
| [Focus mode]                       | 543                                                                             |
| [AF-area mode]                     | 543                                                                             |
| [AF/MF subject detection options]  | 543                                                                             |

| Item                        |  |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [MF subject detection area] | 544                                                                             |
| [Vibration reduction]       | 544                                                                             |
| [Link VR to focus point]    | 545                                                                             |
| [Auto bracketing]           | 546                                                                             |
| [Multiple exposure]         | 561                                                                             |
| [HDR overlay]               | 569                                                                             |
| [Dehaze]                    | 574                                                                             |
| [Interval timer shooting]   | 576                                                                             |
| [Time-lapse video]          | 591                                                                             |
| [Focus shift shooting]      | 602                                                                             |
| [Pixel shift shooting]      | 611                                                                             |

## Reset photo shooting menu

 button (press and hold) ➡  photo shooting menu

Restore photo shooting menu options to their default values.

- Photo shooting menu reset is not available while a multiple exposure is in progress.

# Storage folder

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose the folder in which subsequent pictures will be stored.



1 Folder

2 Folder number

3 Folder name

## ✓ [Storage folder]

Changes to **[Storage folder]** in the photo shooting menu apply in the video recording menu and *vice versa*.

## Renaming folders

The default folder name, which appears after the folder number, is “NC-ZR”. To choose a different five-character folder name for new folders, select **[Rename]**.

- Existing folders cannot be renamed.

## Select folder by number

The folder in which subsequent pictures will be stored can be selected by number. If a folder with the specified number does not already exist, a new folder will be created.

---

## 1 Choose [Select folder by number].



- Highlight [**Select folder by number**] and press the multi selector right to display the [**Select folder by number**] dialog.
- The card on which the new folder will be created is underlined in the card slot display area at the top right corner of the [**Select folder by number**] dialog. The card used for new folders depends on the option currently selected for [**Secondary slot function**] in the photo shooting menu.

---

## 2 Choose a folder number.

- Press the multi selector left or right to highlight digits.
- To change the highlighted digit, press the multi selector up or down.

---

## 3 Save changes and exit.

- If a folder with the selected number already exists, a , , or  icon will be displayed to the left of the folder number. Press the center of the multi selector to complete the operation and return to the main menu; if you chose a folder marked  or , it will be selected as the folder for new pictures.
- If you chose a folder number that does not already exist, a new folder will be created with that number when you press the center of the multi selector.
- In either case, subsequent pictures will be stored in the chosen folder.
- To exit without changing the storage folder, tap  on the monitor.

---

## ✓ Folder icons

Folders in the [**Select folder by number**] dialog are shown by  if empty, by  if full (containing either 5000 pictures or a picture numbered 9999), or by  if partially full. A  icon indicates that no further pictures can be stored in the folder.

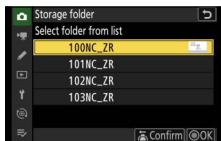
---

## Select folder from list

To choose from a list of existing folders:

---

### 1 Choose [**Select folder from list**].



Highlight [**Select folder from list**] and press the multi selector right to display the [**Select folder from list**] dialog.

---

### 2 Highlight a folder.

Press the multi selector up or down to highlight a folder.

---

### 3 Select the highlighted folder.

- Press the center of the multi selector to select the highlighted folder and return to the main menu.
- Subsequent photographs will be stored in the selected folder.



---

### ✔ **Cautions: Folder and file numbers**

- When the current folder number reaches 999, the camera will no longer be able to create new folders and the shutter release will be disabled if:
  - the current folder contains 5000 pictures (in addition, video recording will be disabled if the camera calculates that the number of files needed to record a video of the maximum length would result in the folder containing over 5000 files), or
  - the current folder contains a picture numbered 9999 (in addition, video recording will be disabled if the camera calculates that the number of files needed to record a video of the maximum length would result in a file numbered over 9999).
- If there is space on the memory card, you will nevertheless be able to continue shooting by:
  - creating a folder with a number less than 999 and selecting it as the storage folder, or
  - changing the options selected for [**Frame size/frame rate**] or [**Video file type**] before recording videos.

### ✔ **Startup time**

Additional time may be required for camera startup if the memory card contains a very large number of files or folders.

---

## **File naming**

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  photo shooting menu

Pictures are saved using file names consisting of "DSC\_" followed by a four-digit number and a three-letter extension. [**File naming**] is used to select three letters to replace the "DSC" portion of the file name. For information on text entry, see "Text entry" (□80).

## ✓ File names

- File names take the form “DSC\_nnnn.xxx”, where nnnn is a number from 0001 to 9999 and xxx is one of the following extensions, assigned according to the options selected for image quality and file type:
  - NEF: NEF (RAW) format, used when RAW is selected for image quality
  - JPG: JPEG format, used if an image quality other than RAW is chosen with SDR selected for tone mode
  - HIF: HEIF, used if an image quality other than RAW is chosen with HLG selected for tone mode
  - NEV: NEV videos
  - R3D: R3D videos
  - MOV: MOV videos
  - MP4: MP4 videos
  - NDF: Dust off reference data
- Images created with **[Adobe RGB]** selected for **[Color space]** have file names of the form “\_DSCnnnn.xxx”.
- The NEF (RAW) and JPEG photographs in each pair of pictures recorded at image-quality settings of RAW + JPEG/HEIF have the same file names but different extensions (“.NEF” for the NEF (RAW) photo and “.JPG” for the JPEG copy).
- The NEF (RAW) and HEIF photographs in each pair of pictures recorded at image-quality settings of RAW + JPEG/HEIF have the same file names but different extensions (“.NEF” for the NEF (RAW) photo and “.HIF” for the HEIF copy).
- RAW and proxy videos recorded at the same time have the same file names but different extensions (“.NEV,” “.R3D,” and “.MOV” for the RAW video, and “.MP4” for the proxy video).

## Primary slot selection

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  photo shooting menu

Choose which of the CFexpress/XQD and microSD memory card slots functions as the primary slot when two memory cards are inserted.

| Option                    | Description                                                |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| [CFexpress/XQD card slot] | The CFexpress/XQD card slot functions as the primary slot. |
| [microSD card slot]       | The microSD card slot functions as the primary slot.       |

### Tip: Recording videos

The slot to which videos are recorded is selected using **[Destination]** in the video recording menu.

## Secondary slot function

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose the role played by the card in the secondary slot when two memory cards are inserted in the camera.

| Option         | Description                                                                                                       |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ☐➡☐ [Overflow] | The card in the secondary slot is used only when the card in the primary slot is full.                            |
| ☐+☐ [Backup]   | Each picture is recorded twice, once to the card in the primary slot and again to the card in the secondary slot. |

| Option                                                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>[RAW primary - JPEG secondary]</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This option is available when <b>[SDR]</b> is selected for tone mode.</li> <li>• NEF (RAW) copies of photos taken at settings of RAW + JPEG/HEIF are recorded only to the card in the primary slot, JPEG copies only to the card in the secondary slot.</li> <li>• Pictures taken at other image quality settings are recorded twice at the same setting, once to the card in the primary slot and again to the card in the secondary slot.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <br><b>[JPEG primary - JPEG secondary]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This option is available when <b>[SDR]</b> is selected for tone mode.</li> <li>• Two JPEG copies are recorded, one to each memory card.</li> <li>• The copy saved to the card in the primary slot is recorded at the image quality and size selected in the photo shooting menu.</li> <li>• The copy saved to the card in the secondary slot is recorded at an image quality of <b>[JPEG/HEIF basic]</b>. The size can be selected by pressing the multi selector right when <b>[JPEG primary - JPEG secondary]</b> is highlighted.</li> <li>• At image qualities of RAW or RAW + JPEG/HEIF, this option is equivalent to <b>[Backup]</b>.</li> </ul> |

| Option                                                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>[RAW primary - HEIF secondary]</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This option is available when <b>[HLG]</b> is selected for tone mode.</li> <li>• NEF (RAW) copies of photos taken at settings of RAW + JPEG/HEIF are recorded only to the card in the primary slot, HEIF copies only to the card in the secondary slot.</li> <li>• Pictures taken at other image quality settings are recorded twice at the same setting, once to the card in the primary slot and again to the card in the secondary slot.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <br><b>[HEIF primary - HEIF secondary]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This option is available when <b>[HLG]</b> is selected for tone mode.</li> <li>• Two HEIF copies are recorded, one to each memory card.</li> <li>• The copy saved to the card in the primary slot is recorded at the image quality and size selected in the photo shooting menu.</li> <li>• The copy saved to the card in the secondary slot is saved at an image quality of <b>[JPEG/HEIF basic]</b>. The size can be selected by pressing the multi selector right when <b>[HEIF primary - HEIF secondary]</b> is highlighted.</li> <li>• At image qualities of RAW or RAW + JPEG/HEIF, this option is equivalent to <b>[Backup]</b>.</li> </ul> |

---

### ✔ **Caution: [RAW primary - JPEG secondary]**

If **[ON]** is selected for **[Multiple exposure] > [Save individual pictures (RAW)]** in the photo shooting menu, or if **[ON]** is selected for **[HDR overlay] > [Save individual pictures (RAW)]** in the photo shooting menu, unprocessed copies of the individual NEF (RAW) photos that make up each multiple exposure or HDR picture will be recorded to both memory cards together with the JPEG composite, regardless of the option selected for image quality.

---

### **Tip: When an option other than [Overflow] is selected**

- The shooting display shows the number of exposures remaining on the card with the least amount of space available.
- The shutter release is disabled when either card is full.

### **Tip: Viewing dual-format photos**

- Use the **[Dual-format recording PB slot]** item in the playback menu to choose the slot from which dual-format photos are played back.
- When viewing dual-format photos, you can view the other copy using **[Jump to copy on other card]** in the **i** menu.

### **Tip: Recording videos**

The slot to which videos are recorded is selected using **[Destination]** in the video recording menu.

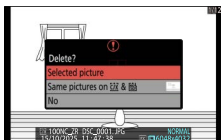
---

## **Deleting copies**

When deleting pictures recorded using **[Backup]**, **[RAW primary - JPEG secondary]**, **[JPEG primary - JPEG secondary]**, **[RAW primary - HEIF secondary]**, or **[HEIF primary - HEIF secondary]**, you have the choice of erasing either both copies or only the copy on the card in the current slot.

- Deleting when a picture created using either of these options is highlighted during playback displays a confirmation message.
- To delete only the copy on the card in the current slot, highlight **[Selected picture]** and press the center of the multi selector.

- To delete both copies, highlight [**Same pictures on**  & >] and press the center of the multi selector.
- If a voice memo is appended to the picture, a confirmation dialog will be displayed. To delete only the voice memo, highlight [**Voice memo only**] and press the center of the multi selector.



### Tip: Delete options

Use the [**Delete pictures from both slots**] item in the playback menu to choose the options displayed when a picture is deleted.

## Shooting mode options

 button (press and hold) ➡  photo shooting menu

Choose the shooting mode for photo mode (153).

### ✓ Shooting mode

- If [**Auto**], [**Programmed auto**], [**Shutter-priority auto**], [**Aperture-priority auto**], or [**Manual**] is set as the shooting mode, that setting will be applied to both photo mode and video mode.
- If any user setting mode from [**User setting mode 1**] through [**User setting mode 4**] is set and the shooting mode of that user setting mode is changed, that change will be applied only to photo mode.

## Image area

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Adjust image area settings. For more information, see “Adjusting image area settings” (124), part of the section on “Image recording options (image area, quality, and size)” in the “Shooting settings” chapter.

## Tone mode

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

The camera offers a choice of two tone modes: **[SDR]** and **[HLG]**.

| Option       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[SDR]</b> | This mode supports a normal range of brightnesses (dynamic range). Pictures taken while this option is selected are stored in JPEG format (extension “*.JPG”).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>[HLG]</b> | <p>This mode supports HDR (high dynamic range). Pictures taken while this option is selected are stored in HEIF format (extension “*.HIF”). It has a wider dynamic range than SDR.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “HLG” appears in the shooting display when this option is selected.</li><li>• For optimal tone reproduction when viewing HLG pictures, use monitors, computers, operating systems, applications, and other equipment compatible with HLG. For more information, visit the following website:<br/><a href="https://onlinemanual.nikonimglib.com/notice/hlg_setting_guide/en/">https://onlinemanual.nikonimglib.com/notice/hlg_setting_guide/en/</a></li></ul> |



---

## ✓ Taking photos in HLG

- Pictures taken with **[HLG]** selected for tone mode exhibit more “noise” (in the form of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, and lines) than do pictures taken using **[SDR]**.
- The lowest value available for the **[ISO sensitivity settings]** > **[Maximum sensitivity]** item in the photo shooting menu is ISO 800.
- ISO sensitivities of Hi 0.3 through Hi 1.7 are not available.
- The video file type for time-lapse videos is fixed at **[H.265 10-bit (MOV)]**.
- **[Color space]** in the photo shooting menu is fixed at “BT.2100”.
- **[Active D-Lighting]**, **[Multiple exposure]**, **[HDR overlay]**, and **[Dehaze]** are not available in the photo shooting menu.
- **[C15]**, **[C30]**, **[C60]**, and **[C120]** cannot be selected for release mode and Custom Setting d3 **[Pre-Release Capture options]** is not available.

## ✓ Caution: HLG photos

Pictures shot with **[HLG]** selected for tone mode are subject to the following restrictions:

- Image overlay is not available with HLG photos. HLG photos will not be displayed in the picture selection dialogs for the various image overlay options available via **[Retouch]** in the playback **i** menu.
- You can download HLG photos using the SnapBridge app but may not be able to view them in some versions of the app or operating system.

## ✓ Camera shooting and playback displays

When **[HLG]** is selected for tone mode, the shooting and playback displays in the camera monitor may include “noise” in the form of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines, or may fail to accurately reproduce highlights and highly-saturated colors. In addition, abrupt tone discontinuities may be visible in the camera monitor when photos are displayed full-frame, although the photos themselves are unaffected. For accurate tone reproduction, use monitors, computers, operating systems, applications, and other equipment compatible with HLG.

---

---

**Tip: HLG**

Hybrid Log-Gamma (HLG) technology was developed for television broadcasting and other high-definition applications.

- Compared with Standard Dynamic Range (SDR), it increases the amount of detail that can be expressed in the upper half of the tone range for greater rendering potential.
- It matches SDR in the level of detail that can be expressed in the lower portion of the tone range to ensure compatibility with non-HDR displays.

**Tip: Picture Controls**

- Photos shot with **[SDR]** selected for tone mode can be processed using the **[Set Picture Control]** and **[Manage Picture Control]** items in the photo shooting menu.
- Photos shot with **[HLG]** selected for tone mode can be processed using the **[Set Picture Control (HLG)]** item in the photo shooting menu.

**Tip: Viewing and editing HLG photos**

HLG (HEIF) photos can be viewed and edited using Nikon's NX Studio software.

- NX Studio can be downloaded free of charge from the Nikon Download Center.
  - Some of the options available for editing HLG photos are more limited than is the case with photos shot with **[SDR]** selected for tone mode.
- 

## Image quality

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose a file format for photographs. For more information, see "Changing image quality" (📖125), part of the section on "Image recording options (image area, quality, and size)" in the "Shooting settings" chapter.

## Image size settings

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose the size, in pixels, of pictures recorded with the camera. For more information, see “Choosing an image size” (□128), part of the section on “Image recording options (image area, quality, and size)” in the “Shooting settings” chapter.

## RAW recording

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose a compression type for NEF (RAW) photographs. In descending order by the size of the files produced, the options are: [**Lossless compression**], [**High efficiency★**], and [**High efficiency**].

- [**High efficiency★**] produces pictures that compare favorably in quality to those produced by [**Lossless compression**] and are higher in quality than those produced by [**High efficiency**].

## ISO sensitivity settings

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Adjust ISO sensitivity settings for photographs.

| Option            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ISO sensitivity] | Choose from settings of ISO 100 to 64000; the camera also supports settings below ISO 100 by about 0.3, 0.7, and 1 EV (ISO 50 equivalent) and above ISO 64000 by about 0.3, 0.7, 1, and 1.7 EV (ISO 204800 equivalent). An [ <b>Auto</b> ] option is available in <sup>AUTO</sup> mode. |

| Option                                                                                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Auto ISO sensitivity control]</b>                                                                              | Select <b>[ON]</b> to enable auto ISO sensitivity control. If <b>[OFF]</b> is selected, <b>[ISO sensitivity]</b> will remain fixed at the value selected by the user. <b>[Maximum sensitivity]</b> , <b>[Maximum sensitivity with </b> , and <b>[Minimum shutter speed]</b> options are available when <b>[ON]</b> is selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>[Maximum sensitivity]</b>                                                                                       | Choose the upper limit for auto ISO sensitivity control to prevent it being raised too high.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>[Maximum sensitivity with </b> | Choose the upper ISO sensitivity limit for photos taken using an optional flash unit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>[Minimum shutter speed]</b>                                                                                     | <p>Choose the shutter speed below which auto ISO sensitivity control will kick in to prevent underexposure in modes <b>P</b> and <b>A</b>; options range from 1/8000 to 30 s. If <b>[Auto]</b> is selected, the camera will choose the minimum shutter speed based on lens focal length. For example, the camera will automatically choose faster minimum shutter speeds to prevent blur caused by camera shake when a long lens is attached.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To view auto shutter-speed selection options, highlight <b>[Auto]</b> and press the multi selector right. Auto shutter-speed selection can be fine-tuned by choosing faster or slower minimums. Faster settings can be used to reduce blur when photographing fast-moving subjects.</li> <li>• Shutter speeds may drop below the selected minimum if optimal exposure cannot be achieved at the ISO sensitivity chosen for <b>[Maximum sensitivity]</b>.</li> </ul> |

## White balance

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Adjust white balance to match the color of the light source. For more information, see “White balance” (📖187) in the “Shooting settings” chapter.

## Set Picture Control

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose image processing (“Picture Control”) options for new photos according to the scene or your creative intent. For more information, see “Picture Controls” (📖207) in the “Shooting settings” chapter.

## Add Cloud Picture Control files

If Picture Controls are transferred to the camera from Nikon Imaging Cloud, they can be downloaded and loaded to the camera by **[Add Cloud Picture Control files]**. These Picture Controls can be selected and added to the camera via **[Manage Picture Control]** in the photo shooting or video recording menu. If the saved Picture Controls have not been adjusted using **[Flexible Color]** (📖226), you can adjust the Picture Control settings.

- The camera and Nikon Imaging Cloud must be connected wirelessly to download and import Picture Controls. In the camera network menu, set **[Nikon Imaging Cloud]** > **[Connect to Nikon Imaging Cloud]** to **[ON]**, and then turn on the Nikon Imaging Cloud camera sign-in setting.
- See the Nikon Imaging Cloud online help for how to transfer Picture Controls to the camera and how to turn on the camera sign-in setting in Nikon Imaging Cloud.

## Manage Picture Control

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Save modified Picture Controls as Custom Picture Controls. For more information, see “Custom Picture Controls” (📖221) in the “Picture Controls” section of the “Shooting settings” chapter.

## Set Picture Control (HLG)

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose image processing (“Picture Control”) options for photos taken with [HLG] selected for tone mode. For more information, see “Picture Controls” (📖207) in the “Shooting settings” chapter.

## Color space

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

The color space determines the gamut of colors available for color reproduction. [sRGB] is recommended for general-purpose printing and display. With a broader gamut of colors than [sRGB], [Adobe RGB] is a better choice for professional publication and commercial printing.

---

### ✔ Caution: Color space

Third-party image viewing or editing software may substitute other color spaces for the color space selected on the camera. The color space selected on the camera can be used when pictures are opened in NX Studio.

### ✔ Adobe RGB

For accurate color reproduction, Adobe RGB images require applications, displays, and printers that support color management.

---

## Active D-Lighting

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Preserve details in highlights and shadows, creating pictures with natural contrast. Use for high-contrast scenes, for example when photographing brightly-lit outdoor scenery through a door or window or taking pictures of shaded subjects on a sunny day. Active D-Lighting is most effective when used with matrix metering.



[Off]



📷 A Auto

| Option |              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 📷 A    | [Auto]       | The camera automatically adjusts Active D-Lighting in response to shooting conditions.<br><br>Choose the amount of Active D-Lighting performed from (in order from high to low) [Extra high], [High], [Normal], and [Low]. |
| 📷 H*   | [Extra high] |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 📷 H    | [High]       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 📷 N    | [Normal]     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 📷 L    | [Low]        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| [Off]  |              | Active D-Lighting off.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

The option currently selected is shown by an icon in the display during shooting.



### ✓ Cautions: Active D-Lighting

- “Noise” in the form of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines may appear in photos taken with Active D-Lighting.
- In mode **M**, [A Auto] is equivalent to [N Normal].
- Uneven shading may be visible with some subjects.
- This function does not apply at high ISO sensitivities (Hi 0.3–Hi 1.7), including high sensitivities selected via auto ISO sensitivity control.

## High ISO NR

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Photographs taken at high ISO sensitivities can be processed to reduce “noise” (randomly-spaced bright pixels).

| Option   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [High]   | Reduce noise in photographs taken at all ISO sensitivities. The higher the sensitivity, the greater the effect. Choose the amount of noise reduction performed from (in order from high to low) [High], [Normal], and [Low]. |
| [Normal] |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [Low]    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [Off]    | Noise reduction is performed only as required. The amount of noise reduction performed is always lower than when [Low] is selected.                                                                                          |



## Vignette control

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Vignette control reduces “vignetting”—a drop in brightness at the edges of a photograph—by an amount that varies from lens to lens. Its effects are most noticeable at maximum aperture.

| Option                     |          | Description                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> H | [High]   | Choose the amount of vignette control performed from (in order from high to low) [High], [Normal], and [Low]. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> N | [Normal] |                                                                                                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> L | [Low]    |                                                                                                               |
| [Off]                      |          | Vignette control disabled.                                                                                    |

### ✔ Caution: Vignette control

Depending on the scene, shooting conditions, and type of lens, JPEG images may exhibit “noise” (fog) or over-processing at the edge of the frame that introduces variations in peripheral brightness. In addition, Custom Picture Controls and preset Picture Controls that have been modified from default settings may not produce the desired effect. Take test shots and view the results in the monitor.

### ✔ Vignette control

Changes to [Vignette control] in the photo shooting menu apply in the video recording menu and *vice versa*.

## Diffraction compensation

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Select [ON] to reduce diffraction at small apertures (high f-numbers).

## ✔ Diffraction compensation

Changes to **[Diffraction compensation]** in the photo shooting menu apply in the video recording menu and *vice versa*.

## Auto distortion control

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Select **[ON]** as required to reduce barrel distortion when shooting with wide-angle lenses and to reduce pin-cushion distortion when shooting with long lenses. Note that **[ON]** may be selected automatically with some lenses, in which case this item will be grayed out and unavailable.

## ✔ Auto distortion control

Changes to **[Auto distortion control]** in the photo shooting menu apply in the video recording menu and *vice versa*.

## Skin softening

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Pictures taken when the face of a human portrait subject is detected will automatically be processed to soften the subject's complexion.

| Option          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[High]</b>   | Choose the amount of skin softening performed from (in order from high to low) <b>[High]</b> , <b>[Normal]</b> , and <b>[Low]</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>[Normal]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The camera can perform skin softening on up to three subjects at a time.</li><li>• If more than one human portrait subject is detected, a gray focus point will appear over each of the subjects. If <b>[Auto-area AF]</b> is selected for <b>[AF-area mode]</b>, ◀ and ▶ icons will appear on the focus point selected by the camera. The focus point can</li></ul> |

| Option | Description                                                                                                       |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Low]  | be positioned by pressing the multi selector left or right to choose the subject to which skin softening applies. |
| [Off]  | Skin softening off.                                                                                               |

### ✓ Skin softening: Restrictions

Skin softening cannot be combined with some camera features, including:

- high-speed frame capture +,
- multiple exposures,
- HDR overlay, and
- dehaze.

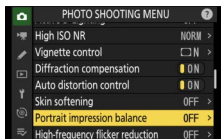
## Portrait impression balance

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Fine-tune hue and brightness settings for human portrait subjects and save the results for application during shooting as **[Mode 1]**, **[Mode 2]**, or **[Mode 3]**.

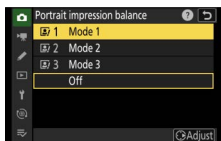
## Creating portrait impression balance modes

- 1 Select **[Portrait impression balance]** in the photo shooting menu.



---

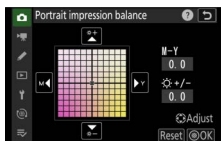
## 2 Highlight a mode from [Mode 1] through [Mode 3] and press the multi selector right.



- Options for the selected mode will be displayed.

---

## 3 Adjust hue and brightness.



- Press the multi selector left or right to adjust hue on the M (magenta)–Y (yellow) axis. Magenta increases as you move toward M, amber (yellow) as you move toward Y.
- Press the multi selector up or down to adjust brightness. Brightness increases as the values go up and decreases as they go down.
- The selected values are displayed to the right of the grid.
- To abandon any changes and start over from default settings, tap **[Reset]** on the display.

---

## 4 Save changes.

- Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and exit to the menus.
- Modes that have been altered from default values are indicated by asterisks ("\*").
- Repeat Steps 1 through 4 to create additional modes.

## Applying saved modes

To enable portrait impression balance during shooting, select the desired mode ([**Mode 1**] through [**Mode 3**]) for [**Portrait impression balance**] in the photo shooting menu.

### ✔ [**Portrait impression balance**]

[**Portrait impression balance**] will not be available if:

- [**Monochrome**], [**Flat Monochrome**], [**Deep Tone Monochrome**], or [**Creative Picture Control**] is selected for [**Set Picture Control**] or
- [**Monochrome**] is selected for [**Set Picture Control (HLG)**].

### ✔ **Caution: Using portrait impression balance**

Portrait impression balance may affect areas of the image that are similar in color to the skin of portrait subjects.

### **Tip: Previewing the results**

If [**Portrait impression balance**] has been assigned a place in the **i** menu using Custom Setting f1 [**Customize **i** menu**], you can select this option, rotate the main command dial to choose a mode, and then adjust hue and brightness using the multi selector while previewing their effects on the subject framed in the display.

## High-frequency flicker reduction

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Selecting [**On (shutter speed fine-tuning)**] allows shutter speeds at specific values to be adjusted in smaller increments in modes **S** and **M**, letting speeds that keep flicker to a minimum be found by viewing the preview in the shooting display.

- Shutter speeds at which the high-frequency flicker reduction feature takes effect are between 1/8000 s and 1/30 s.
- Flicker may cause banding in pictures taken under high-frequency LED lighting or in shots that include monitors with high-frequency

LED displays. Reducing the size of the increments used for shutter-speed selection helps in identifying speeds that keep flicker to a minimum.



- After choosing a shutter speed suited to your subject, enable high-frequency flicker reduction and fine-tune shutter speed while viewing your subject in the shooting display until you find a value that minimizes flicker and banding. The effect can be more readily ascertained by zooming in on your subject using display zoom.
- When high-frequency flicker reduction is enabled, the shutter speed display shows only the denominator, with a digit added after the decimal point.



- The precise shutter speed is shown. For example, the shutter speed when 1/500 s is selected is precisely 1/512 s, which the display shows as "512.0", the denominator.
- Turning high-frequency flicker reduction off returns shutter speed to the nearest of the values normally displayed.

---

**✓ Caution: High-frequency flicker reduction**

The effects of flicker in the shooting display may differ from those seen in photographs. We recommend that you take test shots to identify the shutter speed that minimizes flicker and banding.

---

# Metering

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Metering determines how the camera sets exposure.

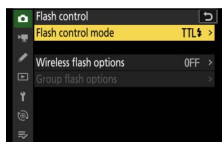
| Option                                                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>[Matrix metering]</b>          | The camera meters a wide area of the frame and sets exposure according to tone distribution, color, composition, and distance for results close to those seen by the naked eye.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|  <b>[Center-weighted metering]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The camera assigns the greatest weight to the center of the frame. It can be used with subjects that dominate the composition, for example.</li><li>• Center-weighted metering is also recommended when using filters with an exposure factor (filter factor) over 1x.</li><li>• The size of the area assigned the greatest weight can be selected using Custom Setting b5 <b>[Center-weighted area]</b>.</li><li>• The metered area can be displayed or hidden using Custom Setting d18 <b>[Custom monitor shooting display]</b>.</li></ul> |
|  <b>[Spot metering]</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The camera meters a circle with a diameter of 4 mm/ 0.16 in. (equivalent to approximately 1.5% of the frame). This ensures that the subject will be correctly exposed even when the background is much brighter or darker.</li><li>• The metered area is centered on the current focus point. If <b>[Auto-area AF]</b> is selected for AF-area mode (☐133), the camera will instead meter the center focus point.</li></ul>                                                                                                                  |

| Option                                                                                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <div>□ *</div> <div><b>[Highlight-weighted metering]</b></div> | The camera assigns the greatest weight to highlights. Use this option to reduce loss of detail in highlights, for example when photographing spotlit performers on stage. |

## Flash control

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Adjust settings for wireless remote flash units or optional flash units mounted on the camera digital accessory shoe.

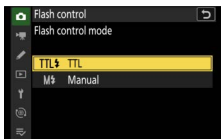


- For information on adjusting settings for optional flash units mounted on the camera digital accessory shoe, see “Using an on-camera flash” (📖497).
- For information on adjusting settings for wireless remote flash units, see “Remote flash photography” (📖507).



## Flash control mode

Choose a flash control mode and flash level and adjust other settings for SB-500, SB-400, or SB-300 flash units mounted on the camera digital accessory shoe.

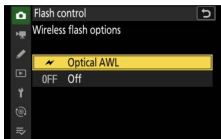


- The options available in the flash control display vary with the option selected for **[Flash control mode]**.
- Settings for flash units other than the SB-500, SB-400, and SB-300 can only be adjusted using flash unit controls.

| Option   | Description                                                                |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [TTL]    | Flash output is adjusted automatically in response to shooting conditions. |
| [Manual] | Choose the flash level manually.                                           |

## Wireless flash options

Adjust settings for simultaneous wireless control of multiple remote flash units. This option is available only when an SB-500 flash unit is mounted on the camera.



| Option                                                                            |               | Description                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Optical AWL] | The remote flash units are controlled using low-intensity flashes emitted by the master flash (□508). |
| [Off]                                                                             |               | Remote flash photography disabled.                                                                    |

## Group flash options

Set flash options for each group when shooting with remote flash photography using an optional flash unit (□507). This option is available only when an SB-500 flash unit is mounted on the camera.

### Flash mode

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  photo shooting menu

Choose the flash mode for the optional flash units mounted on the camera digital accessory shoe. For more information, see “Flash modes” (□501).

### Flash compensation

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  photo shooting menu

Adjust flash output for the optional flash units mounted on the camera digital accessory shoe to control the brightness of the main subject relative to the background. Flash output can be increased to make the main subject appear brighter, reduced to prevent glare, or otherwise fine-tuned to produce the desired result (□503).

## Release mode

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose the operation performed when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down. For more information, see “Release mode” (☐174) in the “Shooting settings” chapter.

## Focus mode

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Control how the camera focuses. For more information, see “Focus mode” (☐131), part of the section on “Focus” in the “Shooting settings” chapter.

## AF-area mode

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose how the camera selects the focus point for autofocus. For more information, see “AF-area mode” (☐133), part of the section on “Focus” in the “Shooting settings” chapter.

## AF/MF subject detection options

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose the type of subject to which the camera gives priority when focusing. For more information, see “Subject detection” (☐138), part of the section on “Focus” in the “Shooting settings” chapter.

## MF subject detection area

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose the manual focus subject detection area. For more information, see “Using subject detection with manual focus” (📖141) in the “Subject detection” portion of the “Focus” section.

## Vibration reduction

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose whether to enable vibration reduction. The options available vary with the lens.

| Option |          | Description                                                                                      |
|--------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 📷/ON   | [Normal] | Choose for enhanced vibration reduction when photographing static subjects.                      |
| 📷/SPT  | [Sport]  | Choose when photographing athletes and other subjects that are moving rapidly and unpredictably. |
| [Off]  |          | Vibration reduction is disabled.                                                                 |

## ✔ Cautions: Using vibration reduction

- **[Vibration reduction]** may be unavailable with some lenses.
- We recommend that you wait for the image in the display to stabilize before shooting.
- When **[Normal]** is selected for lenses that support vibration reduction, the image in the shooting display may jiggle before the shutter is released, but this is a natural consequence of how vibration reduction is performed and does not indicate a malfunction. **[Sport]** or **[Off]** can be used should you find the motion distracting.
- **[Sport]** is recommended for panning shots. In **[Normal]** or **[Sport]** mode, vibration reduction applies only to motion that is not part of the pan. If the camera is panned horizontally, for example, vibration reduction will be applied only to vertical shake.
- **[Normal]** and **[Sport]** are also recommended if the camera is mounted on a tripod or monopod. Note, however, that **[Off]** may be a better choice with some tripods depending on shooting conditions. Settings may vary from lens to lens; consult the lens documentation for more information.
- If an F mount lens with a vibration reduction switch is attached via an optional FTZ II/FTZ mount adapter, set vibration reduction on the lens.

## Link VR to focus point

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Choose whether vibration reduction is optimized to reduce blur at the current focus point.

| Option       | Description                                                             |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[ON]</b>  | Optimize vibration reduction to reduce blur at the current focus point. |
| <b>[OFF]</b> | Optimize vibration reduction to reduce blur at the center of the frame. |

### ✔ **Cautions: [Link VR to focus point]**

- Enabling this option configures vibration reduction to minimize blur at the focus point active when the shutter is released. Its effects cannot be previewed in the shooting display.
- Selecting **[ON]** for **[Link VR to focus point]** will optimize vibration reduction to reduce blur at the center of the frame if:
  - a Z mount lens with built-in vibration reduction is attached,
  - **[Auto-area AF]** is selected for AF-area mode and multiple focus points are displayed, or
  - video recording is in progress.

## Auto bracketing

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Vary exposure, flash level, Active D-Lighting (ADL), or white balance slightly with each shot, “bracketing” the current value. Bracketing can be used in situations in which getting the right settings is difficult and there is not time to check results and adjust settings with each shot, or to experiment with different settings for the same subject.

| Option                          | Description                              |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Auto bracketing on/off]</b> | Select <b>[ON]</b> to enable bracketing. |

| Option                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Auto bracketing set] | <p>Choose the setting or settings bracketed when auto bracketing is in effect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[AE &amp; flash bracketing]</b>: Perform both exposure and flash-level bracketing.</li> <li>• <b>[AE bracketing]</b>: Bracket only exposure.</li> <li>• <b>[Flash bracketing]</b>: Perform only flash-level bracketing.</li> <li>• <b>[WB bracketing]</b>: Perform white-balance bracketing.</li> <li>• <b>[ADL bracketing]</b>: Perform bracketing using Active D-Lighting.</li> </ul> |
| [Number of shots]     | Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| [Increment]           | Choose the amount the selected settings vary with each shot when an option other than <b>[ADL bracketing]</b> is selected for <b>[Auto bracketing set]</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| [Amount]              | Choose how Active D-Lighting varies with each shot when <b>[ADL bracketing]</b> is selected for <b>[Auto bracketing set]</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## Exposure and flash bracketing



No exposure  
compensation

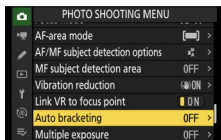


Exposure modified by: -1  
EV

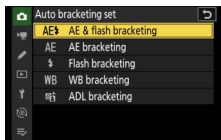


Exposure modified by:  
+1 EV

- 1 Highlight **[Auto bracketing]** in the photo shooting menu and press the multi selector right.



- 2 Select **[AE & flash bracketing]**, **[AE bracketing]**, or **[Flash bracketing]** for **[Auto bracketing set]**.  
**[Number of shots]** and **[Increment]** options will be displayed.



- 3 Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence.
  - Highlight **[Number of shots]** and press the multi selector left or right to choose the number of shots.





## 4 Select an exposure increment.

- Highlight [**Increment**] and press the multi selector left or right to choose the bracketing increment.



- When [**1/3 EV steps (comp. 1/3 EV)**] is selected for Custom Setting b2 [**EV steps for exposure cntrl**], the size of the increment can be chosen from 0.3 (1/3), 0.7 (2/3), 1.0, 1.3 (1+1/3), 1.7 (1+2/3), 2.0, 2.3 (2+1/3), 2.7 (2+2/3), and 3.0 EV. Bracketing programs with an increment of 2.0 EV or larger offer a maximum of 5 shots. If a value of 7 or 9 was selected in Step 3, the number of shots will automatically be set to 5.
- The bracketing programs with an increment of 0.3 are listed below.

| [Number of shots] | Exposure and flash bracketing indicator | No. of shots | Bracketing order                          |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 3F                | -...0...+                               | 3            | 0/-0.3/+0.3                               |
| 5F                | -...0...+                               | 5            | 0/-0.7/-0.3/+0.3/+0.7                     |
| 7F                | -...0...+                               | 7            | 0/-1.0/-0.7/-0.3/+0.3/+0.7/+1.0           |
| 9F                | -...0...+                               | 9            | 0/-1.3/-1.0/-0.7/-0.3/+0.3/+0.7/+1.0/+1.3 |

## 5 Select [ON] for [Auto bracketing on/off].



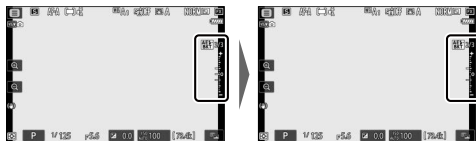
Selecting **[ON]** enables bracketing, and an icon will appear in the shooting display.



## 6 Take pictures.



- Take the number of pictures in the bracketing program.
- The modified values for shutter speed and aperture are shown in the display.
- While bracketing is in effect, the display shows a bracketing icon, a bracketing progress indicator, and the number of shots remaining in the bracketing sequence. After each shot, a segment will disappear from the indicator and the number of shots remaining will be reduced by one.



No. shots: 3  
Increment: 0.7

Display after first shot

- Exposure changes due to bracketing are added to those made with exposure compensation.

---

**Tip: Bracketing options**

- When **[AE & flash bracketing]** is selected, the camera varies both exposure and flash level. Select **[AE bracketing]** to vary only exposure, **[Flash bracketing]** to vary only flash level. Note that flash bracketing is available in i-TTL and, where supported, auto aperture (A) flash control modes only (498, 897).
- In self-timer mode, the number of copies selected for **[Auto bracketing]** > **[Number of shots]** will be created each time the shutter is released, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c2 **[Self-timer]** > **[Number of shots]**.

**Tip: Exposure and flash bracketing**

- In continuous release modes, shooting will pause after the number of shots specified in the bracketing program has been taken. Shooting will resume the next time the shutter-release/REC button is pressed.
- If the camera is turned off before all shots in the sequence have been taken, bracketing will resume from the first shot in the sequence when the camera is turned on.

**Tip: Exposure bracketing**

The settings (shutter speed and/or aperture) altered during exposure bracketing vary with the shooting mode.

| Shooting mode | Setting                                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>P</b>      | Shutter speed and aperture <sup>1</sup> |
| <b>S</b>      | Aperture 1                              |
| <b>A</b>      | Shutter speed <sup>1</sup>              |
| <b>M</b>      | Shutter speed <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>        |

- 1 If **[ON]** is selected for **[ISO sensitivity settings]** > **[Auto ISO sensitivity control]** in the photo shooting menu, the camera will automatically vary ISO sensitivity for optimum exposure when the limits of the camera exposure system are exceeded.

- 2 If **[ON]** is selected for **[ISO sensitivity settings] > [Auto ISO sensitivity control]** in the photo shooting menu, the camera will first use auto ISO sensitivity control to bring exposure as close as possible to the optimum and then bracket this exposure by varying shutter speed.
  - 3 If **[OFF]** is selected for **[ISO sensitivity settings] > [Auto ISO sensitivity control]** in the photo shooting menu, use Custom Setting e5 **[Auto bracketing (mode M)]** to choose whether the camera varies shutter speed, aperture, or both shutter speed and aperture.
  - 4 Shutter speed will not be adjusted if **[ON]** is chosen for Custom Setting d6 **[Extended shutter speeds (M)]** and a shutter speed slower than 30 s is selected.
- 

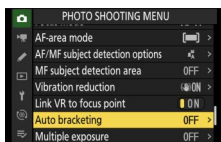
## ■ Cancelling bracketing

To cancel bracketing, select **[OFF]** for **[Auto bracketing] > [Auto bracketing on/off]** in the photo shooting menu. If you select **[ON]** after selecting **[OFF]**, bracketing will resume from the first shot in the sequence.

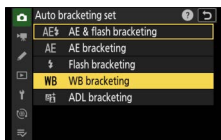
## White balance bracketing

---

- 1 Highlight **[Auto bracketing]** in the photo shooting menu and press the multi selector right.



## 2 Select [WB bracketing] for [Auto bracketing set].



[**Number of shots**] and [**Increment**] options will be displayed.

## 3 Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence.

- Highlight [**Number of shots**] and press the multi selector left or right to choose the number of shots.



## 4 Select a white balance increment.

- Highlight **[Increment]** and press the multi selector left or right to choose the bracketing increment.



- The size of the increment can be chosen from 1 (1 step), 2 (2 steps), or 3 (3 steps).
- Each step is equivalent to 5 mired. Higher "A" values correspond to increased amounts of amber. Higher "B" values correspond to increased amounts of blue.
- The bracketing programs with an increment of 1 are listed below.

| [Number of shots] | White balance bracketing indicator | No. of shots | White balance increment | Bracketing order          |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 3F                | +.....0.....+                      | 3            | 1                       | 0/A1/B1                   |
| 5F                | +.....0.....+                      | 5            | 1                       | 0/A2/A1/B1/B2             |
| 7F                | +.....0.....+                      | 7            | 1                       | 0/A3/A2/A1/B1/B2/B3       |
| 9F                | +.....0.....+                      | 9            | 1                       | 0/A4/A3/A2/A1/B1/B2/B3/B4 |

---

## 5 Select [ON] for [Auto bracketing on/off].



Selecting **[ON]** enables bracketing, and an icon will appear in the shooting display.



---

## 6 Take pictures.



- Each shot will be processed to create the number of copies specified in the bracketing program, and each copy will have a different white balance.
- Modifications to white balance are added to the white balance adjustment made with white balance fine-tuning.
- If the number of shots in the bracketing program is greater than the number of exposures remaining, the shutter release will be disabled. Shooting can begin when a new memory card is inserted.

---

### ✓ White balance bracketing restrictions

White balance bracketing is not available at image quality settings of NEF (RAW) or NEF (RAW) +JPEG/HEIF.

---



---

### Tip: White balance bracketing

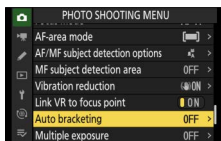
- White balance bracketing affects only color temperature (the amber–blue axis in the white balance fine-tuning display). No adjustments are made on the green–magenta axis.
  - If the camera is turned off while shooting, the camera will power off only after all photographs have been taken.
  - In self-timer mode, the number of copies specified in the white balance bracketing program will be created each time the shutter is released, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c2 [**Self-timer**] > [**Number of shots**].
- 

## ■ Cancelling bracketing

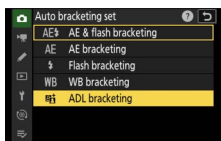
To cancel bracketing, select [**OFF**] for [**Auto bracketing**] > [**Auto bracketing on/off**] in the photo shooting menu.

## ADL bracketing

- 1 Highlight [**Auto bracketing**] in the photo shooting menu and press the multi selector right.



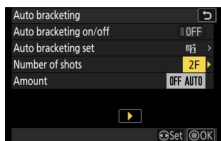
- 2 Select [**ADL bracketing**] for [**Auto bracketing set**].



[**Number of shots**] and [**Amount**] options will be displayed.

### 3 Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence.

- Highlight [**Number of shots**] and press the multi selector left or right to choose the number of shots.

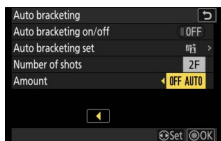


- The number of shots determines the bracketing sequence:

| No. of shots | Bracketing sequence                      |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|
| 2            | [Off]→Value selected in Step 4           |
| 3            | [Off]→[Low]→[Normal]                     |
| 4            | [Off]→[Low]→[Normal]→[High]              |
| 5            | [Off]→[Low]→[Normal]→[High]→[Extra high] |

- If you chose more than two shots, proceed to Step 5.

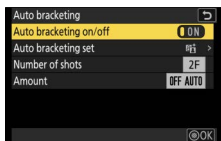
## 4 Choose the Active D-Lighting amount.



- When the number of shots is 2, the Active D-Lighting setting for the second shot can be selected by highlighting **[Amount]** and pressing the multi selector left or right.
- The following options are available.

| [Amount] | Bracketing sequence  |
|----------|----------------------|
| OFF L    | [Off] → [Low]        |
| OFF N    | [Off] → [Normal]     |
| OFF H    | [Off] → [High]       |
| OFF H+   | [Off] → [Extra high] |
| OFF AUTO | [Off] → [Auto]       |

## 5 Select [ON] for [Auto bracketing on/off].



Selecting **[ON]** enables bracketing, and an icon will appear in the shooting display.



## 6 Take pictures.



- Take the number of pictures in the bracketing program.
- While bracketing is in effect, the display shows an ADL bracketing icon and the number of shots remaining in the bracketing sequence. After each shot, the number of shots remaining will be reduced by one.

## ✓ ADL bracketing

- In continuous release modes, shooting will pause after the number of shots specified in the bracketing program has been taken. Shooting will resume the next time the shutter-release/REC button is pressed.
- If the camera is turned off before all shots in the sequence have been taken, bracketing will resume from the first shot in the sequence when the camera is turned on.
- In self-timer mode, the number of copies selected for **[Auto bracketing]** > **[Number of shots]** will be created each time the shutter is released, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c2 **[Self-timer]** > **[Number of shots]**.

## ■ Cancelling ADL bracketing

To cancel bracketing, select **[OFF]** for **[Auto bracketing]** > **[Auto bracketing on/off]** in the photo shooting menu.

## Multiple exposure

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

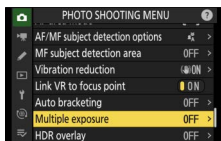
Record two to ten NEF (RAW) exposures as a single photograph.

| Option                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Multiple exposure mode]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>[On (series)]</b>: Take a series of multiple exposures. To end multiple exposure photography, select <b>[Multiple exposure mode]</b> again and choose <b>[Off]</b>.</li><li>• <b>[On (single photo)]</b>: End multiple exposure photography after creating a single multiple exposure.</li><li>• <b>[Off]</b>: End multiple exposure photography.</li></ul> |
| <b>[Number of shots]</b>        | Choose the number of exposures that will be combined to form a single photograph.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

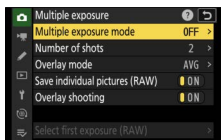
| Option                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>[<b>Overlay mode</b>]</p>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [<b>Add</b>]: The exposures are overlaid without modification; gain is not adjusted.</li> <li>• [<b>Average</b>]: Gain is adjusted before the exposures are overlaid. The gain for each exposure is equal to 1 divided by the total number of exposures taken. For example, in a photo made by combining two exposures, the gain for each exposure will be set to 1/2, while in a photo combining three exposures, gain will be set to 1/3.</li> <li>• [<b>Lighten</b>]: The camera compares the pixels in each picture and uses only the brightest.</li> </ul> <div>  </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [<b>Darken</b>]: The camera compares the pixels in each picture and uses only the darkest.</li> </ul> <div>  </div> |
| <p>[<b>Save individual pictures (RAW)</b>]</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [<b>ON</b>]: Save both the multiple exposure and the shots that make it up; the pictures are saved in NEF (RAW) format.</li> <li>• [<b>OFF</b>]: Discard the individual shots and save only the multiple exposure.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <p>[<b>Overlay shooting</b>]</p>               | <p>If [<b>ON</b>] is selected, earlier exposures will be superimposed on the view through the lens. The earlier exposures aid composition of the next shot.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p>[<b>Select first exposure (RAW)</b>]</p>    | <p>Choose the first exposure from the NEF (RAW) pictures on the memory card.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

# Creating a multiple exposure

- 1 Highlight [Multiple exposure] in the photo shooting menu and press the multi selector right.



- 2 Choose an option for [Multiple exposure mode].

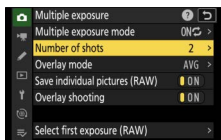


- Highlight [**Multiple exposure mode**] and press the multi selector right.
- Highlight [**On (series)**] or [**On (single photo)**] by pressing the multi selector up or down, and then press the center of the multi selector.
- An icon will appear in the shooting display.



---

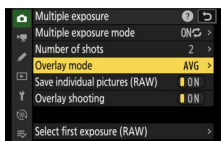
### 3 Choose a value for [Number of shots] (number of exposures).



- Highlight [**Number of shots**] and press the multi selector right.
- Set the number of exposures by pressing the multi selector up or down, and then press the center of the multi selector.

---

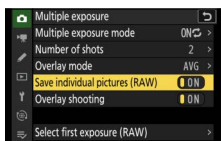
### 4 Choose an option for [Overlay mode].



- Highlight [**Overlay mode**] and press the multi selector right.
- Highlight an option by pressing the multi selector up or down, and then press the center of the multi selector.

---

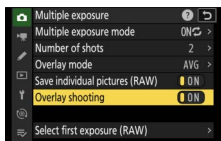
### 5 Choose a setting for [Save individual pictures (RAW)].



To save both the multiple exposure and the shots that make it up, select [**ON**]; the individual shots are saved in NEF (RAW) format. To save only the multiple exposure, select [**OFF**].

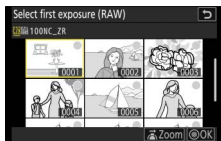


## 6 Choose an option for [Overlay shooting].



Select [**ON**] to superimpose earlier exposures on the view through the lens. You can use the earlier exposures as a guide when composing subsequent shots.

## 7 Choose an option for [Select first exposure (RAW)].

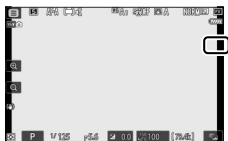


- To choose the first exposure from existing NEF (RAW) pictures, highlight [**Select first exposure (RAW)**] and press the multi selector right.
- Use the multi selector to highlight the desired picture.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at +.
- After highlighting the desired picture, press the center of the multi selector.

## 8 Start shooting.



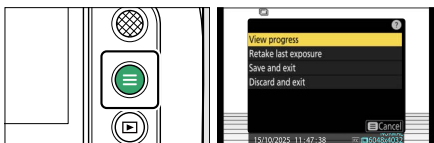
- Take the selected number of shots. If you used [**Select first exposure (RAW)**] to select an existing NEF (RAW) picture as the first exposure in Step 7, shooting will start from the second exposure.
- Once you have taken the selected number of shots, the pictures will be overlaid to create a multiple exposure. Multiple exposures are recorded in JPEG format regardless of the option selected for image quality.
- If [**On (series)**] is selected for [**Multiple exposure mode**], you can continue to take additional multiple exposures until [**Off**] is selected.
- If [**On (single photo)**] is selected, the camera will exit multiple exposure mode once the number of shots selected in Step 3 has been taken.



### ■ The *i* menu

Pictures can be viewed by pressing the  button while a multiple exposure is in progress. The most recent shot in the current multiple

exposure is indicated by a  icon; pressing the  button when this icon is present displays the multiple exposure  menu.



- Highlight items and press the center of the multi selector to select.
- You can also have the option of using touch controls after pressing the  button.

| Option                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [View progress]        | View a preview created from the exposures recorded to the current point.                                                                                                                                     |
| [Retake last exposure] | Retake the most recent exposure.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| [Save and exit]        | Create a multiple exposure from the exposures taken to current point.                                                                                                                                        |
| [Discard and exit]     | Exit without recording a multiple exposure. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If [ON] is selected for [Save individual pictures (RAW)], the individual exposures will be saved separately.</li> </ul> |

---

## ✔ **Cautions: Multiple exposure**

- If you use the menus or view pictures in the display while shooting a multiple exposure, remember that shooting will end and the multiple exposure will be recorded if no operations are performed for about 40 seconds (or in the case of menus, about 90 seconds). The time available to record the next exposure can be extended by choosing longer times for Custom Setting c3 [**Power off delay**] > [**Playback**] or [**Menus**].
- Multiple exposures may be affected by “noise” in the form of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines.
- In continuous shooting modes, the camera records all exposures in a single burst. If [**On (single photo)**] is selected, multiple exposure shooting will end after the first multiple exposure is recorded. If [**On (series)**] is selected, an additional multiple exposure will be recorded each time the shutter-release/REC button is pressed.
- In self-timer mode, the interval between each shot in the exposure is selected using Custom Setting c2 [**Self-timer**] > [**Interval between shots**]. Regardless of the value selected for the c2 [**Number of shots**] option, shooting will however end after the number of shots selected for the multiple exposure.
- Multiple exposures may end if settings are changed while shooting is in progress.
- Shooting settings and photo info for multiple exposure photographs are those for the first exposure.
- Do not remove or replace the memory card while a multiple exposure is in progress.
- Memory cards cannot be formatted while a multiple exposure is in progress. Some menu items will be grayed out and unavailable.

## ✔ **Multiple exposure: Restrictions**

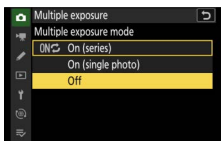
Multiple exposure cannot be combined with some camera features, including:

-  (auto) mode,
- video recording,
- high-speed frame capture +,

- bracketing,
- HDR overlay,
- dehaze,
- interval-timer photography,
- time-lapse video recording,
- focus shift, and
- pixel shift.

## ■ Ending multiple exposures

To end a multiple exposure before the specified number of exposures have been taken, select [**Off**] for multiple exposure mode. A multiple exposure will be created from the exposures that have been recorded to that point (if [**Average**] is selected for [**Overlay mode**], gain will be adjusted to reflect the number of exposures actually recorded).



The multiple exposure will also end if:

- the monitor is turned off by the standby timer after the first exposure has been taken, or
- you press the  button followed by the  button and select either [**Save and exit**] or [**Discard and exit**].

## HDR overlay

 button (press and hold) ➡  photo shooting menu

Used with high contrast subjects, High Dynamic Range (HDR) preserves details in highlights and shadows by combining two shots taken at

different exposures. Use with high-contrast scenes and other subjects to preserve a wide range of details, from highlights to shadows.

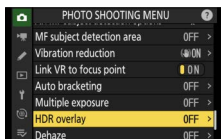


| Option                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [HDR mode]                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>[On (series)]</b>: Take a series of HDR photographs. To end HDR photography, select <b>[HDR mode]</b> again and choose <b>[Off]</b>.</li><li>• <b>[On (single photo)]</b>: End HDR photography after recording a single HDR photograph.</li><li>• <b>[Off]</b>: End HDR photography.</li></ul> |
| [HDR strength]                   | Adjust HDR strength. If <b>[Auto]</b> is selected, the camera will automatically adjust HDR strength to suit the scene.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| [Save individual pictures (RAW)] | Choose <b>[ON]</b> to save each of the individual shots used to create the HDR picture; the shots are saved in NEF (RAW) format.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

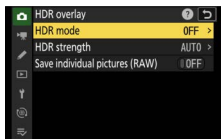
## Taking HDR photographs

We recommend that you use the matrix metering option when shooting with HDR.

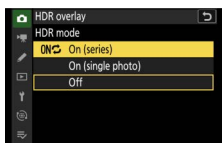
# 1 Highlight [HDR overlay] in the photo shooting menu and press the multi selector right.



# 2 Select an [HDR mode].

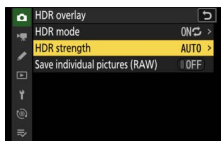


- Highlight [**HDR mode**] and press the multi selector right.
- Highlight [**On (series)**] or [**On (single photo)**] by pressing the multi selector up or down, and then press the center of the multi selector.
- An icon will appear in the shooting display.

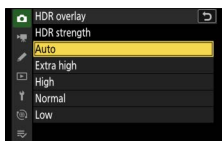


---

### 3 Choose an [HDR strength].



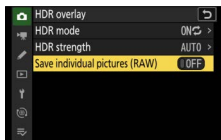
- Highlight [**HDR strength**] and press the multi selector right.
- Set the HDR strength by pressing the multi selector up or down, and then press the center of the multi selector.



- If [**Auto**] is selected, the camera will automatically adjust HDR strength to suit the scene.

---

### 4 Choose a setting for [Save individual pictures (RAW)].



Choose [**ON**] to save each of the individual shots used to create the HDR picture; the shots are saved in NEF (RAW) format.



---

## 5 Frame the photograph, focus, and shoot.

- The camera takes two exposures when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down.
- If [**On (series)**] is selected for [**HDR mode**], you can continue to take HDR photographs until [**Off**] is selected.
- If [**On (single photo)**] is selected for [**HDR mode**], HDR will turn off automatically after a single shot.
- HDR photographs are recorded in JPEG format regardless of the option selected for image quality.

---

## ✓ Cautions: HDR photography

- The edges of the image will be cropped out.
- The desired results may not be achieved if the camera or subject moves during shooting. Use of a tripod is recommended.
- Depending on the scene, you may notice shadows around bright objects or halos around dark objects. In other cases, the effect produced by HDR may not be particularly noticeable.
- Uneven shading may be visible with some subjects.
- When spot or center-weighted metering is selected, an [HDR strength] setting of [Auto] is equivalent to [Normal].
- Optional flash units will not fire.
- In continuous release modes, only one photograph will be taken each time the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down.
- Shutter speeds of “Bulb” and “Time” are not available.

## ✓ HDR: Restrictions

HDR cannot be combined with some camera features, including:

-  (auto) mode,
  - high-speed frame capture +,
  - bracketing,
  - multiple exposures,
  - dehaze,
  - interval-timer photography,
  - time-lapse video recording,
  - focus shift, and
  - pixel shift.
- 

## Dehaze

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  photo shooting menu

Reduce haze to record sharp images in hazy, whitish, and low-contrast scenes.

- Dehaze processing is performed after the photo is taken. During processing, **[Dehazing]** will appear in the shooting display. Pictures cannot be taken until the message has cleared from the display.

| Option                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Dehaze mode]</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[On (series)]</b>: Takes a series of photos using the dehaze effect. To end dehaze photography, select <b>[Dehaze mode]</b> again and choose <b>[Off]</b>.</li> <li>• <b>[On (single photo)]</b>: End dehaze photography after recording a single dehaze photograph.</li> <li>• <b>[Off]</b>: End dehaze photography.</li> </ul> |
| <b>[Dehaze strength]</b> | The strength of the dehaze effect can be set from <b>[1]</b> to <b>[9]</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

---

### ✔ Cautions: Dehaze

- The dehaze effect is not applied to the image on the shooting display.
- Depending on the combination of shooting conditions and [**Dehaze strength**], the dehaze effect may be ineffective or noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) may appear. When this happens, change [**Dehaze strength**] and take the photo again.
- In continuous release modes, only one photograph will be taken each time the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down.
- In self-timer mode, pressing the shutter-release/REC button all the way down will take one photograph regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c2 [**Self-timer**] > [**Number of shots**].

### ✔ Dehaze: Restrictions

Dehaze cannot be combined with some camera features, including:

- high-speed frame capture +,
  - Active D-Lighting,
  - skin softening,
  - bracketing,
  - HDR overlay,
  - multiple exposures,
  - interval-timer photography,
  - time-lapse video recording,
  - focus shift, and
  - pixel shift.
- 

## Interval timer shooting

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Take photographs at the selected interval until the specified number of shots has been recorded. When using the interval timer, select a release mode other than self-timer or high-speed frame capture +.

| Option                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Start]                    | Start interval timer shooting. Shooting will begin either after about 3 s ([ <b>Now</b> ] selected for [ <b>Choose start day/time</b> ]) or at a selected date and time ([ <b>Choose day/time</b> ]). Shooting will continue at the selected interval until all shots have been taken.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| [Choose start day/time]    | Choose a start option. Select [ <b>Now</b> ] to start shooting immediately, [ <b>Choose day/time</b> ] to start shooting at a chosen date and time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| [Interval]                 | Specify the interval between shots in hours, minutes, and seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| [Intervalsxshots/interval] | Choose the number of intervals and the number of shots per interval.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [Exposure smoothing]       | <p>Selecting [<b>ON</b>] allows the camera to adjust exposure to match the previous shot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Large changes in subject brightness during shooting may result in apparent variations in exposure. This can be addressed by shortening the interval between shots.</li> <li>• Exposure smoothing will not take effect in mode <b>M</b> if [<b>OFF</b>] is selected for [<b>ISO sensitivity settings</b>] &gt; [<b>Auto ISO sensitivity control</b>] in the photo shooting menu.</li> </ul> |
| [Shutter sound]            | Adjust the volume of the shutter-release sound.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Option                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Interval priority]      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[ON]</b>: Enable interval priority to ensure that frames shot in modes <b>P</b> and <b>A</b> are taken at the chosen interval. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash photography is disabled.</li> <li>- Release priority is enabled regardless of the options selected for Custom Settings a1 <b>[AF-C priority selection]</b> and a2 <b>[AF-S priority selection]</b>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>- If <b>[ON]</b> is selected for <b>[ISO sensitivity settings]</b> &gt; <b>[Auto ISO sensitivity control]</b> and the time chosen for <b>[Minimum shutter speed]</b> is longer than the interval, the time selected for the interval will take priority over the selected shutter speed.</li> <li>• <b>[OFF]</b>: Disable interval priority to ensure that photos are correctly exposed.</li> </ul> |
| [Focus before each shot] | If <b>[ON]</b> is selected, the camera will focus between shots. Select <b>[OFF]</b> to focus at a fixed distance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

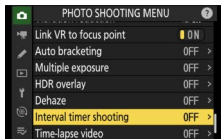
| Option                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Options]                 | <p>Combine interval-timer photography with other options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[AE bracketing]</b>: Perform exposure bracketing during interval-timer photography.</li> <li>• <b>[Time-lapse video]</b>: Use the photos taken during interval-timer photography to create a time-lapse video with an aspect ratio of 16:9. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The camera saves both the photos and the time-lapse video.</li> <li>- Selecting <b>[1:1 (24×24)]</b> for <b>[Image area]</b> &gt; <b>[Choose image area]</b> in the photo shooting menu disables the shutter release.</li> <li>- Videos created using <b>[Time-lapse video]</b> are recorded in the <b>[sRGB]</b> color space, regardless of the option selected for <b>[Color space]</b> in the photo shooting menu.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>[Off]</b>: Do not perform additional operations during interval-timer photography.</li> </ul> |
| [Starting storage folder] | <p>Highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector, or press the multi selector right to switch between select (<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>) or deselect (<input type="checkbox"/>)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[New folder]</b>: A new folder is created for each new sequence.</li> <li>• <b>[Reset file numbering]</b>: File numbering is reset to 0001 whenever a new folder is created.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

# Interval timer shooting

## ✓ Before shooting

- Take a test shot at current settings.
- Before proceeding, select [**Time zone and date**] in the setup menu and make sure that the camera clock is set to the correct time and date.
- We recommend using one of the following power sources to prevent loss of power while shooting is in progress:
  - A fully-charged battery
  - An optional EH-8P AC adapter connected using the supplied USB cable (featuring Type C connectors at both ends)
  - Portable chargers (power banks)

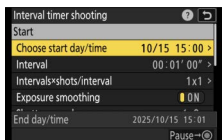
## 1 Highlight [**Interval timer shooting**] in the photo shooting menu and press the multi selector right.



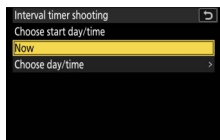


## 2 Adjust interval timer settings.

### · Choose the start day and time.



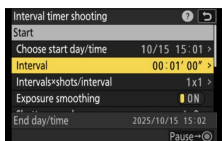
Highlight [**Choose start day/time**] and press the multi selector right.



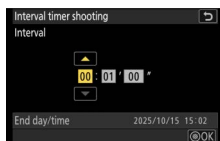
Highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector.

- To start shooting immediately, select [**Now**].
- To start shooting at a chosen date and time, select [**Choose day/time**]. Choose the date and time and press the center of the multi selector.

### · Choose the interval between shots.

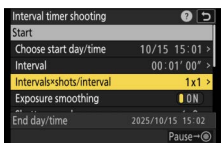


Highlight [**Interval**], and press the multi selector right.

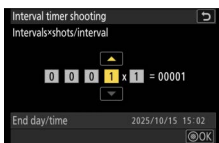


Choose an interval (in hours, minutes, and seconds) and press the center of the multi selector.

- **Choose the number of intervals and number of shots per interval.**

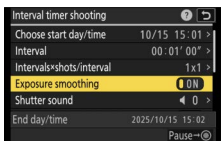


Highlight  
[**Intervals×shots/  
interval**] and press the  
multi selector right.



Choose the number of  
intervals and the number  
of shots per interval and  
press the center of the  
multi selector.

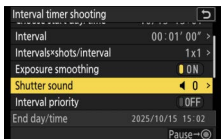
- In single frame release mode, if the number of shots per interval is set to two or more, the photographs for each interval will be taken at the rate for continuous high-speed release mode.
- **Enable or disable exposure smoothing.**



Highlight [**Exposure  
smoothing**] and press the  
multi selector right to  
select [**ON**] or [**OFF**].

- Selecting [**ON**] allows the camera to adjust exposure to match the previous shot.

- **Adjust the volume of the shutter sound.**

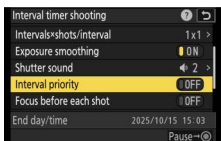


Highlight [**Shutter sound**] and press the multi selector right.



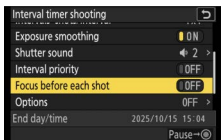
Select the volume of the shutter sound and press the center of the multi selector.

- **Choose an interval priority option.**



Highlight [**Interval priority**] and press the multi selector right to select [**ON**] or [**OFF**].

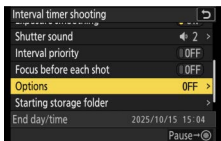
- **Choose whether the camera focuses between shots.**



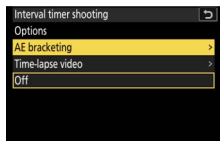
Highlight [**Focus before each shot**] and press the multi selector right to select [**ON**] or [**OFF**].

- If **[ON]** is selected for **[Focus before each shot]**, the camera will focus before each shot according to the option currently selected for focus mode.

• **Choose additional options.**



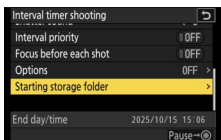
Highlight **[Options]** and press the multi selector right.



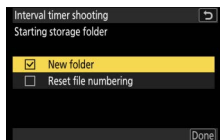
Highlight **[AE bracketing]** or **[Time-lapse video]** and press the center of the multi selector.

- If you selected **[AE bracketing]**, choose values for **[Number of shots]** and **[Increment]**; if you selected **[Time-lapse video]**, choose settings for **[Video file type]**, **[Frame size/frame rate]**, and **[Destination]**.

• **Choose starting folder options.**

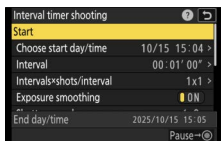


Highlight **[Starting storage folder]** and press the multi selector right.



After highlighting the desired options and pressing the center of the multi selector to turn them on (☒) or off (☐) , press the multi selector left.

### 3 Highlight [Start] and press the center of the multi selector.

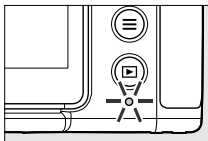


- If **[Now]** was selected for **[Choose start day/time]** in Step 2, shooting will start after about 3 s.
- Otherwise shooting will start at the time selected for **[Choose start day/time]** > **[Choose day/time]**.
- The display turns off during shooting.
- Shooting will continue at the selected interval until all shots have been taken.

---

## ✓ During shooting

- During interval timer photography, the memory card access lamp will flash.



- If the display is turned on by pressing the shutter-release/REC button halfway, the message **[Interval timer shooting]** will be displayed and the  icon will flash. If **[Time-lapse video]** is selected for **[Options]**, a  icon will also be displayed.



---

## ■ Pausing interval-timer photography

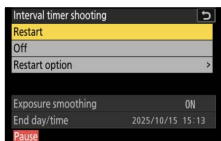
Interval-timer photography can be paused between intervals by pressing the center of the multi selector or by selecting **[Interval timer shooting]** in the photo shooting menu, highlighting **[Pause]**, and pressing the center of the multi selector. Note that the menus may not be displayed when the  button is pressed and held if the time selected for **[Interval]** is very short.

- If **[Time-lapse video]** is selected for **[Options]**, pressing the center of the multi selector between intervals will end interval-timer photography.

## ■ Resuming interval-timer photography

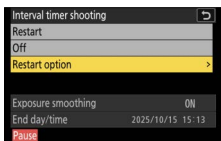
Interval timer shooting can be resumed as described below.

- **To resume shooting immediately:**

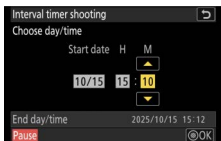


Highlight [**Restart**] and press the center of the multi selector.

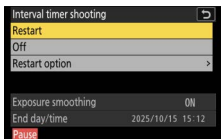
- **To resume shooting at a specified time:**
  - Highlight [**Restart option**] and press the multi selector right, then highlight [**Choose day/time**] and press the multi selector right.



- Choose a starting date and time and press the center of the multi selector.



- Highlight [**Restart**] and press the center of the multi selector.



## ■ Ending interval-timer photography

To end interval-timer photography before all the photos are taken, select [**Interval timer shooting**] in the photo shooting menu, highlight [**Off**], and press the center of the multi selector. Note that the menus may not be displayed when the ≡ button is pressed and held if the time selected for [**Interval**] is very short. In this case, you will need to press the center of the multi selector to pause interval-timer photography; then select [**Interval timer shooting**] in the photo shooting menu, highlight [**Off**], and press the center of the multi selector.



## ✔ Cautions: Interval-timer photography

- Choose an interval longer than the time needed to take the selected number of shots at the predicted shutter speed. Note that during actual interval-timer photography, the camera must not only take shots at the selected interval but must also have sufficient time to complete the exposures and perform such tasks as processing the photographs. If the interval is too short to take the selected number of photos, the camera may skip to the next interval without shooting.
- If the interval is too short, the total number of shots taken may be less than that selected for **[Intervalsxshots/interval]**.
- If you are using a flash, choose an interval longer than the time needed for the flash to charge. If the interval is too short, the flash may fire at less than the power needed for full exposure.
- If shooting cannot proceed at current settings—for example, if shutter speed is set to “**Bulb**” or “**Time**”, the **[Interval]** is **[00:00'00"]**, or the start time is in less than a minute—a warning will be displayed.
- The shutter will sound with every shot unless **[Shutter sound]** is set to **[0]** (note that this applies even when **[ON]** is selected for **[Silent mode]** in the setup menu).
- If **[Time-lapse video]** is selected for **[Options]**, the monitor will not be turned off by the standby timer during interval-timer photography, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 **[Power off delay]** > **[Standby timer]**.
- Selecting **[HLG]** for **[Tone mode]** in the photo shooting menu fixes **[Options]** > **[Time-lapse video]** > **[Video file type]** at **[H.265 10-bit (MOV)]**.
- If the memory card is full, the interval timer will remain active but no pictures will be taken. Insert another memory card and resume shooting (□587).
- Depending on memory card performance and shooting conditions, shooting may end before the selected number of shots have been taken or the selected number of intervals is complete.
- Interval timer shooting will pause if:

- the camera is turned off and then on again (when the camera is off, batteries and memory cards can be replaced without ending interval-timer photography), or
- self-timer or high-speed frame capture + is selected for release mode.
- Changing camera settings while the interval timer is active may cause shooting to end.

### ✔ **Release mode**

Regardless of the release mode selected, the camera will take the specified number of shots at each interval.

### ✔ **Adjusting settings between shots**

Pictures can be viewed and shooting and menu settings adjusted between shots. Note, however, that the display will turn off and shooting will resume a few seconds before the next shot is taken.

### ✔ **Interval-timer photography: Restrictions**

Interval-timer photography cannot be combined with some camera features, including:

- video recording,
- long time-exposures ("Bulb" or "Time"),
- the self-timer,
- high-speed frame capture +,
- bracketing,
- multiple exposures,
- HDR overlay,
- dehaze,
- focus shift, and
- pixel shift.

### ✔ **Interval timer settings**

Turning the camera off or selecting a new release mode does not affect interval-timer photography settings.

## ✓ Restoring default settings

Shooting menu settings cannot be reset while interval-timer photography is in progress.

### Time-lapse video

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

The camera automatically takes photos at selected intervals to create a time-lapse video.

| Option               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Start]              | Start time-lapse recording. Shooting starts after about 3 s and continues at the interval selected for [Interval] for the time selected for [Shooting time].                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| [Interval]           | Choose the interval between shots, in minutes and seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| [Shooting time]      | Choose how long the camera will continue to take pictures, in hours and minutes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| [Exposure smoothing] | Selecting [ON] smooths abrupt changes in exposure. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Large changes in subject brightness during shooting may result in apparent variations in exposure. This can be addressed by shortening the interval between shots.</li><li>• Exposure smoothing will not take effect in mode <b>M</b> if [OFF] is selected for [ISO sensitivity settings] &gt; [Auto ISO sensitivity control] in the photo shooting menu.</li></ul> |
| [Shutter sound]      | Adjust the volume of the shutter-release sound.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| [Choose image area]  | Choose the image area for time-lapse videos from [FX] and [DX].                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Option                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Video file type]           | Choose the video file type for the final video.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| [Frame size/<br>frame rate] | Choose the frame size and rate for the final video. The options available vary with the setting chosen for [Video file type].                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| [Interval<br>priority]      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [ON]: Enable interval priority to ensure that frames shot in modes <b>P</b> and <b>A</b> are taken at the chosen interval. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Release priority is enabled regardless of the options selected for Custom Settings a1 [AF-C priority selection] and a2 [AF-S priority selection].</li> <li>- If [ON] is selected for [ISO sensitivity settings] &gt; [Auto ISO sensitivity control] and the time chosen for [Minimum shutter speed] is longer than the interval, the time selected for the interval will take priority over the selected shutter speed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• [OFF]: Disable interval priority to ensure that photos are correctly exposed.</li> </ul> |
| [Focus before<br>each shot] | If [ON] is selected, the camera will focus between shots.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| [Destination]               | Choose the slot used to record time-lapse videos when two memory cards are inserted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

# Recording time-lapse videos

## ✓ Before shooting

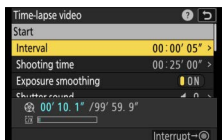
- Time-lapse videos are shot using the video crop.
- Take test shots and check the results in the monitor.
- Before proceeding, select [**Time zone and date**] in the setup menu and make sure that the camera clock is set to the correct time and date.
- We recommend using one of the following power sources to prevent loss of power while shooting is in progress:
  - A fully-charged battery
  - An optional EH-8P AC adapter connected using the supplied USB cable (featuring Type C connectors at both ends)
  - Portable chargers (power banks)

## 1 Highlight [Time-lapse video] in the photo shooting menu and press the multi selector right.

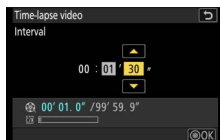


## 2 Adjust time-lapse video settings.

- Choose the interval between shots.



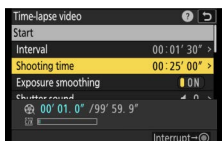
Highlight [**Interval**] and press the multi selector right.



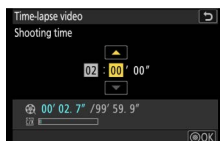
Choose an interval (in minutes and seconds) and press the center of the multi selector.

- Choose an interval longer than the slowest anticipated shutter speed.

- Choose the total shooting time.



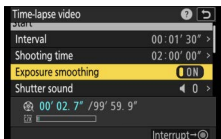
Highlight [**Shooting time**] and press the multi selector right.



Choose a shooting time (in hours and minutes) and press the center of the multi selector.

- The maximum shooting time is 23 hours and 59 minutes.

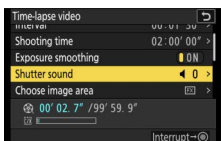
- **Enable or disable exposure smoothing.**



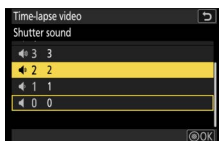
Highlight [**Exposure smoothing**] and press the multi selector right to select [**ON**] or [**OFF**].

- Selecting [**ON**] smooths abrupt changes in exposure.

- **Adjust the volume of the shutter sound.**

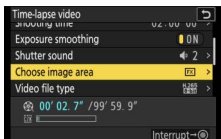


Highlight [**Shutter sound**] and press the multi selector right.

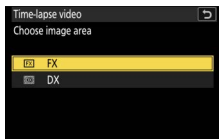


Select the volume of the shutter sound and press the center of the multi selector.

• **Choose the image area.**

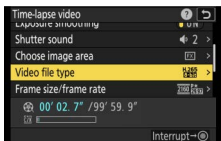


Highlight [**Choose image area**] and press the multi selector right.

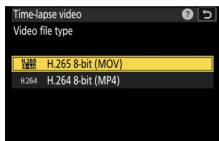


Highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector.

• **Choose a video file type.**

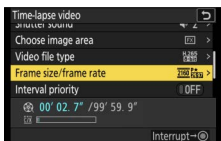


Highlight [**Video file type**] and press the multi selector right.

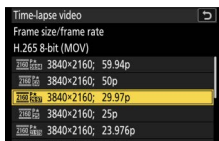


Highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector.

• **Choose the frame size and rate.**



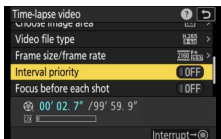
Highlight [**Frame size/frame rate**] and press the multi selector right.



Highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector.

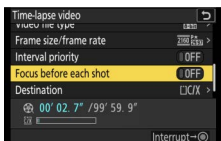


- **Choose an interval priority option.**



Highlight [**Interval priority**] and press the multi selector right to select [**ON**] or [**OFF**].

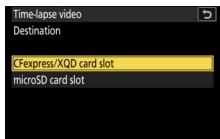
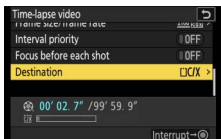
- **Choose whether the camera focuses between shots.**



Highlight [**Focus before each shot**] and press the multi selector right to select [**ON**] or [**OFF**].

- If [**ON**] is selected for [**Focus before each shot**], the camera will focus before each shot according to the option currently selected for focus mode.

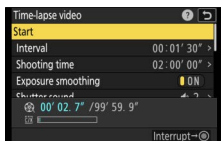
• **Choose a destination.**



Highlight [**Destination**]  
and press the multi  
selector right.

Highlight the slot that will  
be used to record time-  
lapse videos when two  
memory cards are  
inserted and press the  
center of the multi  
selector.

### 3 Highlight [**Start**] and press the center of the multi selector.

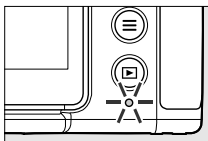


- Shooting starts after about 3 s.
- The display turns off during shooting.
- The camera takes pictures at the interval selected for [**Interval**] for the time selected for [**Shooting time**] in Step 2.

---

## ✓ During shooting

- The memory card access lamp lights while shooting is in progress.



- If the display is turned on by pressing the shutter-release/REC button halfway, the message [**Interval timer shooting**] will be displayed and the  icon will flash.



---

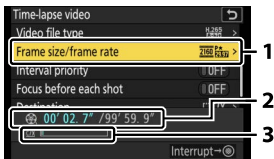
## ■ Ending shooting

To end shooting before all the photos are taken, press the center of the multi selector or select [**Time-lapse video**] in the photo shooting menu, highlight [**Off**], and press the center of the multi selector. Note that the menus may not be displayed when the  button is pressed and held if the time selected for [**Interval**] is very short.

- A video will be created from the frames shot to the point where shooting ended and normal photography will resume.

## ✓ Calculating the length of the final video

- The total number of frames in the final video can be calculated by dividing the shooting time selected in Step 2 by the interval, rounding up, and adding 1.
- The length of the final video can then be calculated by dividing the number of shots by the frame rate selected for **[Frame size/frame rate]** (for example, a 50-frame video recorded with **[1920×1080; 25p]** selected for **[Frame size/frame rate]** will be about two seconds long).



1 Frame size/frame rate

2 Length recorded/maximum length

3 Memory card indicator

## ✓ Picture review

The button cannot be used to view pictures while shooting is in progress. The current frame will however be displayed for a few seconds after each shot if **[On]** is selected for **[Picture review]** in the playback menu. Note that other playback operations cannot be performed while the frame is displayed. The current frame may not be displayed if the interval is very short.

## ✓ Cautions: Time-lapse videos

- Sound is not recorded with time-lapse videos.
- The shutter speed and the time needed to record the image to the memory card may vary from shot to shot. As a result, the interval between a shot being recorded and the start of the next shot may vary.
- Shooting will not begin if a time-lapse video cannot be recorded at current settings, for example if:
  - the value selected for **[Interval]** is longer than that selected for **[Shooting time]**,

- [00:00'00"] is selected for [**Shooting time**] or [**Interval**], or
- the memory card is full.
- Time-lapse photography will not start if the recording time is shown in red in the [**Time-lapse video**] display. Adjust the [**Interval**] or [**Shooting time**].
- The shutter will sound with every shot unless [**Shutter sound**] is set to [0] (note that this applies even when [ON] is selected for [**Silent mode**] in the setup menu).
- Selecting [**HLG**] for [**Tone mode**] in the photo shooting menu fixes [**Video file type**] at [**H.265 10-bit (MOV)**].
- The  button cannot be used to view pictures while time-lapse recording is in progress.
- For consistent coloration, choose a white balance setting other than  A [**Auto**] or  A [**Natural light auto**] when recording time-lapse videos.
- Regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 [**Power off delay**] > [**Standby timer**], the monitor will not be turned off by the standby timer while recording is in progress.
- Shooting may end if camera controls are used, settings are changed, or an HDMI cable is connected. A video will be created from the frames shot to the point where shooting ended.
- The following end shooting without a beep sounding or a video being recorded:
  - Disconnecting the power source
  - Ejecting the memory card

### ✓ **Adjusting settings between shots**

Shooting and menu settings can be adjusted between shots. Note, however, that the monitor will turn off and shooting will resume in about 2 seconds before the next shot is taken.

### ✓ **Time-lapse videos: Restrictions**

Time-lapse video recording cannot be combined with some camera features, including:

- video recording,
- long time-exposures ("Bulb" or "Time"),

- the self-timer,
- high-speed frame capture +,
- bracketing,
- multiple exposures,
- HDR overlay,
- dehaze,
- interval-timer photography,
- focus shift, and
- pixel shift.

## Focus shift shooting

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📷 photo shooting menu

Focus shift automatically varies focus over a series of shots. Use it to take photos that will later be combined using focus stacking to create a single image with increased depth of field. Before using focus shift, choose a focus mode of **AF-A**, **AF-S**, or **AF-C** and a release mode other than self-timer or high-speed frame capture +.

| Option                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Start]                    | Start shooting. The camera will take the selected number of shots, changing the focus distance by the selected amount with each shot.                                                                     |
| [No. of shots]             | Choose the number of shots (maximum 300).                                                                                                                                                                 |
| [Focus step width]         | Focus shift varies the focus distance over a series of photographs. Choose the amount the focus distance changes with each shot.                                                                          |
| [Interval until next shot] | Choose the interval between shots, in seconds. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure correct exposure when using a flash, choose an interval long enough for the flash to charge.</li> </ul> |

| Option                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[First-frame exposure lock]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[ON]</b>: The camera locks exposure for all shots at the setting for the first frame.</li> <li>• <b>[OFF]</b>: The camera adjusts exposure before each shot.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>[Shutter sound]</b>             | Adjust the volume of the shutter-release sound.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>[Focus position auto reset]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[ON]</b>: Focus will return to the starting position once all the shots in the current sequence have been taken. This saves you having to refocus each time when photographing subjects at the same focus distance several times in succession.</li> <li>• <b>[OFF]</b>: Focus remains fixed at the position for the final shot in the sequence. This allows you to start from the most recent focus position when photographing a single subject over multiple consecutive series.</li> </ul> |
| <b>[Starting storage folder]</b>   | <p>Highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector, or press the multi selector right to switch between select (<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>) or deselect (<input type="checkbox"/>)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[New folder]</b>: A new folder is created for each new sequence.</li> <li>• <b>[Reset file numbering]</b>: File numbering is reset to 0001 whenever a new folder is created.</li> </ul>                                                                                         |

# Focus shift photography

## ✓ Before shooting

- Take a test shot at current settings.
- We recommend using one of the following power sources to prevent loss of power while shooting is in progress:
  - A fully-charged battery
  - An optional EH-8P AC adapter connected using the supplied USB cable (featuring Type C connectors at both ends)
  - Portable chargers (power banks)

## 1 Focus.

- During focus shift, the camera takes a series of shots starting from a selected focus position and continuing toward infinity. Given that shooting ends when infinity is reached, the starting focus position should be slightly in front of (i.e., closer to the camera than) the closest point on the subject.
- Do not move the camera after focusing.

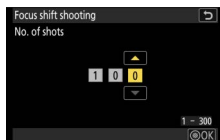
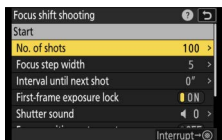
## 2 Highlight [Focus shift shooting] in the photo shooting menu and press the multi selector right.





### 3 Adjust focus shift settings.

#### • Choose the number of shots.

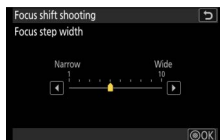
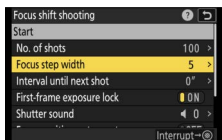


Highlight [**No. of shots**] and press the multi selector right.

Choose the number of shots and press the center of the multi selector.

- The maximum number of shots is 300.
- We recommend taking more shots than you think you'll need. You can winnow them down during focus stacking.
- More than 100 shots may be required for photographs of insects or other small objects. On the other hand, only a few may be needed to photograph a landscape from front to back with a wide-angle lens.

#### • Choose the amount the focus distance changes with each shot.

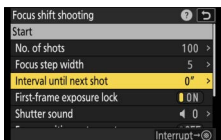


Highlight [**Focus step width**] and press the multi selector right.

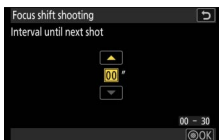
Choose a focus step width and press the center of the multi selector.

- Press the multi selector right to increase the focus step width, and press the multi selector left to reduce the focus step width.

- Note that high settings increase the risk that some areas will be out of focus when the shots are stacked. A value of 5 or less is recommended.
- Try experimenting with different settings before shooting.
- **Choose the interval until next shot.**

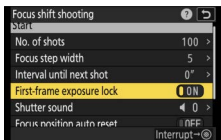


Highlight [**Interval until next shot**] and press the multi selector right.



Choose the interval between shots and press the center of the multi selector.

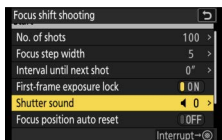
- Choose the interval between shots, in seconds.
- To ensure correct exposure when using a flash, choose an interval long enough for the flash to charge. A setting of [00] is recommended when shooting without a flash.
- **Enable or disable first-frame exposure lock.**



Highlight [**First-frame exposure lock**] and press the multi selector right to select [ON] or [OFF].

- [**OFF**] is recommended if lighting and other conditions will not change during shooting, [**ON**] when photographing landscapes and the like under variable lighting.
- Selecting [**ON**] locks exposure at the value for the first shot, ensuring that all photos have the same exposure. Large changes in subject brightness during shooting may however result in apparent variations in exposure. This can be addressed by selecting [**OFF**].

• **Adjust the volume of the shutter sound.**

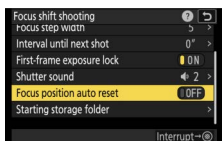


Highlight [**Shutter sound**] and press the multi selector right.



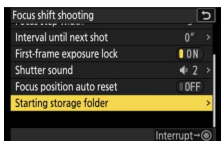
Select the volume of the shutter sound and press the center of the multi selector.

• **Choose whether the focus position returns to the starting position at the end of each sequence.**

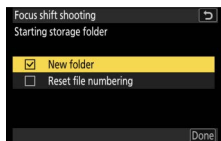


Highlight [**Focus position auto reset**] and press the multi selector right to select [**ON**] or [**OFF**]

- We recommend selecting **[ON]** when using focus shift to photograph subjects at the same focus distance multiple times in succession.
  - If **[OFF]** is selected, focus will remain fixed at the position for the final shot in the sequence.
- **Choose starting folder options.**

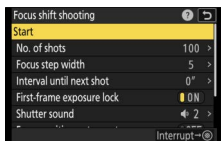


Highlight **[Starting storage folder]** and press the multi selector right.



After highlighting the desired options and pressing the center of the multi selector to turn them on (☒) or off (☐) , press the multi selector left.

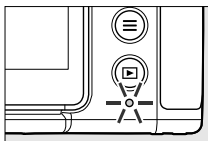
## 4 Highlight [Start] and press the center of the multi selector.



- Shooting starts after about 3 s.
- The display turns off during shooting.
- The camera takes photographs at the selected interval, starting at the focus distance selected at the start of shooting and progressing out toward infinity by the selected focus step distance with each shot.
- Shooting ends when the selected number of shots has been taken or focus reaches infinity.

### ✓ During shooting

The memory card access lamp flashes while shooting is in progress.



## ■ Ending focus shift photography

To end shooting before all shots have been taken, either:

- select [**Focus shift shooting**] in the photo shooting menu, highlight [**Off**], and press the center of the multi selector, or
- press the shutter-release/REC button halfway or press the center of the multi selector between shots.

---

## ✓ **Cautions: Focus shift photography**

- The shutter speed and the time needed to record the image may vary from shot to shot. As a result, the interval between a shot being recorded and the start of the next shot may vary.
- Shooting ends when focus reaches infinity, and consequently depending on the focus position at the start of shooting, shooting may end before the selected number of shots has been taken.
- The shutter will sound with every shot unless [**Shutter sound**] is set to [**0**] (note that this applies even when [**ON**] is selected for [**Silent mode**] in the setup menu).
- Regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 [**Power off delay**] > [**Standby timer**], the monitor will not be turned off by the standby timer while shooting is in progress.
- If you are using a flash, choose an interval longer than the time needed for the flash to charge. If the interval is too short, the flash may fire at less than the power needed for full exposure. When [**Interval until next shot**] is set to [**00**], the flash will not fire regardless of the setting chosen for [**Flash mode**] in the photo shooting menu.
- If shooting cannot proceed at current settings, for example because shutter speed is set to "**Bulb**" or "**Time**", a warning will be displayed.
- Changing camera settings while focus shift photography is in progress may cause shooting to end.

## ✓ **Focus shift photography: Restrictions**

Focus-shift photography cannot be combined with some camera features, including:

- video recording,
- long time-exposures ("**Bulb**" or "**Time**"),
- the self-timer,
- high-speed frame capture +,
- bracketing,
- multiple exposures,
- HDR overlay,
- dehaze,

- interval-timer photography,
- time-lapse video recording, and
- pixel shift.

### Tip: Aperture

Given that pictures shot at very small apertures (high f-numbers) may lack definition, we recommend that you choose apertures wider (f-numbers lower) than f/8–f/11.

### Tip: Close-ups

Because focus depth is reduced at short focus distances, we recommend choosing smaller focus steps and increasing the number of shots when photographing subjects close to the camera.

## Pixel shift shooting

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  photo shooting menu

The camera automatically shoots a series of NEF (RAW) photos, changing the position of the image sensor with each one. The photos can be merged using Nikon's NX Studio software to create a single high-resolution image.

| Option                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Pixel shift shooting mode] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[On (series)]</b>: Take a series of pixel shift photos. To end pixel shift photography, select <b>[Pixel shift shooting mode]</b> again and choose <b>[Off]</b>.</li> <li>• <b>[On (single photo)]</b>: End pixel shift photography after recording a single series.</li> <li>• <b>[Off]</b>: End pixel shift photography.</li> </ul> |
| [Number of shots]           | Choose the number of photos taken each time the shutter-release/REC button is pressed. Long series require more time to record but produce better-quality results when merged into a single image.                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Option                     | Description                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Delay]                    | Choose the delay between the shutter-release/REC button being pressed all the way down and the start of pixel shift photography. |
| [Interval until next shot] | Choose the interval between shots, in seconds.                                                                                   |

## Taking photos using pixel shift

### ✓ Before shooting

- Pixel shift is intended for pictures of landscapes, buildings, and other static subjects shot with the camera on a tripod. The desired results may consequently not be achieved with moving subjects or shots taken without a tripod.
- To improve the quality of merged pixel shift images, we recommend using **[Pixel mapping]** in the setup menu before shooting.
- Take a test shot at current settings.
- We recommend using one of the following power sources to prevent loss of power while shooting is in progress:
  - A fully-charged battery
  - An optional EH-8P AC adapter connected using the supplied USB cable (featuring Type C connectors at both ends)
  - Portable chargers (power banks)

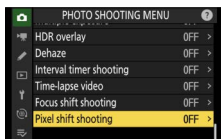
### ✓ NX Studio

Be sure to download and install the latest version from the Nikon Download Center. Earlier versions may not support pixel shift merge.

## 1 Keep the camera steady, for example by using a tripod.

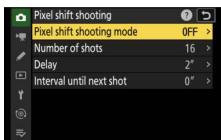


## 2 Highlight [Pixel shift shooting] in the photo shooting menu and press the multi selector right.



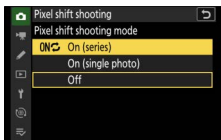
### 3 Select a [Pixel shift shooting mode].

- Highlight [**Pixel shift shooting mode**] and press the multi selector right.



- Highlight [**On (series)**] or [**On (single photo)**] by pressing the multi selector up or down, and then press the center of the multi selector.

- Image quality is fixed at [**RAW**].

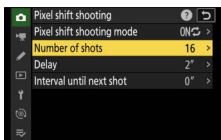


- A  icon will appear in the shooting display.

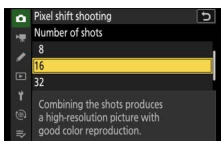


## 4 Choose the [Number of shots].

- Highlight [**Number of shots**] and press the multi selector right.

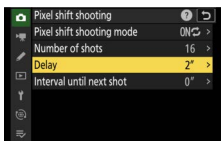


- Set the number of shots by pressing the multi selector up or down, and then press the center of the multi selector.

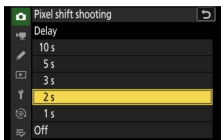


## 5 Choose a value for [Delay].

- Highlight [Delay] and press the multi selector right. Choose the delay between the shutter-release/REC button being pressed all the way down and the start of pixel shift photography.



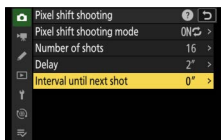
- Choose a delay (in seconds) by pressing the multi selector up or down, and then press the center of the multi selector.



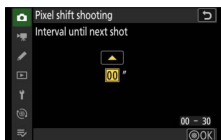
---

## 6 Choose a value for [Interval until next shot].

- Highlight [**Interval until next shot**] and press the multi selector right. Choose the interval between shots, in seconds.



- Choose a delay (in seconds) by pressing the multi selector up or down, and then press the center of the multi selector.



---

## 7 Frame the photograph, focus, and shoot.

- Press the shutter-release/REC button all the way down; the camera will begin taking the set number of NEF (RAW) photos after the time selected for [**Delay**] has elapsed.
- Shooting may continue for some time depending on the value selected for [**Number of shots**].
- If [**On (series)**] is selected for [**Pixel shift shooting mode**], you can continue to take photographs using pixel shift until [**Off**] is selected.
- If [**On (single photo)**] is selected for [**Pixel shift shooting mode**], pixel shift will end automatically after a single series.

---

## **8 Merge the NEF (RAW) photos using NX Studio.**

- See NX Studio's online help for detailed instructions.
- The desired results may not be achieved if the subject moved or lighting changed during shooting.

### **■ Ending pixel shift**

To end pixel-shift photography before all the photos in the current series have been taken, either press the shutter-release/REC button halfway or press the center of the multi selector between shots.

---

### ✔ **Cautions: Pixel shift**

- In continuous release modes, only one photograph will be taken each time the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down.
- Changing camera settings while pixel shift is in progress may cause shooting to end.
- When **[Interval until next shot]** is set to **[00]**, the flash will not fire regardless of the setting chosen for **[Flash mode]** in the photo shooting menu.
- Shutter speeds of **"Bulb"** and **"Time"** are not available.
- When the focus mode for autofocus is **AF-C**, it will switch to **AF-S**. If the option currently selected for AF-area mode is available only with **AF-C**, the AF-area mode will switch to single-point AF.
- Custom Setting d6 **[Extended shutter speeds (M)]** is fixed at **[OFF]**.

### ✔ **Pixel shift: Restrictions**

Pixel shift cannot be combined with some camera features, including:

- video recording,
  - the self-timer,
  - high-speed frame capture +,
  - vibration reduction,
  - bracketing,
  - multiple exposures,
  - HDR overlay,
  - dehaze,
  - interval-timer photography,
  - time-lapse video recording,
  - focus shift,
  - exposure delay mode, and
  - energy saving (photo mode).
-

# The video recording menu

To view the video recording menu, select the  tab in the camera menu.



The video recording menu contains the following items:

| Item                         |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| [Reset video recording menu] | 621 |
| [Storage folder]             | 622 |
| [File naming]                | 622 |
| [Video file naming]          | 622 |
| [Destination]                | 627 |
| [Shooting mode options]      | 628 |
| [Video file type]            | 628 |
| [Frame size/frame rate]      | 628 |
| [Video quality (N-RAW)]      | 629 |
| [Image area]                 | 629 |
| [ISO sensitivity settings]   | 629 |
| [White balance]              | 631 |
| [Set Picture Control]        | 631 |

| Item                               |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| [Manage Picture Control]           | 632 |
| [HLG quality]                      | 632 |
| [Active D-Lighting]                | 633 |
| [High ISO NR]                      | 633 |
| [Vignette control]                 | 633 |
| [Diffraction compensation]         | 634 |
| [Auto distortion control]          | 634 |
| [Breathing compensation]           | 634 |
| [Skin softening]                   | 635 |
| [Portrait impression balance]      | 635 |
| [Video flicker reduction]          | 636 |
| [High-frequency flicker reduction] | 638 |



| Item                              |  |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Metering]                        | 638                                                                             |
| [Focus mode]                      | 639                                                                             |
| [AF-area mode]                    | 639                                                                             |
| [AF/MF subject detection options] | 639                                                                             |
| [Product review mode]             | 640                                                                             |
| [MF subject detection area]       | 640                                                                             |
| [Video self-timer]                | 640                                                                             |
| [Vibration reduction]             | 640                                                                             |
| [Electronic VR]                   | 640                                                                             |
| [32-bit float audio recording]    | 641                                                                             |
| [Built-in microphone options]     | 642                                                                             |

| Item                         |  |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Audio input selection]      | 646                                                                             |
| [Audio input sensitivity]    | 647                                                                             |
| [Attenuator]                 | 648                                                                             |
| [Frequency response]         | 648                                                                             |
| [Wind noise reduction]       | 649                                                                             |
| [Mic jack plug-in power]     | 649                                                                             |
| [Headphone volume]           | 650                                                                             |
| [Timecode]                   | 651                                                                             |
| [External rec. cntrl (HDMI)] | 655                                                                             |
| [Hi-Res Zoom]                | 655                                                                             |

## Reset video recording menu

 button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Reset all video recording menu settings to their default values.

## Storage folder

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ❶ video recording menu

Choose the folder in which subsequent pictures will be stored. More information is available in the section devoted to the **[Storage folder]** item in the photo shooting menu (❷514).

### ✓ **[Storage folder]**

Changes to **[Storage folder]** in the photo shooting menu apply in the video recording menu and *vice versa*.

## File naming

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ❶ video recording menu

Choose the three-letter prefix used in naming the files in which videos are stored; the default prefix is "DSC" (❷517).

## Video file naming

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ❶ video recording menu

Select **[ON]** for **[Video file naming]** > **[Video clip name]** to enable video recording using a video-specific file name. Video file names are composed of information such as the camera ID, reel number, and recording date, making them suitable for editing large numbers of videos, or when shooting with multiple cameras.

Videos can be recorded with video file names only when all the following conditions are met:

- The video recording destination is the CFexpress/XQD card slot.
- The destination memory card has been formatted to exFAT.
- **[ON]** is selected for **[Video file naming]** > **[Video clip name]** in the video recording menu.

Video file names are composed as follows.

A001\_C001\_0430B3.NEV

1 2 3 4 5

**1** Camera ID

This indicates the camera ID.

**2** Reel number

This number is assigned to each memory card to prevent the same file name from being created on the same camera.

- If there are videos with video file names saved on the memory card: Videos are recorded with the same reel number as the existing videos.
- If there are no videos with video file names saved on the memory card: Videos are recorded with the reel number set on the camera.

**3** Clip number

This video number is incremented by 1 for each video.

- “C” is fixed at the head of the number and cannot be changed.
- If there are videos with a clip number that is bigger than the set clip number on the memory card, videos will be recorded with a clip number that continues from the largest saved clip number.

**4** Month/Day

This is the month and day that recording started.

**5** Random ID

This ID is automatically set for each clip to prevent duplication.

Adjust settings for [**Video file naming**] in the video recording menu.

| Option                     | Description                                                  |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ <b>Video clip name</b> ] | Select [ <b>ON</b> ] to record videos with video file names. |

| Option                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Camera ID]               | Set the camera ID.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changing the camera ID will not affect reel numbers or clip numbers.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| [Reel number]             | Set a new reel number.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The reel number will be used when there are no videos with video file names saved on the memory card.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| [Clip number]             | Set a 3-digit number for the clip number.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This option is available when [Clip number serial mode] is set to [ON].</li> <li>Videos will be recorded with clip numbers bigger than those of the existing videos with video file names.</li> </ul>                                                                              |
| [Clip number serial mode] | Select [ON] to record video with a serial number that starts from the number set in [Clip number].<br>Select [OFF] to record video with a serial number that continues from the largest clip number saved on the memory card. If there are no videos with video file names saved on the memory card, videos will be recorded with a serial number starting from "001". |

The camera ID, reel number, and clip number of the video file name are displayed on the shooting display.



---

### ✔ **Cautions: Recording with video file names**

- When recording video with video file names, the recorded video is saved in "CLIPDATA" folder > "CLIP" folder on the memory card. This is a different destination from the save destination for regular photos and videos.
  - When recording video with video file names, the maximum number of files that can be saved is 999. When the number of files saved in the "CLIP" folder reaches the maximum clip number of 999, video cannot be recorded. Replacing the memory card, or setting [**Video clip name**] to [**OFF**] and shooting with regular file names, will allow you to record video again.
  - When [**Video clip name**] is set to [**ON**], you will not be able to record video even if the photo/video selector is set to **VIDEO** in the following situations.
    - The video recording destination is the microSD card slot.
    - The destination memory card has been formatted to FAT32.
  - When [**ON**] is selected for [**Video clip name**], the following options are not available in the video recording menu.
    - [**Storage folder**]
    - [**File naming**]
    - [**Destination**]
- 

## **Play back videos recorded with video-specific file names**

Videos recorded with video file names can be played back only when all of the following conditions are met. Additionally, regular photos and videos cannot be played back under these circumstances.

- Videos with video file names are saved on a memory card in the CFexpress/XQD card slot.
- The photo/video selector is set to **VIDEO**.
- [**ON**] is selected for [**Video file naming**] > [**Video clip name**] in the video recording menu.

Depending on the playback screen, video file name information such as the reel number and clip number is displayed.

- Full-frame playback (basic information)



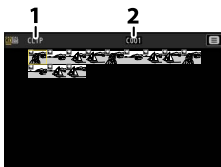
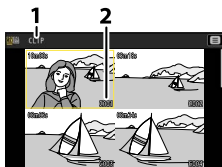
- 1 Camera ID, reel number, clip number, month/day, random ID

- Full-frame playback (exposure data, etc., other than basic information)



- 1 Camera ID, reel number, clip number

- Thumbnail playback



1 Folder name

2 Clip number

### ✓ Cautions: Playing videos with video file names

- When playing videos with video file names, the following options are not available in the playback menu.
  - [Delete]
  - [Playback folder]
  - [Copy image(s)]
- During playback of regular photos or videos, videos with video file names are not available in the following playback menus.
  - [Delete]
  - [Copy image(s)]

## Destination

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📹 video recording menu

Choose the slot to which videos are recorded when two memory cards are inserted.

- The menu shows the time available on each card.
- Recording ends automatically when no time remains on the current card.

## Shooting mode options

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 𐄂 video recording menu

Choose the shooting mode for video mode (𐄂153).

### ✓ Shooting mode

- If [**Auto**], [**Programmed auto**], [**Shutter-priority auto**], [**Aperture-priority auto**], or [**Manual**] is set as the shooting mode, that setting will be applied to both photo mode and video mode.
- If any user setting mode from [**User setting mode 1**] through [**User setting mode 4**] is set and the shooting mode of that user setting mode is changed, that change will be applied only to video mode.

## Video file type

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 𐄂 video recording menu

Choose the video file type. For more information, see the section on “Video file types” (𐄂228) in the “Video recording” chapter.

## Frame size/frame rate

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 𐄂 video recording menu

Choose the video frame size (in pixels) and frame rate. For more information, see the section on “Video frame size and rate options” (𐄂232) in the “Video recording” chapter.



## Video quality (N-RAW)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 𐄞 video recording menu

The quality for videos recorded with [**N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)**] selected for [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu can be selected from [**High quality**] and [**Normal**].

## Image area

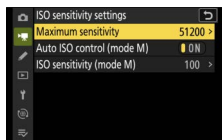
≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 𐄞 video recording menu

Choose a video crop. For more information, see the section on “Video image area options” (𐄞243) in the “Video recording” chapter.

## ISO sensitivity settings

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 𐄞 video recording menu

Adjust the ISO sensitivity settings for video mode.



| Option                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ <b>Maximum sensitivity</b> ] | Choose the upper limit for auto ISO sensitivity control from values between ISO 200 and Hi 2.0. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The selected value serves as the upper limit for ISO sensitivity in modes <b>P</b>, <b>S</b>, and <b>A</b> and when [<b>ON</b>] is selected for [<b>Auto ISO control (mode M)</b>] in mode <b>M</b>.</li></ul> |

| Option                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Auto ISO control (mode M)] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[ON]</b>: Enable auto ISO sensitivity control in mode <b>M</b>.</li> <li>• <b>[OFF]</b>: Use the value selected for <b>[ISO sensitivity (mode M)]</b>.</li> <li>• Regardless of the option selected, auto ISO sensitivity control is used in modes other than <b>M</b>.</li> </ul> |
| [ISO sensitivity (mode M)]  | <p>Choose the ISO sensitivity for mode <b>M</b> from values between ISO 100 and Hi 2.0.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Values between Lo 0.3 and 2.0 and ISO 800 and 51200 are available when <b>[N-Log]</b> is selected for video tone mode.</li> </ul>                                                         |

- The following options can be set if **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu.

| Option                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Base ISO sensitivity] | <p>Set the base ISO sensitivity according to the scene. R3D RAW video is recorded at the set base ISO sensitivity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[Low sensitivity]</b>: Set the base ISO sensitivity to ISO 800. Select this setting for bright scenes.</li> <li>• <b>[High sensitivity]</b>: Set the base ISO sensitivity to ISO 6400. Select this setting for dark scenes.</li> <li>• ISO sensitivity for R3D RAW video can be adjusted in the post-production process.</li> </ul> |

| Option            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ISO sensitivity] | <p>Set the brightness of the shooting display and the ISO sensitivity of MP4 video (proxy video) that is recorded simultaneously. If ISO sensitivity was adjusted, you can easily check the exposure in the post-production process.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISO sensitivity is recorded in the R3D RAW video as metadata.</li> <li>• The ISO sensitivity value that can be set varies depending on the selected [Base ISO sensitivity] setting. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- [Low sensitivity]: ISO 200 to ISO 3200</li> <li>- [High sensitivity]: ISO 1600 to ISO 25600</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

### ✓ Cautions: Auto ISO sensitivity control

- At high ISO sensitivities, “noise” (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) may increase.
- At high ISO sensitivities, the camera may have difficulty focusing.
- The foregoing can be prevented by choosing a lower value for [ISO sensitivity settings] > [Maximum sensitivity].

## White balance

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📹 video recording menu

Choose the white balance for videos. Select [Same as photo settings] to use the option currently selected for photos (□187).

## Set Picture Control

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📹 video recording menu

Choose a Picture Control for videos. Select [Same as photo settings] to use the option currently selected for photos (□207).

## Manage Picture Control

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 𐄂 video recording menu

Save modified Picture Controls as Custom Picture Controls (𐄂221).

### HLG quality

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 𐄂 video recording menu

Adjust HLG video image processing options for use when **[HLG]** is chosen as the tone mode for **[Video file type] > [H.265 10-bit (MOV)]** in the video recording menu.

| Option                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Quick sharp]</b>          | Apply sharpening to areas of contrast within the picture. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Adjusting <b>[Quick sharp]</b> simultaneously adjusts <b>[Sharpening]</b>, <b>[Mid-range sharpening]</b>, and <b>[Clarity]</b> for well-balanced results. Choose higher values for heightened sharpness. Choose lower values for greater softness.</li><li><b>[Sharpening]</b>, <b>[Mid-range sharpening]</b>, and <b>[Clarity]</b> each apply to different areas within the picture. These parameters can also be adjusted individually.</li></ul> |
| <b>[Sharpening]</b>           | Apply sharpening to small areas of contrast.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>[Mid-range sharpening]</b> | Apply sharpening to areas of contrast larger than those affected by <b>[Sharpening]</b> and smaller than those affected by <b>[Clarity]</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>[Clarity]</b>              | Apply sharpening to large areas of contrast. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Fine outlines and the brightness and contrast of the picture as a whole are unaffected.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Option       | Description                      |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| [Contrast]   | Adjust overall contrast.         |
| [Saturation] | Control the vividness of colors. |
| [Hue]        | Adjust hue.                      |

## Active D-Lighting

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 录像 video recording menu

Preserve details in highlights and shadows, creating videos with natural contrast.

| Option            | Description                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 暗 H* [Extra high] | Choose the amount of Active D-Lighting performed from (in order from high to low) [Extra high], [High], [Normal], and [Low]. |
| 暗 H [High]        |                                                                                                                              |
| 暗 N [Normal]      |                                                                                                                              |
| 暗 L [Low]         |                                                                                                                              |
| [Off]             | Active D-Lighting off.                                                                                                       |

## High ISO NR

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 录像 video recording menu

Reduce “noise” (randomly-spaced bright pixels) in videos recorded at high ISO sensitivities (Ⓜ532).

## Vignette control

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 录像 video recording menu

Reduce vignetting in videos (Ⓜ533).

---

### ✔ Vignette control

Changes to **[Vignette control]** in the photo shooting menu apply in the video recording menu and *vice versa*.

---

## Diffraction compensation

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 𐀀 video recording menu

Choose whether to reduce diffraction in videos (𐀀 533).

---

### ✔ Diffraction compensation

Changes to **[Diffraction compensation]** in the photo shooting menu apply in the video recording menu and *vice versa*.

---

## Auto distortion control

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 𐀀 video recording menu

Choose whether to reduce barrel and pin-cushion distortion in videos (𐀀534).

---

### ✔ Auto distortion control

Changes to **[Auto distortion control]** in the photo shooting menu apply in the video recording menu and *vice versa*.

---

## Breathing compensation

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 𐀀 video recording menu

Selecting **[ON]** compensates for changes in the angle of view (focus breathing) during focus shift caused by the characteristics of the lens.

- This menu is only enabled when a compatible lens is attached.
- **[Breathing compensation]** cannot be set in the following cases.

- When **[N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)]**, **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]**, or **[ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu.
- When **[1920×1080; 239.76p]** or **[1920×1080; 200p]** is selected for **[Frame size/frame rate]** in the video recording menu.

### ✔ **Cautions: Breathing compensation**

- **[Breathing compensation]** may be unavailable with some lenses if **[OFF]** is selected for **[Auto distortion control]** in the video recording menu.
- When using a lens with a large change in the angle of view, recording may be performed with changes in the angle of view.

## Skin softening

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📹 video recording menu

Adjust skin softening settings for video recording. Select **[Same as photo settings]** to use the option currently selected for photos (📷534).

### ✔ **Restrictions on skin softening in video mode**

Skin softening will not be performed if:

- **[N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)]**, **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]**, or **[ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu or
- **[N-Log]** is chosen for tone mode when **[ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit (MOV)]** or **[H.265 10-bit (MOV)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu.

## Portrait impression balance

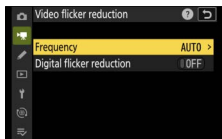
☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📹 video recording menu

Adjust portrait impression balance settings for video recording (📷535).

# Video flicker reduction

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📹 video recording menu

This function reduces flicker and banding in the shooting display and in footage recorded under fluorescent or mercury-vapor lighting.



## Frequency

The frequency of the power supply can be selected from **[Auto]**, **[50 Hz]**, and **[60 Hz]** according to the region of the shooting location.

- If **[Auto]** fails to produce the desired results, select **[50 Hz]** or **[60 Hz]** according to the frequency of the local power supply and take test shots. Choose **[50 Hz]** for areas with a 50 Hz power supply, **[60 Hz]** for areas with a 60 Hz power supply.
- Changes to **[Frequency]** also apply to the shooting display in photo mode and the effect of digital flicker reduction.

---

### ✔ Cautions: [Video flicker reduction]

- Flicker reduction may not produce the desired results if the subject is very bright. If this is the case, try choosing a smaller aperture (higher f-number).
  - If flicker reduction does not produce the desired results, select mode **S** or **M** and choose a shutter speed adapted to the frequency of the local power supply:
    - 50Hz: 1/100 s, 1/50 s, 1/25 s
    - 60Hz: 1/125 s, 1/60 s, 1/30 s
-



## Digital flicker reduction

When set to **[ON]**, this function processes images to reduce flicker caused by flickering lights in mode **S** or **M**. Use this feature when shooting at a shutter speed faster than 1/100 or 1/125 s (i.e., filming athletes playing under indoor lighting, etc.). **[Digital flicker reduction]** is enabled and **FLICKER** appears in the shooting display only when all the following conditions are met.

- **S** or **M** is selected for the shooting mode.
- An option other than **[N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)]**, **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]**, or **[ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu.
- Frame size and rate set to any of the following combinations:
  - Frame size of 3840 × 2160 and a frame rate of 29.97p, 25p, or 23.976p (not available when **[Hi-Res Zoom]** in the video recording menu is set to **[ON]**)
  - Frame size of 1920 × 1080 and a frame rate of 59.94p (not available when **[Image area] > [Choose image area]** is set to **[DX]** or **[Hi-Res Zoom]** is set to **[ON]** in the video recording menu)
  - Frame size of 1920 × 1080 and a frame rate of 50p (not available when **[Hi-Res Zoom]** in the video recording menu is set to **[ON]**)
  - Frame size of 1920 × 1080 and a frame rate of 29.97p, 25p, or 23.976p
- **[Off]** is selected for **[Skin softening]** in the video recording menu.
- Custom Setting g12 **[Extended shutter speeds (S/M)]** is set to **[OFF]**.

## ✔ Cautions: [Digital flicker reduction]

- The lower limits for shutter speed for each configured frame rate are shown below.
  - 59.94p: 1/160 s or 1/125 s when the frequency of the local power supply is 50 Hz or 60 Hz, respectively
  - 50p: 1/100 s
  - 29.97p: 1/60 s
  - 25p/23.976p: 1/50 s
- Flicker reduction may be difficult to produce the desired results if the lighting flickers intensively. Fine-tune shutter speed while viewing your subject in the shooting display until you find a value that minimizes flicker. Setting a slower shutter speed may produce the desired results.
- Afterimages may occur, depending on the movement of the camera and subject.
- When digital flicker reduction is disabled,  appears in the shooting display.

## High-frequency flicker reduction

 button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Selecting [**On (shutter speed fine-tuning)**] allows shutter speeds between 1/8000 and 1/30 s to be adjusted in smaller increments in modes **S** and **M**, letting speeds that keep flicker to a minimum be found by viewing the preview in the shooting display. More information is available in the section devoted to the [**High-frequency flicker reduction**] item in the photo shooting menu (537).

## Metering

 button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Choose how the camera meters exposure in video mode. [**Spot metering**] is not available in the video recording menu (539).

## Focus mode

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Choose a focus mode for video recording (□131).

## AF-area mode

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Choose an AF-area mode for video recording (□133).

## AF/MF subject detection options

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

### Subject detection

Choose the type of subject to which the camera gives priority when focusing in video mode (□138).

### AF when subject not detected

Choose whether the camera focuses if unable to detect a subject of the type selected for [**Subject detection**] when [**Full-time AF**] is selected for focus mode.

- If [**ON**] is selected, the camera will initiate autofocus whether or not a subject of the selected type is detected.
- Select [**OFF**] to disable autofocus when no subject of the selected type is detected.

## Product review mode

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Set product review mode to adjust the focus to objects close to the camera. For more information, see the section on “Product review mode” (□263) in the “Video recording” chapter.

## MF subject detection area

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Choose the manual focus subject detection area. For more information, see “Using subject detection with manual focus” (□141) in the “Subject detection” portion of the “Focus” section.

## Video self-timer

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Set the self-timer in video mode. For more information, see the section on “Video self-timer” (□264) in the “Video recording” chapter.

## Vibration reduction

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Adjust vibration reduction settings for video mode. Select [**Same as photo settings**] to use the option currently selected for photos (□544).

## Electronic VR

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Choose whether to enable electronic vibration reduction in video mode.

## ✔ Caution: Electronic vibration reduction

[**Electronic VR**] is fixed at [**OFF**] while:

- [**N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)**], [**R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)**], or [**ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)**] is selected for [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu or
- 5376 × 3024 is selected for frame size,
- 239.76p, 200p, 119.88p, or 100p is selected for frame rate,
- 1920 × 1080 (slow-motion) is selected for frame size and rate, or
- [**ON**] is selected for [**Hi-Res Zoom**] in the video recording menu.

## 32-bit float audio recording

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📹 video recording menu

Select [**ON**] to record audio in 32-bit float format. 32-bit float format allows recording across a wide dynamic range with reduced noise at low volumes and distortion at high volumes. By using applications or software that support 32-bit float format to adjust to the appropriate volume, you can reduce noise at low volumes and distortion at high volumes, allowing for a clearer sound in post-production regardless of the settings during recording. You can increase the volume without noticeable noise and decrease the volume without worrying about audio distortion at high volumes.

- 32-bit float audio recording can be performed when one of the following is selected for [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu.
  - [**N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)**]
  - [**R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)**]
  - [**ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)**]
  - [**ProRes 422 HQ 10-bit (MOV)**]
  - [**H.265 10-bit (MOV)**]
  - [**H.265 8-bit (MOV)**]
- [**AUTO**] cannot be selected for [**Audio input sensitivity**] in the video recording menu during 32-bit float audio recording.

---

### ✔ **Cautions: 32-bit float audio recording**

- When performing 32-bit float audio recording, **[Audio input sensitivity]** cannot be changed during video recording.
  - Audio recorded using 32-bit float format may not be played back properly depending on the operating system or model of your smart device or computer.
  - There may be audio distortion or the volume may be too low when played back using applications or software that cannot adjust audio levels.
  - 32-bit float audio recording is a recording format that reduces the occurrence of noise and audio distortion during audio signal processing. Noises and audio distortion arising within audio input devices such as external microphones, as well as noises produced by air conditioning systems, etc., will be recorded.
- 

## Built-in microphone options

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 🎧 video recording menu

Configure the settings for the OZO Audio function of the built-in microphone. Using OZO Audio allows you to set the audio directivity (direction of sound collection) of the built-in microphone. Select from five sound collection directions to suit the range in which you want to collect sound, including **[Stereo (binaural)]**, which can record three-dimensional, immersive audio.

- OZO Audio uses Nokia technology.
- **[Built-in microphone options]** can be selected when the following combinations of **[Video file type]** and **[Frame size/frame rate]** are selected in the video recording menu.

|                           | Video file type         |                         |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|                           | H.265 10-bit (MOV)      | H.265 8-bit (MOV)       | H.264 8-bit (MP4)       |
| Frame size/<br>frame rate | [5376×3024;<br>59.94p]  | [5376×3024;<br>59.94p]  |                         |
|                           | [5376×3024; 50p]        | [5376×3024; 50p]        |                         |
|                           | [5376×3024;<br>29.97p]  | [5376×3024;<br>29.97p]  |                         |
|                           | [5376×3024; 25p]        | [5376×3024; 25p]        |                         |
|                           | [5376×3024;<br>23.976p] | [5376×3024;<br>23.976p] | [1920×1080;<br>59.94p]  |
|                           | [3840×2160;<br>59.94p]  | [3840×2160;<br>59.94p]  | [1920×1080;<br>50p]     |
|                           | [3840×2160; 50p]        | [3840×2160; 50p]        | [1920×1080;<br>29.97p]  |
|                           | [3840×2160;<br>29.97p]  | [3840×2160;<br>29.97p]  | [1920×1080;<br>25p]     |
|                           | [3840×2160; 25p]        | [3840×2160; 25p]        | [1920×1080;<br>23.976p] |
|                           | [3840×2160;<br>23.976p] | [3840×2160;<br>23.976p] |                         |
|                           | [1920×1080;<br>59.94p]  | [1920×1080;<br>59.94p]  |                         |
|                           | [1920×1080; 50p]        | [1920×1080; 50p]        |                         |
|                           | [1920×1080;<br>29.97p]  | [1920×1080;<br>29.97p]  |                         |
|                           | [1920×1080; 25p]        | [1920×1080; 25p]        |                         |
|                           | [1920×1080;<br>23.976p] | [1920×1080;<br>23.976p] |                         |

- When **[Built-in microphone options]** is unavailable, audio recording will be in the normal stereo format.

## Audio control (OZO Audio)

Select **[ON]** to record audio with the built-in microphone using OZO Audio. When **[OFF]** is selected, audio recording will be in the normal stereo format.

## Audio directivity

Select the direction of audio collection of the built-in microphone for using OZO Audio.

| Option                               | Directionality                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ <b>Front (Super directional)</b> ] |   | <p>Sound in front of the camera is captured and enhanced at a high volume.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This setting is suitable for emphasizing the audio of a narration or interview in self-portrait mode, or for recording the audio of distant subjects.</li></ul>                                                                                           |
| [ <b>Front</b> ]                     |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• [<b>Front (Super directional)</b>] enhances and captures sound within a narrower range than [<b>Front</b>]. [<b>Front (Super directional)</b>] captures sound from the same source at a higher volume than [<b>Front</b>].</li><li>• The captured audio is recorded at the same volume on the left (1) and right (2) channels.</li></ul> |
| [ <b>All directions</b> ]            |  | <p>Captures sound all around the camera in 360° (front, back, left, and right).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This setting is suitable for capturing the photographer's narration while also recording audio of the subject.</li><li>• The captured audio is recorded at the same volume on the left (1) and right (2) channels.</li></ul>                         |



| Option              | Directionality                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Rear]              |  | <p>Sound from behind the camera is captured and enhanced at a high volume.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This setting is suitable for emphasizing narration from the photographer.</li> <li>• The captured audio is recorded at the same volume on the left (1) and right (2) channels.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                             |
| [Stereo (binaural)] |  | <p>Records sound all around the camera in 360° using 3D audio technology. This allows for an immersive stereo experience when using headphones during playback.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This setting is suitable for capturing the ambient sounds that create the ambiance of the shooting location.</li> <li>• The captured audio is recorded divided between the left (1) and right (2) channels based on the location of sounds in relation to the camera.</li> </ul> |

## Self-portrait mode oriented

When **[Front]** is selected, the audio directivity will be automatically set to **[Front]** in self-portrait mode.

---

### ✔ **Cautions: Built-in microphone**

- When [**Audio directivity**] is set to [**Front (Super directional)**], [**Front**] or [**Rear**], the sound will be enhanced in the direction from which it is collected, so sound from the same source will be picked up at a higher volume than if it were captured with [**All directions**] or [**Stereo (binaural)**].
  - Even when [**Audio control (OZO Audio)**] is set to [**ON**], the OZO Audio process will not be applied to the following audio.
    - HDMI output
    - USB streaming (UVC/UAC)
    - Audio output to headphones
    - Voice memo
  - If [**Audio control (OZO Audio)**] was set to [**ON**], the sound level indicator will reflect the sound level prior to processing by OZO Audio.
- 

## Audio input selection

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📹 video recording menu

Adjust settings when inputting audio from an external device via the external microphone/line input connector.

- Set [**External mic**] when connecting an external microphone to input audio.
- Set [**Line**] when connecting a sound mixer or other audio device via a line cable to input audio.

---

### ✔ **Cautions: Line input**

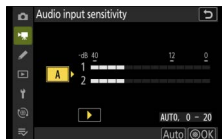
Note the following points when connecting audio devices to the camera via an audio input line cable.

- Always select [**Line**]. Selecting [**External mic**] and inputting audio may cause malfunctions.
  - Configure the voltage setting to +6 dBV or less. Audio input voltages higher than +6 dBV may distort the audio.
-

## Audio input sensitivity

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 🎥 video recording menu

Press the multi selector left or right to set the audio input sensitivity for microphone input or line input.



| Option      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [AUTO]([A]) | Input sensitivity is adjusted automatically.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [AUTO] cannot be selected when [ON] is selected for <b>[32-bit float audio recording]</b> in the video recording menu.</li> <li>• [AUTO] can also be set by tapping <b>[Auto]</b> on the display.</li> </ul> |
| [0]         | Turn sound recording off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| [1] - [20]  | Adjust input sensitivity manually. Choose from values of from [1] to [20]. The higher the value, the higher the sensitivity; the lower the value, the lower the sensitivity.                                                                                                                          |

- If the sound level is displayed in red, the volume is too high. Reduce input sensitivity.



## ✓ Videos without sound

Videos recorded with [0] selected for **Audio input sensitivity** are indicated by a  icon.



## Attenuator

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Select **[ON]** to reduce audio input sensitivity and prevent audio distortion when recording videos in loud environments.

## Frequency response

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Choose the range of frequencies to which built-in and external microphones respond.

| Option                                                                                                  |  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>[Wide range]</b> |  | Record a wide range of frequencies. Choose for everything from music to the bustling hum of a city street.<br>If you are concerned about environmental sounds such as the sound of air conditioning equipment, select <b>[Vocal range]</b> . |

| Option                                                                                                 | Description                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>[Vocal range]</b> | Choose for human voices.<br>If the low or high frequency ranges are faint, select <b>[Wide range]</b> . |

## **Line input frequency response**

When **[Line]** is set for **[Audio input selection]** in the video recording menu, **[Frequency response]** is fixed to **[Wide range]**.

## Wind noise reduction

 button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

Select **[ON]** to enable the low-cut filter, reducing noise produced by wind blowing over the built-in microphone. Note that other low-pitched sounds may also be affected.

- Select **[ON]** for **[Built-in microphone options]** > **[Audio control (OZO Audio)]** in the video recording menu to record using OZO Audio for reduced wind noise and minimal loss in sound quality.
- When using an external microphone, **[ON]** cannot be selected for **[Wind noise reduction]** on the camera.

## Mic jack plug-in power

 button (press and hold) ➡  video recording menu

The camera does not provide power to external microphones when **[OFF]** is selected.

- To prevent noise from interference generated by the power supply, we recommend turning plug-in power **[OFF]** when using microphones that do not require plug-in power.
- For information on whether your microphone requires plug-in power, consult the manufacturer.

Selecting **[ON]** for **[Mic jack plug-in power]** does not supply power to an external microphone from the camera when **[Line]** is selected for **[Audio input selection]** in the video recording menu.

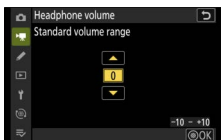
## Headphone volume

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📺 video recording menu

Press the multi selector up or down to adjust the headphone volume.



- Press the multi selector right to configure **[Standard volume range]** when **[ON]** was selected for **[32-bit float audio recording]** in the video recording menu. Adjusting **[Standard volume range]** allows you to adjust the volume to an appropriate level according to the wide dynamic range of 32-bit float. Adjust this option when the audio input sensitivity is too low or too high.



### ✓ Caution: Headphone volume

Depending on the **[Audio input sensitivity]** setting in the video recording menu or the output level settings on the audio input device, the volume may not change even if you adjust **[Standard volume range]**. This is because the values exceed the range within which **[Standard volume range]** can be adjusted. This does not indicate a malfunction.

## Timecode

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📹 video recording menu

Choose whether to record time codes giving the hour, minute, second, and frame number for each frame when recording videos. Time codes are not included in videos shot with **[H.264 8-bit (MP4)]** selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu.

| Option                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Record timecodes]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>[On]</b>: Record time codes. The time code appears in the shooting display.</li><li>• <b>[On (with HDMI output)]</b>: Time codes will be included with footage saved to external recorders connected to the camera via an HDMI cable.</li><li>• <b>[Off]</b>: Time codes are not recorded.</li></ul>                                                                                                              |
| <b>[Count-up method]</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>[Record run]</b>: Time codes are incremented only while recording is in progress.</li><li>• <b>[Free run]</b>: Time codes are incremented continuously. Time codes continue to be incremented while the camera is off.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>[Timecode origin]</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>[Reset]</b>: Reset the time code to 00:00:00.00.</li><li>• <b>[Enter manually]</b>: Enter the hour, minute, second, and frame number manually.</li><li>• <b>[Current time]</b>: Set the time code to the current time as reported by the camera clock. Before proceeding, select <b>[Time zone and date]</b> in the setup menu and make sure that the camera clock is set to the correct time and date.</li></ul> |
| <b>[Drop frame]</b>       | Select <b>[ON]</b> to compensate for discrepancies between the frame count and the actual recording time at frame rates of 239.76p, 119.88p, 59.94p, and 29.97p.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| Option              | Description                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [LTC signal input]] | Select [ON] to synchronize timecodes with external devices connected to the external microphone/line input connector (□652). |

### ✓ Caution: HDMI devices

Selecting [On (with HDMI output)] for [Record timecodes] may disrupt footage output to HDMI devices.

## Synchronizing timecodes with external devices

Select [ON] for [LTC signal input] to synchronize timecodes with external devices connected to the external microphone/line input connector.

- The following external device has been tested and approved for use:
  - Tentacle Sync SYNC E Timecode Generator
- Also see the documentation supplied with the external device.

### 1 Match the frame rates of the camera and external device.

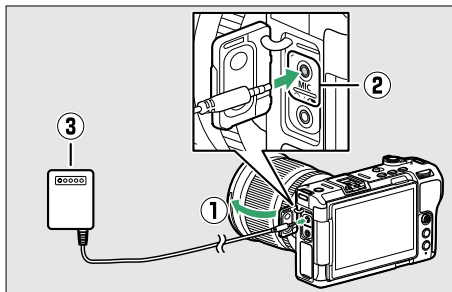
- If the value is not a match for that chosen with the camera, timecodes will not be recorded or output via HDMI. Match the frame rate for the external device to the video recording frame rate as follows:

| Video recording frame rate       | External device frame rate |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 239.76p, 119.88p, 59.94p, 29.97p | 29.97 fps                  |
| 200p, 100p, 50p, 25p             | 25 fps                     |
| 23.976p                          | 23.98 fps                  |

### 2 Open the cover for the camera's microphone/headphone/remote cord connectors (①).

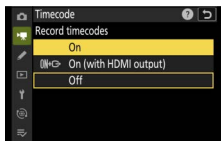


**3** Connect the external device (③) to the camera's external microphone/line input connector (②).



**4** Select [On] or [On (with HDMI output)] for [Timecode] > [Record timecodes] in the camera's video recording menu.

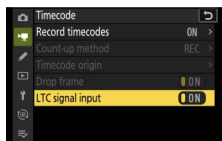
Timecode recording will begin. The timecode appears in the shooting display.



- When [Off] is selected for [Timecode] > [Record timecodes] in the video recording menu, the [LTC signal input] setting cannot be changed.

## 5 Select [ON] for [Timecode] > [LTC signal input] in the camera's video recording menu.

The camera will begin to receive timecodes from the external device.



- If no timecode is received, the shooting display will show "--:--:--:--" (or "00:00:00.00" when an external device is connected via HDMI). No timecodes will be recorded if filming is begun at this stage.
- Sound will not be output to headphones or HDMI.
- Timecodes are received from either the left (1) or right (2) output channel of the external device. The output channel will differ depending on the external device. See the documentation provided with the external device regarding which channel the timecode will be output from.
- If the external device timecode is output on both the left (1) and right (2) channels, the timecode will be received from the left (1) channel.
- If an external device is not connected when [LTC signal input] is set to [ON]:
  - Timecodes will not be received.
  - Sound will be recorded from either the built-in microphone or an external microphone attached to the digital accessory shoe.

## ✓ **Cautions: Receiving timecodes from an external device connected to the external microphone/line input connector**

- After acquiring the timecode, you can continue to record the timecode even if the connection with the external device is ended. If the connection with the external device is ended, the TC background color displayed on the shooting display changes to red.
- Timecodes will not be recorded if [**H.264 8-bit (MP4)**] is selected for [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu.
- The options selected for [**Timecode**] > [**Count-up method**], [**Timecode origin**], and [**Drop frame**] in the video recording menu cannot be changed if [**LTC signal input**] is set to [**ON**].
- Timecodes cannot be received from an external device connected to the external microphone/line input connector at the same time that timecodes are being received using UltraSync BLUE.

## **External rec. cntrl (HDMI)**

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📺 video recording menu

Selecting [**ON**] allows camera controls to be used to start and stop recording on the external recorder. For more information, see the section on “Recorders” (□379) in the “Connecting to HDMI TVs and recorders” chapter.

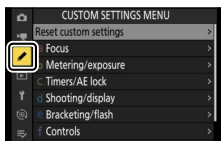
## **Hi-Res Zoom**

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ 📺 video recording menu

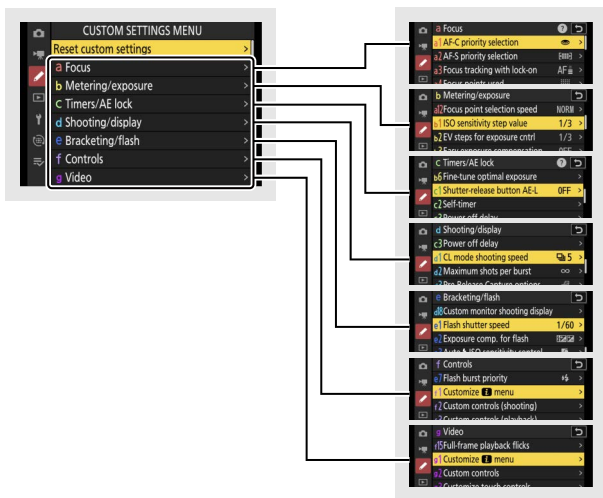
Selecting [**ON**] allows you to zoom in on your subject with no loss in resolution without using a zoom lens. For more information, see the section on “Hi-Res Zoom” (□261) in the “Video recording” chapter.

# The Custom Settings menu

To view the Custom Settings menu, select the  tab in the camera menus.



Custom Settings are used to customize camera settings to suit individual preferences. The Custom Settings menu is divided into two levels.



The following Custom Settings are available<sup>1</sup>:

| Item                    |                                |     |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|
| [Reset custom settings] |                                | 660 |
| <b>a [Focus]</b>        |                                |     |
| a1                      | [AF-C priority selection]      | 660 |
| a2                      | [AF-S priority selection]      | 661 |
| a3                      | [Focus tracking with lock-on]  | 661 |
| a4                      | [Focus points used]            | 662 |
| a5                      | [Store points by orientation]  | 662 |
| a6                      | [Half-press AF activation]     | 664 |
| a7                      | [Focus point persistence]      | 665 |
| a8                      | [Limit AF-area mode selection] | 666 |
| a9                      | [Focus point wrap-around]      | 666 |
| a10                     | [Focus point display]          | 667 |
| a11                     | [Focus peaking]                | 668 |
| a12                     | [Focus point selection speed]  | 669 |

| Item                         |                                             |     |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| a13                          | [Manual focus ring in AF mode] <sup>2</sup> | 669 |
| <b>b [Metering/exposure]</b> |                                             |     |
| b1                           | [ISO sensitivity step value]                | 669 |
| b2                           | [EV steps for exposure ctrl]                | 670 |
| b3                           | [Easy exposure compensation]                | 670 |
| b4                           | [Matrix metering face detection]            | 671 |
| b5                           | [Center-weighted area]                      | 671 |
| b6                           | [Fine-tune optimal exposure]                | 671 |
| <b>c [Timers/AE lock]</b>    |                                             |     |
| c1                           | [Shutter-release button AE-L]               | 672 |
| c2                           | [Self-timer]                                | 673 |
| c3                           | [Power off delay]                           | 673 |
| <b>d [Shooting/display]</b>  |                                             |     |
| d1                           | [CL mode shooting speed]                    | 674 |
| d2                           | [Maximum shots per burst]                   | 674 |

| Item |                                  | 📖   |
|------|----------------------------------|-----|
| d3   | [Pre-Release Capture options]    | 675 |
| d4   | [Sync. release mode options]     | 677 |
| d5   | [Exposure delay mode]            | 677 |
| d6   | [Extended shutter speeds (M)]    | 678 |
| d7   | [Limit selectable image area]    | 678 |
| d8   | [File number sequence]           | 679 |
| d9   | [View mode (photo Lv)]           | 680 |
| d10  | [Starlight view (photo Lv)]      | 682 |
| d11  | [Warm display colors]            | 683 |
| d12  | [Display on during burst]        | 683 |
| d13  | [Release timing indicator]       | 683 |
| d14  | [Image frame]                    | 685 |
| d15  | [Grid type]                      | 685 |
| d16  | [Virtual horizon type]           | 685 |
| d17  | [Half-press to cancel zoom (MF)] | 688 |

| Item                        |                                                                                                                  | 📖   |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| d18                         | [Custom monitor shooting display]                                                                                | 688 |
| <b>e [Bracketing/flash]</b> |                                                                                                                  |     |
| e1                          | [Flash shutter speed]                                                                                            | 690 |
| e2                          | [Exposure comp. for flash]                                                                                       | 690 |
| e3                          | [Auto  ISO sensitivity control] | 690 |
| e4                          | [Modeling flash]                                                                                                 | 691 |
| e5                          | [Auto bracketing (mode M)]                                                                                       | 691 |
| e6                          | [Bracketing order]                                                                                               | 692 |
| e7                          | [Flash burst priority]                                                                                           | 693 |
| <b>f [Controls]</b>         |                                                                                                                  |     |
| f1                          | [Customize  menu]               | 694 |
| f2                          | [Custom controls (shooting)]                                                                                     | 696 |
| f3                          | [Custom controls (playback)]                                                                                     | 719 |
| f4                          | [Customize touch controls]                                                                                       | 727 |
| f5                          | [Control lock]                                                                                                   | 728 |
| f6                          | [Reverse dial rotation]                                                                                          | 729 |

| Item             |                                                                                                    | 📖   |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| f7               | [Release button to use dial]                                                                       | 729 |
| f8               | [Reverse indicators]                                                                               | 730 |
| f9               | [Reverse ring for focus]                                                                           | 730 |
| f10              | [Focus ring rotation range]                                                                        | 730 |
| f11              | [Zoom ring control (PZ lens)]                                                                      | 731 |
| f12              | [Assign power zoom]                                                                                | 732 |
| f13              | [Control ring response]                                                                            | 733 |
| f14              | [Switch focus/control ring roles]                                                                  | 734 |
| f15              | [Full-frame playback flicks]                                                                       | 734 |
| <b>g [Video]</b> |                                                                                                    |     |
| g1               | [Customize  menu] | 735 |
| g2               | [Custom controls]                                                                                  | 738 |
| g3               | [Customize touch controls]                                                                         | 750 |
| g4               | [Control lock]                                                                                     | 752 |
| g5               | [Limit AF-area mode selection]                                                                     | 752 |
| g6               | [AF speed]                                                                                         | 753 |

| Item |                                   | 📖   |
|------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| g7   | [AF tracking sensitivity]         | 754 |
| g8   | [Hi-Res Zoom speed]               | 754 |
| g9   | [Assign power zoom]               | 755 |
| g10  | [Power/Hi-Res Zoom collab]        | 756 |
| g11  | [Fine ISO control (mode M)]       | 758 |
| g12  | [Extended shutter speeds (S/M)]   | 759 |
| g13  | [Shutter mode]                    | 759 |
| g14  | [View assist]                     | 760 |
| g15  | [3D LUT]                          | 761 |
| g16  | [Zebra pattern]                   | 763 |
| g17  | [Limit zebra pattern tone range]  | 765 |
| g18  | [Grid type]                       | 765 |
| g19  | [Brightness information display]  | 765 |
| g20  | [Half-press to cancel zoom (MF)]  | 767 |
| g21  | [Custom monitor shooting display] | 767 |

| Item |                           |  |
|------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| g22  | [Red REC frame indicator] | 769                                                                             |

- 1 Items modified from default values are indicated by asterisks ("\*").
- 2 Available only with compatible lenses that have a focus ring.

## Reset custom settings

 button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Restore Custom Settings to their default values.

## a: Focus

### a1: AF-C priority selection

 button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose whether photos can be taken before the camera focuses when **AF-C** is selected.

| Option                                                                              |                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [Release]         | Photos can be taken whenever the shutter-release/REC button is pressed (release priority).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|  | [Focus + release] | Priority is normally given to release, but if the subject is dark or low contrast and the camera is in continuous-release mode, priority will be given to focus for the first shot in each series. For the remaining shots, priority will be given to release regardless of focus. This helps ensure that the first shot in each series is in focus. |
|  | [Focus]           | Photos can be taken only when the camera is in focus (focus priority).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |



## a2: AF-S priority selection

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ ✎ Custom Settings menu

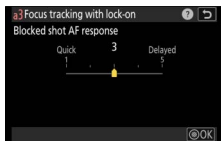
Choose whether photos can be taken before the camera focuses when **AF-S** is selected.

| Option                                                                                             | Description                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>[Release]</b> | Photos can be taken whenever the shutter-release/REC button is pressed (release priority). |
|  <b>[Focus]</b>   | Photos can be taken only when the camera is in focus (focus priority).                     |

## a3: Focus tracking with lock-on

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ ✎ Custom Settings menu

Choose how quickly focus responds if something passes between the subject and the camera when **AF-C** is selected for focus mode or when **AF-A** is selected and you are shooting in **AF-C**.



## Blocked shot AF response

- Choose **[5]** (**[Delayed]**) to help maintain focus on your original subject.
- Choose **[1]** (**[Quick]**) to make it easier to shift focus to objects crossing your field of view.

- Regardless of the option selected, blocked shot AF response functions in mode [3] when [3D-tracking] is selected for AF-area mode.
- If [Auto-area AF] is selected for AF-area mode, blocked shot AF response will function in mode [3] when [2] or [1] is selected.

## a4: Focus points used

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the number of focus points available for manual focus-point selection when an option other than [Auto-area AF] is selected for AF-area mode.

| Option                                                                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  [All points]         | Every focus point available in the current AF-area mode can be selected. The number of points available varies with the AF-area mode.                                                                                        |
|  [Alternating points] | The number of available focus points is reduced to one quarter of the number available when [All points] is selected. Use for quick focus-point selection. The number of points available for [Pinpoint AF] is not affected. |

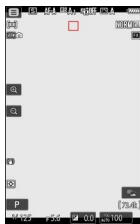
## a5: Store points by orientation

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose whether separate focus points can be selected for “wide” (landscape) orientation, for “tall” (portrait) orientation with the camera rotated 90° clockwise, and for “tall” orientation with the camera rotated 90° counterclockwise.

- This option only takes effect in photo mode.

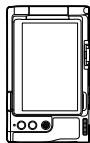
- Select **[Off]** to use the same focus point regardless of camera orientation.



Camera rotated 90°  
counterclockwise

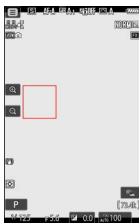
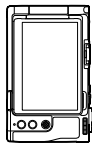


Landscape (wide)  
orientation



Camera rotated 90°  
clockwise

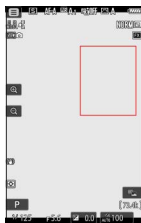
- Select **[Focus point]** to enable separate focus-point selection. To enable separate selection of both the focus point and AF-area mode, choose **[Focus point and AF-area mode]**.



Camera rotated 90°  
counterclockwise



Landscape (wide)  
orientation



Camera rotated 90°  
clockwise

## a6: Half-press AF activation

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ Custom Settings menu

Choose whether the shutter-release/REC button can be used to focus.

| Option       | Description                                                                       |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[On]</b>  | The camera focuses when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway.        |
| <b>[Off]</b> | The camera does not focus when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway. |

- Highlighting [**Off**] and pressing the multi selector right displays [**Out-of-focus release**] options.

| Option             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ <b>Enable</b> ]  | Photos can be taken whenever the shutter-release/REC button is pressed (release priority).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| [ <b>Disable</b> ] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Photos can be taken only when the camera is in focus (focus priority).</li> <li>• Press the shutter-release/REC button all the way down to shoot after focusing using a control to which AF-ON has been assigned via Custom Setting f2 [<b>Custom controls (shooting)</b>].</li> </ul> |

### ✓ **Caution: [Pinpoint AF]**

If [**Pinpoint AF**] is selected for AF-area mode with Custom Setting a6 [**Half-press AF activation**] set to [**Off**] and [**Disable**] chosen for [**Out-of-focus release**], the shutter can be released whether or not the subject is in focus.

## **a7: Focus point persistence**

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose whether the focus point selected by the camera continues in use after you change AF-area modes using a control to which one of [**AF-area mode**] or [**AF-area mode + AF-ON**] has been assigned via Custom Setting f2 [**Custom controls (shooting)**]. This only applies if you change AF-area modes while focusing with the shutter-release/REC button pressed halfway.

| Option          | Description                                                                                    |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ <b>Auto</b> ] | The focus point last chosen by the camera before you switched AF-area modes remains in effect. |
| [ <b>Off</b> ]  | The focus point last chosen by the user is restored.                                           |

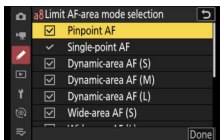
- Focus-point persistence applies if while the control is pressed, you switch from an AF-area mode such as **[Auto-area AF]** in which the focus point is chosen automatically to a mode in which the focus point is selected manually.

## a8: Limit AF-area mode selection

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the AF-area modes that can be selected by rotating the sub-command dial while using the control to which **[Focus mode/AF-area mode]** has been assigned using Custom Setting f2 **[Custom controls (shooting)]**.

- Highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector, or press the multi selector right to switch between select (☒) or deselect (☐). Options marked with a check (☒) are available for selection via the sub-command dial.



- To complete the operation, press the ≡ button.

## a9: Focus point wrap-around

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose whether focus-point selection “wraps around” from one edge of the display to another. If **[ON]** is selected, focus-point selection will “wrap around” from top to bottom, bottom to top, right to left, and left to right, so that, for example, pressing the multi selector right when a focus point at the right edge of the display is highlighted selects the corresponding point at the left edge.

## a10: Focus point display

☰ button (press and hold) ➔ ✎ Custom Settings menu

Choose from the focus point display options below.

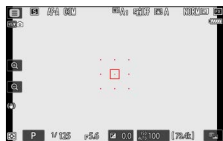
### Manual focus mode

| Option | Description                                                     |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ON]   | The focus point is displayed at all times in manual focus mode. |
| [OFF]  | The focus point is displayed only during focus point selection. |

### Dynamic-area AF assist

Choose whether both the selected focus point and the surrounding focus points are displayed in dynamic-area AF mode.

| Option | Description                                                         |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ON]   | Display both the selected focus point and surrounding focus points. |
| [OFF]  | Display only the selected focus point.                              |



[ON] ([Dynamic-area AF (M)])



[OFF]

### AF-C in-focus display

Choose whether the focus point changes color when the subject is in focus in focus mode **AF-C**.

| Option | Description                                                                                               |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ON]   | The focus point is displayed in green when the camera judges that the subject is in focus.                |
| [OFF]  | The active focus point is displayed in red or yellow at all times, whether or not the camera is in focus. |

## 3D-tracking focus point color

The color of the focus point displayed when **[3D-tracking]** is selected for AF-area mode can be chosen from **[White]** and **[Red]**.

## Focus point border width

Focus point border width can be selected from 3 widths, from **[1]** to **[3]**.

### **a11: Focus peaking**

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

When focus peaking is enabled in manual focus mode, objects that are in focus are indicated by colored outlines in the display. You can choose the color.

## Focus peaking display

Select **[ON]** to enable focus peaking.

## Focus peaking sensitivity

Choose focus peaking sensitivity from **[3 (high sensitivity)]**, **[2 (standard)]**, and **[1 (low sensitivity)]**. The higher the value, the greater the depth that will be shown as being in focus.

## Focus peaking highlight color

Choose the highlight color.



## a12: Focus point selection speed

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

The speed at which the camera cycles through focus points while the multi selector is pressed can be chosen from [**Low**], [**Normal**], and [**High**].

## a13: Manual focus ring in AF mode

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

This item is available with compatible lenses only. Choose whether the lens focus ring can be used for manual focus in autofocus mode.

| Option | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ON]   | Autofocus can be overridden by rotating the lens focus ring (autofocus with manual override). The focus ring can be used for manual focus while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway. To refocus using autofocus, lift your finger from the shutter-release/REC button and then press it halfway again. |
| [OFF]  | The lens focus ring cannot be used for manual focus while autofocus mode is selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## b: Metering/exposure

### b1: ISO sensitivity step value

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose whether changes to ISO sensitivity are made in increments of 1/3 or 1 EV. If the value currently selected for ISO sensitivity is not available at the chosen setting, ISO sensitivity will be set to the nearest available value.

## b2: EV steps for exposure cntl

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Select the increments used for adjustments to shutter speed, aperture, bracketing, and exposure and flash compensation.

- If [**1 EV steps (comp. 1/3 EV)**] is selected, changes to shutter speed, aperture, and bracketing will be made in increments of 1 EV and changes to exposure and flash compensation in increments of 1/3 EV.

## b3: Easy exposure compensation

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose whether the Fn1 () button is needed for exposure compensation in photo mode.

| Option            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [On (Auto reset)] | Only a command dial is needed to adjust exposure compensation. The setting selected with the command dial is reset when the camera turns off or when the monitor is turned off by the standby timer. |
| [On]              | Only a command dial is needed to adjust exposure compensation. Exposure compensation is not reset when the camera turns off or when the monitor is turned off by the standby timer.                  |
| [Off]             | Exposure compensation is set by holding the Fn1 (  ) button and rotating a command dial.                           |

- Enabled in modes **P**, **S**, **A**, and . Easy exposure compensation is not available in mode **M**.
- The command dial used varies with the shooting mode.

## b4: Matrix metering face detection

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose whether exposure is adjusted for the faces of human portrait subjects detected by the camera when [**Matrix metering**] is selected.

| Option | Description                                                             |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ON]   | The camera adjusts exposure for faces.                                  |
| [OFF]  | Exposure is not adjusted according to whether faces have been detected. |

## b5: Center-weighted area

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

When [**Center-weighted metering**] is selected, the camera assigns the greatest weight to an area in the center of the shooting display when setting exposure.

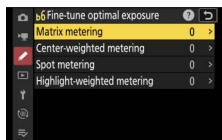
| Option |                     | Description                                                                                 |
|--------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SMALL  | [ <b>Small</b> ]    | The camera assigns the greatest weight to an area equivalent to a circle 8 mm in diameter.  |
| STNDRD | [ <b>Standard</b> ] | The camera assigns the greatest weight to an area equivalent to a circle 12 mm in diameter. |
| AVG    | [ <b>Average</b> ]  | Weighting is based on the average of the entire frame.                                      |

## b6: Fine-tune optimal exposure

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Use this option to fine-tune the exposure value selected by the camera; exposure can be fine-tuned separately for each metering method.

Exposure can be adjusted up for brighter exposures or down for darker exposures in the range +1 to -1 EV in steps of 1/6 EV. The default is 0.



## ✓ Fine-tuning exposure

Regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting b6 [**Fine-tune optimal exposure**], the exposure compensation icon (☒) will not be displayed. The only way to determine how much exposure has been altered is to view the amount in the fine-tuning menu for Custom Setting b6.

## c: Timers/AE lock

### c1: Shutter-release button AE-L

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ Custom Settings menu

Choose whether exposure locks when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed.

| Option |                   | Description                                                                           |
|--------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ON     | [On (half press)] | Pressing the shutter-release/REC button halfway locks exposure.                       |
| ON     | [On (burst mode)] | Exposure only locks while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down. |
| [Off]  |                   | Pressing the shutter-release/REC button does not lock exposure.                       |

## c2: Self-timer

☰ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the length of the shutter release delay, the number of shots taken, and the interval between shots in self-timer mode.

| Option                   | Description                                                                  |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Self-timer delay]       | Choose the length of the shutter-release delay.                              |
| [Number of shots]        | Press the multi selector up and down to set the number of shots from 1 to 9. |
| [Interval between shots] | Choose the interval between shots when [Number of shots] is more than 1.     |

## c3: Power off delay

☰ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose how long the displays remain on, and how long the camera waits before returning from picture review to shooting mode, when no operations are performed.

- Longer power-off delays reduce battery endurance.

| Option           | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Playback]       | Choose how long the monitor waits to turn off after playback starts.                                                                                            |
| [Menus]          | Choose how long the monitor waits to turn off after menus are displayed.                                                                                        |
| [Picture review] | Choose how long the camera waits to return to the shooting display after picture review starts when [On] is selected for [Picture review] in the playback menu. |

| Option          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Standby timer] | <p>Choose how long the monitor remains on after the shooting display is activated (□91).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The monitor dims a few seconds before the standby timer expires.</li> <li>• Approximately 1 minute after the monitor is turned off by the standby timer, the camera's power will be automatically turned off.</li> <li>• If [10 s] is selected, the timer will be extended to 20 seconds while the <i>i</i> menu is displayed.</li> </ul> |

## d: Shooting/display

### d1: CL mode shooting speed

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the frame advance rate for low-speed continuous release mode; options range from 1 to 7 fps.

### d2: Maximum shots per burst

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

The maximum number of shots that can be taken in a single burst in continuous release modes can be set to "∞" (no limit) or to any value between 1 and 200.

- No limits are placed on the number of shots that can be taken in a single burst in the following situations:
  - When the shutter speed is set to 1 s or slower in mode **S** or **M**
  - During high-speed frame capture +

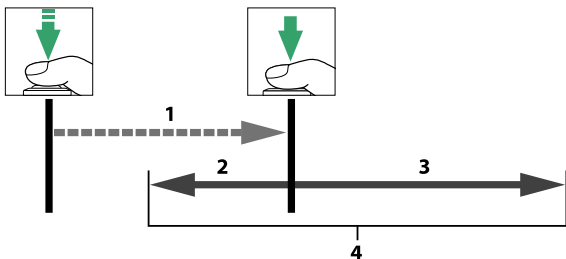
## ✓ The memory buffer

Custom Setting d2 [**Maximum shots per burst**] is used to select the number of shots that can be taken in a single burst. The number of shots that can be taken before the memory buffer fills and shooting slows varies with image quality and other settings. When the buffer is full, the camera will display “r000” and the frame advance rate will drop.

### d3: Pre-Release Capture options

≡ button (press and hold) ➔ ✎ Custom Settings menu

Choose the length of the burst recorded from the end of the memory buffer when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down and the maximum length of the burst recorded while the shutter-release/REC button is fully pressed in high-speed frame capture + mode.



- 1 Pre-Release Capture standby (maximum 90 s)
- 2 Portion of buffer recorded to memory card at release ([**Pre-release burst**])

- 3 Pictures taken after release ([**Post-release burst**])
- 4 Complete high-speed burst

| Option                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Pre-release burst]</b>  | <p>If an option other than <b>[None]</b> is selected, the camera will buffer frames while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway, but only the frames added to the buffer in the final <i>n</i> seconds, where <i>n</i> is the value selected for <b>[Pre-release burst]</b>, will be recorded to the memory card when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down ("Pre-Release Capture").</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the interval between the shutter-release/REC button being pressed halfway and its being pressed all the way down is shorter than the time selected, only the frames saved to the buffer while the button was pressed halfway will be recorded.</li> </ul> |
| <b>[Post-release burst]</b> | <p>Choose the maximum length of time the camera will continue to take pictures after the shutter-release/REC button is pressed all the way down: <b>[1 s]</b>, <b>[2 s]</b>, <b>[3 s]</b>, or <b>[Max.]</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shooting can continue until the camera's memory buffer is full when <b>[Max.]</b> is selected. The maximum length for bursts varies with camera settings.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

A  icon appears in the shooting display when an option other than **[None]** is selected for **[Pre-release burst]**. While the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway, a green dot (●) will appear in the icon to show that buffering is in progress.



- If the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway for more than about 90 seconds, ● will change to ❶ and Pre-Release Capture will be cancelled. No pre-release burst will be recorded if the shutter-release/REC button is pressed the rest of the way down while ❶ is displayed. Pre-Release Capture can be resumed by lifting your finger



from the shutter-release/REC button and then pressing it halfway again.

- The  icon will start to flash 30 seconds before Pre-Release Capture is cancelled.

## d4: Sync. release mode options

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose whether the shutters on the remote cameras are synchronized with the shutter on the master camera when using the [**Connect to other cameras**] item in the network menu.

- For information on synchronized release using [**Connect to other cameras**] in the network menu, see the section on “Synchronized release” (p480) in the “Connecting to other cameras” chapter.

## d5: Exposure delay mode

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

In situations where the slightest camera movement can blur pictures, shutter release can be delayed by from about 0.2 to 3 seconds after the shutter-release/REC button is pressed.

- A **DLY** icon appears in the shooting display when an option other than [**Off**] is selected.



## d6: Extended shutter speeds (M)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ✎ Custom Settings menu

Extend the range of shutter speeds available in mode **M**; the slowest shutter speed available when **[ON]** is selected is 900 s (15 minutes). Extended shutter speeds can be used for pictures of the night sky and other long exposures.

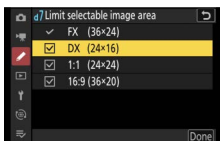
- When **[ON]** is selected, the time remaining in the current exposure will be displayed in the shooting display at shutter speeds slower than 30 s.
- At speeds slower than 1 s, the shutter speed displayed by the camera may differ from the actual exposure time. The actual exposure times at shutter speeds of 15 and 30 seconds, for example, are respectively 16 and 32 seconds. The exposure time will again match the selected shutter speed at speeds of 60 seconds and slower.

## d7: Limit selectable image area

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ✎ Custom Settings menu

Choose the options that can be accessed by rotating a command dial in the **i** menu or while pressing a control to which image area has been assigned.

- Highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector, or press the multi selector right to switch between select (☒) or deselect (☐). Options marked with a check (☒) are available for selection via the command dials.



- To complete the operation, press the ≡ button.

## d8: File number sequence

☰ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose a file numbering option.

| Option  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [On]    | When a new folder is created or a new memory card is inserted in the camera, file numbering will continue from the last number used. This simplifies file management by minimizing the occurrence of duplicate file names when multiple cards are used.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| [Off]   | When a new folder is created or a new memory card is inserted, file numbering restarts from 0001. If the current folder already contains images, file numbering will instead continue from the highest file number in the current folder.<br>If you select [Off] after selecting [On], the camera will store the current file number. File numbering will resume from the previously-stored value the next time [On] is selected. |
| [Reset] | Reset the file numbering for [On]. If the current folder is empty, file numbering will restart from 0001 with the next picture taken. If the current folder contains images, the next picture taken will be assigned a file number by adding one to the highest file number in the current folder.                                                                                                                                |

## ✔ File number sequence

- If a picture is taken when the current folder contains a picture numbered 9999, a new folder will be created and file numbering will restart from 0001.
- When the current folder number reaches 999, the camera will no longer be able to create new folders and the shutter release will be disabled if:
  - the current folder contains 5000 pictures (in addition, video recording will be disabled if the camera calculates that the number of files needed to record a video of the maximum length would result in the folder containing over 5000 files), or
  - the current folder contains a picture numbered 9999 (in addition, video recording will be disabled if the camera calculates that the number of files needed to record a video of the maximum length would result in a file numbered over 9999).

To resume shooting, choose [**Reset**] for Custom Setting d8 [**File number sequence**] and then either format the current memory card or insert a new memory card.

## ✔ Folder numbering

- If a picture is taken when the current folder contains 5000 pictures or a picture numbered 9999, a new folder will be created and selected as the current folder.
- The new folder is assigned a number one higher than current folder number. If a folder with that number already exists, the new folder will be assigned the lowest available folder number.

## d9: View mode (photo Lv)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose whether the camera adjusts the preview in the monitor to reflect how shooting settings will affect the hue and brightness of the final picture. Regardless of the option selected, the effects of camera settings are always visible in video mode.

| Option                                                                                                                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <div>VIEW </div> <div>[Show effects of settings]</div> | <p>The effects of white balance, Picture Controls, exposure compensation, and other settings that affect color and exposure are visible in the shooting display. Pressing the multi selector right when <b>[Show effects of settings]</b> is highlighted displays <b>[Always]</b> and <b>[Only when flash is not used]</b> options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[Always]</b>: The effects of settings are also visible when a flash unit is attached and ready to fire. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- This setting is recommended when the display is used for adjustments to background exposure.</li> <li>- The main subject may appear dark in the shooting display.</li> <li>- The brightness of the scene shown in the shooting display may differ from that of the actual subject if TTL is selected for flash control mode with <b>[ON]</b> selected for <b>[ISO sensitivity settings]</b> &gt; <b>[Auto ISO sensitivity control]</b> in the photo shooting menu.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>[Only when flash is not used]</b>: Display brightness is adjusted for ease of viewing (with the exception of some compensation values) to be the same as <b>[Adjust for ease of viewing]</b> when a flash unit is attached and ready to fire. The effects of settings on colors are visible.</li> <li>• <div>VIEW </div> will appear in the shooting display.</li> </ul> |

| Option                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">VIEW ►</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <b>[Adjust for ease of viewing]</b> </div> | <p>The effects of changes to settings such as white balance, Picture Controls, and exposure compensation are not visible in the shooting display. Pressing the multi selector right when <b>[Adjust for ease of viewing]</b> is highlighted displays <b>[Auto]</b> and <b>[Custom]</b> options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[Auto]</b>: Color, brightness, and other settings are adjusted for ease of viewing, making it easier to frame pictures and perform other tasks.</li> <li>• <b>[Custom]</b>: Press the multi selector right to make individual adjustments to <b>[White balance]</b>, <b>[Set Picture Control]</b>, and <b>[Brighten shadows]</b>.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>[White balance]</b>: Choose from <b>[Preview current setting]</b>, <b>[Auto]</b>, and <b>[Choose color temperature]</b>. Select <b>[Choose color temperature]</b> to choose the color temperature for the shooting display.</li> <li>- <b>[Set Picture Control]</b>: Choose from <b>[Preview current setting]</b> and <b>[Adjust for ease of viewing]</b>.</li> <li>- <b>[Brighten shadows]</b>: Choose whether or by how much the camera brightens shadows (dark areas) in the display; the available options are <b>[Off]</b>, <b>[+1]</b>, <b>[+2]</b>, and <b>[+3]</b>. The higher the value, the greater the effect.</li> </ul> </li> <li>•  will appear in the shooting display.</li> </ul> |

## d10: Starlight view (photo Lv)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Select **[ON]** to brighten the display for ease of viewing in dark environments (starlight view).

### ✓ Cautions: Using starlight view

- The shooting display may become slightly jerky.
- Histogram will not be displayed in the shooting display even if enabled.

## d11: Warm display colors

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Use warmer colors with reduced brightness in the shooting, menu, and/or playback displays. This makes the displays easier to view with vision adapted to dark environments during astronomical photography and the like.

| Option                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Warm display color options]    | <p>Choose from the following options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>[Mode 1]</b>: Use warmer colors in the shooting, menu, and playback displays.</li><li>• <b>[Mode 2]</b>: Use warmer colors in the menu display. Warmer colors are also used for the icons and other information in the shooting and playback displays, but not for the view through the lens or the content of pictures themselves.</li><li>• <b>[Off]</b>: Warm colors are not used.</li></ul> |
| [Warm color display brightness] | <p>Press the multi selector up or down to adjust warm color display brightness. Choose higher values for increased brightness, lower values for reduced brightness.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## d12: Display on during burst

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

If **[OFF]** is selected, the display will go blank during burst photography.

## d13: Release timing indicator

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

When shooting in high-speed frame capture + or continuous high-speed (extended) mode, the shooting display will not go dark during

shutter release as it does in other release modes. Here you can adjust settings on how the display responds when the shutter is released in the high-speed frame capture + and continuous high-speed (extended) modes.

| Option                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Indicator type]</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Choose how the display responds when the shutter is released.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>[Type A]</b>: The display goes dark when the shutter is released. This makes it easier to track the subject during panning shots.</li> <li>- <b>[Type B]</b>: Borders appear at the top, bottom, and sides of the frame when the shutter is released.</li> <li>- <b>[Type C]</b>: Borders appear at the sides of the frame when the shutter is released.</li> <li>- <b>[Off]</b>: A release timing indicator is not displayed when the shutter is released.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Note that regardless of the option selected, release timing indicators are not displayed at slow shutter speeds.</li> </ul> |
| <b>[Type A auto restore delay]</b> | <p>In continuous high-speed (extended) mode, choose the shutter speed at which the camera switches to <b>[Type A]</b> when an option other than <b>[Type A]</b> is selected for <b>[Indicator type]</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This option takes effect in modes <b>S</b> and <b>M</b>.</li> <li>• When pictures are taken at shutter speeds at or below the value chosen for <b>[Type A auto restore delay]</b>, the display will go dark to indicate that the shutter has been released.</li> <li>• The <b>[Type A]</b> display makes it easier to track the subject during panning shots.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                  |



## d14: Image frame

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Select [**OFF**] to hide the white border around the shooting display in the monitor.

## d15: Grid type

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

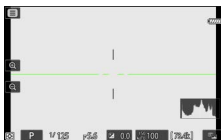
Choose a framing grid for the shooting display. The selected grid can be displayed by placing a check (☑) next to  in the list for Custom Setting d18 [**Custom monitor shooting display**] (📖688).

## d16: Virtual horizon type

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose a virtual horizon for the shooting display. The selected virtual horizon can be displayed by placing a check (☑) next to  in the list for Custom Setting d18 [**Custom monitor shooting display**] (📖688).

- [**Type A**]: A large indicator showing roll and pitch fills the display.

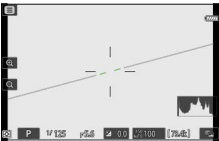
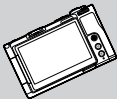
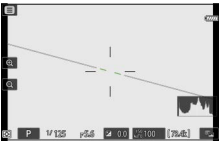
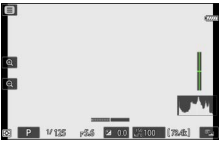


- **[Type B]:** A roll indicator appears at the bottom of the display and a pitch indicator at its right edge.



\* The indicators are displayed in green when the camera is level.

## Roll

| Option          | Camera rotated clockwise                                                                                                                                               | Camera rotated counterclockwise                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Type A]</b> | <br> | <br> |
| <b>[Type B]</b> |                                                                                      |                                                                                      |

## Pitch

| Option   | Camera tilted forward                                                             | Camera tilted back                                                                |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Type A] |  |  |
| [Type B] |  |  |

### ✓ The virtual horizon display

Note that the display may not be accurate when the camera is tilted at a sharp angle forward or back. The camera will not display the virtual horizon or pitch and roll indicators when held at angles at which tilt cannot be measured.

## d17: Half-press to cancel zoom (MF)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

When set to [ON], press the shutter-release/REC button halfway to cancel zoom when zooming with the focus mode set to manual focus.

## d18: Custom monitor shooting display

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the monitor displays accessible by pressing the Fn3 (**DISP**) button during shooting.

- Highlight items ([**Display 2**] through [**Display 4**]) and press the center of the multi selector to select (☒) or deselect (☐). Only displays marked with a check (☒) can be accessed by pressing the Fn3 (**DISP**) button during shooting. [**Display 1**] cannot be deselected (☐).



- To choose indicators that appear in displays [**Display 1**] through [**Display 4**], highlight the corresponding option and press the multi selector right. You can then highlight items and press the center of the multi selector to select (☒) or deselect (☐).



| Option                                                                            |                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SIMPLE                                                                            | [Basic shooting info]    | View the shooting mode, shutter speed, aperture, and other basic shooting info.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| DETAIL                                                                            | [Detailed shooting info] | View the focus mode, AF-area mode, white balance, and other detailed shooting info.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|  | [Touch controls]         | View options that can be accessed via touch controls, including touch AF and the <b>i</b> menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  | [Virtual horizon]        | Enable the virtual horizon. The display type can be selected using Custom Setting d16 [Virtual horizon type].                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|  | [Histogram]              | Display a histogram.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|  | [Framing grid]           | Enable the framing grid. The display type can be selected using Custom Setting d15 [Grid type].                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  | [Center indicator]       | Display crosshairs at the center of the frame.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|  | [Center-weighted area]   | <p>Add an 8 or 12 mm circle to the center of the shooting display whenever [Center-weighted metering] is selected for [Metering] in the photo shooting menu.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The size of the circle varies with the option selected for Custom Setting b5 [Center-weighted area]. The circle is not displayed when [Average] is selected for Custom Setting b5 [Center-weighted area].</li> </ul> |

- To complete the operation, press the  button.

## e: Bracketing/flash

### e1: Flash shutter speed

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the slowest shutter speed available with a flash in mode **P** or **A**. Regardless of the setting chosen for Custom Setting e1 [**Flash shutter speed**], shutter speeds can be as slow as 30 s in modes **S** and **M** or at flash settings of slow sync, slow rear-curtain sync, or red-eye reduction with slow sync.

### e2: Exposure comp. for flash

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose how the camera adjusts flash level when exposure compensation is used.

| Option                                                                            |                   | Description                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Entire frame]    | The camera adjusts both the flash level and exposure. This changes the exposure for the entire frame. |
|  | [Background only] | Exposure compensation is adjusted for the background only.                                            |

### e3: Auto ISO sensitivity control

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose what the camera targets for exposure adjustment when auto ISO sensitivity control is enabled during flash photography.

| Option                                                                            |                          | Description                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Subject and background] | The camera takes both the main subject and background lighting into account when adjusting ISO sensitivity. |
|  | [Subject only]           | ISO sensitivity is adjusted only to ensure that the main subject is correctly exposed.                      |

## e4: Modeling flash

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

If **[ON]** is selected when the camera is used with an optional flash unit that supports the Nikon Creative Lighting system, pressing a control to which **[Preview]** has been assigned using Custom Setting f2 **[Custom controls (shooting)]** will emit a modeling flash.

## e5: Auto bracketing (mode M)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

The settings affected when bracketing is enabled in mode **M** and **[OFF]** is selected for **[ISO sensitivity settings] > [Auto ISO sensitivity control]** in the photo shooting menu are determined by the options selected for **[Auto bracketing] > [Auto bracketing set]** in the photo shooting menu and the option chosen for Custom Setting e5 **[Auto bracketing (mode M)]**.

| Custom Setting e5<br>[Auto bracketing (mode M)]                                     |               | Photo shooting menu [Auto bracketing] > [Auto bracketing set] |               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
|                                                                                     |               | AE & flash bracketing                                         | AE bracketing |
|  | [Flash/speed] | Shutter speed and flash level                                 | Shutter speed |

| Custom Setting e5<br>[Auto bracketing (mode M)] |                         | Photo shooting menu [Auto bracketing] ><br>[Auto bracketing set] |                            |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                                                 |                         | AE & flash bracketing                                            | AE bracketing              |
|                                                 | [Flash/speed/aperture]  | Shutter speed, aperture, and flash level                         | Shutter speed and aperture |
|                                                 | [Flash/aperture]        | Aperture and flash level                                         | Aperture                   |
| ISO                                             | [Flash/ISO sensitivity] | ISO sensitivity and flash level                                  | ISO sensitivity            |
|                                                 | [Flash only]            | Flash level                                                      | —                          |

- When [ON] is selected for [ISO sensitivity settings] > [Auto ISO sensitivity control] in the photo shooting menu, the camera will vary flash level and/or ISO sensitivity as per [Flash/ISO sensitivity], regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting e5 [Auto bracketing (mode M)].

## ✓ Flash bracketing

Flash bracketing is performed only with i-TTL or A (auto aperture) flash control.

## e6: Bracketing order

button (press and hold) ➡ Custom Settings menu

Choose the order in which the shots in the bracketing program are taken.

| Option |                      | Description                                                                                                                  |
|--------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        | [MTR > under > over] | The unmodified shot is taken first, followed by the shot with the lowest value, followed by the shot with the highest value. |



| Option |                      | Description                                                      |
|--------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| →+→    | [Under > MTR > over] | Shooting proceeds in order from the lowest to the highest value. |

- Custom Setting e6 [**Bracketing order**] has no effect on the order of the shots taken when [**ADL bracketing**] is selected for [**Auto bracketing**] > [**Auto bracketing set**] in the photo shooting menu.

## e7: Flash burst priority

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose whether optional flash units emit monitor pre-flashes before each shot during burst photography in high- or low-speed continuous release mode.

| Option                                                                            |                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [ <b>Prioritize frame advance rate</b> ]    | <p>The flash unit emits a monitor pre-flash before the first shot in each sequence and locks output at the metered value for the remaining shots. The frame advance rate drops less than when [<b>Prioritize precise flash control</b>] is selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An FV lock icon () will appear in the shooting display during burst photography.</li> </ul> |
|  | [ <b>Prioritize precise flash control</b> ] | <p>The flash unit emits a monitor pre-flash before each shot and adjusts flash output as required. The frame advance rate may drop in some circumstances.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

### Tip: [**Continuous H (extended)**] mode

Regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting e7 [**Flash burst priority**], the camera will prioritize the frame advance rate when [**Continuous H (extended)**] is selected for release mode.

## f: Controls

### f1: Customize menu

 button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the items listed in the  menu displayed when the  button is pressed in photo mode.

- Highlight a position in the  menu, press the center of the multi selector, and select the desired item.
- The following items can be assigned to the  menu.

|                                                                                     | Item                       |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [MENU]                     | 695                                                                               |
|    | [Shooting mode options]    | 151                                                                               |
|    | [Choose image area]        | 124                                                                               |
| tone                                                                                | [Tone mode]                | 524                                                                               |
| QUAL                                                                                | [Image quality]            | 125                                                                               |
| SIZE                                                                                | [Image size]               | 128                                                                               |
|    | [View memory card info]    | 696                                                                               |
|  | [Exposure compensation]    | 171                                                                               |
| ISO                                                                                 | [ISO sensitivity settings] | 182                                                                               |
| WB                                                                                  | [White balance]            | 187                                                                               |
|  | [Set Picture Control]      | 529                                                                               |

|                                                                                     | Item                           |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [Set Picture Control (HLG)]    | 530                                                                               |
| RGB                                                                                 | [Color space]                  | 530                                                                               |
|    | [Active D-Lighting]            | 531                                                                               |
| ISO NR                                                                              | [High ISO NR]                  | 532                                                                               |
|    | [Skin softening]               | 534                                                                               |
|    | [Portrait impression balance]  | 535                                                                               |
|    | [Metering]                     | 539                                                                               |
|  | [Flash mode]                   | 501                                                                               |
|  | [Flash compensation]           | 503                                                                               |
| AF/MF                                                                               | [Focus mode]                   | 131                                                                               |
|  | [AF-area mode/subj. detection] | 133, 138                                                                          |

| Item                                                                                 |                                   |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | [Choose non-CPU lens number]      | 696                                                                             |
|     | [Vibration reduction]             | 544                                                                             |
| BKT                                                                                  | [Auto bracketing]                 | 546                                                                             |
|     | [Multiple exposure]               | 561                                                                             |
| HDR                                                                                  | [HDR overlay]                     | 569                                                                             |
|     | [Dehaze]                          | 574                                                                             |
|     | [Interval timer shooting]         | 576                                                                             |
|     | [Time-lapse video]                | 591                                                                             |
|     | [Focus shift shooting]            | 602                                                                             |
|     | [Pixel shift shooting]            | 611                                                                             |
| AF LOCK-ON                                                                           | [Focus tracking with lock-on]     | 661                                                                             |
| PZ  | [Power zoom speed (zoom buttons)] | 732                                                                             |
|   | [Silent mode]                     | 812                                                                             |

| Item                                                                                   |                                      |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|       | [Pre-Release Capture options]        | 675                                                                             |
|       | [Release mode]                       | 174                                                                             |
|       | [Custom controls (shooting)]         | 696                                                                             |
| DLY   | [Exposure delay mode]                | 677                                                                             |
| VIEW  | [View mode (photo Lv)]               | 680                                                                             |
| PEAK  | [Focus peaking]                      | 668                                                                             |
|       | [Monitor brightness]                 | 790                                                                             |
| RED   | [Warm display colors]                | 683                                                                             |
|       | [Airplane mode]                      | 830                                                                             |
|       | [Wireless remote connection (ML-L7)] | 839                                                                             |
|       | [Bluetooth remote cntrl connection]  | 840                                                                             |

## MENU

Display the menus.

## View memory card info

View the slot currently selected as the destination for new pictures and the options used to record pictures when two memory cards are inserted. This option can be used to view but not to change the option selected.

- The options used to record pictures when two memory cards are inserted can be selected using **[Secondary slot function]** in the photo shooting menu.

## Choose non-CPU lens number

Choose a lens number saved using the **[Non-CPU lens data]** item in the setup menu.

### f2: Custom controls (shooting)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the operations performed in photo mode using camera buttons, command dials, the zoom control, and lens rings.

- Choose the roles played by the controls below. Highlight the desired control and press the center of the multi selector.



| Option              |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>[Fn1 button]</b> | <b>[Fn1 button]</b> |
| <b>[Fn2 button]</b> | <b>[Fn2 button]</b> |
| <b>[Fn3 button]</b> | <b>[Fn3 button]</b> |

| Option                                                                            |                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|  | [Zoom control]                         |
|  | [Command dials]                        |
|  | [OK button] (center of multi selector) |
|  | [Playback button]                      |
|  | [REC button (front)]                   |
|  | [Lens Fn button]                       |
|  | [Lens Fn2 button]                      |
|  | [Lens Fn ring (counterclockwise)]      |
|  | [Lens Fn ring (clockwise)]             |
|  | [Lens memory set button]               |
|  | [Lens control ring]                    |

- Settings can be reset on the screen for selecting the control to be assigned. Highlight the control you want to reset, tap **[Reset]** on the display, and then highlight **[Yes]** on the confirmation screen and press the center of the multi selector to reset the highlighted control to the default settings.
- The roles available vary with the control.
- On this camera, Custom Setting f7 **[Release button to use dial]** is set to **[ON]** by default. Depending on the assigned function, when making adjustments that are normally made by holding a button and rotating a command dial, the command dial will remain enabled even after the button is released. The descriptions given for the roles that can be assigned are for the condition in which f7 **[Release button to use dial]** is set to **[OFF]**.
- The roles that can be assigned are listed below.

| Role                                                                                     |                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RESET                                                                                    | [ <b>Select center focus point</b> ]       | Pressing the control selects the center focus point.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|  FOCUS  | [ <b>Save focus position</b> ]             | <p>Holding the control saves the current focus position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The saved position can be restored using a control to which [<b>Recall focus position</b>] has been assigned ("memory recall").</li> <li>- When saving the focus position, you can choose whether it can be recalled using any of the controls to which [<b>Recall focus position</b>] is assigned ([<b>Save to all</b>]) or using only a specific control ([<b>Save individually</b>]).</li> <li>- For more information, see "Saving and recalling focus positions" (p713).</li> </ul> |
|  FOCUS  | [ <b>Recall focus position</b> ]           | <p>Pressing the control recalls a focus position saved using a control to which [<b>Save focus position</b>] has been assigned.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- For more information, see "Saving and recalling focus positions" (p713).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  FOCUS | [ <b>Move to infinity focus position</b> ] | <p>Pressing the control sets the focus position to near infinity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Depending on the lens used, the camera may be unable to set focus to infinity.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| Role                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <p><b>[Save and load power zoom position]</b></p> <p>When a power zoom lens is attached, press and hold the control to save the current zoom position. Short-press the button to move to the saved zoom position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- For more information, see “Save and load power zoom position” (□□718).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|    | <p><b>[Switch eyes]</b></p> <p>Press the control to choose the eye used for focus when the camera detects the eyes of a human or animal portrait subject.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|    | <p><b>[Cycle AF-area mode]</b></p> <p>Press the control to cycle the AF-area mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- To choose the AF-area modes to be cycled, press the multi selector right when <b>[Cycle AF-area mode]</b> is highlighted.</li> <li>- Highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector, or press the multi selector right to switch between select <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> or deselect <input type="checkbox"/>. Options marked with a check <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> can be switched when the control is pressed.</li> </ul> |
|  | <p><b>[AF-area mode]</b></p> <p>Holding the control selects a preset AF-area mode. The AF-area mode previously in effect is restored when the control is released.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- To choose the AF-area mode, press the multi selector right when <b>[AF-area mode]</b> is highlighted.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Role                                                                              |                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [AF-area mode + AF-ON] | Holding the control selects a preset AF-area mode and initiates autofocus. The AF-area mode previously in effect is restored when the control is released.<br>- To choose the AF-area mode, press the multi selector right when [AF-area mode + AF-ON] is highlighted.                                                              |
|  | [AF-ON]                | Pressing the control initiates autofocus.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|  | [AF lock only]         | Focus locks while the control is pressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|  | [AE lock (hold)]       | Exposure locks when the control is pressed. Exposure lock does not end when the shutter is released. Exposure remains locked until the control is pressed a second time or the monitor is turned off by the standby timer.                                                                                                          |
|  | [AWB lock (hold)]      | If [Auto] or [Natural light auto] is selected for white balance, white balance will lock when the control is pressed (white-balance lock). White-balance lock does not end when the shutter is released. White balance remains locked until the control is pressed a second time or the monitor is turned off by the standby timer. |



| Role                                                                                |                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <b>[AE/AWB lock (hold)]</b>         | Exposure locks when the control is pressed. White balance will also lock provided <b>[Auto]</b> or <b>[Natural light auto]</b> is selected for white balance. Exposure and white-balance lock do not end when the shutter is released. Both remain locked until the control is pressed a second time or the monitor is turned off by the standby timer. |
|    | <b>[AE lock (Reset on release)]</b> | Exposure locks when the control is pressed. Exposure remains locked until the control is pressed a second time, the shutter is released, or the monitor is turned off by the standby timer.                                                                                                                                                             |
|    | <b>[AE lock only]</b>               | Exposure locks while the control is pressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|    | <b>[AE/AF lock]</b>                 | Focus and exposure lock while the control is pressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|    | <b>[FV lock]</b>                    | Press the control to lock flash value for optional flash units; press again to cancel FV lock.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|    | <b>[Disable/enable]</b>             | If the flash is currently enabled, it will be disabled while the control is pressed. If the flash is currently off, front-curtain sync will be selected while the control is pressed.                                                                                                                                                                   |
|  | <b>Switch FX/DX</b>                 | Press the control to switch to <b>[DX (24×16)]</b> when <b>[FX (36×24)]</b> is chosen for image area. Pressing the control when an option other than <b>[FX (36×24)]</b> is chosen for image area selects <b>[FX (36×24)]</b> .                                                                                                                         |

|                                                                                     | Role                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <b>[Set Picture Control]</b>              | Pressing the control jumps to <b>[Set Picture Control]</b> or <b>[Set Picture Control (HLG)]</b> in the <b>i</b> menu. If you selected <b>[SDR]</b> for <b>[Tone mode]</b> in the photo shooting menu, <b>[Set Picture Control]</b> is displayed; if you selected <b>[HLG]</b> , <b>[Set Picture Control (HLG)]</b> is displayed. |
|    | <b>[Preview]</b>                          | Keep the control pressed to preview photo color, exposure, and depth of field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|    | <b>Shooting mode options</b>              | Press the control to jump to <b>[Shooting mode options]</b> in the <b>i</b> menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|    | <b>[Matrix metering]</b>                  | Holding the control selects matrix metering. The setting previously in effect is restored when the control is released.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|    | <b>[Center-weighted metering]</b>         | Holding the control selects center-weighted metering. The setting previously in effect is restored when the control is released.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|    | <b>[Spot metering]</b>                    | Holding the control selects spot metering. The setting previously in effect is restored when the control is released.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | <b>[Highlight-weighted metering]</b>      | Holding the control selects highlight-weighted metering. The setting previously in effect is restored when the control is released.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|  | <b>[High-frequency flicker reduction]</b> | Pressing the control allows shutter speed to be fine-tuned in smaller increments. Press the control a second time to restore normal shutter-speed selection.                                                                                                                                                                      |

|                                                                                       | Role               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BKT  | [Bracketing burst] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- If the control is pressed when an option other than [WB bracketing] is selected for [Auto bracketing] &gt; [Auto bracketing set] in the photo shooting menu in continuous release mode, the camera will take all the shots in the current bracketing program and repeat the bracketing burst while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed. In single-frame release mode, shooting will end after the first bracketing burst.</li> <li>- If [WB bracketing] is selected for [Auto bracketing set], the camera will take pictures while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed and apply white balance bracketing to each shot.</li> </ul> |

| Role                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <p>When [<b>Synchronized release</b>] is selected for [<b>Connect to other cameras</b>] in the network menu, the chosen control can be used to toggle between remote release and master or synchronized release. The options available depend on the setting chosen for Custom Setting d4 [<b>Sync. release mode options</b>].</p> <p>The following options are available when [<b>Sync</b>] is selected for [<b>Sync. release mode options</b>]:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- [<b>Master release only</b>] (): Keep the control pressed to take pictures with the master camera only.</li> <li>- [<b>Remote release only</b>] (): Keep the control pressed to take pictures only with the remote cameras.</li> </ul> <p>The following options are available when [<b>No sync</b>] is selected for [<b>Sync. release mode options</b>]:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- [<b>Synchronized release</b>] (): Keep the control pressed to synchronize the releases on the master and remote cameras.</li> <li>- [<b>Remote release only</b>] (): Keep the control pressed to take pictures only with the remote cameras.</li> </ul> |

| Role                                                                                |                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [+ <b>RAW</b> ]                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- If a JPEG or HEIF option is currently selected for image quality, "RAW" will appear in the shooting display and an NEF (RAW) copy will be recorded with the next picture taken after the control is pressed. The original image quality setting will be restored when you remove your finger from the shutter-release/REC button or press the control again, canceling [+ <b>RAW</b>].</li> <li>- NEF (RAW) copies are recorded at the settings currently selected for [<b>RAW recording</b>] in the photo shooting menu.</li> </ul> |
|    | [ <b>Silent mode</b> ]                  | Press the control to enable silent mode. Press again to disable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| DISP                                                                                | [ <b>Cycle live view info display</b> ] | Press the control to cycle the shooting display. The type and content of the display available can be chosen using Custom Setting d18 [ <b>Custom monitor shooting display</b> ].                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|    | [ <b>Live view info display off</b> ]   | Press the control to hide the icons and shooting information on the display. Icons and shooting information can be displayed by pressing the button again.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|  | [ <b>Framing grid</b> ]                 | Press the control to display a framing grid. To hide the grid, press the control again. The display type can be selected using Custom Setting d15 [ <b>Grid type</b> ].                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                                                                                     | Role                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [Zoom on/off]                | Press the control to zoom the display in on the area around the current focus point (the zoom ratio is selected in advance). Press again to cancel zoom.<br>- To choose the zoom ratio, highlight [Zoom on/off] and press the multi selector right. |
|    | [Virtual horizon]            | Press the control to enable the virtual horizon display. Press again to hide the display. The display type can be selected using Custom Setting d16 [Virtual horizon type].                                                                         |
|    | [Starlight view (photo Lv)]  | Press the control to toggle starlight view on. Press again to end starlight view.                                                                                                                                                                   |
|    | [View mode (photo Lv)]       | Press the control to switch the option selected for Custom Setting d9 [View mode (photo Lv)] from [Show effects of settings] to [Adjust for ease of viewing] or <i>vice versa</i> .                                                                 |
|    | [Focus peaking display]      | Press the control once to enable focus peaking when MF is selected for focus mode. Press again to end focus peaking.                                                                                                                                |
|   | [MY MENU]                    | Press the control to display "MY MENU".                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | [Access top item in MY MENU] | Press the control to jump to the top item in "MY MENU". Select this option for quick access to a frequently-used menu item.                                                                                                                         |
|  | [Playback]                   | Press the control to start playback.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Role                                                                                |                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [ <b>Filtered playback</b> ]                   | Press the control to view only pictures that meet the criteria selected for [ <b>Filtered playback criteria</b> ] in the playback menu.                                                         |
|    | [ <b>Filtered playback (select criteria)</b> ] | Press the control to jump to [ <b>Filtered playback criteria</b> ] in the playback menu.                                                                                                        |
| PZ[T]                                                                               | [ <b>Power zoom +</b> ]                        | When a power zoom lens is attached, the camera zooms in while the control is pressed. This option is enabled automatically when [ <b>Power zoom –</b> ] is selected for [ <b>Fn2 button</b> ].  |
| PZ[W]                                                                               | [ <b>Power zoom –</b> ]                        | When a power zoom lens is attached, the camera zooms out while the control is pressed. This option is enabled automatically when [ <b>Power zoom +</b> ] is selected for [ <b>Fn1 button</b> ]. |
|    | [ <b>Choose image area</b> ]*                  | Press the control and rotate a command dial to choose the image area.                                                                                                                           |
| QUAL                                                                                | [ <b>Image quality/size</b> ]*                 | Press the control and rotate the main command dial to choose an image quality option and the sub-command dial to select image size.                                                             |
| WB                                                                                  | [ <b>White balance</b> ]*                      | To choose a white balance option, hold the control and rotate the main command dial. Some options offer sub-options that can be selected by rotating the sub-command dial.                      |
|  | [ <b>Active D-Lighting</b> ]*                  | Press the control and rotate a command dial to adjust Active D-Lighting.                                                                                                                        |

| Role                                                                                |                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [ <b>Skin softening</b> ]*              | Press the control and rotate a command dial to adjust skin softening.                                                                                                                      |
|    | [ <b>Portrait impression balance</b> ]* | Press the control and rotate a command dial to choose a portrait impression balance mode.                                                                                                  |
|    | [ <b>Metering</b> ]*                    | Press the control and rotate a command dial to choose a metering option.                                                                                                                   |
|    | [ <b>Flash mode/compensation</b> ]*     | Press the control and rotate the main command dial to choose a flash mode and the sub-command dial to adjust flash output.                                                                 |
|    | [ <b>Release mode</b> ]*                | Hold the control and rotate the main command dial to choose a release mode. Options for the selected mode, if any, can be chosen by holding the control and rotating the sub-command dial. |
| AF/[+]                                                                              | [ <b>Focus mode/AF-area mode</b> ]*     | Hold the control and rotate the main command dial to choose the focus mode, the sub-command dial to choose the AF-area mode.                                                               |
| BKT                                                                                 | [ <b>Auto bracketing</b> ]*             | Press the control and rotate the main command dial to choose the number of shots and the sub-command dial to select the bracketing increment or Active D-Lighting amount.                  |
|  | [ <b>Multiple exposure</b> ]*           | Press the control and rotate the main command dial to choose the mode and the sub-command dial to choose the number of shots.                                                              |



| Role                                                                              |                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HDR                                                                               | [HDR overlay]*          | Press the control and rotate the main command dial to choose the mode and the sub-command dial to adjust HDR strength.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  | [Pixel shift shooting]* | Press the control and rotate the main command dial to choose the pixel shift shooting mode and the sub-command dial to choose the number of shots.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|  | [Dehaze]*               | Press the control and rotate the main command dial to choose the mode and the sub-command dial to adjust dehaze strength.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|  | [Exposure delay mode]*  | Press the control and rotate a command dial to select an exposure delay mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| LOCK                                                                              | [Control lock]*         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Press the control and rotate the main command dial to lock shutter speed (modes <b>S</b> and <b>M</b>). To lock aperture (modes <b>A</b> and <b>M</b>), press the control and rotate the sub-command dial.</li> <li>- To lock focus-point selection, hold the control while using the multi selector to choose the focus point.</li> </ul> |

|                                                                                     | Role                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [1 step spd/aperture]         | <p>Make adjustments to shutter speed and aperture in increments of 1 EV, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting b2 [EV steps for exposure cntrl].</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- In modes <b>S</b> and <b>M</b>, shutter speed can be adjusted in increments of 1 EV by holding the control and rotating the main command dial.</li> <li>- In modes <b>A</b> and <b>M</b>, aperture can be adjusted in increments of 1 EV by holding the control and rotating the sub-command dial.</li> </ul> |
| Non-CPU                                                                             | [Choose non-CPU lens number]* | Press the control and rotate a command dial to choose a lens number saved using the [Non-CPU lens data] item in the setup menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| M/A                                                                                 | [Focus (M/A)]                 | Autofocus can be overridden by rotating the lens control ring (autofocus with manual override). The control ring can be used for manual focus while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway. To refocus using autofocus, lift your finger from the shutter-release/REC button and then press it halfway again.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|  | [Aperture]                    | Rotate the lens control ring to adjust aperture.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|  | [Exposure compensation]*      | Adjust exposure compensation either by holding the control and rotating a command dial or by rotating the lens control ring.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Role                                                                                |                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ISO                                                                                 | [ISO sensitivity]*           | Adjust ISO sensitivity either by holding the control and rotating a command dial or by rotating the lens control ring.                                                                      |
|    | [Aperture (open)]            | Rotate the lens Fn ring counterclockwise to widen the lens aperture. This option is enabled automatically when [Aperture (close)] is selected for [Lens Fn ring (clockwise)].               |
|    | [Aperture (close)]           | Rotate the lens Fn ring clockwise to narrow the lens aperture. This option is enabled automatically when [Aperture (open)] is selected for [Lens Fn ring (counterclockwise)].               |
|    | [Exposure compensation +]    | Rotate the lens Fn ring clockwise to increase exposure compensation. This option is enabled automatically when [Exposure compensation -] is selected for [Lens Fn ring (counterclockwise)]. |
|    | [Exposure compensation -]    | Rotate the lens Fn ring counterclockwise to reduce exposure compensation. This option is enabled automatically when [Exposure compensation +] is selected for [Lens Fn ring (clockwise)].   |
|  | [ISO sensitivity (increase)] | Rotate the lens Fn ring clockwise to increase ISO sensitivity. This option is enabled automatically when [ISO sensitivity (decrease)] is selected for [Lens Fn ring (counterclockwise)].    |

| Role                                                                                |                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  — | [ISO sensitivity (decrease)] | Rotate the lens Fn ring counterclockwise to decrease ISO sensitivity. This option is enabled automatically when [ISO sensitivity (increase)] is selected for [Lens Fn ring (clockwise)]. |
|    | [Zoom]                       | Move the zoom control to zoom in or out on the shooting display.                                                                                                                         |
| PZ                                                                                  | [Power zoom]                 | Move the zoom control to zoom in and out when a power zoom lens is attached.                                                                                                             |
| [None]                                                                              |                              | The control has no effect.                                                                                                                                                               |

- \* This function is affected by Custom Setting f7 [Release button to use dial]. By default, the command dial can be used to make adjustments even if the control is released.

## Command dials

The following roles can be assigned to the command dials. To view options, highlight items and press the multi selector right.

| Role                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Exposure setting]             | Reverse the roles of the main and sub-command dials in selected modes. Highlight a shooting mode by pressing the multi selector left or right, and then press the multi selector up or down to switch roles. |
| [Focus/AF-area mode selection] | Switch the roles played by rotating the main and sub-command dials while holding a control to which [Focus mode/AF-area mode] has been assigned using Custom Setting f2 [Custom controls (shooting)].        |

| Role                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Sub-command dial zoom role] | <p>Choose the role played by the sub-command dial in the zoom display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose [<b>Exposure setting</b>] to change the role played by the sub-command dial in each mode.</li> <li>Choose [<b>Zoom</b>] to use the sub-command dial to zoom in or out.</li> </ul> |

## Saving and recalling focus positions

You can save the current focus position by pressing and holding a custom control to which you have assigned [**Save focus position**]. The saved focus position can be instantly restored by pressing a custom control assigned [**Recall focus position**] ("memory recall"). You may find this useful if you frequently return to subjects at a fixed focus distance.

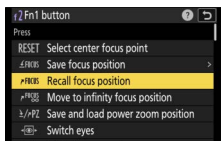
- [**Recall focus position**] can be assigned to multiple controls. Focus positions saved by selecting [**Save to all**] for [**Save focus position**] can be recalled using any of the assigned controls. Those saved by selecting [**Save individually**] for [**Save focus position**] can instead be recalled only via a specific control.
- Focus positions can be saved in any focus mode.
- The stored focus position is reset when the lens is detached.

### ✓ Cautions: Saving and recalling focus positions

- Changes in ambient temperature may result in focus being recalled to a position different from that at which it was saved.
- Changes to zoom after a focus position is saved tend to alter the position selected when the value is recalled.

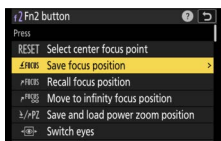
## ■ [Save to all]

### 1 Assign [Recall focus position] to a control.



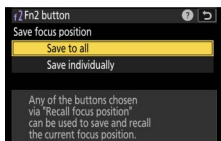
Repeat this step for each of the controls you intend to use for memory recall.

### 2 Select another control in the custom control list and, when prompted to choose a role, highlight [Save focus position] and press the multi selector right.



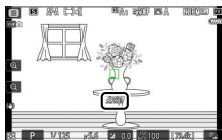
Save options will be displayed.

### 3 Highlight [Save to all] and press the center of the multi selector.



---

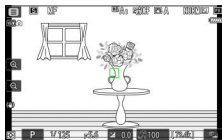
**4 Focus on the desired subject in the shooting display and press and hold the control to which [Save focus position] is assigned.**



A  FOCUS icon will appear in the shooting display if the operation is successful.

---

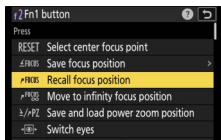
**5 Press any of the controls to which [Recall focus position] was assigned in Step 1.**



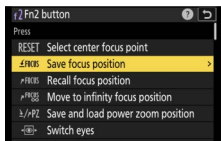
- The saved focus position will be restored.
- Although **[Recall focus position]** can be assigned to multiple controls, the same focus position will be restored regardless of the control used.
- Holding a control to which **[Recall focus position]** is assigned activates manual focus (**MF**), and the camera will not refocus if the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway while the control is pressed.

## ■ [Save individually]

### 1 Assign [Recall focus position] to multiple controls.

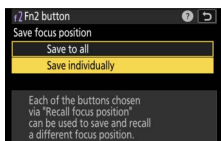


### 2 Select another control in the custom control list and, when prompted to choose a role, highlight [Save focus position] and press the multi selector right.



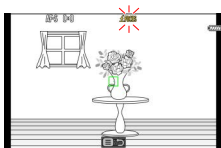
Save options will be displayed.

### 3 Highlight [Save individually] and press the center of the multi selector.





- 
- 4 Focus on the desired subject in the shooting display and press and hold the control to which [Save focus position] is assigned.**



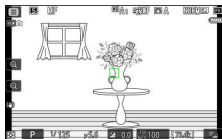
A **AF-ON** icon will flash in the shooting display.

- 
- 5 Press the button you intend to use for recall of the focus position saved in Step 4.**



- Of the controls to which **[Recall focus position]** was assigned in Step 1, press the control you intend to use for recall of the focus position saved in Step 4.
- A message will appear in the shooting display if the operation is successful.
- Repeat Steps 4 to 5 to save additional focus positions to the other controls to which **[Recall focus position]** is assigned.

## 6 Press the control for the desired focus position.



- The focus position saved to the control in question will be restored.
- Holding a control to which **[Recall focus position]** is assigned activates manual focus (**MF**), and the camera will not refocus if the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway while the control is pressed.

## Save and load power zoom position

When a power zoom lens is attached, press and hold the control to which **[Save and load power zoom position]** was assigned; the  $\pm$ PZ icon is displayed on the shooting display and the current zoom position is saved.



- Only one zoom position can be saved at a time. To change the saved position, change the zoom position and press and hold the assigned control again.
- When a zoom position is saved, press the control to which **[Save and load power zoom position]** was assigned to move to the saved zoom position.

- While moving to the zoom position, press the control to which **[Save and load power zoom position]** was assigned again to stop at the current position.
- The saved zoom position is not reset when the camera is turned off. The zoom position is reset when a different lens is attached.
- When a lens that is not a power zoom lens is attached, nothing will happen when the assigned control is pressed.
- In video mode, the speed at which the zoom moves can be set in Custom Setting g9 **[Assign power zoom]** > **[Power zoom speed (zoom buttons)]**.
- This function is only available when a compatible power zoom lens is attached to the camera. This function is compatible with the following lens (as of May 2025).
  - NIKKOR Z 28-135mm f/4 PZ

### f3: Custom controls (playback)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the operations performed during playback using camera buttons and command dials.

- Choose the roles played by the controls below. Highlight the desired control and press the center of the multi selector.



| Option              |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>[Fn1 button]</b> |  |
| <b>[Fn2 button]</b> |  |

| Option                                                                            |                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|  | [Fn3 button]                           |
|  | [Sub-command dial]                     |
|  | [Main command dial]                    |
|  | [OK button] (center of multi selector) |
|  | [Playback button]                      |
|  | [REC button (front)]                   |
|  | [Lens Fn button]                       |
|  | [Lens Fn2 button]                      |

- Settings can be reset on the screen for selecting the control to be assigned. Highlight the control you want to reset, tap **[Reset]** on the display, and then highlight **[Yes]** on the confirmation screen and press the center of the multi selector to reset the highlighted control to the default settings.
- The roles that can be assigned to these controls are listed below. The roles available vary with the control.

| Role                                                                                |           | Description                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [Protect] | Press the control to protect the current picture.                                                                               |
|  | [Delete]  | Press the control; a confirmation dialog will be displayed. Press the control again to delete the image and return to playback. |

|                                                                                     | Role                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [Zoom on/off]                         | Press the control to zoom the display in on the area around the current focus point (the zoom ratio is selected in advance). Press again to cancel zoom.<br>- To choose the zoom ratio, highlight [ <b>Zoom on/off</b> ] and press the multi selector right.<br>- Zoom is available in both full-frame and thumbnail playback.                                                                                                         |
|    | [Filtered playback]                   | Press the control to view only pictures that meet the criteria selected for [ <b>Filtered playback criteria</b> ] in the playback menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|    | [Filtered playback (select criteria)] | Press the control to jump to [ <b>Filtered playback criteria</b> ] in the playback menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|    | [Start series playback]               | Pressing the control when a picture from a burst is displayed full frame starts automated playback (□774). The pictures will play back while the control is pressed, at a speed higher than when the multi selector is used. Playback stops when the control is released or the last picture in the burst is displayed.                                                                                                                |
|    | [Voice memo]                          | Use the control for voice memo operations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | [Select for upload to computer]       | Press the control to upload the current picture to a computer or FTP server with which the camera is currently connected.<br>To view upload options, highlight [ <b>Select for upload to computer</b> ] or [ <b>Select for upload (FTP)</b> ] and press the multi selector right.<br>Highlight options and press the center of the multi selector to select <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> or deselect <input type="checkbox"/> . |

|                                                                                     | Role                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [ <b>Select for upload (FTP)</b> ] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- [<b>Priority upload</b>]: If this option is selected (<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>) , pressing the control to mark a picture for upload will move it to the front of the upload queue.</li> <li>- [<b>Protect</b>]: If this option is selected (<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>) , pressing the control to mark a picture for upload will simultaneously protect it.</li> <li>- [<b>Rating</b>]: If this option is selected (<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>) , pressing the control to mark a picture for upload will simultaneously assign it a preset rating. Press the multi selector right choose the rating.</li> </ul> |
|    | [ <b>Thumbnail on/off</b> ]        | Press the control to toggle between full-frame and 4-, 9-, or 72-frame thumbnail playback.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|    | [ <b>View histograms</b> ]         | A histogram is displayed while the control is pressed. The histogram display is available in both full-frame and thumbnail playback.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|    | [ <b>Choose slot and folder</b> ]  | Press the control to display the [ <b>Choose slot and folder</b> ] dialog, where you can then choose a slot and folder for playback.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| DISP                                                                                | [ <b>Cycle info display</b> ]      | Press the control to cycle the photo information display during full-frame playback. The pages available can be chosen using [ <b>Playback display options</b> ] in the playback menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|  | [ <b>Resume shooting</b> ]         | Press the control to end playback and return to shooting mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| Role                                                                                |                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ★                                                                                   | [Rating]                             | <p>To rate the current picture in playback mode, press the control and rotate the main command dial.</p> <p>- To display rating options, highlight [<b>Rating</b>] and press the multi selector right. If an option other than [<b>None</b>] is selected, the chosen rating can be assigned to pictures simply by pressing the selected control. Pressing the control again selects a “no star” rating.</p> |
|    | [Jump to the source image]           | When displaying an edited image in [ <b>Retouch</b> ] in the <b>i</b> menu, press the control to display the unedited original image (except when a protected image was edited).                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|    | [RAW processing (current picture)]   | Pressing the control jumps to the option in [ <b>Retouch</b> ] in the <b>i</b> menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|    | [RAW processing (multiple pictures)] |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|    | [Trim]                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|    | [Resize (current picture)]           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | [Resize (multiple pictures)]         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | [D-Lighting]                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | [Straighten]                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | [Distortion control]                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| Role                                                                              |                       | Description                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Perspective control] | Pressing the control jumps to the option in [Retouch] in the <b>i</b> menu. |
|  | [Monochrome]          |                                                                             |
|  | [Dehaze]              |                                                                             |
|  | [Overlay (add)]       |                                                                             |
|  | [Lighten]             |                                                                             |
|  | [Darken]              |                                                                             |
|  | [Motion blend]        |                                                                             |
| [None]                                                                            |                       | The control has no effect.                                                  |

## Command dials

The following roles can be assigned to the command dials. To view options, highlight items and press the multi selector right.

### Frame advance

Choose the number of frames that can be skipped by rotating the command dials during full-frame playback.

| Option                                                                              |               | Description                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| [1 frame]                                                                           |               | Skip forward or back 1 frame at a time.                        |
| [10 frames]                                                                         |               | Skip forward or back 10 frames at a time.                      |
| [50 frames]                                                                         |               | Skip forward or back 50 frames at a time.                      |
|  | [Rating]      | Skip to the next or previous picture with the selected rating. |
|  | [Protect]     | Skip to the next or previous protected picture.                |
|  | [Photos only] | Skip to the next or previous photo.                            |



| Option                                                                            |                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Videos only]                  | Skip to the next or previous video.                                                                                                                                                          |
|  | [Skip to first shot in series] | Select this option to skip all but the first shot in each burst displayed when scrolling through pictures with the command dials. Pictures that are not part of a burst will not be skipped. |
|  | [Folder]                       | Rotate the dial to select a folder.                                                                                                                                                          |
|  | [Page]                         | View the next or previous page of thumbnails.                                                                                                                                                |
| [Uploaded to FTP]                                                                 |                                | Skip to the next or previous picture uploaded to FTP.                                                                                                                                        |
| [Uploaded to computer]                                                            |                                | Skip to the next or previous picture uploaded to a computer.                                                                                                                                 |

## ■ Video playback

Choose the roles played by the command dials during video playback.

| Option             | Description                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------|
| [1 frame]          | Advance or rewind a frame at a time.   |
| [5 frames]         | Advance or rewind 5 frames at a time.  |
| [10 frames]        | Advance or rewind 10 frames at a time. |
| [2 s]              | Skip forward or back 2 s at a time.    |
| [5 s]              | Skip forward or back 5 s at a time.    |
| [10 s]             | Skip forward or back 10 s at a time.   |
| [First/last frame] | Skip to the first or last frame.       |

| Option           | Description                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Playback speed] | Change the video playback speed. Select original speed, 1/2× speed, or 1/4× speed.<br>The changed playback speed is only applied to the currently playing video. |

## ■ Frame advance zoom position

Choose how the camera centers the display when either the main or sub-command dial is rotated to scroll through pictures during playback zoom.

| Option                               | Description                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Keep current zoom position]         | Center the display on the current zoom location.                                                                                                               |
| [Prefer focus point]                 | Center the display on the focus point active when the photograph was taken.                                                                                    |
| [Prefer focus point (face priority)] | Center the display on the focus point active when the photograph was taken. However, this will center the display on a face when a person's face was detected. |

## ■ Playback zoom face selection

Setting this option to [ON] allows you to cycle through the faces of people in the image by rotating the sub-command dial when the faces of multiple people were detected during playback zoom.

## f4: Customize touch controls

☰ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Configure the touch shutter (which moves the focus point to a location tapped on the display) and the touch control guide of the shooting display.

### Touch shooting options

Choose the function for when the shooting display is tapped in photo mode.

| Option                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Touch shutter/<br>touch AF] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Touch the display to focus on the selected point and lift your finger to release the shutter.</li><li>• When choosing an eye using touch controls, note that the camera may not focus on the eye on the side you intend. Use the multi selector to choose the desired eye.</li><li>• If [Auto-area AF] is selected for AF-area mode, the camera will focus on the chosen point, release the shutter, and track the selected subject. Press the center of the multi selector to end tracking.</li></ul> |
| [Touch AF]                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Touch the display to focus on the selected point. Lifting your finger from the display does not release the shutter.</li><li>• If [Auto-area AF] is selected for AF-area mode, the camera will focus on and track the subject at the chosen point. Press the center of the multi selector to end tracking.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| [Move focus<br>point]        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Touch the display to position the focus point. The camera will not focus and lifting your finger from the display will not release the shutter.</li><li>• If [Auto-area AF] is selected for AF-area mode, focus will track the subject at the chosen point. Press the center of the multi selector to end tracking.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Option | Description                  |
|--------|------------------------------|
| [Off]  | Touch controls are disabled. |

## Touch control guide

Choose the function for when the touch control guide of the shooting display is tapped in photo mode.

| Option       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Zoom]       | Tap the touch control guide to zoom in or out on the shooting display.                                                                                                                        |
| [Power zoom] | Tap the touch control guide to zoom using the power zoom lens. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This option is enabled only when a power zoom lens is mounted on the camera.</li> </ul> |
| [None]       | The touch control guide is not displayed.                                                                                                                                                     |

## f5: Control lock

☰ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Lock exposure settings or focus-point selection.

| Option               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Shutter speed lock] | Select [ON] to lock shutter speed at its current value in modes <b>S</b> and <b>M</b> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A  icon appears in the shooting display when shutter-speed lock is in effect.</li> </ul> |
| [Aperture lock]      | Select [ON] to lock aperture at its current value in modes <b>A</b> and <b>M</b> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A  icon appears in the shooting display when aperture lock is in effect.</li> </ul>           |

| Option                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Focus-point lock]</b> | <p>Select <b>[ON]</b> to lock focus-point selection on the currently-selected focus point.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Focus point lock does not apply when <b>[Auto-area AF]</b> is selected for AF-area mode.</li> <li>When <b>[3D-tracking]</b> is selected, the focus point will track subject motion while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway.</li> </ul> |

## f6: Reverse dial rotation

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Reverse the direction of rotation of the command dials for selected operations.

- Highlight **[Exposure compensation]** or **[Shutter speed/aperture]** and press the multi selector right to select (☒) or deselect (☐)
- Press the ≡ button to save changes and exit.

## f7: Release button to use dial

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Selecting **[ON]** allows adjustments that are normally made by holding a button and rotating a command dial to be made by rotating the command dial after the button is released. This ends when the button is pressed again, the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway, or the monitor is turned off by the standby timer.

- On this camera, this function is set to **[ON]** by default.
- [Release button to use dial]** applies to controls to which certain roles have been assigned using Custom Setting f2 **[Custom controls (shooting)]** or g2 **[Custom controls]**.
- [Release button to use dial]** applies to the Fn1 () button by default.

## f8: Reverse indicators

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose whether certain horizontal indicators in the auto bracketing settings screen and other displays are shown with negative values on the left and positive values on the right, or with positive values on the left and negative values on the right.

| Option |                                                                                   | Description                                                                                   |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| +0-    |  | The indicator is displayed with positive values on the left and negative values on the right. |
| -0+    |  | The indicator is displayed with negative values on the left and positive values on the right. |

## f9: Reverse ring for focus

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Select **[ON]** to reverse the direction of rotation for the focus or control rings on Z mount lenses during manual focus.

- This option does not support:
  - certain Z mount lenses that can only be focused manually, or
  - F mount lenses connected via an FTZ II/FTZ mount adapter.

## f10: Focus ring rotation range

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose how far the focus or control rings on Z mount lenses must be rotated to go all the way from the minimum focus distance to infinity.

| Option           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Non-linear]     | The focus distance changes by a large amount when the ring is rotated rapidly and by a small amount when the ring is rotated slowly, without regard to how far the ring is rotated.                                                                                         |
| [90°]–<br>[720°] | Choose how far the ring must be rotated to go all the way from the minimum focus distance to infinity. To take focus from the minimum distance to infinity when, for example, [90°] is selected, the ring need only be rotated 90°. Larger values permit finer adjustments. |
| [Max.]           | Taking focus from the minimum focus distance to infinity requires rotating the ring the maximum distance permitted at current lens settings.                                                                                                                                |

- If the lens does not support rotation range selection, **[Focus ring rotation range]** will be fixed at **[Non-linear]**.

## f11: Zoom ring control (PZ lens)

☰ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the rotation direction of the zoom ring when a power zoom lens is mounted, and the necessary range to rotate the zoom ring for moving the zoom position from the wide-angle end to the telephoto end.

- This function is only available when a compatible power zoom lens is attached to the camera. This function is compatible with the following lens (as of May 2025).  
- NIKKOR Z 28-135mm f/4 PZ

| Option                       | Description                                                                        |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Reverse zoom ring rotation] | Selecting <b>[ON]</b> allows you to reverse the direction of rotation for zooming. |

| Option                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Zoom ring rotation range] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose the necessary range for rotating the zoom ring to move the zoom position from the wide-angle end to the telephoto end.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- [<b>Default lens rotation range (°)</b>]: Range configuration is not performed on the camera. The necessary range for rotating the zoom ring to move the zoom position from the wide-angle end to the telephoto end varies depending on the mounted lens.</li> <li>- [<b>45°</b>] – [<b>360°</b>]: Range configuration can be performed on the camera. For example, when [<b>90°</b>] is selected, rotating the ring 90° moves the zoom position from the wide-angle end to the telephoto end. Larger values permit finer adjustments.</li> </ul> </li> <li>When [<b>On (extend)</b>] is selected for Custom Setting g10 [<b>Power/Hi-Res Zoom collab</b>], the zoom position moves within the range from the wide-angle end to the telephoto end of the power zoom.</li> </ul> |

## f12: Assign power zoom

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose options such as the zooming speed for still photography when a power zoom lens is attached.

| Option                                                                                                                                                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Use  /  buttons] | <p>Selecting [<b>ON</b>] allows zooming to be performed by pressing buttons on the following accessories.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MC-N10 Remote Grip ( button and  button)</li> <li>ML-L7 Remote Control (+ button and – button)</li> </ul> |



| Option                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Power zoom speed (zoom buttons)] | <p>Set the zooming speed when using buttons. The speed settings are enabled when using the following buttons.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Buttons to which <b>[Power zoom +]</b> and <b>[Power zoom –]</b> have been assigned via Custom Setting f2 <b>[Custom controls (shooting)]</b>.</li> <li>MC-N10 Remote Grip:  button and  button</li> <li>ML-L7 Remote Control: <b>+</b> button and <b>–</b> button</li> </ul> |
| [Power zoom speed (zoom switch)]  | <p>Set the zooming speed when using the camera zoom control or lens zoom lever. The speed settings are enabled under the following circumstances.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Camera:</b> When <b>[Power zoom]</b> has been assigned to <b>[Zoom control]</b> via Custom Setting f2 <b>[Custom controls (shooting)]</b>.</li> <li><b>Lens:</b> When a compatible power zoom lens with a zoom lever is attached. This function is enabled with the following lens (as of May 2025). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– NIKKOR Z 28-135mm f/4 PZ</li> </ul> </li> </ul>            |

## f13: Control ring response

 button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose how responsive the lens control ring is when assigned **[Aperture]**, **[Power aperture]**, **[Exposure compensation]**, **[ISO sensitivity]**, or **[Hi-Res Zoom]** using Custom Setting f2 **[Custom controls (shooting)]** or g2 **[Custom controls]**.

## f14: Switch focus/control ring roles

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

If **[ON]** is selected, the focus ring will perform the role currently assigned to the control ring using Custom Setting f2 [**Custom controls (shooting)**] or g2 [**Custom controls**].

- When **[ON]** is selected, the control ring functions solely in the **[Focus (M/A)]** role.
- This option applies only to compatible lenses.

## f15: Full-frame playback flicks

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the role assigned to the flick up and down or flick left and right gestures during full-frame playback.

### Flick up/Flick down

Choose the operation performed by flicking up or down.

| Option                                                                              |                                 | Description                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ★                                                                                   | [Rating]                        | Assign the current picture a pre-selected rating. The rating can be chosen by pressing the multi selector right. |
|   | [Select for upload to computer] | Mark the current picture for priority upload to a computer.                                                      |
|  | [Select for upload (FTP)]       | Mark the current picture for priority upload to an FTP server.                                                   |
|  | [Protect]                       | Protect the current picture.                                                                                     |

| Option                                                                            |              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Voice memo] | Flick to start recording a voice memo. If a memo already exists for the current picture, flicking instead begins playback of the existing memo. Press the center of the multi selector to end recording or playback. |
| [None]                                                                            |              | Flicking up or down has no effect.                                                                                                                                                                                   |

- Pictures selected by flicking up or down when [Rating], [Select for upload to computer], [Select for upload (FTP)], or [Protect] is selected are indicated by icons (□273). The marking can be removed by flicking again in the same direction.

## Flick advance direction

Choose the gesture used for frame advance.

| Option                                                                            |              | Description                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Left←Right] | Flick from right to left to view the next picture. |
|  | [Left→Right] | Flick from left to right to view the next picture. |

## g: Video

### g1: Customize menu

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the items listed in the  menu displayed when the ≡ button is pressed in video mode.

- Highlight a position in the  menu, press the center of the multi selector, and select the desired item.
- The following items can be assigned to the  menu.

|                                                                                           | Option                              | 📖   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|
|          | [MENU]                              | 695 |
|          | [Shooting mode options]             | 151 |
|          | [Frame size and rate/Video quality] | 232 |
|          | [Choose image area]                 | 243 |
|          | [Destination]                       | 627 |
|          | [Exposure compensation]             | 171 |
| ISO                                                                                       | [ISO sensitivity settings]          | 182 |
| WB                                                                                        | [White balance]                     | 187 |
|          | [Set Picture Control]               | 631 |
| HLG      | [HLG quality]                       | 632 |
|          | [Active D-Lighting]                 | 633 |
|          | [Skin softening]                    | 635 |
|         | [Portrait impression balance]       | 635 |
| B-CMP  | [Breathing compensation]            | 634 |
|        | [Metering]                          | 638 |
| AF/MF                                                                                     | [Focus mode]                        | 131 |

|                                                                                        | Option                             | 📖           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|
|       | [AF-area mode/<br>subj. detection] | 133,<br>138 |
|       | [Product review mode]              | 263         |
| Non-CPU                                                                                | [Choose non-CPU lens number]       | 696         |
|       | [Vibration reduction]              | 640         |
|       | [Electronic VR]                    | 640         |
|       | [32-bit float audio recording]     | 641         |
|       | [Built-in microphone options]      | 642         |
|       | [Audio input sensitivity]          | 647         |
| ATT   | [Attenuator]                       | 648         |
|       | [Frequency response]               | 648         |
|     | [Wind noise reduction]             | 649         |
|     | [Headphone volume]                 | 650         |
|     | [Hi-Res Zoom]                      | 261         |
| PZ  | [Power zoom speed (zoom buttons)]  | 755         |

| Option                                                                            |                                 | 📖   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|
|  | [Silent mode]                   | 812 |
|  | [Custom controls]               | 738 |
|  | [Focus peaking]                 | 668 |
|  | [Zebra pattern]                 | 763 |
|  | [Monitor brightness]            | 790 |
|  | [Multi-selector power aperture] | 737 |
|  | [Multi selector exposure comp.] | 737 |

| Option                                                                            |                                      | 📖   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|
|  | [View video info]                    | 738 |
|  | [Warm display colors]                | 683 |
|  | [Airplane mode]                      | 830 |
|  | [Wireless remote connection (ML-L7)] | 839 |
|  | [Bluetooth remote cntrl connection]  | 840 |
|  | [Video self-timer]                   | 264 |

## Multi-selector power aperture

Choose whether the multi selector can be used for power aperture. When [**Enable**] is selected, the aperture widens while pressing the multi selector up. The aperture narrows while pressing the multi selector down.

## Multi selector exposure comp.

Choose whether the multi selector can be used to adjust exposure compensation. When [**Enable**] is selected, press the multi selector up or down to set the exposure compensation.

## View video info

View video recording settings. This option can be used to view but not to change the option selected.

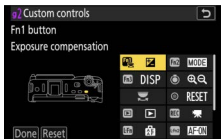


## g2: Custom controls

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ Custom Settings menu

Choose the operations performed in video mode using camera buttons, command dials, the zoom control, and lens rings.

- Choose the roles played by the controls below. Highlight the desired control and press the center of the multi selector.



| Option |                                        |
|--------|----------------------------------------|
|        | [Fn1 button]                           |
|        | [Fn2 button]                           |
|        | [Fn3 button]                           |
|        | [Zoom control]                         |
|        | [Command dials]                        |
|        | [OK button] (center of multi selector) |

| Option                                                                            |                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | [Playback button]                 |
|  | [REC button (front)]              |
|  | [Lens Fn button]                  |
|  | [Lens Fn2 button]                 |
|  | [Lens Fn ring (counterclockwise)] |
|  | [Lens Fn ring (clockwise)]        |
|  | [Lens memory set button]          |
|  | [Lens control ring]               |

- Settings can be reset on the screen for selecting the control to be assigned. Highlight the control you want to reset, tap **[Reset]** on the display, and then highlight **[Yes]** on the confirmation screen and press the center of the multi selector to reset the highlighted control to the default settings.
- The roles available vary with the control.
- On this camera, Custom Setting f7 **[Release button to use dial]** is set to **[ON]** by default. Depending on the assigned function, when making adjustments that are normally made by holding a button and rotating a command dial, the command dial will remain enabled even after the button is released. The descriptions given for the roles that can be assigned are for the condition in which f7 **[Release button to use dial]** is set to **[OFF]**.
- The roles that can be assigned are listed below.

| Role  |                                    | Description                                          |
|-------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| RESET | <b>[Select center focus point]</b> | Pressing the control selects the center focus point. |

|                                                                                     | Role                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [Save focus position]               | <p>Holding the control saves the current focus position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The saved position can be restored using a control to which [Recall focus position] has been assigned (“memory recall”).</li> <li>- When saving the focus position, you can choose whether it can be recalled using any of the controls to which [Recall focus position] is assigned ([Save to all]) or using only a specific control ([Save individually]).</li> <li>- For more information, see “Saving and recalling focus positions” (□713).</li> </ul> |
|    | [Recall focus position]             | <p>Pressing the control recalls a focus position saved using a control to which [Save focus position] has been assigned.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- For more information, see “Saving and recalling focus positions” (□713).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|    | [Save and load power zoom position] | <p>When a power zoom lens is attached, press and hold the button to save the current zoom position. Short-press the button to move to the saved zoom position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- For more information, see “Save and load power zoom position” (□718).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|  | [Switch eyes]                       | <p>Press the control to choose the eye used for focus when the camera detects the eyes of a human or animal portrait subject.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |



| Role                                                                                |                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [Cycle AF-area mode] | <p>Press the control to cycle the AF-area mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- To choose the AF-area modes to be cycled, press the multi selector right when [Cycle AF-area mode] is highlighted.</li> <li>- Highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector, or press the multi selector right to switch between select <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> or deselect <input type="checkbox"/>. Options marked with a check <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> can be switched when the control is pressed.</li> </ul> |
|    | [AF-ON]              | <p>Pressing the control initiates autofocus.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When <b>AF-C</b> is selected for focus mode, the camera will focus at the speed selected for Custom Setting g6 [AF speed].</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|    | [Fast AF-ON]         | <p>Pressing the control initiates autofocus.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When <b>AF-C</b> is selected for focus mode, the camera will focus at maximum speed, regardless of the option chosen for Custom Setting g6 [AF speed].</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|    | [AF lock only]       | <p>Focus locks while the control is pressed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|  | [AE lock (hold)]     | <p>Exposure locks when the control is pressed. Exposure lock does not end when recording begins. Exposure remains locked until the control is pressed a second time or the monitor is turned off by the standby timer.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Role                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <p><b>[AWB lock (hold)]</b></p> <p>If <b>[Auto]</b> or <b>[Natural light auto]</b> is selected for white balance, white balance will lock when the control is pressed (white-balance lock). White-balance lock does not end when recording begins. White balance remains locked until the control is pressed a second time or the monitor is turned off by the standby timer.</p>         |
|    | <p><b>[AE/AF lock (hold)]</b></p> <p>Exposure locks when the control is pressed. White balance will also lock provided <b>[Auto]</b> or <b>[Natural light auto]</b> is selected for white balance. Exposure and white-balance lock do not end when recording begins. Both remain locked until the control is pressed a second time or the monitor is turned off by the standby timer.</p> |
|    | <p><b>[AE lock only]</b></p> <p>Exposure locks while the control is pressed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|    | <p><b>[AE/AF lock]</b></p> <p>Focus and exposure lock while the control is pressed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|    | <p><b>[Switch FX/DX]</b></p> <p>Press the control to switch between <b>[FX]</b> and <b>[DX]</b> image areas.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|   | <p><b>[Set Picture Control]</b></p> <p>Press the control to jump to <b>[Set Picture Control]</b> in the <b>i</b> menu.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|  | <p><b>[Audio input sensitivity]</b></p> <p>Press the control to jump to <b>[Audio input sensitivity]</b> in the <b>i</b> menu.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|  | <p><b>[View assist]</b></p> <p>Press the control to select <b>[ON]</b> for Custom Setting g14 <b>[View assist]</b>. Press again to select <b>[OFF]</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Role                                                                                |                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [ <b>Shooting mode options</b> ]            | Press the control to jump to [ <b>Shooting mode options</b> ] in the <b>i</b> menu.                                                                                                                                                                          |
|    | [ <b>High-frequency flicker reduction</b> ] | Pressing the control allows shutter speed to be fine-tuned in smaller increments. Press the control a second time to restore normal shutter-speed selection.                                                                                                 |
|    | [ <b>Silent mode</b> ]                      | Press the control to enable silent mode. Press again to disable.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| DISP                                                                                | [ <b>Cycle live view info display</b> ]     | Press the control to cycle the shooting display. The type and content of the display available can be chosen using Custom Setting g21 [ <b>Custom monitor shooting display</b> ].                                                                            |
|    | [ <b>Live view info display off</b> ]       | Press the control to hide the icons and shooting information on the display. Icons and shooting information can be displayed by pressing the button again.                                                                                                   |
|    | [ <b>Framing grid</b> ]                     | Press the control to display a framing grid. To hide the grid, press the control again. The display type can be selected using Custom Setting g18 [ <b>Grid type</b> ].                                                                                      |
|  | [ <b>Zoom on/off</b> ]                      | Press the control to zoom the display in on the area around the current focus point (the zoom ratio is selected in advance). Press again to cancel zoom.<br>- To choose the zoom ratio, highlight [ <b>Zoom on/off</b> ] and press the multi selector right. |

| Role                                                                                |                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [Virtual horizon]                     | Press the control to enable the virtual horizon display. Press again to hide the display. The display type can be selected using Custom Setting d16 [Virtual horizon type].                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|    | [Focus peaking display]               | Press the control once to enable focus peaking when <b>MF</b> is selected for focus mode. Press again to end focus peaking.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|    | [MY MENU]                             | Press the control to display "MY MENU".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|    | [Access top item in MY MENU]          | Press the control to jump to the top item in "MY MENU". Select this option for quick access to a frequently-used menu item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|    | [Playback]                            | Press the control to start playback.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|    | [Filtered playback]                   | Press the control to view only pictures that meet the criteria selected for [Filtered playback criteria] in the playback menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|    | [Filtered playback (select criteria)] | Press the control to jump to [Filtered playback criteria] in the playback menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|  | [Power aperture (open)]               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Aperture widens while the button is pressed. This option is enabled automatically when [Power aperture (close)] is selected for [Fn2 button].</li> <li>- Rotate the lens Fn ring counterclockwise to widen the lens aperture. This option is enabled automatically when [Power aperture (close)] is selected for [Lens Fn ring (clockwise)].</li> </ul> |

|                                                                                    | Role                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|   | [ <b>Power aperture (close)</b> ]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Aperture narrows while the button is pressed. This option is enabled automatically when [<b>Power aperture (open)</b>] is selected for [<b>Fn1 button</b>].</li> <li>- Rotate the lens Fn ring clockwise to narrow the lens aperture. This option is enabled automatically when [<b>Power aperture (open)</b>] is selected for [<b>Lens Fn ring (counterclockwise)</b>].</li> </ul>                          |
|   | [ <b>Exposure compensation +</b> ] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Exposure compensation increases while the button is pressed. This option is enabled automatically when [<b>Exposure compensation -</b>] is selected for [<b>Fn2 button</b>].</li> <li>- Rotate the lens Fn ring clockwise to increase exposure compensation. This option is enabled automatically when [<b>Exposure compensation -</b>] is selected for [<b>Lens Fn ring (counterclockwise)</b>].</li> </ul> |
|  | [ <b>Exposure compensation -</b> ] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Exposure compensation decreases while the button is pressed. This option is enabled automatically when [<b>Exposure compensation +</b>] is selected for [<b>Fn1 button</b>].</li> <li>- Rotate the lens Fn ring counterclockwise to reduce exposure compensation. This option is enabled automatically when [<b>Exposure compensation +</b>] is selected for [<b>Lens Fn ring (clockwise)</b>].</li> </ul>   |

| Role                                                                                |                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [ISO sensitivity (increase)] | Rotate the lens Fn ring clockwise to increase ISO sensitivity. This option is enabled automatically when [ISO sensitivity (decrease)] is selected for [Lens Fn ring (counterclockwise)].                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|    | [ISO sensitivity (decrease)] | Rotate the lens Fn ring counterclockwise to decrease ISO sensitivity. This option is enabled automatically when [ISO sensitivity (increase)] is selected for [Lens Fn ring (clockwise)].                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|    | [Hi-Res Zoom +]              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Zoom in using Hi-Res Zoom; the zoom ratio increases while the control is pressed. This option is enabled automatically when [Hi-Res Zoom -] is selected for [Fn2 button].</li> <li>- Rotate the lens Fn ring clockwise to zoom in using Hi-Res Zoom. This option is enabled automatically when [Hi-Res Zoom -] is selected for [Lens Fn ring (counterclockwise)].</li> </ul>   |
|  | [Hi-Res Zoom -]              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Zoom out using Hi-Res Zoom; the zoom ratio decreases while the control is pressed. This option is enabled automatically when [Hi-Res Zoom +] is selected for [Fn1 button].</li> <li>- Rotate the lens Fn ring counterclockwise to zoom out using Hi-Res Zoom. This option is enabled automatically when [Hi-Res Zoom +] is selected for [Lens Fn ring (clockwise)].</li> </ul> |

| Role                                                                                |                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [ <b>Power zoom +</b> ]       | When a power zoom lens is attached, the camera zooms in while the control is pressed. This option is enabled automatically when [ <b>Power zoom –</b> ] is selected for [ <b>Fn2 button</b> ].  |
|    | [ <b>Power zoom –</b> ]       | When a power zoom lens is attached, the camera zooms out while the control is pressed. This option is enabled automatically when [ <b>Power zoom +</b> ] is selected for [ <b>Fn1 button</b> ]. |
|    | [ <b>Pattern tone range</b> ] | Press the control to cycle through zebra pattern tone range options (□763).                                                                                                                     |
|    | [ <b>Record videos</b> ]      | Press the control to start recording. Press again to end recording.                                                                                                                             |
|    | [ <b>Choose image area</b> ]* | Press the control and rotate a command dial to choose the image area for videos. Note that the image area cannot be changed while recording is in progress.                                     |
|    | [ <b>White balance</b> ]*     | Hold the control and rotate the main command dial to adjust white balance for videos. Some options offer sub-options that can be selected by rotating the sub-command dial.                     |
|  | [ <b>Active D-Lighting</b> ]* | Press the control and rotate a command dial to adjust Active D-Lighting for videos.                                                                                                             |
|  | [ <b>Skin softening</b> ]*    | Press the control and rotate a command dial to adjust skin softening.                                                                                                                           |

| Role                                                                                |                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [Portrait impression balance]* | Press the control and rotate a command dial to choose a portrait impression balance mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|    | [Metering]*                    | Press the control and rotate a command dial to choose a video metering option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|    | [Video self-timer]*            | Press the control and rotate a command dial to change the video self-timer settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| AF/[+]                                                                              | [Focus mode/AF-area mode]*     | Hold the control and rotate the main command dial to choose the focus mode, the sub-command dial to choose the AF-area mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| LOCK                                                                                | [Control lock]*                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Press the control and rotate the main command dial to lock shutter speed (mode <b>M</b>). To lock aperture (modes <b>A</b> and <b>M</b>), press the control and rotate the sub-command dial.</li> <li>- To lock focus-point selection, hold the control while using the multi selector to choose the focus point.</li> </ul> |
| M/A                                                                                 | [Focus (M/A)]                  | The lens control ring can be used for manual focus regardless of the option selected for focus mode. To refocus using autofocus, press the shutter-release/REC button halfway or press a control to which AF-ON has been assigned.                                                                                                                                    |
|  | [Power aperture]               | Rotate the lens control ring to adjust aperture.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |



| Role                                                                              |                          | Description                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Exposure compensation]* | Adjust exposure compensation either by holding the control and rotating a command dial or by rotating the lens control ring. |
| ISO                                                                               | [ISO sensitivity]*       | Adjust ISO sensitivity either by holding the control and rotating a command dial or by rotating the lens control ring.       |
|  | [Hi-Res Zoom]            | Rotate the lens control ring or move the zoom control to zoom in or out using Hi-Res Zoom.                                   |
| PZ                                                                                | [Power zoom]             | Move the zoom control to zoom in and out when a power zoom lens is attached.                                                 |
|  | [Zoom]                   | Move the zoom control to zoom in or out on the shooting display.                                                             |
| [None]                                                                            |                          | The control has no effect.                                                                                                   |

- \* This function is affected by Custom Setting f7 [Release button to use dial]. By default, the command dial can be used to make adjustments even if the control is released.

### ✓ Power aperture

- Power aperture is available only in modes **A** and **M**.
- The display may flicker while aperture is adjusted.

## Command dials

The following roles can be assigned to the command dials. To view options, highlight items and press the multi selector right.

| Role                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Exposure setting]             | Reverse the roles of the main and sub-command dials in selected modes. Highlight a shooting mode by pressing the multi selector left or right, and then press the multi selector up or down to switch roles.                                                                          |
| [Focus/AF-area mode selection] | Switch the roles played by rotating the main and sub-command dials while holding a control to which [Focus mode/AF-area mode] has been assigned using Custom Setting g2 [Custom controls].                                                                                            |
| [Sub-command dial zoom role]   | Choose the role played by the sub-command dial in the zoom display. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose [Exposure setting] to change the role played by the sub-command dial in each mode.</li> <li>Choose [Zoom] to use the sub-command dial to zoom in or out.</li> </ul> |

### g3: Customize touch controls

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Configure the touch AF (which moves the focus point to a location tapped on the display) and the touch control guide of the shooting display.

## Touch AF options

Choose the function for when the shooting display is tapped in video mode.

| Option             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Touch AF]         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Touch the display to focus on the selected point. Lifting your finger from the display does not release the shutter.</li> <li>• If [Subject-tracking AF] or [Auto-area AF] is selected for AF-area mode, the camera will focus on and track the subject at the chosen point. Press the center of the multi selector to end tracking.</li> </ul>          |
| [Move focus point] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Touch the display to position the focus point. The camera will not focus and lifting your finger from the display will not release the shutter.</li> <li>• If [Subject-tracking AF] or [Auto-area AF] is selected for AF-area mode, focus will track the subject at the chosen point. Press the center of the multi selector to end tracking.</li> </ul> |
| [Off]              | Touch shutter disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

## Touch control guide

Choose the function for when the touch control guide of the shooting display is tapped in video mode.

| Option        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Zoom]        | Tap the touch control guide to zoom in or out on the shooting display.                                                                                                                          |
| [Power zoom]  | Tap the touch control guide to zoom using the power zoom lens. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This option is enabled only when a power zoom lens is mounted on the camera.</li> </ul> |
| [Hi-Res Zoom] | Tap the touch control guide to zoom using Hi-Res Zoom. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enabled when Hi-Res Zoom is available.</li> </ul>                                               |
| [None]        | The touch control guide is not displayed.                                                                                                                                                       |

## g4: Control lock

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ ✎ Custom Settings menu

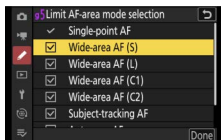
Lock exposure settings or focus-point selection.

| Option               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Shutter speed lock] | Select <b>[ON]</b> to lock shutter speed at its current value in mode <b>M</b> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A <b>L</b> icon appears in the shooting display when shutter-speed lock is in effect.</li></ul>                                                                                                               |
| [Aperture lock]      | Select <b>[ON]</b> to lock aperture at its current value in modes <b>A</b> and <b>M</b> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A <b>L</b> icon appears in the shooting display when aperture lock is in effect.</li></ul>                                                                                                           |
| [Focus-point lock]   | Select <b>[ON]</b> to lock focus-point selection on the currently-selected focus point. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Focus point lock does not apply when <b>[Auto-area AF]</b> is selected for AF-area mode.</li><li>• When <b>[Subject-tracking AF]</b> is selected, the focus point will track subject motion.</li></ul> |

## g5: Limit AF-area mode selection

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ ✎ Custom Settings menu

Choose the AF-area modes that can be selected by rotating the sub-command dial while pressing a control to which **[Focus mode/AF-area mode]** has been assigned using Custom Setting g2 **[Custom controls]**.

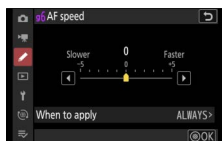


- Highlight an option and press the center of the multi selector, or press the multi selector right to switch between select (☑) or deselect (☐). Options marked with a check (☑) are available for selection via the sub-command dial.
- To complete the operation, press the ≡ button.

## g6: AF speed

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the focus speed for video mode.



Use [**When to apply**] to choose when the selected option applies.

| Option |                        | Description                                                                                                                     |
|--------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ALWAYS | [Always]               | The camera focuses at the selected speed at all times in video mode.                                                            |
| REC    | [Only while recording] | Focus is adjusted at the selected speed only during video recording. At other times, the camera focuses as quickly as possible. |

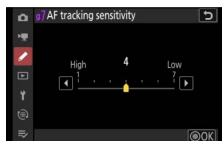
## ✓ Lens sounds

The sound produced by the lens during focus operations increases with AF speed. The effect is particularly noticeable at a setting of [+5], so choose lower values if you find the noise distracting.

## g7: AF tracking sensitivity

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

The AF tracking sensitivity for video mode can be set to values of from 1 to 7.

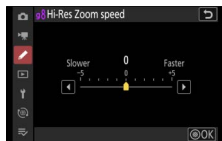


- Choose **[7]** (**[Low]**) to help maintain focus on your original subject.
- If the subject leaves the selected focus point when **[1]** (**[High]**) is selected, the camera will respond by quickly shifting focus to a new subject in the same area.

## g8: Hi-Res Zoom speed

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the zoom speed for Hi-Res Zoom. This option only takes effect when Hi-Res Zoom is assigned to a control using any of the **[Fn1 button]**, **[Fn2 button]**, **[Lens Fn ring (clockwise)]**, and **[Lens Fn ring (counterclockwise)]** options for Custom Setting g2 **[Custom controls]**.



## g9: Assign power zoom

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose options such as the zooming speed for video recording when a power zoom lens is attached.

| Option                                                                                                                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Use  /  buttons] | Selecting [ON] allows zooming to be performed by pressing buttons on the following accessories. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• MC-N10 Remote Grip ( button and  button)</li><li>• ML-L7 Remote Control (+ button and — button)</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [Power zoom speed (zoom buttons)]                                                                                                                                                   | Set the zooming speed when using buttons. The speed settings are enabled when using the following buttons. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Buttons to which [Power zoom +] and [Power zoom –] have been assigned via Custom Setting g2 [Custom controls].</li><li>• MC-N10 Remote Grip:  button and  button</li><li>• ML-L7 Remote Control: + button and — button</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                            |
| [Power zoom speed (zoom switch)]                                                                                                                                                    | Set the zooming speed when using the camera zoom control or lens zoom lever. Choose the speed at which power zoom lenses can be zoomed in and out; if desired, you can choose one speed for use during recording and another for pre- and post-recording. The speed settings are enabled under the following circumstances. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Camera:</b> When [Power zoom] has been assigned to [Zoom control] via Custom Setting g2 [Custom controls].</li><li>• <b>Lens:</b> When a compatible power zoom lens with a zoom lever is attached. This function is enabled with the following lens (as of May 2025).<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- NIKKOR Z 28-135mm f/4 PZ</li></ul></li></ul> |

## g10: Power/Hi-Res Zoom collab

☰ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Power zoom and Hi-Res Zoom can be performed with a single operation during video recording when this option is set to anything other than **[Off]**.

- This option is enabled when a lens that supports this function is mounted and Hi-Res Zoom is available. This function is enabled with the following lens (as of May 2025).
  - NIKKOR Z 28-135mm f/4 PZ
- Power zoom/Hi-Res Zoom collaborative zooming can be performed with the following operations.
  - Rotate the zoom ring of the power zoom lens, or slide the zoom lever.
  - Press the camera's multi selector left or right.
  - Select **[Hi-Res Zoom]** or **[Power zoom]** for **[Zoom control]** in Custom Setting g2 **[Custom controls]**, and move the camera's zoom control.
  - Press the controls to which **[Power zoom +]** and **[Power zoom -]** have been assigned via Custom Setting g2 **[Custom controls]**.
  - Press the controls to which **[Hi-Res Zoom +]** and **[Hi-Res Zoom -]** have been assigned via Custom Setting g2 **[Custom controls]**.
  - Select **[Power zoom]** or **[Hi-Res Zoom]** for Custom Setting g3 **[Customize touch controls]** > **[Touch control guide]**, and tap the touch control guide on the shooting display.
  - Select **[ON]** for Custom Setting g9 **[Assign power zoom]** > **[Use /  buttons]**, and press the  (+) and  (-) buttons of the compatible accessory.

| Option       | Description                                                         |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Off]</b> | Power zoom and Hi-Res Zoom are performed using separate operations. |



| Option           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [On<br>(extend)] | <p>Zooming is performed by power zoom within the possible range of the optical zoom of the lens, and performed by Hi-Res Zoom in ranges that exceed the magnification of the optical zoom. Zooming operation may be delayed at the timing that optical zoom switches to Hi-Res Zoom.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Even if <b>[Save and load power zoom position]</b> is assigned in Custom Setting g2 <b>[Custom controls]</b>, the zoom position will not move when the control is pressed within the range that Hi-Res Zoom is being performed.</li> </ul> |
| [On<br>(synch)]  | <p>Optical zoom and Hi-Res Zoom are performed simultaneously. Zooming can be performed smoothly without interruption.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Even if <b>[Save and load power zoom position]</b> is assigned in Custom Setting g2 <b>[Custom controls]</b>, the zoom position will not move.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

---

### ✔ **Cautions: Power/Hi-Res Zoom collab**

- Even if [**Hi-Res Zoom**] is assigned to [**Lens control ring**] in Custom Setting g2 [**Custom controls**] during Power/Hi-Res Zoom collab, zooming cannot be performed using the lens control ring.
  - Zoom speed during Power/Hi-Res Zoom collab can be set in Custom Setting g9 [**Assign power zoom**] > [**Power zoom speed (zoom buttons)**] and [**Power zoom speed (zoom switch)**].
    - The option chosen for Custom Setting g8 [**Hi-Res Zoom speed**] will not apply.
    - Zoom speed settings may not apply depending on the lens used.
  - Power zoom may operate when [**On (synch)**] is selected in Custom Setting g10 [**Power/Hi-Res Zoom collab**], but this does not indicate a malfunction.
  - The appearance when Custom Setting g10 [**Power/Hi-Res Zoom collab**] is set to [**On (synch)**] may differ from when set to normal optical zoom even at the same focal length. This is because the effects of Hi-Res Zoom are included. When this happens, an asterisk (\*) is displayed with the focal length on the shooting display.
- 

## **g11: Fine ISO control (mode M)**

☰ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Selecting [**On (1/6 EV)**] allows ISO sensitivity for videos to be adjusted in increments of 1/6 EV in mode **M**.

- This option takes effect only when ISO sensitivity is adjusted via [**ISO sensitivity settings**] > [**ISO sensitivity (mode M)**] in the video recording menu.
- Sensitivity can be set to values of from ISO 100 to 51200 in increments of 1/6 EV.

## g12: Extended shutter speeds (S/M)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Select **[ON]** for access to a range of slower shutter speeds in modes **S** and **M**.

- When **[OFF]** is selected, the minimum shutter speed varies with frame rate as follows.
  - 239.76p: 1/250 s
  - 200p: 1/200 s
  - 119.88p: 1/125 s
  - 100p: 1/100 s
  - 59.94p: 1/60 s
  - 50p: 1/50 s
  - 29.97p: 1/30 s
  - 25p: 1/25 s
  - 23.976p: 1/25 s
- When **[ON]** is selected, the minimum shutter speeds for frame rates of 59.94p to 23.976p drop to 1/4 s. Those for 239.76p, 200p, 119.88p, and 100p do not change.
- Selecting **[ON]** and choosing a slow shutter speed helps prevent ISO sensitivity rising too high during shots of the night sky and other dark subjects.
- Videos recorded at slow shutter speeds when **[ON]** is selected will include repeated multiple copies of the same frames.
- To reduce blur caused by camera shake in videos recorded at slow shutter speeds while **[ON]** is selected, we recommend mounting the camera on a tripod.

## g13: Shutter mode

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

You can select either **[Shutter speed]** or **[Shutter angle]** to configure the shutter speed for video recording.

| Option          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Shutter speed] | Set the shutter speed using seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| [Shutter angle] | <p>Set the shutter speed by the shutter angle. The shutter angle can be set only when the shooting mode is <b>S</b> or <b>M</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shutter speeds can be viewed in the shooting display by angle, instead of by seconds.</li> </ul>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The shutter angle can be set in 15 steps (from 5.6° to 360°); the selected angle is not affected by the frame rate.</li> <li>The shutter angle can be changed using the main command dial in the same way as the shutter speed.</li> </ul> |

### ✓ Cautions: [Shutter angle]

The following functions are unavailable when [Shutter mode] is set to [Shutter angle].

- Video recording menu [High-frequency flicker reduction]
- Custom Setting g12 [Extended shutter speeds (S/M)]

## g14: View assist

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose [ON] for a live preview of video footage recorded with [N-Log] selected for video tone mode, but note that the colors in the preview are simplified for enhanced contrast.

- Colors in the actual recorded footage are unaffected.

- Contrast is also enhanced when N-Log footage is viewed on the camera.
- Contrast is also enhanced in the shooting display when the following combinations are set, and in the playback display when the camera plays back video shot with the following combinations.
  - Video recording menu [**Video file type**]: [**R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)**]
  - Video recording menu [**Frame size/frame rate**]: [[**DX**] **3984×2240; 119.88p**] or [[**DX**] **3984×2240; 100p**]
- View assist can also be switched [**ON**] and [**OFF**] in the assist display (□65).

## g15: 3D LUT

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

When the video file type is [**R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)**], LUTs for Log3G10 or LUTs created using video editing software can be applied to the shooting display.

-  will appear in the shooting display.
- Colors in the actual recorded footage are unaffected.
- LUTs can also be applied when playing back MP4 video (proxy video) that was recorded simultaneously with R3D video.

| Option                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ <b>3D LUT</b> ]     | <p>Select [<b>ON</b>] to apply a LUT for Log3G10 on the shooting display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3D LUT can also be switched [<b>ON</b>] and [<b>OFF</b>] in the assist display (□65).</li> </ul> |
| [ <b>Select LUT</b> ] | <p>Select a LUT for Log3G10 to apply.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The default setting is LUT [<b>REC. 709</b>] for monitoring with Rec. 709.</li> </ul>                                                |

| Option             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Import CUBE file] | <p>Import a LUT (CUBE file) to the camera from a memory card. Highlight the CUBE file you want to import and press the center of the multi selector to display destination options. Highlight a destination and press the center of the multi selector to import the CUBE file to the camera.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Save CUBE files to be imported to the camera in “NIKON” folder &gt; “LUTS” folder on the memory card.</li> <li>• Up to 50 CUBE files saved on the memory cards in the primary slot and secondary slot will be displayed on the CUBE file selection dialog. If more than 50 CUBE files are saved on the memory cards, the 50 most recently updated CUBE files will be displayed.</li> <li>• <b>[REC. 709]</b>, which is saved by default, cannot be chosen as a destination.</li> <li>• The following CUBE files can be imported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Extension: CUBE</li> <li>- File name: Up to 90 characters (file names over 30 characters will appear abbreviated on the camera)</li> <li>- Card where files will be saved: exFAT formatted memory card (save to a card larger than 64 GB that has been formatted with this camera)</li> <li>- 17pt, 33pt, or 65pt 3D LUTs</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

## ✔ Cautions: Using 3D LUTs

- **[3D LUT]** is disabled when **[DX] 3984×2240; 119.88p** or **[DX] 3984×2240; 100p** is selected for **[Frame size/frame rate]** in the video recording menu. **[3D LUT]** is also disabled when playing back MP4 video (proxy video) that was recorded simultaneously with R3D video shot with this frame size/frame rate. When this frame size/frame rate is set, you can use Custom Setting g14 **[View assist]** to easily correct the tone of the camera's shooting display, even if the video tone mode is set to Log3G10.
- Custom Setting a11 **[Focus peaking]** is disabled when a LUT for Log3G10 is applied to the shooting display.

## g16: Zebra pattern

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

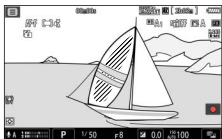
Choose whether a zebra pattern is used to indicate selected tone ranges in video mode.

## Pattern tone range

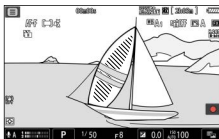
Choose the tone range shown by the zebra pattern from **[Highlights]** or **[Mid-tones]**, or select **[Zebra pattern off]** to turn the zebra pattern off. Highlights and mid-tones can be defined using **[Highlight threshold]** and **[Mid-tone range]**, respectively.

## Pattern

To enable the zebra display, select **[Pattern 1]** or **[Pattern 2]**.



Pattern 1



Pattern 2

## Zebra pattern color

Choose a zebra pattern color from **[Black]**, **[Gray]**, **[Red]**, **[Green]**, and **[Blue]**.

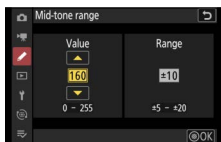
## Highlight threshold

Choose the brightness needed to trigger the zebra display when **[Highlights]** is selected for **[Pattern tone range]**.

- Choose from values of from 120 to 255. The lower the value, the greater the range of brightnesses that will be shown as highlights.

## Mid-tone range

Choose the brightness needed to trigger the zebra display when **[Mid-tones]** is selected for **[Pattern tone range]**.



- The mid-tone range is defined as a brightness **[Value]** and **[Range]** of brightnesses centered around the selected value.
- Highlight an item by pressing the multi selector left or right, and then press the multi selector up or down to change the value.

---

### ✔ Zebra pattern

If both the zebra display and focus peaking are enabled in manual focus mode, only focus peaking will take effect. To view the zebra display in manual focus mode, select **[OFF]** for Custom Setting a11 **[Focus peaking]** > **[Focus peaking display]**.

---



## g17: Limit zebra pattern tone range

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose the tone ranges accessible via controls to which **[Pattern tone range]** is assigned.

| Option                   | Description                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Highlights]</b>      | The control can be used to cycle between <b>[Highlights]</b> and <b>[Zebra pattern off]</b> .                        |
| <b>[Mid-tones]</b>       | The control can be used to cycle between <b>[Mid-tones]</b> and <b>[Zebra pattern off]</b> .                         |
| <b>[No restrictions]</b> | The control can be used to cycle through <b>[Highlights]</b> , <b>[Mid-tones]</b> , and <b>[Zebra pattern off]</b> . |

## g18: Grid type

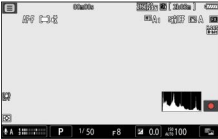
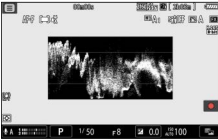
≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose a framing grid for video mode. The selected grid can be displayed by placing a check (☒) next to  in the list for Custom Setting g21 **[Custom monitor shooting display]**.

## g19: Brightness information display

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

Choose how the camera displays brightness information in video mode. The selected type of brightness information can be displayed by placing a check (☒) next to  in the list for Custom Setting g21 **[Custom monitor shooting display]**.

| Option              | Description                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Histogram]         | <p>Display a histogram.</p>                      |
| [Wave-form monitor] | <p>The camera displays a wave-form monitor.</p>  |

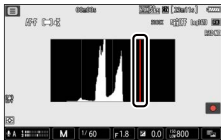
Highlight **[Histogram]** or **[Wave-form monitor]**, and press the multi selector right to change the display.

- **[Size]**: Choose either **[Large]** or **[Standard]** as the size of the histogram or wave-form monitor display.
- **[Transparency]**: Choose the level of transparency for the histogram or wave-form monitor from **[1 (low transparency)]**, **[2]**, or **[3 (high transparency)]**.
- **[Position]**: Choose **[Top right]**, **[Bottom right]**, **[Top left]**, or **[Bottom left]** as the display position of the histogram or wave-form monitor.

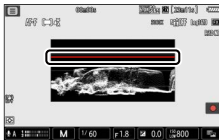
## **Brightness information display when [R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)] is selected for [Video file type] in the video recording menu**

When **[R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)]** is selected, a warning line will appear in the displayed brightness information (**[Histogram]**, **[Wave-form monitor]**) as a guideline for overexposed highlights. If the brightness of

the video being recorded exceeds this line, the recorded video will be overexposed.



[Histogram]



[Wave-form monitor]

- The level of brightness that results in overexposure varies depending on the ISO sensitivity. The warning line will appear at a brightness level that corresponds to the brightness settings for [**Base ISO sensitivity**] and [**ISO sensitivity**] in [**ISO sensitivity settings**] in the video recording menu.

## g20: Half-press to cancel zoom (MF)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ Custom Settings menu

When set to [**ON**], press the shutter-release/REC button halfway to cancel zoom when zooming with the focus mode set to manual focus while in video mode.

## g21: Custom monitor shooting display

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ Custom Settings menu

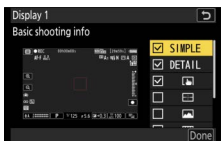
Choose the monitor displays accessible by pressing the Fn3 (**DISP**) button in video mode.

- Highlight items ([**Display 2**] through [**Display 4**]) and press the center of the multi selector to select (☒) or deselect (☐). Only displays marked with a check (☒) can be accessed by pressing the

Fn3 (**DISP**) button during shooting. [**Display 1**] cannot be deselected (☐).



- To choose indicators that appear in displays [**Display 1**] through [**Display 4**], highlight the corresponding option and press the multi selector right. You can then highlight items and press the center of the multi selector to select (☒) or deselect (☐).



|                                                                                     | Option                            | Description                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SIMPLE                                                                              | [ <b>Basic shooting info</b> ]    | View the shooting mode, shutter speed, aperture, and other basic shooting info.                                                             |
| DETAIL                                                                              | [ <b>Detailed shooting info</b> ] | View the focus mode, AF-area mode, white balance, and other detailed shooting info.                                                         |
|   | [ <b>Touch controls</b> ]         | View options that can be accessed via touch controls, including touch AF and the <b>i</b> menu.                                             |
|  | [ <b>Virtual horizon</b> ]        | Enable the virtual horizon. The display type can be selected using Custom Setting d16 [ <b>Virtual horizon type</b> ].                      |
|  | [ <b>Brightness information</b> ] | View a histogram or wave-form monitor. The display type can be selected using Custom Setting g19 [ <b>Brightness information display</b> ]. |

| Option                                                                            |                    | Description                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Framing grid]     | Enable the framing grid. The display type can be selected using Custom Setting g18 [Grid type]. |
|  | [Center indicator] | Display crosshairs at the center of the frame.                                                  |

- To complete the operation, press the  button.

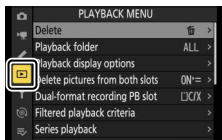
## g22: Red REC frame indicator

 button (press and hold) ➡  Custom Settings menu

If [ON] is selected, a red border will appear around the shooting display while video recording is in progress. This helps prevent missed shots by alerting you when recording is in progress.

# The playback menu

To display the playback menu, select the  (playback menu) tab in the camera menus.



The playback menu contains the following items:

| Item                              |  | Item                        |  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Delete]                          | 770                                                                               | [Series playback]           | 774                                                                               |
| [Playback folder]                 | 771                                                                               | [Picture review]            | 776                                                                               |
| [Playback display options]        | 771                                                                               | [After delete]              | 776                                                                               |
| [Delete pictures from both slots] | 773                                                                               | [After burst, show]         | 777                                                                               |
| [Dual-format recording PB slot]   | 774                                                                               | [Record camera orientation] | 778                                                                               |
| [Filtered playback criteria]      | 774                                                                               | [Auto-rotate pictures]      | 778                                                                               |
|                                   |                                                                                   | [Copy image(s)]             | 779                                                                               |

## Delete

 button (press and hold) ➡  playback menu

Delete multiple images. For more information, see “Deleting multiple pictures” ( 314).

| Option                                                                                                  | Description               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|  [Selected pictures] | Delete selected pictures. |

| Option                                                                            |                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Candidates for deletion]         | Delete pictures rated  (candidate for deletion).                                                                                                                          |
|  | [Pictures shot on selected dates] | Delete all pictures taken on selected dates.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ALL                                                                               | [All pictures]                    | <p>Delete all pictures in the folder currently selected for [Playback folder] in the playback menu.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If two memory cards are inserted, you can select the card from which pictures will be deleted.</li> </ul> |

## Playback folder

 button (press and hold) ➡  playback menu

Choose a folder for playback.

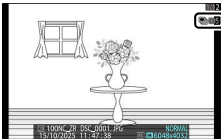
| Option        | Description                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (Folder name) | Pictures in all folders with the selected name will be visible during playback. Folders can be renamed using the [Storage folder] > [Rename] option in the photo shooting menu. |
| [All]         | Pictures in all folders will be visible during playback.                                                                                                                        |
| [Current]     | Only pictures in the current folder will be visible during playback.                                                                                                            |

## Playback display options

 button (press and hold) ➡  playback menu

Choose display options for full-frame playback.

- Highlight options and press the multi selector right to select (☑) or deselect (☐).
- To complete the operation, press the ≡ button.

| Option                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Focus point]               | Select (☑) this option to view the location of the focus point used when the picture was taken.                                                                                                                                                       |
| [Mark first shot in series] | <p>When this option is selected (☑), the first picture in each burst will be identified by a 📷 icon and a figure giving the total number of shots in the burst.</p>  |
| [Exposure info]             | The selected (☑) information displays can be viewed by pressing the multi selector up or down, or by pressing the Fn3 (DISP) button.                                                                                                                  |
| [Highlights]                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| [RGB histogram]             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| [Shooting data]             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| [Overview]                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| [None (picture only)]       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| [File info]                 | The selected (☑) options are included in the full-frame playback [Shooting data] display.                                                                                                                                                             |
| [Basic shooting data]       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| [Flash data]                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |



| Option                         | Description                                                                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Picture Control/HLG data]     | The selected (☑) options are included in the full-frame playback [Shooting data] display. |
| [Other shooting data]          |                                                                                           |
| [Audio info]                   |                                                                                           |
| [Copyright info/image comment] |                                                                                           |
| [Location data]                |                                                                                           |
| [IPTC data]                    |                                                                                           |

## Delete pictures from both slots

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📺 playback menu

Choose whether deleting a copy of a picture recorded to both memory cards with an option other than **[Overflow]** selected for **[Secondary slot function]** in the photo shooting menu also deletes the remaining copy.

| Option                        | Description                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Yes (confirmation required)] | Before deleting one copy, you will be prompted to choose whether to delete the other. To choose the option highlighted by default, press the multi selector right. |
| [Yes]                         | Select <b>[Same pictures on 📷 &amp; 📷]</b> in the confirmation dialog to delete both copies.                                                                       |

| Option | Description                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [No]   | The confirmation dialog displayed is the same as that for pictures for which no second copy exists. Deleting the current picture does not delete the copy . |

## Dual-format recording PB slot

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ▢ playback menu

Choose the slot from which dual-format pictures recorded with [**RAW primary - JPEG secondary**], [**JPEG primary - JPEG secondary**], [**RAW primary - HEIF secondary**], or [**HEIF primary - HEIF secondary**] selected for [**Secondary slot function**] in the photo shooting menu are played back.

## Filtered playback criteria

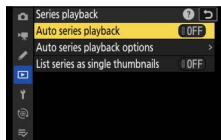
≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ▢ playback menu

Choose the criteria used to choose the pictures displayed during filtered playback (📖305).

## Series playback

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ▢ playback menu

Choose options for viewing bursts.



## Auto series playback

If **[ON]** is selected, the remaining pictures will play back automatically after the first picture in the burst has been displayed full frame for a few seconds. Playback ends when the last picture in the burst is displayed.

## Auto series playback options

Choose options for viewing bursts when **[Auto series playback]** is set to **[ON]**.

| Option                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Loop playback]</b>              | Set this to <b>[ON]</b> to repeatedly play back the displayed burst group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>[Wait before playback]</b>       | Choose from <b>[Long]</b> , <b>[Normal]</b> , <b>[Short]</b> , and <b>[Start immediately]</b> as the delay time before auto series playback starts from the display of the first photo in the burst group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>[Auto series playback speed]</b> | <p>You can set the playback speed for auto series playback.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>[5 fps]</b>, <b>[15 fps]</b>, <b>[30 fps]</b>: Play back at the set speed.</li><li>• <b>[At current release mode speed]</b>: Play back at the currently set release mode speed.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- If set to single frame release mode or self-timer, the playback speed will be 3 fps.</li><li>- If set to low-speed continuous release mode, the playback speed will be 5 fps regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting d1 <b>[CL mode shooting speed]</b>.</li></ul></li></ul> |

## List series as single thumbnails

When **[ON]** is selected, only the first shot in each burst will appear in the thumbnail list. The first picture in each burst will be identified by a  icon and a figure giving the total number of shots in the burst.

- All the pictures in each burst will be displayed during full-frame playback.
- Selecting **[ON]** for **[List series as single thumbnails]** allows access to **[Manage series]** in the playback **i** menu (□288).

## Picture review

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ □ playback menu

Choose whether pictures are automatically displayed immediately after shooting.

| Option       | Description                                           |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[On]</b>  | Pictures are displayed in the monitor.                |
| <b>[Off]</b> | Pictures can only be viewed by pressing the □ button. |

## After delete

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ □ playback menu

Choose the picture displayed after an image is deleted.

| Option                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>[Show next]</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The following picture is displayed.</li> <li>• If the deleted picture was the last picture, the preceding picture will be displayed.</li> </ul> |
|  <b>[Show previous]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The preceding picture is displayed.</li> <li>• If the deleted picture was the first picture, the next picture will be displayed.</li> </ul>     |

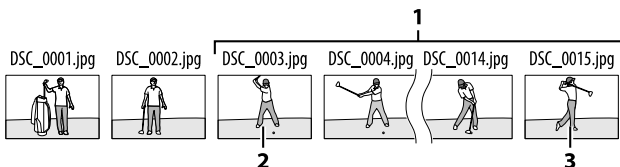
| Option                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>[Continue as before]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you were scrolling through pictures in the order recorded, the following picture will be displayed as described for <b>[Show next]</b>.</li> <li>• If you were scrolling through pictures in reverse order, the preceding picture will be displayed as described for <b>[Show previous]</b>.</li> </ul> |

## After burst, show

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  playback menu

Choose whether the photo displayed immediately after a burst of shots is taken in continuous mode is the first or last shot in the burst.

- This option takes effect only when **[Off]** is selected for **[Picture review]** in the playback menu.



- 1 Most recent shots (burst)
- 2 Displayed if **[First picture in burst]** is selected
- 3 Displayed if **[Last picture in burst]** is selected

## Record camera orientation

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 🎬 playback menu

If **[ON]** is selected, information on camera orientation when the photograph was taken is recorded. You can set whether to record information on camera orientation for still photography and video recording separately.

Photos are rotated automatically using the recorded orientation information when played back on the camera. Photos and videos are rotated automatically using the recorded orientation information when played back on a computer or smart device.

### ✔ **Caution: Record camera orientation**

Camera orientation may not be correctly recorded in photos taken with the camera pointing up or down or for panning shots.

## Auto-rotate pictures

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 🎬 playback menu

If **[ON]** is selected, the playback display will automatically rotate to match camera orientation, with the result that “tall” photos will be rotated to display in “tall” orientation when the camera is held in “wide” orientation and “wide” photos will be rotated to display in “wide” orientation when the camera is held in “tall” orientation.

### ✔ **Cautions: Auto-rotate pictures**

- Videos are not rotated automatically.
- Pictures are not rotated automatically during picture review even when **[ON]** is selected for **[Auto-rotate pictures]**.
- Pictures that are shot with **[Record camera orientation] > [Photos]** set to **[OFF]** in the playback menu are not rotated automatically. They will appear in the playback display as photos shot in the “wide” orientation.

## Copy image(s)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ▶ playback menu

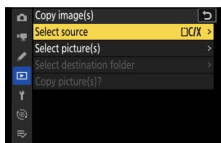
Copy pictures from one memory card to another when two memory cards are inserted.

| Option                      | Description                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Select source]             | Choose the card from which pictures will be copied.                                              |
| [Select picture(s)]         | Select pictures to be copied.                                                                    |
| [Select destination folder] | Select the destination folder on the remaining card (the card not selected for [Select source]). |
| [Copy picture(s)?]          | Copy the pictures.                                                                               |

## Copying pictures

### 1 Choose [Select source].

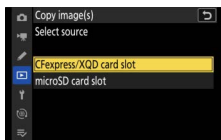
Highlight [Select source] and press the multi selector right to display the [Select source] dialog.



---

## 2 Select the card containing the pictures to be copied.

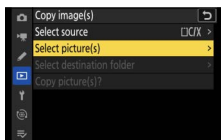
Highlight the slot for the card containing the pictures to be copied and press the center of the multi selector to select the highlighted slot and return to the **[Copy image(s)]** menu.



---

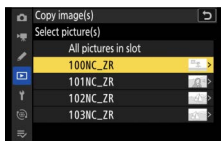
## 3 Choose **[Select picture(s)]**.

Highlight **[Select picture(s)]** and press the multi selector right to view the **[Select picture(s)]** display.



---

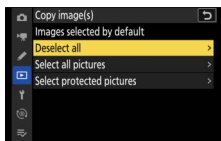
## 4 Select the source folder.



- Highlight the folder containing the pictures to be copied and press the multi selector right to display the **[Images selected by default]** menu.
- To copy all pictures from the card in the selected slot, highlight **[All pictures in slot]**, press the center of the multi selector, and proceed to Step 10.



## 5 Make the initial selection.



Choose the pictures that will be selected by default.

| Option                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Deselect all]</b>              | None of the pictures in the chosen folder will be selected by default. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Choose this option when you want to select pictures individually.</li></ul>                |
| <b>[Select all pictures]</b>       | All of the pictures in the chosen folder will be selected by default. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Choose this option if you want to copy all or most of the pictures in the folder.</li></ul> |
| <b>[Select protected pictures]</b> | Only the protected pictures in the folder will be selected by default.                                                                                                                                    |

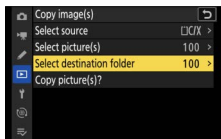
## 6 Select additional pictures.



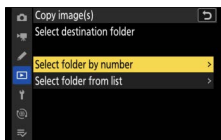
- Highlight pictures using the multi selector, and move the zoom control toward – to mark the selected pictures with a check (✓). To remove the check (○) from the selected pictures, move the zoom control toward – again.
- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at +.
- After confirming that all the pictures you want to copy have ✓ marks, press the center of the multi selector to return to the **[Copy image(s)]** menu.

## 7 Choose [Select destination folder].

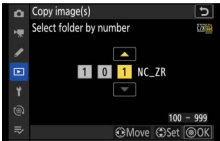
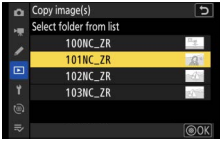
Highlight **[Select destination folder]** and press the multi selector right to display **[Select destination folder]** options.



## 8 Choose a destination folder.



Highlight one of the following options and press the multi selector right.

| Option                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Select folder by number]</b> | <p>Enter the number of the destination folder (□□514). If a folder with the selected number does not already exist, a new folder will be created.</p>  A screenshot of the 'Copy image(s)' menu. It shows 'Select folder by number'. Below the text is a numeric keypad with digits 1 through 9, 0, and a 'NC_ZR' label. The number '101' is entered. At the bottom, there are icons for 'Move', 'Set', and 'OK'. |
| <b>[Select folder from list]</b> | <p>Choose the destination folder from a list of existing folders.</p>  A screenshot of the 'Copy image(s)' menu. It shows 'Select folder from list'. Below the text is a list of folders: '100NC_ZR', '101NC_ZR' (highlighted with a yellow bar), '102NC_ZR', and '103NC_ZR'. At the bottom, there is an 'OK' icon.                                                                                              |

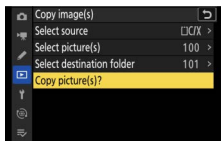
## 9 Select the folder.

After entering a folder number or highlighting a folder name, press the center of the multi selector to select the folder and return to the **[Copy image(s)]** menu.

---

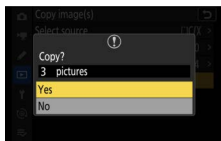
## 10 Choose [Copy picture(s)?].

Highlight [**Copy picture(s)?**] and press the center of the multi selector to display a confirmation dialog.



---

## 11 Choose [Yes].

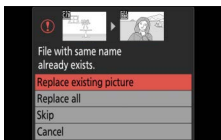


- The camera will display the message [**Copy?**] together with the number of pictures that will be copied.
- Highlight [**Yes**] and press the center of the multi selector to copy the selected pictures.
- Press the center of the multi selector again to exit when copying is complete.

---

## ✔ Cautions: Copying pictures

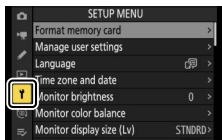
- Pictures will not be copied if there is insufficient space on the destination card.
- If the destination folder contains a file with the same name as one of the pictures to be copied, a confirmation dialog will be displayed. Select **[Replace existing picture]** or **[Replace all]** to replace the existing file or files. Protected files in the destination folder will not be replaced. Select **[Skip]** to continue without replacing existing files. Select **[Cancel]** to exit without copying any further pictures.



- Ratings and protection are copied with the pictures.
  - To prevent loss of power while copying videos, use one of the following power sources:
    - A fully-charged battery
    - An optional EH-8P AC adapter connected using the supplied USB cable (featuring Type C connectors at both ends)
    - Portable chargers (power banks)
-

# The setup menu

To view the setup menu, select the **Y** tab in the camera menus.



The setup menu contains the following items:

| Item                        |     | Item                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|----------------------------------|-----|
| [Format memory card]        | 787 | [Save zoom position (PZ lenses)] | 797 |
| [Manage user settings]      | 789 | [Auto temperature cutout]        | 798 |
| [Language]                  | 789 | [Image Dust Off ref photo]       | 799 |
| [Time zone and date]        | 789 | [Pixel mapping]                  | 802 |
| [Monitor brightness]        | 790 | [Image comment]                  | 802 |
| [Monitor color balance]     | 790 | [Copyright information]          | 803 |
| [Monitor display size (Lv)] | 792 | [IPTC]                           | 805 |
| [Auto rotate info display]  | 792 | [ connector function]            | 809 |
| [REC lamp brightness]       | 792 | [Voice memo options]             | 809 |
| [AF fine-tuning options]    | 793 | [Camera sounds]                  | 811 |
| [Non-CPU lens data]         | 796 | [Silent mode]                    | 812 |
| [Distance units]            | 796 | [Touch controls]                 | 813 |
| [Save focus position]       | 797 | [Self-portrait mode]             | 814 |

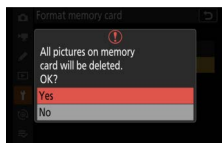
| Item                         |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| [HDMI]                       | 814 |
| [USB connection priority]    | 814 |
| [Conformity marking]         | 815 |
| [Battery info]               | 815 |
| [USB power delivery]         | 816 |
| [Energy saving (photo mode)] | 818 |

| Item                         |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| [Power-on lamp energy saver] | 818 |
| [Slot empty release lock]    | 819 |
| [Save/load menu settings]    | 819 |
| [Reset all settings]         | 826 |
| [Firmware version]           | 826 |

## Format memory card

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Format memory cards. Memory cards that have been formatted in a computer or another camera should be reformatted using this option before use. To begin formatting, choose a memory card slot and select [Yes]. **Note that formatting permanently deletes all pictures and other data on the card.** Before formatting, be sure to make backup copies as required.

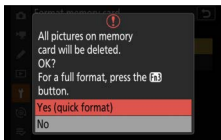


### ✔ Caution: During formatting

Do not turn the camera off or remove memory cards until the message [Formatting memory card.] clears from the display.

## Full format

When using CFexpress memory cards that are compatible with a full format, instead of [Yes], a message about performing a full format will be displayed with the option [Yes (quick format)] after selecting the memory card slot.



- Press the Fn3 (**DISP**) button to perform a full format, deleting data from all areas of the card. This option is recommended for users who wish to ensure that all data are deleted or who feel that the speed at which the camera reads from and writes to the card has slowed and wish to improve data transfer speeds.
- To format the card using the existing format method, select [Yes (quick format)].

---

### ✓ Caution: Full format

A full format takes longer than a quick format.

---

---

### Tip: “Quick format” versus “full format”

A quick format overwrites only the file system information, leaving the actual file data intact. In contrast, performing a full format on a CFexpress memory card deletes all data. We recommend fully-formatting CFexpress memory cards prior to disposal or transfer of ownership.

---



## Manage user settings

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ⚙ setup menu

Configure settings related to managing user settings, such as saving user settings, discarding changes to saved settings, and resetting to the default settings (□162).

## Language

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ⚙ setup menu

Choose a language for camera menus and messages. The languages available vary with the country or region in which the camera was originally purchased.

## Time zone and date

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ⚙ setup menu

Change time zones and set the camera clock. We recommend that the camera clock be adjusted regularly.

| Option                 | Description                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Time zone]            | Choose a time zone. [Date and time] is automatically set to the time in the new time zone.                                       |
| [Date and time]        | Set the camera clock to the time in the selected [Time zone].                                                                    |
| [Date format]          | Choose the order in which the day, month, and year are displayed.                                                                |
| [Daylight saving time] | Turn daylight saving time [ON] or [OFF]. Selecting [ON] automatically advances the clock one hour. The default setting is [OFF]. |

If the camera clock has been initialized, the ⌚ icon is displayed in the shooting display as a warning.

## Monitor brightness

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ⚙ setup menu

Press the multi selector up or down to adjust monitor brightness.

Choose higher values for increased brightness, lower values for reduced brightness.

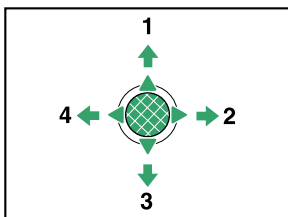
- Higher values increase the drain on the battery.
- Changing the option selected for [**Monitor brightness**] in the setup menu when [**HLG**] is selected for [**Tone mode**] in the photo shooting menu or when viewing pictures taken with [**HLG**] selected for [**Tone mode**] changes the distribution of tones in the shooting and playback displays. The fidelity of reproduction in highlights in particular declines as brightness rises.

## Monitor color balance

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ⚙ setup menu

Adjust monitor color balance to your taste.

- Color balance is adjusted using the multi selector. Press the multi selector up, down, left, or right to adjust color balance as shown below. Press the center of the multi selector to save changes.



1 Increase green

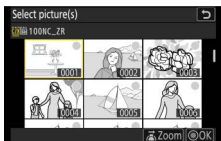
2 Increase amber

3 Increase magenta

4 Increase blue

- Monitor color balance applies only to menus, playback, and the shooting display; photos and videos taken with the camera are not affected.
- The reference image is either the last picture taken or, in playback mode, the picture last displayed. If the memory card contains no pictures, an empty frame will be displayed instead.

- To choose a different picture, move the zoom control toward **–**. Highlight the desired picture and press the center of the multi selector to select it as the reference image.



- To view the highlighted picture zoomed in, hold the zoom control at **+**.

## Monitor display size (Lv)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Choose a magnification for the monitor display during shooting from **[Standard]** and **[Small]**. Selecting **[Small]** makes it easier to see the entire subject.

## Auto rotate info display

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

When **[ON]** is selected, the indicators in the shooting and playback displays will automatically be rotated to match camera orientation.

## REC lamp brightness

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Set the REC lamp brightness while recording videos and time-lapse videos. The brightness decreases from **[3]**, **[2]**, and **[1]**. When **[Off]** is selected, the REC lamp does not light up or flash.

| Option                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Video recording]            | <p>Set the brightness when the REC lamp lights up or flashes while recording videos or in video mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When an option other than <b>[Off]</b> is selected, the REC lamp lights up while recording videos.</li> <li>For information on the flashing of the REC lamp while recording videos or in video mode, see “The REC lamp” (p110).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| [Time-lapse video recording] | <p>Set the brightness when the REC lamp lights up or flashes while recording time-lapse videos.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When an option other than <b>[Off]</b> is selected, the REC lamp lights up while recording time-lapse videos.</li> <li>If an option other than <b>[Off]</b> is selected and the battery is low while recording time-lapse videos, the REC lamp repeatedly flashes twice quickly.</li> <li>When an option other than <b>[Off]</b> is selected, the REC lamp lights up or flashes even if <b>[Time-lapse video]</b> is selected for <b>[Interval timer shooting] &gt; [Options]</b> in the photo shooting menu.</li> </ul> |

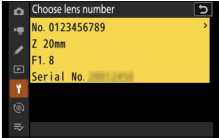
## AF fine-tuning options

☰ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Fine-tune focus for the current lens.

- Use only as required.
- We recommend that you perform fine-tuning at a focus distance you use frequently. If you perform focus-tuning at a short focus distance, for example, you may find it less effective at longer distances.

| Option         | Description                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| [AF fine-tune] | Select <b>[ON]</b> to turn fine-tuning on. |

| Option                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Fine-tune and save lens]</b>       | <p>Fine-tune focus for the current lens. Press the multi selector up or down to highlight items, and press the multi selector left or right to choose from values between +20 and -20.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The larger the fine-tuning value, the farther the focal point is from the lens; the smaller the value, the closer the focal point.</li> <li>• The display shows the current and previous values.</li> <li>• The camera can store values for up to 40 lens types.</li> <li>• If a value already exists for the current lens, you can choose whether to add a new value or overwrite the existing value.</li> </ul> |
| <b>[Default]</b>                       | <p>Choose the fine-tuning values for lenses for which no values have previously been saved using <b>[Fine-tune and save lens]</b>. Press the multi selector left or right to choose from values between +20 and -20.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>[List saved values]</b>             | <p>List values saved using <b>[Fine-tune and save lens]</b>. Highlighting a lens in the list and press the multi director right displays a <b>[Choose lens number]</b> dialog.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <b>[Choose lens number]</b> dialog is used to enter the lens identifier.</li> <li>• The serial number is automatically entered for Z mount lenses and some F mount lenses.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>[Choose value for current lens]</b> | <p>Choose from multiple fine-tuning values saved for lenses of the same type.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

---

## ✔ Deleting saved values

To delete values saved using **[Fine-tune and save lens]**, highlight the desired lens in the **[List saved values]** list and tap **[Delete]** on the display.

---

## Creating and saving fine-tuning values

---

### 1 Attach the lens to the camera.

### 2 Select **[AF fine-tuning options]** in the setup menu, then highlight **[Fine-tune and save lens]** and press the multi selector right.

An AF fine-tuning dialog will be displayed.

### 3 Press the multi selector left and right to fine-tune autofocus.

- Choose from values between +20 and –20.
- The current value is shown by ▲, the previously-selected value by △.
- If a zoom lens is attached, you can choose separate fine-tuning values for maximum angle (WIDE) and maximum zoom (TELE). Press the multi selector up or down to choose between the two.
- The larger the fine-tuning value, the farther the focal point is from the lens; the smaller the value, the closer the focal point.

### 4 Press the center of the multi selector to save the new value.

---

## Choosing a default fine-tuning value

---

### 1 Select **[AF fine-tuning options]** in the setup menu, then highlight **[Default]** and press the multi selector right.

### 2 Press the multi selector left and right to fine-tune autofocus.

- Choose from values between +20 and –20.
- The current value is shown by ▲, the previously-selected value by △.
- The larger the fine-tuning value, the farther the focal point is from the lens; the smaller the value, the closer the focal point.

### 3 Press the center of the multi selector to save the new value.

## Non-CPU lens data

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Record data for non-CPU lenses attached using an optional mount adapter. Recording the focal length and maximum aperture of non-CPU lenses allows them to be used with some camera features normally reserved for CPU lenses, such as on-board vibration reduction.

| Option              | Description                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Lens number]       | Choose a lens identifier.                                                                                                                                    |
| [Focal length (mm)] | Enter the focal length.                                                                                                                                      |
| [Maximum aperture]  | Enter the maximum aperture.                                                                                                                                  |
| [Lens name]         | Register the lens name. Names can be up to 36 characters long. The registered lens name is recorded in the Exif information of pictures taken with the lens. |

## Distance units

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Displays the distance between the camera and the focus position when the focus is adjusted in manual focus. The distance unit can be set in meters or feet.

- The distance shown is intended as a guide only. It may vary from the actual distance, depending on the lens used.



## Save focus position

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ⚙ setup menu

When **[ON]** is selected, the camera will save the current focus position when turned off and restore it when next turned on. Note that this may increase camera startup times.

- Note that even when **[ON]** is selected, if the temperature, zoom position, or other conditions change while the camera is off, focus may resume from a different position when the camera is turned on.
- Similarly, note that even when **[OFF]** is selected, focus may resume from the previously-selected position depending on the state of the camera and lens.

## Save zoom position (PZ lenses)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ⚙ setup menu

If **[ON]** is selected when a power zoom (PZ) lens is attached, the camera will save the current zoom position when turned off and restore it when next turned on.

- When an option other than **[Off]** is selected for Custom Setting g10 **[Power/Hi-Res Zoom collab]** and power zoom and Hi-Res Zoom were performed with a single operation during video recording, the zoom position cannot be held at the same position as before the power was turned off.

## Auto temperature cutout

≡ button (press and hold) ➔  setup menu

The level at which the camera will turn off automatically as its internal temperature rises can be selected from **[Standard]** and **[High]**.



- When **[Standard]** is selected, the camera will display first a  and then a  icon as its internal temperature rises, switching to a count-down timer if the temperature increases still further.
- When **[High]** is selected, the camera will display , , and  icons as its internal temperature rises, switching to a count-down timer if the temperature increases still further.
- When the count-down timer reaches zero, the camera will turn off automatically and further photography will be suspended.

---

### ✓ **Caution: [High]**

Although selecting **[High]** gives you more time before the camera shuts down, the camera may become hot to the touch. We recommend using a tripod or other equipment to reduce the time spent touching the camera.

### ✓ **Cautions: When the camera is hot**

- In some cases, the count-down timer may be displayed the moment the camera is turned on, even when **[High]** is selected.
  - Image quality may drop when the camera is hot.
  - Memory cards and batteries inserted in a hot camera may also become hot. In this case, do not attempt to remove the memory cards or batteries immediately, instead, wait for the camera to cool.
-

## Image Dust Off ref photo

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ **Y** setup menu

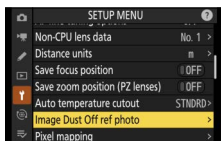
Acquire reference data for the Image Dust Off option in NX Studio.

Image Dust Off processes NEF (RAW) pictures to mitigate effects caused by dust adhering in front of the camera image sensor. For more information, refer to NX Studio online help.

### Acquiring Image Dust Off reference data

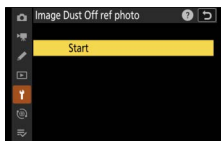
Before acquiring Image Dust Off reference data, select photo mode by sliding the photo/video selector to **PHOTO**.

- 1 Highlight [Image Dust Off ref photo] in the setup menu and press the multi selector right.**



---

## 2 Select [Start] on the Image Dust Off ref photo dialog.



- Highlight [**Start**] and press the center of the multi selector to display the shooting display.



---

## 3 With the lens about ten centimeters (four inches) from a well-lit, featureless white object, frame the object so that it fills the display and then press the shutter-release/REC button halfway.

- In autofocus mode, focus will automatically be set to infinity.
- In manual focus mode, set focus to infinity manually.

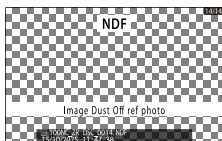
## 4 Press the shutter-release/REC button the rest of the way down to acquire Image Dust Off reference data.

- The monitor turns off when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed.
- If the reference object is too bright or too dark, the camera may be unable to acquire Image Dust Off reference data and a message will be displayed and the camera will return to the display shown in Step 2. Choose another reference object and press the shutter-release/REC button again.



## ✓ Cautions: Acquiring Image Dust Off reference data

- An FX-format lens with a focal length of at least 50 mm is recommended.
- When using a zoom lens, zoom all the way in.
- Image Dust Off data cannot be acquired when a DX lens is attached.
- The same reference data can be used for photographs taken with different lenses or at different apertures.
- Reference images cannot be viewed using computer imaging software.
- A grid pattern is displayed when reference images are viewed on the camera.



## Pixel mapping

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ Ț setup menu

Pixel mapping checks and optimizes the camera image sensor. If you notice unexpected bright spots appearing in pictures taken with the camera, perform pixel mapping as described below.

- Pixel mapping is available only when a Z mount lens or an optional FTZ II/FTZ mount adapter is attached.
- To prevent unexpected loss of power, use one of the following power sources:
  - A fully-charged battery
  - An optional EH-8P AC adapter connected using the supplied USB cable (featuring Type C connectors at both ends)
  - Portable chargers (power banks)
- **Attach the front lens cap before starting pixel mapping.** Since this camera does not have a mechanical shutter, it is necessary to block out light with the lens cap.
- To start pixel mapping, select [**Start**]. A message is displayed while the operation is in progress.

---

### ✔ Cautions: Pixel mapping

- Do not attempt to operate the camera while pixel mapping is in progress. Do not turn the camera off or remove or disconnect the power source.
  - Pixel mapping may not be available if the camera's internal temperature is elevated.
- 

## Image comment

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ Ț setup menu

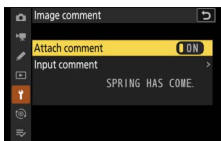
Add a comment to new photographs as they are taken. Comments can be viewed in NX Studio's [**Info**] tab.

## Input comment

Input a comment of up to 36 characters. Highlight [**Input comment**] and press the multi selector right to display a text-entry dialog. For information on text entry, see “Text entry” (p.80).

## Attach comment

Comments will be attached to pictures taken while [**Attach comment**] is [**ON**].



### ✓ Photo info

- Comments can be viewed on the [**Copyright info/image comment**] page in the photo information display.
- To display the [**Copyright info/image comment**] page, select (✓) both [**Shooting data**] and [**Copyright info/image comment**] for [**Playback display options**] in the playback menu.

## Copyright information

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ⚙ setup menu

Add copyright information to new photographs as they are taken. Copyright information can be viewed in NX Studio's [**Info**] tab.

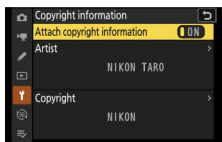
## Artist/Copyright

Enter the names of the photographer (maximum 36 characters) and copyright holder (maximum 54 characters). Highlight [**Artist**] or

[**Copyright**] and press the multi selector right to display a text-entry dialog. For information on text entry, see “Text entry” (□80).

## Attach copyright information

Copyright information will be attached to pictures taken while [**Attach copyright information**] is [ON].



---

### ✓ Cautions: Copyright information

- To prevent unauthorized use of the artist or copyright holder names, make sure that [OFF] is selected for [**Attach copyright information**] before lending or transferring the camera to another person. You will also need to make sure that the artist and copyright fields are blank.
- Nikon does not accept liability for any damages or disputes arising from the use of the [**Copyright information**] option.

### ✓ Viewing copyright information

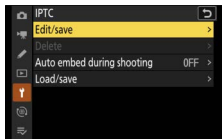
- Copyright information can be viewed on the [**Copyright info/image comment**] page in the photo information display.
  - To display the [**Copyright info/image comment**] page, select (☑) both [**Shooting data**] and [**Copyright info/image comment**] for [**Playback display options**] in the playback menu.
-



# IPTC

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

IPTC presets can be created or edited on the camera and embedded in new photographs as described below.



- You can also load IPTC presets created on a computer.
- To create IPTC presets and save them to memory cards for later import, use IPTC Preset Manager (📖809).

## Creating, renaming, editing, and copying presets

Highlight [**Edit/save**] and press the multi selector right to display the [**Select preset to edit or save**] list of existing presets.

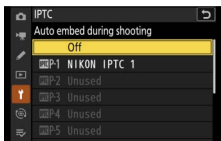
- To edit or rename a preset, highlight it and press the multi selector right. To create a new preset, highlight “Unused” and press the multi selector right.
  - [**Rename**]: Rename the preset.
  - [**Edit IPTC information**]: Display the selected preset (📖808).  
Selected fields can be edited as desired.
- To copy a preset, highlight it and move the zoom control to +. Highlight the destination, press the center of the multi selector, and name the copy.

## Deleting presets

To delete presets, highlight [**Delete**] and press the multi selector right.

## Embedding presets

Highlighting [**Auto embed during shooting**] and pressing the multi selector right displays a list of presets. Highlight a preset and press the center of the multi selector; the selected preset will be embedded in all subsequent photographs. To disable embedding, select [**Off**].



---

### ✓ Viewing IPTC data

- Embedded presets can be viewed on the [**IPTC data**] page in the photo information display.
  - To display the [**IPTC data**] page, select (☒) both [**Shooting data**] and [**IPTC data**] for [**Playback display options**] in the playback menu.
- 

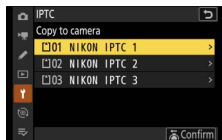
## Copying presets to a memory card

To copy IPTC presets from the camera to a memory card, select [**Load/save**] > [**CFexpress/XQD card slot**] or [**microSD card slot**] > [**Copy to card**] and press the multi selector right. Select the desired preset and destination (1–99) and press the center of the multi selector to copy the preset to the card.

## Copying presets to the camera

The camera can store up to ten presets; to copy IPTC presets from a memory card to a selected destination on the camera, select [**Load/**

**save]** > [**CFexpress/XQD card slot**] or [**microSD card slot**] > [**Copy to camera**] and press the multi selector right.



- Highlight a preset and press the center of the multi selector to proceed to the [**Select destination**] list. To preview the highlighted preset, move the zoom control to – instead of pressing the center of the multi selector. After previewing the preset, press the center of the multi selector to proceed to the [**Select destination**] list.
- Highlight a destination and press the center of the multi selector to display a dialog where you can name the preset. Name the preset as desired and move the zoom control to + to copy the preset to the camera.
- In addition to the ten presets mentioned above, the camera can store up to three XMP/IPTC presets created on a computer and saved in XMP format. XMP/IPTC presets are not displayed during playback. Nor can they be copied from the camera to a memory card.

### ✔ Cautions: IPTC information

- The camera supports standard roman alphanumeric characters only. Other characters will not display correctly except on a computer.
- Preset names (□805) may be up to 18 characters long. If a preset with a longer name is created using a computer, all characters after the eighteenth will be deleted.
- The number of characters that may appear in each field is given below. Any characters over the limit will be deleted.

| Field                                | Max. length |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| Caption                              | 2000        |
| Event ID                             | 64          |
| Headline                             | 256         |
| Object Name                          | 256         |
| City                                 | 256         |
| State                                | 256         |
| Country                              | 256         |
| Category                             | 256         |
| Supp. Cat. (supplemental categories) | 256         |
| Byline                               | 256         |
| Byline Title                         | 256         |
| Writer/Editor                        | 256         |
| Credit                               | 256         |
| Source                               | 256         |

## ✔ IPTC

IPTC is a standard established by the International Press Telecommunications Council (IPTC) with the intent of clarifying and simplifying the information required when photographs are shared with a variety of publications.

## ✔ IPTC Preset Manager

IPTC presets can be created on a computer and saved to memory cards using IPTC Preset Manager software. IPTC Preset Manager can be downloaded free of charge from the URL below.

<https://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/>

## 🔊/🎧 connector function (headphone/remote cord connector function)

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📏 setup menu

Set a device to be used by connecting to the headphone/remote cord (🔊/🎧) connector.

- When set to [**Auto switch**], the camera automatically detects whether the connected device is headphones or the optional MC-DC3 remote cord. For the normal setting, use [**Auto switch**].
- If the headphones do not operate properly with the [**Auto switch**] option, such as when using headphones with a 4-pole plug, select [**Headphone**].

## Voice memo options

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📏 setup menu

Adjust settings for voice memos (📄371, 📄375).

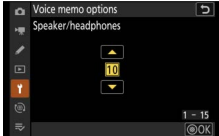
## Voice memo control

Choose the behavior of controls to which [**Voice memo**] has been assigned via Custom Setting f3 [**Custom controls (playback)**].

| Option                                                                            |                       | Description                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | [Press and hold]      | Voice memos up to 60 seconds long can be recorded while the control is pressed.                                            |
|  | [Press to start/stop] | Recording begins when the control is pressed and ends after about 60 seconds or when the control is pressed a second time. |

## Audio output (playback)

Choose the device used for voice memo playback.

| Option                                                                              |                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | [Speaker/headphones] | <p>Voice memos are played back over headphones (if connected) or the camera's built-in speaker.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the multi selector up or down to choose a volume between [1] and [15].</li> <li>• Press the center of the multi selector to save changes and exit.</li> </ul> |
| HDMI                                                                                | [HDMI]               | Voice memos are output to the HDMI terminal at a fixed volume.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|  | [Off]                | Voice memos cannot be played even using controls to which [Voice memo] has been assigned via Custom Setting f3 [Custom controls (playback)].  icons are displayed when photographs for which memos exist are viewed in the monitor.                                                                             |

## Camera sounds

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Configure settings related to camera sounds (shutter sound, REC start/end sound, beeps).

### Shutter sound

| Option          | Description                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Shutter sound] | Choose whether an electronic shutter sound is produced when the shutter is released. Selecting [OFF] disables the shutter-release sound. |
| [Volume]        | Adjust the volume of the shutter-release sound.                                                                                          |
| [Type]          | Select the shutter sound type.                                                                                                           |

### REC start/end sound options

| Option                | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [REC start/end sound] | Choose whether the REC start/end sound is produced when starting and stopping video recording. Selecting [OFF] disables the REC start/end sound. |
| [Volume]              | Adjust the volume of the REC start/end sound.                                                                                                    |
| [Pitch]               | Choose the pitch of the REC start/end sound from [High] and [Low].                                                                               |

## Beep options

| Option   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Beep]   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If <b>[On]</b> is selected, beeps sound when:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- the self-timer counts down,</li><li>- interval-timer photography, time-lapse video recording, focus shift, or pixel shift ends,</li><li>- the camera focuses in photo mode (note that this does not apply if <b>AF-C</b> is selected for focus mode or when <b>AF-A</b> is selected and you are shooting in <b>AF-C</b>, or <b>[Release]</b> is selected for Custom Setting a2 [<b>AF-S priority selection</b>]), or</li><li>- touch controls are used.</li></ul></li><li>• Select <b>[Off (touch controls only)]</b> to disable the beep for touch controls while enabling it for other purposes.</li><li>• Select <b>[Off]</b> to mute the beep speaker.</li></ul> |
| [Volume] | Adjust the beep volume.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| [Pitch]  | Choose the pitch of the beep from <b>[High]</b> and <b>[Low]</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

### ✓ Silent mode

Selecting **[ON]** for **[Silent mode]** in the setup menu disables the shutter sound, REC start/end sound, or beeps.

### ✓ Caution: Camera sounds

If the shutter sound, REC start/end sound, or beeps overlap with each other, only one of them may sound.

## Silent mode

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Select **[ON]** to override the options selected for **[Camera sounds]** in the setup menu and mute the shutter sound, REC start/end sound, and beeps.



- Enabling silent mode also suppresses other camera sounds. It does not, however, completely silence the camera. Camera sounds may still be audible, for example during autofocus or aperture adjustment, in the latter case most noticeably at apertures smaller (i.e., at f-numbers higher) than f/5.6.
- Optional flash units will not fire.
- The frame advance rate may drop in some circumstances.
- You may notice the following in photographs and in the shooting display:
  - flicker or banding in scenes lit by such sources as fluorescent, mercury vapor, or sodium lamps,
  - distortion associated with motion (individual subjects moving through the frame may be distorted, or the entire frame may appear distorted if the camera is moved during shooting),
  - jagged edges, color fringing, *moiré*, or bright spots, or
  - bright regions or bands in scenes lit by flashing signs and other intermittent light sources or when the subject is briefly illuminated by a strobe or other bright, momentary light source.
- Silent mode mutes the beep speaker and dampens other camera sounds, but does not absolve photographers of the need to respect their subjects' privacy and image rights.

---

**Tip: The standby timer**

Even when **[ON]** is selected for **[Silent mode]**, a sound will be produced when the monitor is turned off by the standby timer. To mute the standby timer, select **[No limit]** for Custom Setting c3 **[Power off delay]** > **[Standby timer]**.

---

## Touch controls

☰ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Adjust settings for monitor touch controls.

## Enable/disable touch controls (Lv)

Enable or disable the shooting screen touch controls.

## Glove mode

Selecting **[ON]** raises the sensitivity of the touch screen, making it easier to use while wearing gloves.

## Self-portrait mode

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

When set to **[OFF]**, the monitor will not switch to self-portrait mode even if it is set to the self-portrait mode position.

## HDMI

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Adjust settings for connection to HDMI devices (📖379).

## USB connection priority

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Choose the function assigned priority when the camera is connected to a computer via USB.

| Option            | Description                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Upload]</b>   | The monitor remains blank while the camera is connected to a computer. The monitor turns on when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway but upload speeds may drop. |
| <b>[Shooting]</b> | The monitor remains on while the camera is connected to a computer. Upload speeds may drop.                                                                                    |

## Conformity marking

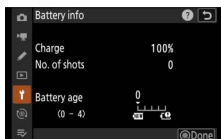
≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ⚙ setup menu

View some of the information related to standards with which the camera complies.

## Battery info

≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ⚙ setup menu

View information on the battery currently inserted in the camera.



| Option         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Charge]       | The current battery level, expressed as a percentage.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| [No. of shots] | The number of pictures taken since the battery was last charged.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| [Battery age]  | <p>A five-level display showing battery age.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A value of "0" () indicates that battery performance is unimpaired.</li><li>• A value of "4" () indicates that the battery has reached the end of its charging life. Replace the battery.</li></ul> |

## ✔ Number of shots

[**No. of shots**] shows the number of times the shutter has been released.

Note that the camera may sometimes release the shutter without recording a photograph, for example when measuring preset manual white balance.

## ✔ Charging batteries at low temperatures

Batteries in general exhibit a drop in capacity at low ambient temperatures.

Even fresh batteries charged at temperatures under about 5 °C (41 °F) may show a temporary increase from "0" to "1" in the value shown for [**Battery age**], but the display will return to normal once the battery has been recharged at a temperature of about 20 °C (68 °F) or higher.

## USB power delivery

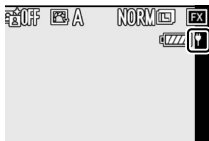
≡ button (press and hold) ➡ ⚙️ setup menu

Choose whether the camera draws power from devices connected via USB. USB power delivery allows the camera to be used while limiting the drain on the battery.

| Option | Description                                                        |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ON]   | The camera draws power from connected devices while on.            |
| [OFF]  | The camera does not draw power from connected devices at any time. |

- USB power delivery is available from:
  - An optional EH-8P AC adapter connected using the supplied USB cable (featuring Type C connectors at both ends),
  - Computers with built-in Type C USB ports (requires the supplied USB cable featuring Type C connectors at both ends), and
  - Portable chargers (power banks).
- Power will only be supplied to the camera when the battery is inserted.

- A USB power delivery icon appears in the shooting display when the camera is powered by an external source.



### ✓ Computer USB power delivery

- Before using a computer to supply power to the camera, check that the computer is equipped with a Type C USB connector. Use the USB cable supplied with the camera (featuring Type C connectors at both ends) to connect the camera to the computer.
- Depending on the model and product specifications, some computers will not supply current to power the camera.

### Tip: “Power delivery” versus “charging”

The supply of power for camera operations is referred to as “power delivery”, while the term “charging” is used when power is supplied only to charge the camera battery. The conditions under which the power supplied by external devices is used to power the camera or charge the battery are shown below.

| Option selected for [USB power delivery] | Power switch | External power source used for |
|------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| [ON]                                     | On           | Power delivery                 |
|                                          | Off          | Charging                       |
| [OFF]                                    | On           | —                              |
|                                          | Off          | Charging                       |

## Energy saving (photo mode)

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

In photo mode, the shooting display will dim to save power approximately 15 seconds before the monitor is turned off by the standby timer.

| Option | Description                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ON]   | Enable energy saving. The display refresh rate may drop.                                                                                                              |
| [OFF]  | Disable energy saving. Note that selecting [OFF] does not stop the shooting display from dimming a few seconds before the monitor is turned off by the standby timer. |

### ✓ Energy saving

- Note that even when [ON] is selected, energy saving will not function:
  - if [No limit] is selected for Custom Setting c3 [Power off delay] > [Standby timer] or if the delay selected is less than 30 seconds,
  - in self-portrait mode,
  - during zoom,
  - while the camera is connected to another device via HDMI,
  - while the camera is connected to and exchanging data with a computer or smart device via USB, or
  - while the camera is connected to an AC adapter.
- Selecting [OFF] increases the drain on the battery.

## Power-on lamp energy saver

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

When this item is set to [OFF], the power-on lamp will remain lit continuously even after approximately 5 seconds have passed since the camera was turned on.

---

**Tip: Power-on lamp energy saver**

When **[OFF]** is selected for **[Power-on lamp energy saver]**, the power-on lamp remains lit while the power is on. This allows you to check whether the power is on or off even when shooting with the monitor closed.

---

## Slot empty release lock

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Choose whether the shutter can be released when no memory card is inserted in the camera.

| Option |                         | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|--------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LOCK   | <b>[Release locked]</b> | The shutter cannot be released when no memory card is inserted.                                                                              |
| OK     | <b>[Enable release]</b> | The shutter can be released with no memory card inserted. No pictures will be recorded; during playback, the camera displays <b>[Demo]</b> . |

## Save/load menu settings

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Save current camera menu settings to a memory card. You can also load saved settings, allowing menu settings to be shared among cameras of the same model.

- If two memory cards are inserted, the settings will be saved to the card selected for **[Primary slot selection]** in the photo shooting menu.

## Settings that can be saved and loaded

---

- The following settings are saved:

## Settings that can be saved and loaded

### PHOTO SHOOTING MENU

[File naming]

[Primary slot selection]

[Secondary slot function]

[Shooting mode options]

[Image area]

[Tone mode]

[Image quality]

[Image size settings]

[RAW recording]

[ISO sensitivity settings]

[White balance]

[Set Picture Control] (Custom Picture Controls are saved as [Auto])

[Set Picture Control (HLG)]

[Color space]

[Active D-Lighting]

[High ISO NR]

[Vignette control]

[Diffraction compensation]

[Auto distortion control]

[Skin softening]

[Portrait impression balance]



## Settings that can be saved and loaded

|                      |                                                                  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PHOTO SHOOTING MENU  | [High-frequency flicker reduction]                               |
|                      | [Metering]                                                       |
|                      | [Flash control]                                                  |
|                      | [Flash mode]                                                     |
|                      | [Flash compensation]                                             |
|                      | [Focus mode]                                                     |
|                      | [AF-area mode]                                                   |
|                      | [AF/MF subject detection options]                                |
|                      | [MF subject detection area]                                      |
|                      | [Vibration reduction] (the options available vary with the lens) |
|                      | [Link VR to focus point]                                         |
| VIDEO RECORDING MENU | [Auto bracketing]                                                |
|                      | [File naming]                                                    |
|                      | [Video file naming]                                              |
|                      | [Destination]                                                    |
|                      | [Shooting mode options]                                          |
|                      | [Video file type]                                                |
|                      | [Frame size/frame rate]                                          |
|                      | [Video quality (N-RAW)]                                          |
|                      | [Image area]                                                     |
|                      | [ISO sensitivity settings]                                       |

## Settings that can be saved and loaded

|                      |                                                                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VIDEO RECORDING MENU | [White balance]                                                     |
|                      | [Set Picture Control] (Custom Picture Controls are saved as [Auto]) |
|                      | [HLG quality]                                                       |
|                      | [Active D-Lighting]                                                 |
|                      | [High ISO NR]                                                       |
|                      | [Vignette control]                                                  |
|                      | [Diffraction compensation]                                          |
|                      | [Breathing compensation]                                            |
|                      | [Auto distortion control]                                           |
|                      | [Skin softening]                                                    |
|                      | [Portrait impression balance]                                       |
|                      | [Video flicker reduction]                                           |
|                      | [High-frequency flicker reduction]                                  |
|                      | [Metering]                                                          |
|                      | [Focus mode]                                                        |
|                      | [AF-area mode]                                                      |
|                      | [AF/MF subject detection options]                                   |
|                      | [Product review mode]                                               |
|                      | [MF subject detection area]                                         |
|                      | [Video self-timer]                                                  |
|                      | [Vibration reduction] (the options available vary with the lens)    |

| Settings that can be saved and loaded |                                          |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| VIDEO RECORDING MENU                  | [Electronic VR]                          |
|                                       | [32-bit float audio recording]           |
|                                       | [Built-in microphone options]            |
|                                       | [Audio input selection]                  |
|                                       | [Audio input sensitivity]                |
|                                       | [Attenuator]                             |
|                                       | [Frequency response]                     |
|                                       | [Wind noise reduction]                   |
|                                       | [Mic jack plug-in power]                 |
|                                       | [Headphone volume]                       |
|                                       | [Timecode] (excepting [Timecode origin]) |
|                                       | [External rec. cntrl (HDMI)]             |
|                                       | [Hi-Res Zoom]                            |
| CUSTOM SETTINGS MENU                  | All items                                |
| PLAYBACK MENU                         | [Playback display options]               |
|                                       | [Delete pictures from both slots]        |
|                                       | [Dual-format recording PB slot]          |
|                                       | [Filtered playback criteria]             |
|                                       | [Series playback]                        |
|                                       | [Picture review]                         |
|                                       | [After delete]                           |
|                                       | [After burst, show]                      |

| Settings that can be saved and loaded |                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PLAYBACK MENU                         | [Record camera orientation]                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                       | [Auto-rotate pictures]                                                                                                                                                                        |
| SETUP MENU                            | [Manage user settings]                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                       | [Language]                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                       | [Time zone and date] (except [Date and time])                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                       | [Monitor display size (Lv)]                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                       | [Auto rotate info display]                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                       | [REC lamp brightness]                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                       | [Non-CPU lens data]                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                       | [Distance units]                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                       | [Save focus position]                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                       | [Save zoom position (PZ lenses)]                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                       | [Auto temperature cutout]                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                       | [Image comment]                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                       | [Copyright information]                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                       | [IPTC]                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                       | [  /  connector function] |
|                                       | [Voice memo options]                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                       | [Camera sounds]                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                       | [Silent mode]                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                       | [Touch controls]                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                       | [Self-portrait mode]                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Settings that can be saved and loaded |                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SETUP MENU                            | [HDMI]                                                            |
|                                       | [USB connection priority]                                         |
|                                       | [USB power delivery]                                              |
|                                       | [Energy saving (photo mode)]                                      |
|                                       | [Power-on lamp energy saver]                                      |
|                                       | [Slot empty release lock]                                         |
| MY MENU                               | The current contents of "My Menu"                                 |
|                                       | [Choose tab]                                                      |
| RECENT SETTINGS                       | The current contents of the recent settings menu (up to 20 items) |
|                                       | [Choose tab]                                                      |

## Save menu settings

Save settings to a memory card. If the card is full, an error will be displayed and settings will not be saved. Saved settings can only be used with other cameras of the same model.

## Load menu settings

Load saved settings from a memory card. Note that **[Load menu settings]** is available only when a memory card containing saved settings is inserted.

### ✔ Caution: Saved settings

Settings are saved to files named "NCSET\*\*\*\*". "\*\*\*\*" is an identifier that varies from camera to camera. The camera will not be able to load settings if the file name is changed.

## Reset all settings

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

Reset all settings except [**Language**] and [**Time zone and date**] to their default values. Copyright information and other user-generated entries are also reset. Once reset, settings cannot be restored.

We recommend that you save settings using the [**Save/load menu settings**] item in the setup menu before performing a reset.

## Firmware version

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  setup menu

View the current camera firmware version. Firmware updates can be performed if the memory card contains new firmware.

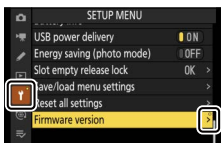
- The camera displays firmware versions for the camera and attached accessories as follows. Only accessories currently connected to the camera are listed.
  - C: Camera firmware
  - LF/MA: Lens (LF) or mount adapter (MA) firmware
  - S: Flash firmware
  - TC: Teleconverter firmware
  - RG: Remote grip firmware
  - M: Shotgun microphone firmware

---

## Tip: Updating the firmware

Update your camera as follows:

- **Download firmware from the Nikon Download Center using a computer:** Check the Nikon Download Center for new firmware. For more information, see the firmware download page.
- **Download firmware via the SnapBridge app on a smart device:** If the smart device has been paired with the camera using the SnapBridge app, the app will automatically notify you when updates become available, and you can then download the update to a camera memory card via the smart device. For more information, see the SnapBridge app's online help. SnapBridge may not display the notification at the same time that updates are made available on the Nikon Download Center.
- **Download firmware to the camera from Nikon Imaging Cloud:** If the camera receives a firmware version update notification from Nikon Imaging Cloud, **[Update (from Nikon Imaging Cloud)]** appears in the **[Firmware version]** menu. Highlight **[Update (from Nikon Imaging Cloud)]** > **[On]** and press the multi selector right to download the firmware to the camera via the Internet. The update will start automatically after the download is complete.
  - If a new camera firmware is available for download from Nikon Imaging Cloud, notification marks will appear on the setup menu tab and **[Firmware version]** item in the camera menu.



---

## Auto update

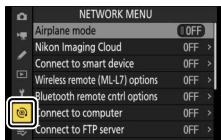
If you select **[On]** and specify a time, the camera automatically connects to Nikon Imaging Cloud at the set time each day and will automatically download and perform a firmware update, if available. Auto update is enabled only when all the following conditions are met:

- The camera sign-in setting is enabled in Nikon Imaging Cloud.
- The camera is off.
- The camera is being supplied with power using the following:
  - An optional EH-8P AC adapter connected using the supplied USB cable (featuring Type C connectors at both ends)
  - Portable chargers (power banks)



# The network menu

To view the network menu, select the  tab in the camera menus.



## ✓ Compatible services and devices

- The network menu introduces menu items for connecting to the following services and devices:
  - Nikon Imaging Cloud,
  - smart devices,
  - ML-L7 remote controls,
  - commercially available Bluetooth remote controls,
  - computers,
  - FTP servers,
  - other cameras, and
  - Atomos UltraSync BLUE AirGlu accessories.
- The camera can connect to only one type of device at a time and cannot connect to multiple different devices simultaneously. For example, attempting to connect to a smart device while connected to a computer displays a message to end the connection. Highlight **[Yes]** and press the center of the multi selector to end the connection to the computer and make the connection to the smart device available.

The network menu contains the following items:

| Item                             |  |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Airplane mode]</b>           | 830                                                                                 |
| <b>[Nikon Imaging Cloud]</b>     | 830                                                                                 |
| <b>[Connect to smart device]</b> | 835                                                                                 |

| Item                                     |  |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Wireless remote (ML-L7) options]</b> | 839                                                                                 |
| <b>[Bluetooth remote cntrl options]</b>  | 840                                                                                 |

| Item                       | 📖   |
|----------------------------|-----|
| [Connect to computer]      | 842 |
| [Connect to FTP server]    | 847 |
| [Connect to other cameras] | 853 |
| [ATOMOS AirGlu BT options] | 857 |

| Item                    | 📖   |
|-------------------------|-----|
| [USB]                   | 860 |
| [Router frequency band] | 861 |
| [MAC address]           | 861 |

## Airplane mode

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 🌐 network menu

Select **[ON]** to disable the camera's built-in Bluetooth and Wi-Fi functions and connection with optional ML-L7 remote controls.

## Nikon Imaging Cloud

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 🌐 network menu

Use to connect the camera and Nikon Imaging Cloud, Nikon's cloud service, via a wireless router. Highlight **[Nikon Imaging Cloud]** in the network menu and press the multi selector right to display **[About Nikon Imaging Cloud]** automatically when no network profiles to connect with the wireless router are available in the camera (📖834).



## Connect to Nikon Imaging Cloud

Choose whether to enable a wireless connection with Nikon Imaging Cloud.

- When no network profiles to connect with the wireless router are available in the camera, you can create profiles and add them to the camera (M465).

## Wi-Fi settings

- When no network profiles to connect with the wireless router are available in the camera, you can create profiles and add them to the camera (M465).
- If a network profile already exists, choose the profile and press the center of the multi selector to connect.
- To edit an existing profile, highlight it and press the multi selector right.

| Option                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Connect automatically] | Choose whether to connect automatically when the camera detects a configured Wi-Fi network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| [TCP/IP]                | Adjust the TCP/IP settings. An IP address is required. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If [ON] is selected for [Obtain automatically], the IP address and sub-net mask will be acquired via a DHCP server or automatic IP addressing.</li><li>• Select [OFF] to enter the IP address ([Address]) and sub-net mask ([Mask]) manually.</li></ul> |

## Connection options

Adjust connection and upload settings.

## ■ Only when powered via USB

Select **[ON]** to limit automatic Wi-Fi connections to Nikon Imaging Cloud to when powered via USB.

## ■ Connect to Cloud while off

Select **[ON]** to maintain Wi-Fi connections even when the camera is turned off.

## ■ Inactive connection timeout

Select **[ON]** to end Wi-Fi connections when Wi-Fi communications are unavailable for a certain period of time.

## Photo upload

Select **[ON]** to automatically send photos from the camera to Nikon Imaging Cloud when shooting images that are configured by **[Photo upload options]**.

## Photo upload options

Configure image sending settings from the camera to Nikon Imaging Cloud.

## ■ Auto select for upload

Select **[ON]** to mark new photos for upload as they are taken.

- Videos cannot be uploaded to Nikon Imaging Cloud.
- Upload begins only after the photo has been recorded to the memory card. Be sure a memory card is inserted in the camera.

## ■ Upload RAW + JPEG as

When uploading RAW + JPEG pictures, choose whether to upload both the NEF (RAW) and JPEG files or only the NEF (RAW) or JPEG copy.

Separate options can be selected for [**Overflow/backup**] and [**RAW primary - JPEG secondary**].

- The option selected for [**Overflow/backup**] takes effect during both auto and manual upload.
- The option selected for [**RAW primary - JPEG secondary**] applies only during auto upload.

## ■ ■ Upload RAW + HEIF as

When uploading RAW + HEIF pictures, choose whether to upload both the NEF (RAW) and HEIF files or only the NEF (RAW) or HEIF copy.

Separate options can be selected for [**Overflow/backup**] and [**RAW primary - HEIF secondary**].

- The option selected for [**Overflow/backup**] takes effect during both auto and manual upload.
- The option selected for [**RAW primary - HEIF secondary**] applies only during auto upload.

## ■ ■ JPEG+JPEG slot selection

Choose a source slot for auto upload when taking pictures with [**JPEG primary - JPEG secondary**] selected for [**Secondary slot function**] in the photo shooting menu.

## ■ ■ HEIF+HEIF slot selection

Choose a source slot for auto upload when taking pictures with [**HEIF primary - HEIF secondary**] selected for [**Secondary slot function**] in the photo shooting menu.

## ■ ■ Upload folder

Mark all photos in a selected folder for upload. Marking will be applied to all photos, regardless of whether they have been uploaded previously.

- Videos cannot be uploaded to Nikon Imaging Cloud.

## ■ Deselect all?

Remove upload marking from all pictures. Upload of images with an “uploading” icon will immediately be terminated.

## View errors

Error details and codes will be displayed if an error occurs during a connection or attempted connection to Nikon Imaging Cloud. Use the QR code displayed or the following URL to view the website when troubleshooting.

<https://onlinemanual.nikonimglib.com/troubleshooting/en/>

## About Nikon Imaging Cloud

A QR code and URL will be displayed to browse Nikon Imaging Cloud from the web browser of a computer or smart device.

## Unlink Nikon Imaging Cloud

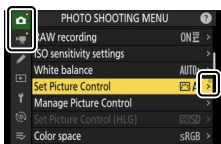
Delete Nikon Imaging Cloud connection information.

- Delete connection information before discarding this product or transferring ownership to another person.
- If the connection information is deleted, images marked for upload to Nikon Imaging Cloud will no longer be sent.
- To re-connect the camera and Nikon Imaging Cloud after deleting connection information, set [**Connect to Nikon Imaging Cloud**] to [**ON**] and create a new network profile (📖465).

---

## Tip: Notifications from Nikon Imaging Cloud

In the following cases, notification marks as shown will appear on the menu tabs and menu items in the camera menu. When a menu with a notification mark is selected for display, the mark will disappear.

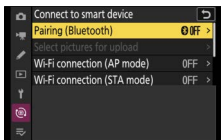


- When there is a difference between the Picture Controls added to the camera and the Picture Controls in Nikon Imaging Cloud.
  - When new camera firmware can be downloaded from Nikon Imaging Cloud.
  - When an auto firmware update was performed.
  - When there is an error notification related to connection or coordination between the camera and Nikon Imaging Cloud.
- 

## Connect to smart device

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ ④ network menu

Connect to smartphones or tablets (smart devices) via Bluetooth or Wi-Fi.



## Pairing (Bluetooth)

Pair with or connect to smart devices using Bluetooth.

| Option                 | Description                                                           |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Start pairing]        | Pair the camera with a smart device (☐390).                           |
| [Paired devices]       | List paired smart devices. To connect, select a device from the list. |
| [Bluetooth connection] | Select [ON] to enable Bluetooth.                                      |

## Select pictures for upload

Select pictures for upload to a smart device. You can also opt to upload pictures as they are taken.

| Option                       | Description                                                                  |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Auto select for upload]     | Select [ON] to upload pictures as they are taken.                            |
| [Manually select for upload] | Upload selected pictures. Transfer marking appears on the selected pictures. |
| [Deselect all]               | Cancel upload of all pictures currently selected for transfer.               |

## Wi-Fi connection (AP mode)

Connect directly to smart devices in Wi-Fi access point mode.

### ■ Establish Wi-Fi connection

Initiate a Wi-Fi connection to a smart device in Wi-Fi access point mode.

- The camera SSID and password will be displayed. To connect, select the camera SSID on the smart device and enter the password (☐394).
- Once a connection is established, this option will change to **[Close Wi-Fi connection]**.
- Use **[Close Wi-Fi connection]** to end the connection when desired.



## ■ Wi-Fi connection settings

Access the following Wi-Fi settings:

| Option                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [SSID]                      | Choose the camera SSID.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [Authentication/encryption] | Choose [OPEN], [WPA2-PSK], [WPA3-SAE], or [WPA2-PSK/WPA3-SAE].                                                                                                                                   |
| [Password]                  | Choose the camera password.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| [Channel]                   | Choose a channel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Select [Auto] to have the camera choose the channel automatically.</li><li>• Select [Manual] to choose the channel manually.</li></ul> |
| [Current settings]          | View current Wi-Fi settings.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| [Reset connection settings] | Select [Yes] to reset Wi-Fi settings to default values.                                                                                                                                          |

## Wi-Fi connection (STA mode)

Add camera network profiles. This item can also be used to choose from existing network profiles.

## ■ Create profile

Create new network profiles (□396).

- If more than one profile already exists, you can press the center of the multi selector to choose a profile and connect to the selected network.
- To edit an existing profile, highlight it and press the multi selector right.

| Option    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [General] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[Profile name]</b>: Rename the profile.</li> <li>• <b>[Password protection]</b>: Select <b>[On]</b> to require that a password be entered before the profile can be changed. To change the password, highlight <b>[On]</b> and press the multi selector right.</li> </ul>                                                                               |
| [TCP/IP]  | <p>Adjust the TCP/IP settings. An IP address is required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <b>[ON]</b> is selected for <b>[Obtain automatically]</b>, the IP address and sub-net mask will be acquired via a DHCP server or automatic IP addressing.</li> <li>• Select <b>[OFF]</b> to enter the IP address (<b>[Address]</b>) and sub-net mask (<b>[Mask]</b>) manually.</li> </ul> |

## ■ End current connection

End the connection to the current network.

## Upload while off

If **[ON]** is selected, upload of pictures to smart devices will continue via direct Wi-Fi connection using Wi-Fi access point mode even when the camera is off.

## Location data (smart device)

Display latitude, longitude, altitude, and UTC (Universal Coordinated Time) data downloaded from a smart device.

- For information on downloading location data from smart devices, see the online help for the SnapBridge app.
- Note that the camera may be unable to download or display location data from smart devices depending on the version of the device operating system and/or SnapBridge app used.

## Wireless remote (ML-L7) options

☰ button (press and hold) ➡  network menu

Connect to optional ML-L7 remote controls via Bluetooth. You can also choose the roles played by the **Fn1** and **Fn2** buttons on the ML-L7.

- For information on connecting to remote controls and on the features they support, see “ML-L7 Remote Control” ( 927) in the section on “Other compatible accessories”.



## Wireless remote connection (ML-L7)

| Option | Description                                                               |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [ON]   | Connect to the ML-L7 with which the camera has most recently been paired. |
| [OFF]  | End an existing connection to an ML-L7.                                   |

## Save wireless remote controller

Pair the camera with an ML-L7 ( 933).

## Delete wireless remote controller

End pairing between the camera and the remote control.

## Assign Fn1 button/Assign Fn2 button

Choose the role assigned to the **Fn1** or **Fn2** button on the ML-L7.

| Option                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Playback]                                                                                      | Press the button to start playback. Pressing the button while playback is in progress ends playback and returns you to the shooting display. |
| [Launch menu]                                                                                   | Press the button to display the menu screen.                                                                                                 |
| [Launch  menu] | Press the button to display the <b>i</b> menu.                                                                                               |
| [None]                                                                                          | Pressing the button has no effect.                                                                                                           |

## Bluetooth remote cntrl options

 button (press and hold) ➡  network menu

Use when connecting to a commercially available Bluetooth remote control.

- Before using a Bluetooth remote control for the first time, it must be paired with the camera.
- Only one Bluetooth remote control can be paired per camera. Only the last paired Bluetooth remote control is enabled.
- The following Bluetooth remote control has been tested and approved for use:
  - SmallRig SR-RG2 Wireless Shooting Grip
- Also see the documentation supplied with the Bluetooth remote control.

## Bluetooth remote cntrl connection

| Option | Description                                         |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| [ON]   | Start connecting a paired Bluetooth remote control. |
| [OFF]  | End the connection with a Bluetooth remote control. |

# Save wireless remote controller

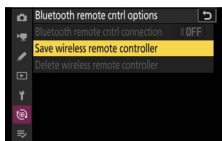
Pair with a Bluetooth remote control.

## ■ Connecting with a commercially available Bluetooth remote control

When using the Bluetooth remote control for the first time, you must pair it with the camera.

### 1 Select [Bluetooth remote cntrl options] > [Save wireless remote controller] in the network menu and press the center of the multi selector.

- The camera will enter pairing mode.



### 2 Perform the pairing operation from the Bluetooth remote control.

- The camera and Bluetooth remote control will start pairing.
- When pairing is complete, the camera and Bluetooth remote control will be connected.  and  will appear in the shooting display.



---

**Tip: Connecting to a paired Bluetooth remote control**

Once a Bluetooth remote control has been paired with the camera, you can connect from the camera by simply setting [**Bluetooth remote ctrl connection**] to [**ON**].

---

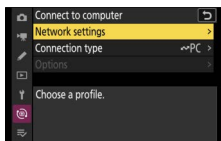
## **Delete wireless remote controller**

Delete a paired Bluetooth remote control.

## **Connect to computer**

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 🌐 network menu

Connect to computers via wireless LAN.



## **Network settings**

Add camera network profiles. This item can also be used to choose from existing network profiles.

### **■ Create profile**

Create new network profiles (📄412, 📄420).

- If more than one profile already exists, you can press the center of the multi selector to choose a profile and connect to the selected network.
- To edit an existing profile, highlight it and press the multi selector right.

| Option            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[General]</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[Profile name]</b>: Rename the profile.</li> <li>• <b>[Password protection]</b>: Select <b>[On]</b> to require that a password be entered before the profile can be changed. To change the password, highlight <b>[On]</b> and press the multi selector right.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>[Wireless]</b> | <p>Display connection settings for connection to wireless networks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Wi-Fi station mode</b>: Adjust settings for connection to a network via a router.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>[SSID]</b>: Enter the network SSID.</li> <li>- <b>[Channel]</b>: Selected automatically.</li> <li>- <b>[Authentication/encryption]</b>: Select the type of encryption used on the wireless network.</li> <li>- <b>[Password]</b>: Enter the network password.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Wi-Fi access point mode</b>: Adjust settings for direct wireless connection to the camera.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>[SSID]</b>: Choose the camera SSID.</li> <li>- <b>[Channel]</b>: Choose <b>[Auto]</b> or <b>[Manual]</b>.</li> <li>- <b>[Authentication/encryption]</b>: Select the type of encryption used on the wireless network.</li> <li>- <b>[Password]</b>: If an option other than <b>[OPEN]</b> is selected for <b>[Authentication/encryption]</b>, this item can be used to change the camera password.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>[TCP/IP]</b>   | <p>Adjust the TCP/IP settings for the Wi-Fi station mode network profiles. An IP address is required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <b>[ON]</b> is selected for <b>[Obtain automatically]</b>, the IP address and sub-net mask will be acquired via a DHCP server or automatic IP addressing.</li> <li>• Select <b>[OFF]</b> to enter the IP address (<b>[Address]</b>) and sub-net mask (<b>[Mask]</b>) manually.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## ■ Copy to/from card

Share network profiles.

- If two memory cards are inserted, the profiles will be copied to and from the card in the slot selected for **[Primary slot selection]** in the photo shooting menu.

| Option                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Copy profile from card]</b> | Copy profiles from the root directory of the memory card to the camera profile list.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>[Copy profile to card]</b>   | Copy profiles from the camera to the memory card.<br>Highlight a profile and press the center of the multi selector to copy it to the memory card. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Password-protected profiles cannot be copied.</li></ul> |

## ■ End current connection

End the connection to the current network.

## Connection type

Choose an operating mode for use when the camera is connected to a network.

| Option                    | Description                                                                                            |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Picture transfer]</b> | Upload photos to a computer as they are taken or upload existing pictures from the camera memory card. |
| <b>[Camera control]</b>   | Use NX Tether software to control the camera and take pictures remotely from a computer.               |

## Options

Adjust upload settings.



## ■ Auto upload

Select **[ON]** to mark new photos for upload as they are taken.

- Upload begins only after the photo has been recorded to the memory card. Be sure a memory card is inserted in the camera.
- Videos are not uploaded automatically. They must instead be uploaded from the playback display (□303).

## ■ Delete after upload

Select **[ON]** to delete photographs from the camera memory card automatically once upload is complete.

- Files marked for transfer before you selected **[ON]** are not deleted.
- Deletion may be suspended during some camera operations.

## ■ Upload RAW + JPEG as

When uploading RAW + JPEG pictures, choose whether to upload both the NEF (RAW) and JPEG files or only the NEF (RAW) or JPEG copy.

Separate options can be selected for **[Overflow/backup]** and **[RAW primary - JPEG secondary]**.

- The option selected for **[Overflow/backup]** takes effect during both auto and manual upload.
- The option selected for **[RAW primary - JPEG secondary]** applies only during auto upload.

## ■ Upload RAW + HEIF as

When uploading RAW + HEIF pictures, choose whether to upload both the NEF (RAW) and HEIF files or only the NEF (RAW) or HEIF copy.

Separate options can be selected for **[Overflow/backup]** and **[RAW primary - HEIF secondary]**.

- The option selected for **[Overflow/backup]** takes effect during both auto and manual upload.

- The option selected for [**RAW primary - HEIF secondary**] applies only during auto upload.

## ■ ■ JPEG+JPEG slot selection

Choose a source slot for auto upload when taking pictures with [**JPEG primary - JPEG secondary**] selected for [**Secondary slot function**] in the photo shooting menu.

## ■ ■ HEIF+HEIF slot selection

Choose a source slot for auto upload when taking pictures with [**HEIF primary - HEIF secondary**] selected for [**Secondary slot function**] in the photo shooting menu.

## ■ ■ Upload RAW video as

When uploading videos shot with [**N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)**], [**R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)**], or [**ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)**] selected for [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu, choose whether to upload both the RAW and MP4 files or only the MP4 copy.

## ■ ■ Upload folder

Mark all photos in a selected folder for upload. Marking will be applied to all photos, regardless of whether they have been uploaded previously.

- Videos will not be marked for upload. They must instead be uploaded from the playback display.

## ■ ■ Deselect all?

Remove upload marking from all pictures. Upload of pictures with an “uploading” icon will immediately be terminated.

## Connect to FTP server

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 🌐 network menu

Connect to FTP servers via wireless LAN.

## Network settings

Add camera network profiles. This item can also be used to choose from existing network profiles.

### ■ Create profile

Create new network profiles (📄430).

- If more than one profile already exists, you can press the center of the multi selector to choose a profile and connect to the selected network.
- To edit an existing profile, highlight it and press the multi selector right.

| Option    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [General] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>[Profile name]</b>: Rename the profile.</li><li>• <b>[Password protection]</b>: Select <b>[On]</b> to require that a password be entered before the profile can be changed. To change the password, highlight <b>[On]</b> and press the multi selector right.</li></ul> |

| Option     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Wireless] | <p>Display connection settings for connection to wireless networks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Wi-Fi station mode:</b> Adjust settings for connection to a network via a router. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- [SSID]: Enter the network SSID.</li> <li>- [Channel]: Selected automatically.</li> <li>- [Authentication/encryption]: Select the type of encryption used on the wireless network.</li> <li>- [Password]: Enter the network password.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Wi-Fi access point mode:</b> Adjust settings for direct wireless connection to the camera. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- [SSID]: Choose the camera SSID.</li> <li>- [Channel]: Choose [Auto] or [Manual].</li> <li>- [Authentication/encryption]: Select the type of encryption used on the wireless network.</li> <li>- [Password]: If an option other than [OPEN] is selected for [Authentication/encryption], this item can be used to change the camera password.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| [TCP/IP]   | <p>Adjust the TCP/IP settings for the Wi-Fi station mode network profiles. An IP address is required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[Obtain automatically]:</b> If [ON] is selected, the IP address and sub-net mask will be acquired via a DHCP server or automatic IP addressing. Select [OFF] to enter the IP address ([Address]) and sub-net mask ([Mask]) manually.</li> <li>• <b>[Gateway]:</b> Enter the network's default gateway address, if required.</li> <li>• <b>[Domain Name Server (DNS)]:</b> If a DNS is present on the same network as the FTP server, enter its address.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Option | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [FTP]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[Server type]</b>: Choose the FTP server type and enter the URL or IP address, destination folder, and port number. An IP address is required.</li> <li>• <b>[PASV mode]</b>: Select <b>[ON]</b> to enable PASV mode.</li> <li>• <b>[Anonymous login]</b>: Select <b>[ON]</b> for anonymous login. This option can only be used with servers that are configured for anonymous login. Select <b>[OFF]</b> to supply a user ID and password.</li> <li>• <b>[Proxy server]</b>: Enable this option as required.</li> </ul> |

## ■ Copy to/from card

Share network profiles.

- If two memory cards are inserted, the profiles will be copied to and from the card in the slot selected for **[Primary slot selection]** in the photo shooting menu.

| Option                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Copy profile from card] | Copy profiles from a memory card to the camera profile list. Highlight a profile and press the center of the multi selector to copy it to the camera profile list.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [Copy profile to card]   | <p>Copy profiles from the camera to the memory card. Highlight a profile and press the multi selector right to display the <b>[Choose destination]</b> screen. Highlight a destination and press the center of the multi selector to copy the profile to the memory card.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Password-protected profiles cannot be copied.</li> </ul> |

## ■ End current connection

End the connection to the current network.

## Options

Adjust upload settings.

### ■ Auto upload

Select **[ON]** to mark new photos for upload as they are taken.

- Upload begins only after the photo has been recorded to the memory card. Be sure a memory card is inserted in the camera.
- Videos are not uploaded automatically. They must instead be uploaded from the playback display (□303).

### ■ Delete after upload

Select **[ON]** to delete photographs from the camera memory card automatically once upload is complete.

- Files marked for transfer before you selected **[ON]** are not deleted.
- Deletion may be suspended during some camera operations.

### ■ Upload RAW + JPEG as

When uploading RAW + JPEG pictures, choose whether to upload both the NEF (RAW) and JPEG files or only the NEF (RAW) or JPEG copy.

Separate options can be selected for **[Overflow/backup]** and **[RAW primary - JPEG secondary]**.

- The option selected for **[Overflow/backup]** takes effect during both auto and manual upload.
- The option selected for **[RAW primary - JPEG secondary]** applies only during auto upload.

### ■ Upload RAW + HEIF as

When uploading RAW + HEIF pictures, choose whether to upload both the NEF (RAW) and HEIF files or only the NEF (RAW) or HEIF copy.

Separate options can be selected for **[Overflow/backup]** and **[RAW primary - HEIF secondary]**.

- The option selected for [**Overflow/backup**] takes effect during both auto and manual upload.
- The option selected for [**RAW primary - HEIF secondary**] applies only during auto upload.

## ■ ■ JPEG+JPEG slot selection

Choose a source slot for auto upload when taking pictures with [**JPEG primary - JPEG secondary**] selected for [**Secondary slot function**] in the photo shooting menu.

## ■ ■ HEIF+HEIF slot selection

Choose a source slot for auto upload when taking pictures with [**HEIF primary - HEIF secondary**] selected for [**Secondary slot function**] in the photo shooting menu.

## ■ ■ Upload RAW video as

When uploading videos shot with [**N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)**], [**R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)**], or [**ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)**] selected for [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu, choose whether to upload both the RAW and MP4 files or only the MP4 copy.

## ■ ■ Overwrite if same name

Choose [**ON**] to overwrite files with duplicate names during upload.  
Choose [**OFF**] to add numbers to the names of newly uploaded files as necessary to prevent existing files being overwritten.

## ■ ■ Protect if marked for upload

Select [**ON**] to automatically protect files marked for upload. Protection is removed as the files are uploaded.

## ■ Upload marking

Select **[ON]** to add a timestamp to the pictures on the camera memory card giving the time of upload.

## ■ Upload folder

Mark all photos in a selected folder for upload. Marking will be applied to all photos, regardless of whether they have been uploaded previously.

- Videos will not be marked for upload. They must instead be uploaded from the playback display.

## ■ Deselect all?

Remove upload marking from all pictures. Upload of images with an “uploading” icon will immediately be terminated.

## ■ Keep connection

Select **[ON]** to perform network connection processing after about 15 seconds when a wireless error, TCP/IP error, or FTP error occurs and prevents a network connection. Connection processing repeats until the camera connects to the network.

- If **[ON]** is selected, the monitor will not be turned off by the standby timer regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 **[Power off delay]** > **[Standby timer]**. This increases drain on the battery.

## ■ Manage root certificate

Load or manage root certificates used for connection to FTPS servers.

- Contact the network administrator for the FTPS server in question for information on acquiring root certificates.



| Option                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Import root certificate]         | <p>Import a root certificate to the camera from a memory card.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The certificate must be in the card's root (top) directory.</li> <li>• The camera can import root certificate files named "ROOT.CER", "ROOT.CRT", or "ROOT.PEM".</li> <li>• Only one root certificate can be stored on the camera at a time. The existing certificate is overwritten when a new certificate is imported.</li> <li>• Connections established using self-signed root certificates may not be trustworthy.</li> </ul> |
| [Delete root certificate]         | Delete the current root certificate from the camera.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| [View root certificate]           | View the camera's current root certificate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [Connect if authentication fails] | Select <b>[ON]</b> to ignore certain authentication errors.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## Connect to other cameras

≡ button (press and hold) ➡  network menu

Connect to other cameras for shutter or clock synchronization.

## Synchronized release

Select **[ON]** to synchronize the shutter release with those of cameras on the same network.

## Network settings

Add camera network profiles. This item can also be used to choose from existing network profiles.

## ■ Create profile

Create new network profiles (□480).

- If more than one profile already exists, you can press the center of the multi selector to choose a profile and connect to the selected network.
- To edit an existing profile, highlight it and press the multi selector right.

| Option    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [General] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• [<b>Profile name</b>]: Rename the profile.</li><li>• [<b>Password protection</b>]: Select [<b>On</b>] to require that a password be entered before the profile can be changed. To change the password, highlight [<b>On</b>] and press the multi selector right.</li></ul>                                                                               |
| [TCP/IP]  | <p>Adjust the TCP/IP settings. An IP address is required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If [<b>ON</b>] is selected for [<b>Obtain automatically</b>], the IP address and sub-net mask will be acquired via a DHCP server or automatic IP addressing.</li><li>• Select [<b>OFF</b>] to enter the IP address ([<b>Address</b>]) and sub-net mask ([<b>Mask</b>]) manually.</li></ul> |

## ■ Copy to/from card

Copy created network profiles to memory cards to share them with other cameras.

- If two memory cards are inserted, the profiles will be copied to and from the card in the slot selected for [**Primary slot selection**] in the photo shooting menu.

| Option                   | Description                                                                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Copy profile from card] | Copy profiles from the root directory of the memory card to the camera profile list. |

| Option                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Copy profile to card] | <p>Copy profiles from the camera to the memory card.</p> <p>Highlight a profile and press the center of the multi selector to copy it to the memory card.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Password-protected profiles cannot be copied.</li> </ul> |

## ■ End current connection

End the connection to the current network.

## Master/remote

Choose a role for each camera from “master” and “remote”. Pressing the shutter-release/REC button on the master camera releases the shutters on all remote cameras that are both on the same network and in the same group.

## Group settings

Set a group of cameras to perform synchronized release.

- This can only be set when [Master/remote] is set to [Master camera].
- Highlight a created group and press the multi selector right to change the group settings.

| Option               | Description                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Display name]       | <p>Set a name to be displayed when selecting a group.</p> <p>Display names can be up to 32 characters long.</p> |
| [Group name]         | <p>Set a group name. Group names can be up to 8 characters long.</p>                                            |
| [Remote camera list] | <p>Check the status of remote cameras (□493).</p>                                                               |

## ■ ■ New

Create a group of cameras to perform synchronized release (□480).

## ■ ■ Copy to/from card

Copy group settings to memory cards to share them with other cameras.

- If two memory cards are inserted, the group settings will be copied to and from the card in the slot selected for **[Primary slot selection]** in the photo shooting menu.

| Option                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Copy from card]</b> | Copy groups from a memory card to the camera.<br>Highlight a group and press the center of the multi selector to copy it to the camera.                                                                                                                             |
| <b>[Copy to card]</b>   | Copy groups from the camera to the memory card.<br>Highlight a group and press the multi selector right to display the <b>[Choose destination]</b> screen. Highlight a destination and press the center of the multi selector to copy the group to the memory card. |

## Group name

Set a group name for the remote cameras. Shutter release is synchronized across the cameras on the network that are in the same group.

- This can only be set when **[Master/remote]** is set to **[Remote camera]**.

## Synchronize date and time

Set the clocks on the remote cameras to the date and time reported by the master camera (□495).

## Overwrite copyright info

Performing this function will overwrite the copyright information of the remote cameras in the currently connected group with the copyright information set in the master camera.

### ATOMOS AirGlu BT options

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 📶 network menu

Manage wireless Bluetooth connections between the camera and Atomos UltraSync BLUE AirGlu accessories.

- The UltraSync BLUE can be used for simultaneous wireless connections to multiple compatible cameras or audio recorders. Time codes are transmitted to the connected devices from the UltraSync BLUE, synchronizing time codes even across devices from a mix of manufacturers. For information on the maximum number of simultaneous connections, see the Atomos website.

| Option                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Connect to ATOMOS AirGlu BT]          | Establish a wireless Bluetooth connection to a previously-paired UltraSync BLUE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| [Save ATOMOS AirGlu BT pairing info]   | <p>Pair the camera with the UltraSync BLUE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The camera name will be displayed in the camera monitor.</li><li>• Use the controls on the UltraSync BLUE to pair it with the camera. For more information, see the documentation for the UltraSync BLUE.</li></ul> |
| [Delete ATOMOS AirGlu BT pairing info] | End the wireless connection between the camera and the UltraSync BLUE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| Option   | Description                                                             |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Camera] | Choose the name under which the camera is listed on the UltraSync BLUE. |

- After establishing a wireless connection to the UltraSync BLUE, select [On] or [On (with HDMI output)] for [Timecode] > [Record timecodes] in the video recording menu to start receiving time codes. The time codes will appear in the camera shooting display.
- If no time code is received, the shooting display will show "--:--:--" (or "00:00:00:00" when an external device is connected via HDMI). No time codes will be recorded if filming is begun at this stage.

## ✔ Cautions: Using the UltraSync BLUE

- Time codes will not be recorded if **[H.264 8-bit (MP4)]** is selected for **[Video file type]** in the video recording menu.
- The UltraSync BLUE allows users to choose the frame rate. If the value is not a match for that chosen with the camera, time codes will not be recorded or output via HDMI. Match the frame rate for the UltraSync BLUE to the video recording frame rate as follows:

| Video recording frame rate | UltraSync BLUE frame rate |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 119.88p, 59.94p, 29.97p    | 29.97 fps, 29.97 fps DF   |
| 100p, 50p, 25p             | 25 fps                    |
| 23.976p                    | 23.98 fps                 |

- Select 29.97 fps DF for drop-frame recording.
- See the documentation for the UltraSync BLUE for information on choosing a frame rate.
- The options selected for **[Timecode]** > **[Count-up method]**, **[Timecode origin]**, and **[Drop frame]** in the video recording menu cannot be changed while the camera has a wireless connection to the UltraSync BLUE.
- After acquiring the timecode, you can continue to record the timecode even if the wireless connection with UltraSync BLUE is ended. If the wireless connection is ended, the **TC** background color displayed on the shooting display changes to red.
- The wireless connection to the UltraSync BLUE will end when the camera is turned off, or when the monitor is turned off by the standby timer. We recommend choosing **[No limit]** for Custom Setting c3 **[Power off delay]** > **[Standby timer]**.

## USB

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 🌐 network menu

Adjust settings for connection to other devices via USB.

- Select [**MTP/PTP**] when connecting to computers or Android devices via USB.
- Select [**iPhone**] when connecting the camera and iPhone via one of the following cables to use NX MobileAir.
  - Use the USB cable supplied with the camera when using a USB cable featuring Type C connectors at both ends.
  - See the NX MobileAir online help for information on compatible cables when using a USB-C to Lightning cable.
- Select [**USB streaming (UVC/UAC)**] to perform streaming by connecting the camera to a computer using a USB cable.

---

### ✔ **Caution: [iPhone]**

Whether or not the camera is connected to an iPhone, selecting [**iPhone**] will disable the features listed below. To access these features, select [**MTP/PTP**].

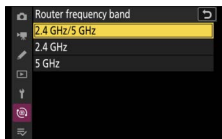
- Built-in camera network functions
  - Powering the camera or charging the battery from an optional EH-8P AC adapter or via USB
-



## Router frequency band

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 🌐 network menu

Choose the band for the selected SSID when connecting to a wireless network in Wi-Fi station mode. Select **[2.4 GHz/5 GHz]** to connect to networks operating on either band.



- When the camera searches for networks active in the vicinity, it will list only those operating on the chosen band or bands.
- The band is listed to the left of the network SSID.
- If you select **[2.4 GHz/5 GHz]** when connecting via wireless routers that operate on both bands, the list will include the SSIDs in the band or bands detected by the camera.

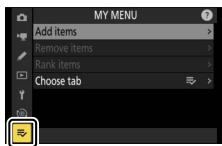
## MAC address

☰ button (press and hold) ➡ 🌐 network menu

View the MAC address.

# My Menu/Recent settings

To view **[MY MENU]**, select the  tab in the camera menus.

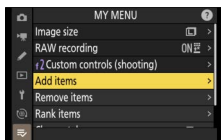


## My Menu: Creating a custom menu

My Menu can be used to create and edit a customized list of up to 20 items from the photo shooting, video recording, Custom Settings, playback, setup, and network menus. Options can be added, deleted, and reordered as described below.

### ■ Adding items to My Menu

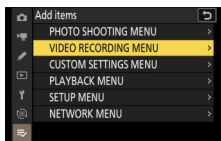
#### 1 Select **[Add items]** in **MY MENU**.



Highlight **[Add items]** and press the multi selector right.

---

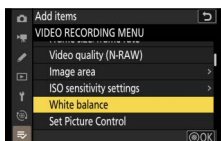
## 2 Select a menu.



Highlight the name of the menu containing the item you wish to add and press the multi selector right.

---

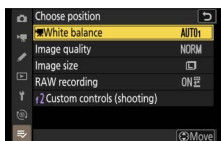
## 3 Select an item.



Highlight the desired menu item and press the center of the multi selector.

---

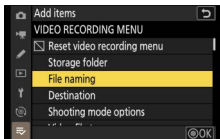
## 4 Position the new item.



Press the multi selector up or down to position the new item and press the center of the multi selector to add the item to My Menu.

---

## 5 Add more items.



- The items currently displayed in My Menu are indicated by a check mark (✓).
- Items indicated by a  icon cannot be selected.
- Repeat Steps 1–4 to select additional items.

---

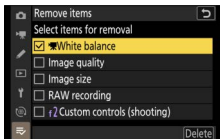
## ■ Removing items from My Menu

### 1 Select [Remove items] in [⇨ MY MENU].

Highlight [Remove items] and press the multi selector right.

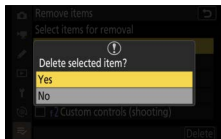
---

### 2 Select items.



- Highlight items and press the center of the multi selector or press the multi selector right to select () or deselect.
- Continue until all the items you wish to remove are selected (✓).

### 3 Remove the selected items.



Tap **[Delete]** on the display; a confirmation dialog will be displayed.  
Press the center of the multi selector to remove the selected items.

### ✓ Removing items while in My Menu

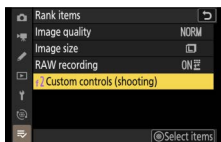
Items can also be removed by highlighting them in **[⇨ MY MENU]** and tapping **[Delete]** on the display; a confirmation dialog will be displayed. Highlight **[Yes]** and press the center of the multi selector to remove the selected item.

## ■ Reordering items in My Menu

### 1 Select **[Rank items]** in **[⇨ MY MENU]**.

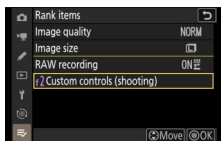
Highlight **[Rank items]** and press the multi selector right.

### 2 Select an item.



Highlight the item you wish to move and press the center of the multi selector.

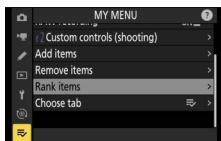
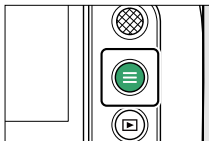
### 3 Position the item.



- Press the multi selector up or down to move the item up or down in My Menu and press the center of the multi selector.
- Repeat Steps 2–3 to reposition additional items.

### 4 Exit to [≡ MY MENU].

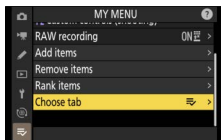
Press the **≡** button to return to [≡ MY MENU].



## ■ Displaying [RECENT SETTINGS]

---

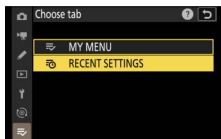
### 1 Select [Choose tab] in [≡ MY MENU].



Highlight [**Choose tab**] and press the multi selector right.

---

### 2 Select [⌂ RECENT SETTINGS].

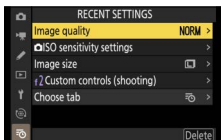


- Highlight [⌂ **RECENT SETTINGS**] in the [**Choose tab**] menu and press the center of the multi selector.
- The name of the menu will change from [**MY MENU**] to [**RECENT SETTINGS**] and the tab icon will change from ≡ to ⌂.

## Recent settings: Accessing recently-used settings

### ■ How items are added to [RECENT SETTINGS]

Menu items are added to the top of the [RECENT SETTINGS] menu as they are used. The twenty most recently-used settings are listed.



---

#### ✓ Removing items from the recent settings menu

To remove an item from the [RECENT SETTINGS] menu, highlight it and tap [Delete] on the display; a confirmation dialog will be displayed. Highlight [Yes] and press the center of the multi selector to remove the selected item.

#### ✓ Displaying My Menu

Selecting [RECENT SETTINGS] > [Choose tab] menu displays the items shown in Step 2 of “Displaying [RECENT SETTINGS]” (□867). Highlight [≡MY MENU] and press the center of the multi selector to view My Menu.

---



# Troubleshooting

## Before contacting customer support

You may be able to resolve any issues with the camera by following the steps below. Check this list before consulting your retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.

### STEP 1

#### **Check the list of common problems.**

Common problems and solutions are listed in the following sections:

- "Problems and solutions" (□871)
- "Alerts and error messages" (□882)

### STEP 2

#### **Turn the camera off and remove the battery, then wait about a minute, re-insert the battery and turn the camera on.**

✔ The camera may continue to write data to the memory card after shooting. Wait at least a minute before removing the battery.

### STEP 3

#### **Search Nikon websites.**

- For support information and answers to frequently asked questions, visit the website for your country or region (□49).
- To download the latest firmware for your camera, visit:  
<https://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/>

---

**STEP 4** Consult a Nikon-authorized service representative.

---

---

**✓ Restoring default settings**

- Depending on current settings, some menu items and other features may be unavailable. To access menu items that are grayed out or features that are otherwise unavailable, try restoring default settings using the **[Reset all settings]** item in the setup menu.
  - Note, however, that wireless network profiles, copyright information, and other user-generated entries will also be reset. Once reset, settings cannot be restored.
-

# Problems and solutions

Solutions to some common issues are listed below.

## Battery/display

---

- **The camera is on but does not respond:**

- Wait for recording and other operations to end.
  - If the problem persists, turn the camera off.
  - If the camera does not turn off, remove and reinsert the battery.
  - If you are using an AC adapter, disconnect and reconnect the AC adapter.
    - Any data currently being recorded will be lost.
    - Data that have already been recorded are not affected by removing or disconnecting the power source.
- 

- **The display of the monitor has been changed unintentionally:**

Was the Fn3 (**DISP**) button pressed? If the Fn3 (**DISP**) button is pressed during playback or shooting, the display of the monitor changes (□272, □688).

---

- **The display in the monitor turns off without warning:**

Choose longer delays for Custom Setting c3 [**Power off delay**].

---

## Shooting

---

- **The camera takes time to turn on:**

More time will be needed to find files if the memory card contains large numbers of files or folders.

---

- **The shutter cannot be released:**

- Is a memory card inserted, and if so, does it have space available?
- If you selected mode **S** after selecting a shutter speed of "**Bulb**" or "**Time**" in mode **M**, choose a different shutter speed.
- Is [**Release locked**] selected for [**Slot empty release lock**] in the setup menu?

---

- **The camera is slow to respond to the shutter-release/REC button:**

Select **[Off]** for Custom Setting d5 **[Exposure delay mode]**.

---

- **Burst shooting is unavailable:**

Burst shooting cannot be used in conjunction with HDR or dehaze.

---

- **Photos are out of focus:**

- Is the camera in manual focus mode? To enable autofocus, select **AF-A**, **AF-S**, **AF-C**, or **AF-F** for focus mode.
  - The camera may be unable to focus if:
    - the subject contains lines parallel to the long edge of the frame,
    - the subject lacks contrast,
    - the subject in the focus point contains areas of sharply contrasting brightness,
    - the focus point includes night-time spot lighting or a neon sign or other light source that changes in brightness,
    - flicker or banding appears under fluorescent, mercury-vapor, sodium-vapor, or similar lighting,
    - a cross (star) filter or other special filter is used,
    - the subject appears smaller than the focus point, or
    - the subject is dominated by regular geometric patterns (e.g., blinds or a row of windows in a skyscraper).
  - In focus mode **AF-C**, the focus point may flash while the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway, indicating that the camera is no longer able to focus. The focus operation can be resumed by releasing and then pressing the button again.
- 

- **The beep does not sound:**

- If **AF-C** is selected for focus mode or if **AF-A** is selected and you are shooting in **AF-C**, a beep will not sound when the camera focuses.
- The shutter sound, REC start/end sound, and beeps do not sound if **[ON]** is selected for **[Silent mode]** in the setup menu.
- A beep will sound if an option other than **[Off]** is selected for **[Camera sounds]** > **[Beep options]** > **[Beep]** in the setup menu.
- The beep does not sound in video mode.

---

- **The full range of shutter speeds is not available:**

Using a flash restricts the range of shutter speeds available.

---

- **Focus does not lock when the shutter-release/REC button is pressed halfway:**

If **AF-C** is selected for focus mode or if **AF-A** is selected and you are shooting in **AF-C**, press the control to which focus lock was assigned to lock the focus.

---

- **Focus-point selection is not available:**

Focus-point selection is not available when [**Auto-area AF**] is selected for AF-area mode.

---

- **Photographs and videos do not appear to have the same exposure as the preview shown in the display:**

- The effects of changes to settings that affect exposure and color are not visible in the display when [**Adjust for ease of viewing**] is selected for Custom Setting d9 [**View mode (photo Lv)**]. If [**Show effects of settings**] > [**Only when flash is not used**] is selected for Custom Setting d9, display brightness will also be adjusted for ease of viewing (per [**Adjust for ease of viewing**]) when a flash unit is attached and ready to fire.
  - Note that changes to [**Monitor brightness**] have no effect on images recorded with the camera.
- 

- **Flicker or banding appears in video mode:**

Select [**Video flicker reduction**] in the video recording menu and choose an option that matches the frequency of the local AC power supply.

---

- **Bright regions or bands appear:**

Bright regions or bands may occur if the subject is lit by a flashing sign, flash, or other light source with brief duration.

---

- **Smudges appear in photographs:**

- Are there smudges on the front or rear (mount-side) lens elements?
- Is there foreign matter on the image sensor? See "Manual cleaning" (□937), or consult a Nikon-authorized service representative.

---

- **Pictures are affected by noticeable ghosting or flare:**

You may notice ghosting or flare in shots that include the sun or other bright light sources. These effects can be mitigated by attaching a lens hood or by composing shots with bright light sources well out of the frame. You can also try such techniques as removing lens filters or choosing a different shutter speed.

---

- ***Bokeh* is irregular:**

With fast shutter speeds and/or fast lenses, you may notice irregularities in how *Bokeh* is shaped. The effect can be mitigated by choosing slower shutter speeds and/or higher f-numbers.

---

- **Shooting ends unexpectedly or does not start:**

- Shooting may end automatically to prevent the camera overheating, for example if:
  - the ambient temperature is high,
  - the camera has been used for extended periods to record videos, or
  - the camera has been used in continuous release modes for extended periods.
- If photographs cannot be taken because the camera is running hot, turn the camera off and wait for it to cool before trying to take photographs again. Note that the camera may feel warm to the touch, but this does not indicate a malfunction.

---

- **Image artifacts appear in the display during shooting:**

- To reduce noise, adjust settings such as ISO sensitivity, shutter speed, Active D-Lighting, or dehaze.
- At high ISO sensitivities, noise may become more noticeable in long exposures or in pictures recorded when the camera temperature is elevated.
- Randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or bright spots may arise as a result of increases in the temperature of the camera's internal circuits. Turn the camera off when it is not in use.
- Randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, lines or unexpected colors may appear if you zoom in on the view on the shooting display.

- Note that the distribution of noise in the display may differ from that in the final picture.
  - This issue can sometimes be addressed by checking and optimizing the image sensor. Perform pixel mapping using **[Pixel mapping]** in the setup menu.
- 

● **The camera cannot measure a value for preset manual white balance:**

The subject is too dark or too bright.

---

● **Certain pictures cannot be selected as sources for preset manual white balance:**

Pictures created with cameras of other types cannot serve as sources for preset manual white balance.

---

● **White balance (WB) bracketing is unavailable:**

- White balance bracketing is not available when an NEF (RAW) or RAW + JPEG/HEIF option is selected for image quality.
  - White balance bracketing cannot be used in multiple exposure, HDR overlay, or dehaze modes.
- 

● **The effects of [Set Picture Control] differ from image to image:**

[Auto] is selected for [Set Picture Control] or as the basis for a Custom Picture Control created using [Manage Picture Control], or [A] (auto) is selected for [Quick sharp], [Contrast], or [Saturation]. For consistent results over a series of photographs, choose a setting other than [A] (auto).

---

● **The option selected for metering cannot be changed:**

The option selected for metering cannot be changed during exposure lock.

---

● **Exposure compensation is not available:**

Changes to exposure compensation in mode **M** apply only to the exposure indicator and have no effect on shutter speed or aperture.

---

● **Uneven shading appears in long exposures:**

Uneven shading may appear in long exposures shot at shutter speeds of "Bulb" or "Time".

---

- **Sound is not recorded with videos:**

- Confirm that the appropriate option is selected for **[Audio input selection]** in the video recording menu.
  - Was the video recorded with **[Audio input sensitivity]** set to **[0]** or a low sensitivity value in the video recording menu?
- 

## Playback

---

- **NEF (RAW) pictures are not visible during playback:**

The camera displays only the JPEG or HEIF copies of pictures taken with **[RAW + JPEG/HEIF fine★]**, **[RAW + JPEG/HEIF fine]**, **[RAW + JPEG/HEIF normal★]**, **[RAW + JPEG/HEIF normal]**, **[RAW + JPEG/HEIF basic★]**, or **[RAW + JPEG/HEIF basic]** selected for **[Image quality]**.

---

- **Pictures taken with other cameras are not displayed:**

Pictures recorded with other types of camera may not display correctly.

---

- **Not all photos are visible during playback:**

Select **[All]** for **[Playback folder]** in the playback menu.

---

- **“Tall” (portrait) orientation photos are displayed in “wide” (landscape) orientation:**

- Is **[OFF]** selected for **[Auto-rotate pictures]** in the playback menu?
  - The auto-rotate pictures function is not available during picture review.
  - Camera orientation may not be correctly recorded in photos taken with the camera pointing up or down.
- 

- **HLG (HEIF) pictures do not display correctly:**

Pictures taken with **[HLG]** selected for **[Tone mode]** may not display correctly when viewed on other devices (for example, when output to other devices directly or when opened on a computer after upload). View the pictures on an HLG-compatible computer or other device. For more information on viewing HLG pictures on a computer, visit the following website:

[https://onlinemanager.nikonimglib.com/notice/hlg\\_setting\\_guide/en/](https://onlinemanager.nikonimglib.com/notice/hlg_setting_guide/en/)



---

- **Pictures cannot be deleted:**

Are the pictures protected?

---

- **Pictures cannot be retouched:**

- The pictures cannot be further edited with this camera.
  - There is insufficient space on the memory card to record the retouched copy.
- 

- **The camera displays the message, [Folder contains no pictures.]:**

Select **[All]** for **[Playback folder]** in the playback menu.

---

- **NEF (RAW) pictures cannot be printed:**

- Print JPEG copies of the pictures created using a tool such as the **[RAW processing (current picture)]** or **[RAW processing (multiple pictures)]** items accessible via **[Retouch]** in the playback **i** menu.
  - Copy the pictures to a computer and print them using NX Studio or other software that supports the NEF (RAW) format.
- 

- **Pictures are not displayed on HDMI devices:**

Confirm that an HDMI cable is correctly connected.

---

- **Output to HDMI devices does not function as expected:**

- Confirm that an HDMI cable is correctly connected.
  - Photos taken with **[HLG]** selected for **[Tone mode]** may not display correctly on devices that are not HLG-compatible.
  - Videos may not display correctly when viewed with **[ON]** selected for **[External rec. cntrl (HDMI)]** in the video recording menu.
  - Pictures may display correctly if default settings are restored using the **[Reset all settings]** item in the setup menu.
- 

- **The effects of [Set Picture Control], [Set Picture Control (HLG)], [Active D-Lighting], or [Vignette control] are not visible:**

In the case of NEF (RAW) pictures, the effects can only be viewed using Nikon software. View NEF (RAW) pictures using NX Studio.

---

---

- **Pictures cannot be copied to a computer:**

Depending on the operating system, you may be unable to upload pictures when the camera is connected to a computer. Copy pictures from the memory card to a computer using a card reader or other device.

---

## **Bluetooth and Wi-Fi (wireless networks)**

---

- **Smart devices do not display the camera SSID (network name):**

- Navigate to the network menu and confirm both that **[OFF]** is selected for **[Airplane mode]** and that **[ON]** is selected for **[Connect to smart device] > [Pairing (Bluetooth)] > [Bluetooth connection]**.
  - Confirm that **[Connect to smart device] > [Wi-Fi connection (AP mode)]** is enabled in the network menu.
  - Try disabling and re-enabling wireless network features on the smart device.
  - The camera SSID may not appear when the camera becomes hot. Wait for the camera to cool and try again.
- 

- **The camera cannot connect to printers and other wireless devices:**

The camera cannot establish wireless connections with devices other than smartphones, tablets, computers, ML-L7 remote controls, and third-party Bluetooth remote controls.

---

- **Pictures cannot be uploaded to smart devices via auto upload:**

- If **[Foreground]** is selected for **[Auto link] > [Link mode]** in the SnapBridge  tab, pictures will not be uploaded to the smart device automatically while the SnapBridge app is running in the background. Pictures will only be uploaded when the SnapBridge app is displayed (running in the foreground) on the smart device.
- Check that the camera is paired with the smart device.
- Check that the camera and smart device are configured for connection via Bluetooth.
- Using the camera for such purposes as viewing videos or retouching pictures may interrupt upload of pictures at a size of 8 megapixels via

the SnapBridge app. Try again after ending the task in progress on the camera.

---

● **The camera cannot download location data from the smart device:**

- The camera may be unable to download or display location data from smart devices depending on the version of the operating system and/or SnapBridge app used.
  - If **[Foreground]** is selected for **[Auto link] > [Link mode]** in the SnapBridge  tab, location data will not be downloaded to the camera. Instead, they will be embedded in photographs after they are uploaded to the smart device.
- 

● **The camera cannot connect to a computer or smart device when it becomes hot:**

- When the camera becomes hot, wireless transmission is interrupted. In such a case, the Wi-Fi connection indicator in the shooting display flashes rapidly.
  - Wait for the camera to cool before reconnecting the camera to the computer or smart device.
- 

## Miscellaneous

---

● **The date of recording is not correct:**

Is the camera clock set correctly? The clock is less accurate than most watches and household clocks; check it regularly against more accurate timepieces and reset as necessary.

---

● **Menu items cannot be selected:**

Some items are not available at certain combinations of settings.

---

● **[Wireless remote (ML-L7) options] cannot be selected in the network menu, or the camera cannot be paired with the remote control using [Wireless remote (ML-L7) options] > [Save wireless remote controller]:**

- Use a fully-charged battery.

- Confirm that **[OFF]** is selected for **[Airplane mode]** in the network menu.
  - Confirm that **[MTP/PTP]** is selected for **[USB]** in the network menu.
  - The remote control cannot be used while the camera is connected to another device via USB, Bluetooth, or Wi-Fi. End the connection.
  - The camera may not connect to the remote control when it becomes hot. Wait for the camera to cool and try again.
- 

● **The camera does not respond to the remote control:**

- The camera and ML-L7 remote control are not connected. Press the power button on the remote control to connect them. If  is not displayed on the shooting screen, pair again and connect (927).
  - Confirm that **[ON]** is selected for **[Wireless remote (ML-L7) options] > [Wireless remote connection (ML-L7)]** in the network menu.
  - Confirm that **[MTP/PTP]** is selected for **[USB]** in the network menu.
  - Confirm that **[OFF]** is selected for **[Airplane mode]** in the network menu.
  - The remote control cannot be used while the camera is connected to another device via USB, Bluetooth, or Wi-Fi. End the connection.
  - If you end the connection to the remote control by connecting to a computer or smart device, the connection can be re-established by selecting **[ON]** for **[Wireless remote (ML-L7) options] > [Wireless remote connection (ML-L7)]** in the network menu.
  - The camera may not connect to the remote control when it becomes hot. Wait for the camera to cool and try again.
- 

● **USB connections fail to function:**

Confirm that the appropriate option is selected for **[USB]** in the network menu.

- When connecting to computers or Android devices via USB, select **[MTP/PTP]**.
- When streaming by connecting to a computer, select **[USB streaming (UVC/UAC)]**.

---

● **The NX MobileAir app cannot be used even when a smart device is connected to the camera USB connector via a cable:**

- Are the camera and the smart device connected by a USB cable that supports the NX MobileAir app? See the NX MobileAir online help for information on compatible cables.
  - Confirm that the appropriate option is selected for **[USB]** in the network menu.
    - When connecting to Android devices, select **[MTP/PTP]**.
    - When connecting to iPhones, select **[iPhone]**.
-

# Alerts and error messages

This section lists the alerts and error messages that appear in the camera display.

## Alerts

The following alerts appear in the camera display:

| Alert                                                                             | Problem                                     | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Low battery.                                | Ready spare battery.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>F</b> --                                                                       | Lens is not correctly attached.             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ensure that the lens is correctly attached.</li><li>• Ensure that retractable lenses are extended.</li><li>• This indicator is also displayed when a non-CPU lens is attached via a mount adapter, but in this case no action need be taken.</li></ul> |
| <b>Bulb</b><br>(flashes)                                                          | " <b>Bulb</b> " selected in mode <b>S</b> . | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Change shutter speed.</li><li>• Select mode <b>M</b>.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Time</b><br>(flashes)                                                          | " <b>Time</b> " selected in mode <b>S</b> . | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Change shutter speed.</li><li>• Select mode <b>M</b>.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Busy</b><br>(flashes)                                                          | Processing in progress.                     | Wait until processing is complete.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| Alert                                                                                        | Problem                                                                 | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (Exposure indicators and shutter speed or aperture display flash)                            | Subject too bright; limits of camera exposure metering system exceeded. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lower ISO sensitivity.</li> <li>• Shooting mode <b>P</b>: Use third-party ND (neutral density) filter (filter can also be used if alert is still displayed after following settings are adjusted in mode <b>S</b> or <b>A</b>).</li> <li>• Shooting mode <b>S</b>: Choose faster shutter speed.</li> <li>• Shooting mode <b>A</b>: Choose smaller aperture (higher f-number).</li> </ul> |
|                                                                                              | Subject too dark; limits of camera exposure metering system exceeded.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase ISO sensitivity.</li> <li>• Shooting mode <b>P</b>: Use optional flash unit (flash can also be used if alert is still displayed after following settings are adjusted in mode <b>S</b> or <b>A</b>).</li> <li>• Shooting mode <b>S</b>: Choose slower shutter speed.</li> <li>• Shooting mode <b>A</b>: Choose wider aperture (lower f-number).</li> </ul>                      |
|  (flashes) | Flash has fired at full power.                                          | Photo may be underexposed. Check distance to subject and settings such as aperture, flash range, and ISO sensitivity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                              | Subjects appear dark and underexposed.                                  | Use optional flash unit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Alert                 | Problem                                                                                                                                          | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Full</b> (flashes) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Memory insufficient to record further photos.</li> <li>• Camera has run out of file numbers.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Delete pictures from memory card until there is room for additional pictures to be recorded. Copy pictures you wish to keep to computer or other device before proceeding.</li> <li>• Insert new memory card.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Err</b> (flashes)  | Camera malfunction.                                                                                                                              | Press shutter-release/REC button again. If error persists or appears frequently, consult Nikon-authorized service representative.                                                                                                                                 |

## Error messages

The following error messages may appear in the camera display:

### ● **Shutter release disabled. Recharge battery.**

Battery exhausted.

- Replace with spare battery.
- Charge battery.

### ● **This battery is unable to provide data to the camera and cannot be used. For safety, choose a battery designated for use in this camera.**

- Battery info not available.
  - Battery cannot be used. Contact Nikon-authorized service representative.
  - Battery level is extremely low; charge battery.
- Battery cannot supply data to camera.
  - Replace third-party batteries with genuine Nikon batteries.

### ● **No memory card.**

Memory card not inserted or inserted incorrectly.

- Check that card is inserted correctly.



---

● **Cannot access this memory card. Insert another card.**

Error accessing memory card.

- Check that camera supports memory card.
- Insert new memory card.
- If error persists after card has been repeatedly ejected and reinserted, card may be damaged. Contact retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.

Unable to create new folder.

- Insert new memory card.
- 

● **This card is not formatted. Format the card.**

Memory card is not correctly formatted.

- Format memory card.
  - Replace with correctly-formatted memory card.
- 

● **FTZ mount adapter firmware version not supported. Upgrade FTZ firmware.**

The firmware of the mount adapter is not the latest version.

- Update the firmware of the mount adapter to the latest version. For information on firmware updates, see the Nikon website for your area.
- 

● **Recording interrupted. Please wait.**

Memory card does not support required video write speed.

- Use card that supports required write speed or change option selected for **[Frame size/frame rate]** in video recording menu.
- 

● **The camera is too hot. It cannot be used until it cools. Please wait. Camera will turn itself off.**

- Camera's internal temperature is elevated.
    - Suspend shooting until camera has cooled.
  - High battery temperature.
    - Remove battery and wait for it to cool.
- 

● **Folder contains no pictures.**

- Folder contains no images.
    - Insert memory card that contains pictures.
-

- No pictures in folder selected for playback.
    - Use [**Playback folder**] item in playback menu to select folder that contains pictures.
- 

● **Cannot display this file.**

- File has been modified using computer application or does not conform to DCF file standard.
    - Do not overwrite images using computer applications.
  - File is corrupt.
    - Do not overwrite images using computer applications.
- 

● **Cannot select this file.**

Selected picture cannot be retouched.

- Retouch options are available only with pictures taken with or previously retouched on camera.
- 

● **This video cannot be edited.**

Selected video cannot be edited.

- Videos created with other devices cannot be edited.
  - Videos under two seconds long cannot be edited.
- 

● **This file cannot be saved to the destination memory card. See the camera manual for details.**

Files 4 GB or larger can only be saved to memory cards formatted for exFAT. They will not be saved to cards in other formats such as FAT32.

- Use a memory card with a capacity over 64 GB formatted in the camera or keep file size to under 4 GB.
-

# Technical notes

## Compatible lenses and accessories

The camera can be used with all Z mount lenses.

NIKKOR Z 24–70mm f/4 S

Confirm that the lens name includes “NIKKOR Z”.

- Be sure to update to the latest versions of the camera and lens firmware. With earlier versions, some functions may not be available or the camera may fail to correctly detect the lens. The latest firmware is available from the Nikon Download Center.
- For more information on lenses, see the lens documentation available from the Nikon Download Center.

---

### **Tip: Compatible F mount lenses**

F mount lenses can be mounted on Z mount cameras using an FTZ II/FTZ mount adapter.

- Some features may not be available depending on the lens used.

Information on the F mount lenses that can be used with Z mount cameras and on any restrictions that may apply can be found in *Compatible F Mount Lenses*. *Compatible F Mount Lenses* is available from the Nikon Download Center.

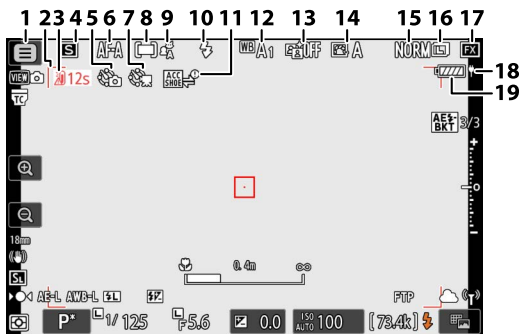
<https://downloadcenter.nikonimglib.com/>

---

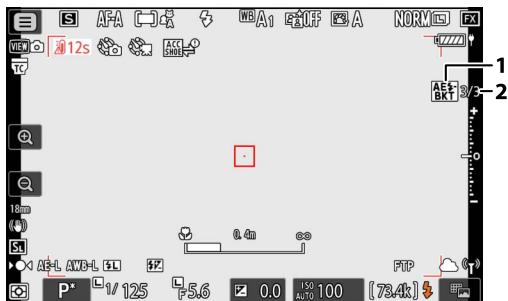
## The monitor display

The monitor shows information on current settings. Other icons or warnings may occasionally be displayed, for example when settings are changed.

## ■ Photo mode

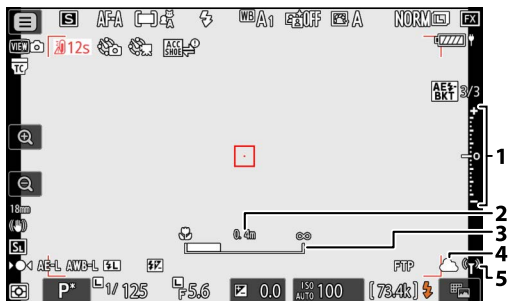


|   |                                             |    |                              |
|---|---------------------------------------------|----|------------------------------|
| 1 | <b>i</b> icon (☐81)                         | 8  | AF-area mode (☐133)          |
| 2 | Out-of-focus indicator (auto-area AF; ☐113) | 9  | Subject detection (☐138)     |
| 3 | Temperature warning (☐894)                  | 10 | Flash mode (☐501)            |
| 4 | Release mode (☐174)                         | 11 | Accessory error (☐247, ☐927) |
| 5 | Interval timer photography indicator (☐576) | 12 | White balance (☐187)         |
|   | ⊙ icon (☐104)                               | 13 | Active D-Lighting (☐531)     |
|   | “No memory card” indicator (☐88, ☐894)      | 14 | Set Picture Control (☐207)   |
| 6 | Focus mode (☐131)                           | 15 | Image quality (☐125)         |
| 7 | Time-lapse video indicator (☐591)           | 16 | Image size (☐128)            |
|   |                                             | 17 | Image area (☐124)            |
|   |                                             | 18 | USB power delivery (☐816)    |
|   |                                             | 19 | Battery indicator (☐90)      |

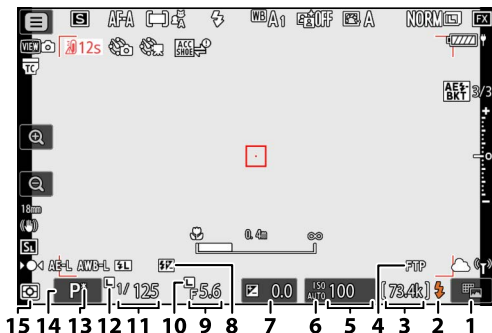


- 1 Exposure and flash bracketing indicator (□547)
- WB bracketing indicator (□553)
- ADL bracketing indicator (□557)
- Multiple exposure indicator (□563)
- HDR indicator (□570)
- Dehaze indicator (□574)
- Pixel shift indicator (□611)

- 2 Number of shots in exposure and flash bracketing sequence (□547)
- Number of shots in WB bracketing sequence (□553)
- Number of shots in ADL bracketing sequence (□557)
- Number of shots in multiple exposure (□563)
- HDR strength (□570)
- Dehaze strength (□574)
- Number of shots in pixel shift sequence (□611)
- Pre-Release Capture (□675)

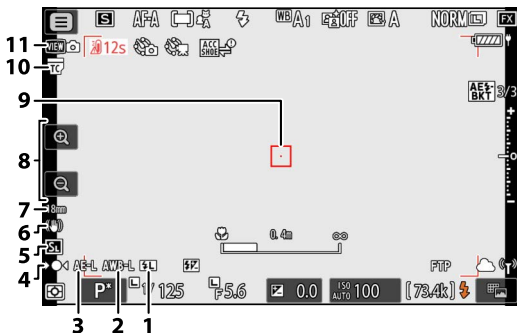


- |                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>1</b> Exposure indicator</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exposure (□159)</li> <li>• Exposure compensation (□171)</li> <li>• Auto bracketing (□546)</li> </ul> | <p><b>4</b> Nikon Imaging Cloud connection status (□465)<br/>Remote camera connection status (□480)</p>                                |
| <p><b>2</b> Distance between the camera and the focus position (□148)</p>                                                                                                        | <p><b>5</b> Wi-Fi connection indicator (□393, □412, □430)<br/>Bluetooth connection indicator (□835, □841)<br/>Airplane mode (□830)</p> |
| <p><b>3</b> Focus distance indicator (□148)</p>                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                        |



|   |                                                                                 |    |                                     |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | Assist display (□65)                                                            | 8  | Flash compensation indicator (□503) |
| 2 | Flash-ready indicator (□497)                                                    | 9  | Aperture (□156, □157)               |
| 3 | Number of exposures remaining (□91, □961)<br>Camera control mode display (□458) | 10 | Aperture lock icon (□728)           |
| 4 | FTP connection status (□430)                                                    | 11 | Shutter speed (□155, □157)          |
| 5 | ISO sensitivity (□182)                                                          | 12 | Shutter speed lock icon (□728)      |
| 6 | ISO sensitivity indicator (□182)<br>Auto ISO sensitivity indicator (□184)       | 13 | Flexible program indicator (□155)   |
| 7 | Exposure compensation (□171)                                                    | 14 | Shooting mode (□151)                |
|   |                                                                                 | 15 | Metering (□539)                     |





|   |                                      |    |                                                              |
|---|--------------------------------------|----|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | FV lock indicator (☐504)             | 7  | Focal length <sup>1</sup>                                    |
| 2 | Auto white-balance (AWB) lock (☐696) | 8  | Touch control guide (☐728)                                   |
| 3 | Autoexposure (AE) lock (☐169)        | 9  | Focus point (☐144)                                           |
| 4 | Focus indicator (☐148)               | 10 | "Lens built-in teleconverter enabled" indicator <sup>2</sup> |
| 5 | Silent mode (☐812)                   | 11 | View mode (☐680)                                             |
| 6 | Vibration reduction (☐544)           |    |                                                              |

- 1 Displayed only in the case of zoom lenses with no focal length scale.
- 2 Display only when a NIKKOR Z lens with a built-in teleconverter is attached and the teleconverter enabled.

---

### ✓ **Temperature warnings**

- If the camera temperature becomes elevated, a high-temperature warning (🔥) and count-down timer will be displayed. When the timer reaches zero, the shooting display will turn off.
- The temperature at which the count-down timer starts can be selected from **[Standard]** and **[High]** using **[Auto temperature cutout]** in the setup menu.
- The timer turns red when the thirty second mark is reached. In some cases, the timer may be displayed immediately after the camera is turned on.

### ✓ **High-temperature warnings**

If the camera becomes hot, a high-temperature warning (🔥) may appear in the shooting display.

- Note that the camera body, battery, and memory card may be hot while the high-temperature warning (🔥) is displayed.
- Wait for the warning to clear from the display before removing memory cards from the camera. Attempting to remove the memory cards immediately may cause burns or cause the cards to be dropped and damaged.

### ✓ **When the Wi-Fi connection indicator flashes rapidly**

When the camera becomes hot while wirelessly connecting to a computer or smart device, the Wi-Fi connection indicator (📶) flashes rapidly and wireless transmission is interrupted.

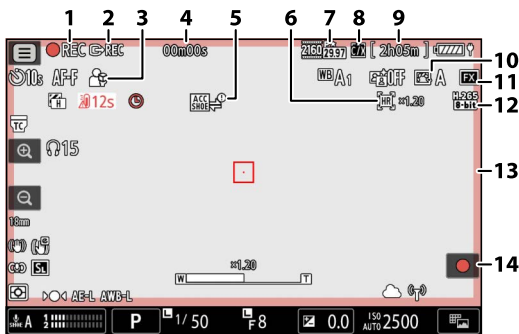
- Wait for the camera to cool before reconnecting the camera to the computer or smart device.
- When the Wi-Fi connection indicator (📶) flashes rapidly, note that the camera body and battery may be hot.

### ✓ **No memory card inserted**

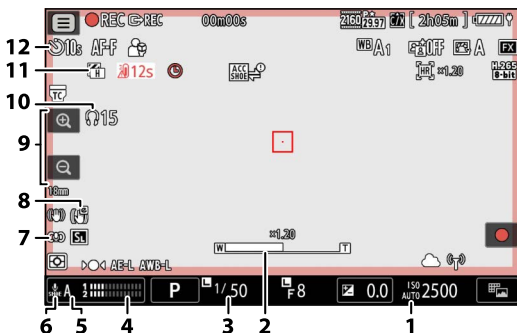
If no memory card is inserted, a “no memory card” indicator and **[–E–]** will appear in the shooting display.

---

## ■ Video mode



|   |                                   |    |                                        |
|---|-----------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------|
| 1 | Recording indicator               | 7  | Frame size/frame rate (□232)           |
| 2 | "No video" indicator (□110)       | 8  | Destination (□627)                     |
| 3 | External recording control (□379) | 9  | Available recording time               |
| 4 | Product review mode (□263)        | 10 | Picture Control (□207)                 |
| 5 | Length of footage recorded        | 11 | Tone mode (□230)                       |
| 6 | Timecode (□651)                   | 12 | Image area (□243)                      |
| 7 | Accessory error (□247, □927)      | 13 | Video file type (□228)                 |
| 8 | Hi-Res Zoom indicator (□261)      | 14 | Recording indicator (red border; □769) |
| 9 | Zoom ratio for Hi-Res Zoom (□261) | 15 | Start/stop video recording (□105)      |



- 1 ISO sensitivity indicator (□629)  
Auto ISO sensitivity indicator (□629)  
Base ISO sensitivity indicator (□251)
- 2 Zoom position for Hi-Res Zoom (□261)
- 3 Shutter speed (□155, □157)  
Shutter angle (□759)
- 4 Sound level (□647)
- 5 Audio input sensitivity (□647)

- 6 Shotgun microphone connection (□925)  
External microphone/line input connector connection (□646)
- 7 Audio directivity (□644)
- 8 Electronic VR indicator (□640)
- 9 Touch control guide (□751)
- 10 Headphone volume (□650)
- 11 Zebra pattern (□763)
- 12 Video self-timer (□264)

# Compatible flash units

## The Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS)

Nikon's advanced Creative Lighting System (CLS) supports a variety of features thanks to improved communication between the camera and compatible flash units.

## Features available with CLS-compatible flash units

| Flash unit           | 📖   | Flash unit | 📖   |
|----------------------|-----|------------|-----|
| SB-5000              | 897 | SB-R200    | 906 |
| SB-910/SB-900/SB-800 | 899 | SB-400     | 908 |
| SB-700               | 901 | SB-300     | 909 |
| SB-600               | 903 | SU-800     | 911 |
| SB-500               | 904 |            |     |

## ■ SB-5000

### Supported features

#### Single flash

|       |                           |                |
|-------|---------------------------|----------------|
| i-TTL | i-TTL balanced fill-flash | ✓ <sup>1</sup> |
|       | Standard i-TTL fill-flash | ✓ <sup>2</sup> |
| ⚙️A   | Auto aperture             | ✓              |
| A     | Non-TTL auto              | -              |
| GN    | Distance-priority manual  | ✓              |

| Supported features                          |                                                                                              |                              |                |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|
|                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | ✓              |
|                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | ✓              |
| Optical Advanced Wireless Lighting          |                                                                                              |                              |                |
| Master                                      |                                                                                              |                              |                |
|                                             | Remote flash control                                                                         |                              | ✓              |
|                                             | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | ✓              |
|                                             | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | ✓              |
|                                             |  <b>A</b>   | Auto aperture                | ✓              |
|                                             | <b>A</b>                                                                                     | Non-TTL auto                 | -              |
|                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | ✓              |
|                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | ✓              |
| Remote                                      |                                                                                              |                              |                |
|                                             | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | ✓              |
|                                             | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | ✓              |
|                                             |  <b>A/A</b> | Auto aperture/non-TTL auto   | ✓ <sup>3</sup> |
|                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | ✓              |
|                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | ✓              |
| Radio-controlled Advanced Wireless Lighting |                                                                                              |                              | -              |
| Color Information Communication (flash)     |                                                                                              |                              | ✓              |
| Color Information Communication (LED light) |                                                                                              |                              | -              |
| Auto FP high-speed sync                     |                                                                                              |                              | -              |
| FV lock                                     |                                                                                              |                              | ✓ <sup>4</sup> |

| Supported features                |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Red-eye reduction                 | ✓ |
| Camera modeling illumination      | ✓ |
| Unified flash control             | - |
| Camera flash unit firmware update | ✓ |

- 1 Not available with spot metering.
- 2 Can also be selected via the flash unit.
- 3 Choice of  **A** and **A** depends on the option selected with the master flash.
- 4 Available only in **i-TTL** flash control mode or when the flash is configured to emit monitor pre-flashes in  **A** or **A** flash control mode.

## ■ SB-910/SB-900/SB-800

| Supported features                 |                                                                                     |                           |    |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----|
| Single flash                       |                                                                                     |                           |    |
|                                    | i-TTL                                                                               | i-TTL balanced fill-flash | ✓1 |
|                                    |                                                                                     | Standard i-TTL fill-flash | ✓2 |
|                                    |  A | Auto aperture             | ✓3 |
|                                    | A                                                                                   | Non-TTL auto              | ✓3 |
|                                    | GN                                                                                  | Distance-priority manual  | ✓  |
|                                    | M                                                                                   | Manual                    | ✓  |
|                                    | RPT                                                                                 | Repeating flash           | ✓  |
| Optical Advanced Wireless Lighting |                                                                                     |                           |    |
| Master                             |                                                                                     |                           |    |
|                                    | Remote flash control                                                                |                           | ✓  |

| Supported features                          |  |                                                                                              |                              |    |
|---------------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----|
|                                             |  | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | ✓  |
|                                             |  | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | -  |
|                                             |  |  <b>A</b>   | Auto aperture                | ✓  |
|                                             |  | <b>A</b>                                                                                     | Non-TTL auto                 | -  |
|                                             |  | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | ✓  |
|                                             |  | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | ✓  |
| Remote                                      |  |                                                                                              |                              |    |
|                                             |  | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | ✓  |
|                                             |  | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | ✓  |
|                                             |  |  <b>A/A</b> | Auto aperture/non-TTL auto   | ✓4 |
|                                             |  | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | ✓  |
|                                             |  | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | ✓  |
| Radio-controlled Advanced Wireless Lighting |  |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| Color Information Communication (flash)     |  |                                                                                              |                              | ✓  |
| Color Information Communication (LED light) |  |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| Auto FP high-speed sync                     |  |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| FV lock                                     |  |                                                                                              |                              | ✓5 |
| Red-eye reduction                           |  |                                                                                              |                              | ✓  |
| Camera modeling illumination                |  |                                                                                              |                              | ✓  |
| Unified flash control                       |  |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| Camera flash unit firmware update           |  |                                                                                              |                              | ✓6 |

1 Not available with spot metering.



- Can also be selected via the flash unit.
-  **A/A** mode selection is performed on the flash unit using custom settings.
- Choice of  **A** and **A** depends on the option selected with the master flash.
- Available only in **i-TTL** flash control mode or when the flash is configured to emit monitor pre-flashes in  **A** or **A** flash control mode.
- Firmware updates for the SB-910 and SB-900 can be performed from the camera.

## ■ SB-700

### Supported features

#### Single flash

|                                                                                            |                           |                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                               | i-TTL balanced fill-flash | ✓ <sup>1</sup> |
|                                                                                            | Standard i-TTL fill-flash | ✓              |
|  <b>A</b> | Auto aperture             | -              |
| <b>A</b>                                                                                   | Non-TTL auto              | -              |
| <b>GN</b>                                                                                  | Distance-priority manual  | ✓              |
| <b>M</b>                                                                                   | Manual                    | ✓              |
| <b>RPT</b>                                                                                 | Repeating flash           | -              |

#### Optical Advanced Wireless Lighting

|        |                                                                                              |                              |   |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Master |                                                                                              |                              |   |
|        | Remote flash control                                                                         |                              | ✓ |
|        | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | ✓ |
|        | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | ✓ |
|        |  <b>A</b> | Auto aperture                | - |

| Supported features                          |                                             |                                                                                              |                              |    |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----|
|                                             |                                             | <b>A</b>                                                                                     | Non-TTL auto                 | -  |
|                                             |                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | ✓  |
|                                             |                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | -  |
|                                             | Remote                                      |                                                                                              |                              |    |
|                                             |                                             | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | ✓  |
|                                             |                                             | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | ✓  |
|                                             |                                             |  <b>A/A</b> | Auto aperture/non-TTL auto   | -  |
|                                             |                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | ✓  |
|                                             |                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | ✓  |
|                                             | Radio-controlled Advanced Wireless Lighting |                                                                                              |                              |    |
| Color Information Communication (flash)     |                                             |                                                                                              |                              | ✓  |
| Color Information Communication (LED light) |                                             |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| Auto FP high-speed sync                     |                                             |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| FV lock                                     |                                             |                                                                                              |                              | ✓2 |
| Red-eye reduction                           |                                             |                                                                                              |                              | ✓  |
| Camera modeling illumination                |                                             |                                                                                              |                              | ✓  |
| Unified flash control                       |                                             |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| Camera flash unit firmware update           |                                             |                                                                                              |                              | ✓  |

- 1 Not available with spot metering.
- 2 Available only in **i-TTL** flash control mode.

## SB-600

### Supported features

#### Single flash

|  |                                                                                            |                           |                |
|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
|  | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                               | i-TTL balanced fill-flash | ✓ <sup>1</sup> |
|  |                                                                                            | Standard i-TTL fill-flash | ✓ <sup>2</sup> |
|  |  <b>A</b> | Auto aperture             | -              |
|  | <b>A</b>                                                                                   | Non-TTL auto              | -              |
|  | <b>GN</b>                                                                                  | Distance-priority manual  | -              |
|  | <b>M</b>                                                                                   | Manual                    | ✓              |
|  | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                 | Repeating flash           | -              |

#### Optical Advanced Wireless Lighting

|        |                                                                                            |                              |   |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Master |                                                                                            |                              |   |
|        | Remote flash control                                                                       |                              | - |
|        | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                               | i-TTL                        | - |
|        | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                             | Quick wireless flash control | - |
|        |  <b>A</b> | Auto aperture                | - |
|        | <b>A</b>                                                                                   | Non-TTL auto                 | - |
|        | <b>M</b>                                                                                   | Manual                       | - |
|        | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                 | Repeating flash              | - |
| Remote |                                                                                            |                              |   |
|        | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                               | i-TTL                        | ✓ |
|        | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                             | Quick wireless flash control | ✓ |

| Supported features                          |  |                                                                                              |                            |                |
|---------------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|
|                                             |  |  <b>A/A</b> | Auto aperture/non-TTL auto | -              |
|                                             |  | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                     | ✓              |
|                                             |  | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash            | ✓              |
| Radio-controlled Advanced Wireless Lighting |  |                                                                                              |                            | -              |
| Color Information Communication (flash)     |  |                                                                                              |                            | ✓              |
| Color Information Communication (LED light) |  |                                                                                              |                            | -              |
| Auto FP high-speed sync                     |  |                                                                                              |                            | -              |
| FV lock                                     |  |                                                                                              |                            | ✓ <sup>3</sup> |
| Red-eye reduction                           |  |                                                                                              |                            | ✓              |
| Camera modeling illumination                |  |                                                                                              |                            | ✓              |
| Unified flash control                       |  |                                                                                              |                            | -              |
| Camera flash unit firmware update           |  |                                                                                              |                            | -              |

- 1 Not available with spot metering.
- 2 Can also be selected via the flash unit.
- 3 Available only in **i-TTL** flash control mode.

## SB-500

| Supported features |                                                                                              |                           |                |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| Single flash       |                                                                                              |                           |                |
|                    | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL balanced fill-flash | ✓ <sup>1</sup> |
|                    |                                                                                              | Standard i-TTL fill-flash | ✓              |
|                    |  <b>A</b> | Auto aperture             | -              |
|                    | <b>A</b>                                                                                     | Non-TTL auto              | -              |

| Supported features |            |                          |    |
|--------------------|------------|--------------------------|----|
|                    | <b>GN</b>  | Distance-priority manual | -  |
|                    | <b>M</b>   | Manual                   | ✓2 |
|                    | <b>RPT</b> | Repeating flash          | -  |

### Optical Advanced Wireless Lighting

|                                             |                                                                                              |                              |    |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----|
| Master                                      |                                                                                              |                              |    |
|                                             | Remote flash control                                                                         |                              | ✓2 |
|                                             | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | ✓2 |
|                                             | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | -  |
|                                             |  <b>A</b>   | Auto aperture                | -  |
|                                             | <b>A</b>                                                                                     | Non-TTL auto                 | -  |
|                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | ✓2 |
|                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | -  |
| Remote                                      |                                                                                              |                              |    |
|                                             | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | ✓  |
|                                             | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | ✓  |
|                                             |  <b>A/A</b> | Auto aperture/non-TTL auto   | -  |
|                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | ✓  |
|                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | ✓  |
| Radio-controlled Advanced Wireless Lighting |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| Color Information Communication (flash)     |                                                                                              |                              | ✓  |
| Color Information Communication (LED light) |                                                                                              |                              | ✓  |
| Auto FP high-speed sync                     |                                                                                              |                              | -  |

| Supported features                |                |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| FV lock                           | ✓ <sup>3</sup> |
| Red-eye reduction                 | ✓              |
| Camera modeling illumination      | ✓              |
| Unified flash control             | -              |
| Camera flash unit firmware update | ✓              |

- 1 Not available with spot metering.
- 2 Can be selected using the **[Flash control]** item in the camera menus.
- 3 Available only in **i-TTL** flash control mode.

## ■ SB-R200

| Supported features |
|--------------------|
|--------------------|

### Single flash

|                                                                                            |                           |   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                               | i-TTL balanced fill-flash | - |
|                                                                                            | Standard i-TTL fill-flash | - |
|  <b>A</b> | Auto aperture             | - |
| <b>A</b>                                                                                   | Non-TTL auto              | - |
| <b>GN</b>                                                                                  | Distance-priority manual  | - |
| <b>M</b>                                                                                   | Manual                    | - |
| <b>RPT</b>                                                                                 | Repeating flash           | - |

### Optical Advanced Wireless Lighting

|        |                      |       |   |
|--------|----------------------|-------|---|
| Master |                      |       |   |
|        | Remote flash control |       | - |
|        | <b>i-TTL</b>         | i-TTL | - |

| Supported features                          |                                                                                              |                              |    |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----|
|                                             | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | -  |
|                                             |  <b>A</b>   | Auto aperture                | -  |
|                                             | <b>A</b>                                                                                     | Non-TTL auto                 | -  |
|                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | -  |
|                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | -  |
| Remote                                      |                                                                                              |                              |    |
|                                             | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | ✓  |
|                                             | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | ✓  |
|                                             |  <b>A/A</b> | Auto aperture/non-TTL auto   | -  |
|                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | ✓  |
|                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | -  |
| Radio-controlled Advanced Wireless Lighting |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| Color Information Communication (flash)     |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| Color Information Communication (LED light) |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| Auto FP high-speed sync                     |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| FV lock                                     |                                                                                              |                              | ✓* |
| Red-eye reduction                           |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| Camera modeling illumination                |                                                                                              |                              | ✓  |
| Unified flash control                       |                                                                                              |                              | -  |
| Camera flash unit firmware update           |                                                                                              |                              | -  |

\* Available only in **i-TTL** flash control mode.

## SB-400

### Supported features

#### Single flash

|                                                                                            |                           |                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                               | i-TTL balanced fill-flash | ✓ <sup>1</sup> |
|                                                                                            | Standard i-TTL fill-flash | ✓              |
|  <b>A</b> | Auto aperture             | -              |
| <b>A</b>                                                                                   | Non-TTL auto              | -              |
| <b>GN</b>                                                                                  | Distance-priority manual  | -              |
| <b>M</b>                                                                                   | Manual                    | ✓ <sup>2</sup> |
| <b>RPT</b>                                                                                 | Repeating flash           | -              |

#### Optical Advanced Wireless Lighting

|        |                                                                                            |                              |   |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Master |                                                                                            |                              |   |
|        | Remote flash control                                                                       |                              | - |
|        | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                               | i-TTL                        | - |
|        | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                             | Quick wireless flash control | - |
|        |  <b>A</b> | Auto aperture                | - |
|        | <b>A</b>                                                                                   | Non-TTL auto                 | - |
|        | <b>M</b>                                                                                   | Manual                       | - |
|        | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                 | Repeating flash              | - |
| Remote |                                                                                            |                              |   |
|        | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                               | i-TTL                        | - |
|        | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                             | Quick wireless flash control | - |



| Supported features                          |  |                                                                                              |                            |                |
|---------------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|
|                                             |  |  <b>A/A</b> | Auto aperture/non-TTL auto | -              |
|                                             |  | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                     | -              |
|                                             |  | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash            | -              |
| Radio-controlled Advanced Wireless Lighting |  |                                                                                              |                            | -              |
| Color Information Communication (flash)     |  |                                                                                              |                            | ✓              |
| Color Information Communication (LED light) |  |                                                                                              |                            | -              |
| Auto FP high-speed sync                     |  |                                                                                              |                            | -              |
| FV lock                                     |  |                                                                                              |                            | ✓ <sup>3</sup> |
| Red-eye reduction                           |  |                                                                                              |                            | ✓              |
| Camera modeling illumination                |  |                                                                                              |                            | -              |
| Unified flash control                       |  |                                                                                              |                            | -              |
| Camera flash unit firmware update           |  |                                                                                              |                            | -              |

- 1 Not available with spot metering.
- 2 Can be selected using the **[Flash control]** item in the camera menus.
- 3 Available only in **i-TTL** flash control mode.

## SB-300

| Supported features |                                                                                       |                           |                |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| Single flash       |                                                                                       |                           |                |
|                    | i-TTL                                                                                 | i-TTL balanced fill-flash | ✓ <sup>1</sup> |
|                    |                                                                                       | Standard i-TTL fill-flash | ✓              |
|                    |  A | Auto aperture             | -              |
|                    | A                                                                                     | Non-TTL auto              | -              |

| Supported features |            |                          |    |
|--------------------|------------|--------------------------|----|
|                    | <b>GN</b>  | Distance-priority manual | -  |
|                    | <b>M</b>   | Manual                   | ✓2 |
|                    | <b>RPT</b> | Repeating flash          | -  |

### Optical Advanced Wireless Lighting

|                                             |                                                                                              |                              |   |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Master                                      |                                                                                              |                              |   |
|                                             | Remote flash control                                                                         |                              | - |
|                                             | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | - |
|                                             | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | - |
|                                             |  <b>A</b>   | Auto aperture                | - |
|                                             | <b>A</b>                                                                                     | Non-TTL auto                 | - |
|                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | - |
|                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | - |
| Remote                                      |                                                                                              |                              |   |
|                                             | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | - |
|                                             | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | - |
|                                             |  <b>A/A</b> | Auto aperture/non-TTL auto   | - |
|                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | - |
|                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | - |
| Radio-controlled Advanced Wireless Lighting |                                                                                              |                              | - |
| Color Information Communication (flash)     |                                                                                              |                              | ✓ |
| Color Information Communication (LED light) |                                                                                              |                              | - |
| Auto FP high-speed sync                     |                                                                                              |                              | - |

| Supported features                |                |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| FV lock                           | ✓ <sup>3</sup> |
| Red-eye reduction                 | -              |
| Camera modeling illumination      | -              |
| Unified flash control             | -              |
| Camera flash unit firmware update | ✓              |

- 1 Not available with spot metering.
- 2 Can be selected using the **[Flash control]** item in the camera menus.
- 3 Available only in **i-TTL** flash control mode.

## ■ The SU-800 Wireless Speedlight Commander

When mounted on a CLS-compatible camera, the SU-800 can be used as a commander for SB-5000, SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, SB-500, or SB-R200 flash units. Group flash control is supported for up to three groups. The SU-800 itself is not equipped with a flash.

| Supported features |                                                                                             |                           |   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Single flash       |                                                                                             |                           |   |
|                    | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                | i-TTL balanced fill-flash | - |
|                    |                                                                                             | Standard i-TTL fill-flash | - |
|                    |  <b>A</b> | Auto aperture             | - |
|                    | <b>A</b>                                                                                    | Non-TTL auto              | - |
|                    | <b>GN</b>                                                                                   | Distance-priority manual  | - |
|                    | <b>M</b>                                                                                    | Manual                    | - |
|                    | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                  | Repeating flash           | - |

Optical Advanced Wireless Lighting

## Supported features

| Supported features                          |                                                                                              |                              |                |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| Master                                      |                                                                                              |                              |                |
|                                             | Remote flash control                                                                         |                              | ✓              |
|                                             | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | -              |
|                                             | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | ✓ <sup>1</sup> |
|                                             |  <b>A</b>   | Auto aperture                | -              |
|                                             | <b>A</b>                                                                                     | Non-TTL auto                 | -              |
|                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | -              |
|                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | -              |
| Remote                                      |                                                                                              |                              |                |
|                                             | <b>i-TTL</b>                                                                                 | i-TTL                        | -              |
|                                             | <b>[A : B]</b>                                                                               | Quick wireless flash control | -              |
|                                             |  <b>A/A</b> | Auto aperture/non-TTL auto   | -              |
|                                             | <b>M</b>                                                                                     | Manual                       | -              |
|                                             | <b>RPT</b>                                                                                   | Repeating flash              | -              |
| Radio-controlled Advanced Wireless Lighting |                                                                                              |                              | -              |
| Color Information Communication (flash)     |                                                                                              |                              | -              |
| Color Information Communication (LED light) |                                                                                              |                              | -              |
| Auto FP high-speed sync                     |                                                                                              |                              | -              |
| FV lock                                     |                                                                                              |                              | ✓ <sup>2</sup> |
| Red-eye reduction                           |                                                                                              |                              | -              |
| Camera modeling illumination                |                                                                                              |                              | ✓              |
| Unified flash control                       |                                                                                              |                              | -              |

## Supported features

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Camera flash unit firmware update | - |
|-----------------------------------|---|

- 1 Available during close-up photography only.
- 2 Available only when **i-TTL** is selected as the flash control mode for the remote flash unit or when the flash is configured to emit monitor preflashes in mode  **A**.

## Notes and tips for optional flash units

When using an optional flash unit, be sure also to read the documentation supplied with the unit.

- If the unit supports CLS, refer to the section on CLS-compatible digital SLR cameras. This camera is not included in the “digital SLR” category in the documentation for the SB-80DX, SB-28DX, and SB-50DX.
- If the flash-ready indicator (⚡) flashes for about three seconds after a photograph is taken in i-TTL or non-TTL auto mode, the flash has fired at full power and the photograph may be underexposed (CLS-compatible flash units only).
- i-TTL flash control can be used at ISO sensitivities between 64 and 12800 equivalent.
- At ISO sensitivities over 12800, the desired results may not be achieved at some ranges or aperture settings.
- In mode **P**, the maximum aperture (minimum f-number) is limited according to ISO sensitivity, as shown below:

| Maximum aperture (minimum f-number) at ISO equivalent of: |     |     |     |      |      |      |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|-------|
| 100                                                       | 200 | 400 | 800 | 1600 | 3200 | 6400 | 12800 |
| 4                                                         | 5   | 5.6 | 7.1 | 8    | 10   | 11   | 13    |

- \* If the maximum aperture of the lens is smaller than given above, the maximum value for aperture will be the maximum aperture of the lens.
- The SB-5000, SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, SB-500, and SB-400 provide red-eye reduction in red-eye reduction and slow-sync with red-eye reduction flash modes.
- “Noise” in the form of lines may appear in flash photographs taken with an SD-9 or SD-8A high-performance battery pack attached directly to the camera. Reduce ISO sensitivity or increase the distance between the camera and the battery pack.

- When an SC-series 17, 28, or 29 sync cable is used for off-camera flash photography, correct exposure may not be achieved in i-TTL mode. We recommend that you select standard i-TTL fill-flash. Take a test shot and view the results in the camera display.
- In i-TTL, do not use any form of flash panel (diffusion panel) other than the flash unit's built-in flash panel or supplied bounce adapter. Using other panels may produce incorrect exposure.

## ✓ Flash photography

Flash photography cannot be combined with some camera features, including:

- silent mode,
- video recording,
- high-speed frame capture +,
- HDR overlay, and
- pixel shift.

## ✓ Using FV lock with optional flash units

- FV lock is available with optional flash units in TTL and (where supported) monitor pre-flash  **A** and monitor pre-flash **A** flash control modes (see the documentation provided with the flash unit for more information).
- Note that when Advanced Wireless Lighting is used to control remote flash units, you will need to set the flash control mode for the master or at least one remote group to **TTL**,  **A**, or **A**.

## ✓ Other flash units

The following flash units can be used in non-TTL auto (**A**) and manual modes. The options available do not vary with the lens used.

| Flash unit                                         | Supported features                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SB-80DX, SB-28DX, SB-28, SB-26, SB-25, SB-24       | Non-TTL auto, Manual, Repeating flash, Rear-curtain sync <sup>1</sup> |
| SB-50DX, SB-23, SB-29, SB-21B, SB-29S              | Manual, Rear-curtain sync <sup>1</sup>                                |
| SB-30, SB-272, SB-22S, SB-22, SB-20, SB-16B, SB-15 | Non-TTL auto, Manual, Rear-curtain sync <sup>1</sup>                  |

- 1 Available when the camera is used to select the flash mode.
- 2 Mounting an SB-27 on the camera automatically sets the flash mode to **TTL**, but setting the flash mode to **TTL** disables the shutter release. Set the SB-27 to **A**.



### ✔ Metering areas for FV lock

The areas metered when FV lock is used with optional flash units are as follows:

- Stand-alone flash unit

| Flash control mode | Metered area                         |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| i-TTL              | 6-mm circle in center of frame       |
| Auto aperture (A)  | Area metered by flash exposure meter |

- Remote flash units

| Flash control mode | Metered area                         |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| i-TTL              | Entire frame                         |
| Auto aperture (A)  | Area metered by flash exposure meter |
| Non-TTL auto (A)   |                                      |

### ✔ Flash compensation for optional flash units

In i-TTL and auto aperture (A) flash control modes, the flash compensation selected with the optional flash unit or the camera **[Flash control]** item is added to the flash compensation selected with the **[Flash compensation]** item in the photo shooting menu.

---

**Tip: Modeling flash**

- Pressing the control to which **[Preview]** has been assigned using Custom Setting f2 [**Custom controls (shooting)**] causes CLS-compatible flash units to emit a modeling flash.
- This feature can be used with Advanced Wireless Lighting to preview the total lighting effect achieved with multiple flash units.
- The effects of shadows cast by the flash are best observed directly rather than in the shooting display.
- Modeling flash can be turned off by selecting **[OFF]** for Custom Setting e4 [**Modeling flash**].

**Tip: Studio strobe lighting**

To adjust the color and brightness of the view through the lens so that shots are easier to frame, select **[Adjust for ease of viewing]** for Custom Setting d9 [**View mode (photo Lv)**].

---

## Other compatible accessories

A variety of accessories are available for your Nikon camera.

### ✔ Compatible accessories

- Availability may vary with country or region.
- See our website or brochures for the latest information.

### ● Power sources

- **EN-EL15c Rechargeable Li-ion Battery:** EN-EL15c batteries can be used with Nikon ZR digital cameras.
  - EN-EL15b and EN-EL15a batteries can also be used. Note, however, that fewer pictures can be taken on a single charge than with the EN-EL15c (□966).
- **EH-8P AC Adapter:** The EH-8P can be used to charge batteries inserted in the camera.
  - Use the USB cable supplied with the camera for charging.
  - The battery will not charge while the camera is on.
  - The EH-8P can be used to power the camera; to do so, select **[ON]** for **[USB power delivery]** in the setup menu. For more information, see “USB power delivery” (□816).
- **MH-25a Battery Charger:** The MH-25a can be used to recharge EN-EL15c batteries.
- **MH-34 Battery Charger:** The MH-34 can be used to recharge EN-EL15c batteries. Charge batteries by connecting an EH-8P AC Adapter.
  - Connecting to the EH-8P requires the USB cable supplied with the camera (featuring Type C connectors at both ends).

### ● Filters

- Neutral Color (NC) filters can be used to protect the lens.
- Filters may cause ghosting when the subject is framed against a bright light, or when a bright light source is in the frame. Filters can be removed if ghosting occurs.

- Matrix metering may not produce the desired results with filters with exposure factors (filter factors) over 1× (Y44, Y48, Y52, O56, R60, X0, X1, C-PL, ND2S, ND4, ND4S, ND8, ND8S, ND400, A2, A12, B2, B8, B12). We suggest that [**Center-weighted metering**] be selected instead. See the filter documentation for details.
- Filters intended for special-effects photography may interfere with autofocus or the in-focus indicator (●).

## ● Remote cords

- **MC-DC3 Remote Cord (length 1 m/3 ft 3 in.):** When connected to the camera's headphone/remote cord (🎧) connector, the MC-DC3 can be used to release the shutter remotely.

## ● USB cables

- **UC-E24 USB Cable:** A USB cable with a Type C connector for connection to the camera and a type A connector for connection to the USB device.
- **UC-E25 USB Cable:** A USB cable with two Type C connectors.

## ● Sync terminal adapters

**AS-15 Sync Terminal Adapter:** Mount the AS-15 on the camera digital accessory shoe to connect studio strobe lights or other flash equipment via a sync terminal.

## ● Digital accessory shoe covers

**BS-D1 Digital Accessory Shoe Cover:** A cover protecting the digital accessory shoe when there is no accessory such as a flash unit or shotgun microphone attached.

## ● Body caps

**BF-N1 Body Cap:** The body cap prevents dust entering the camera when no lens is in place.

## ● Flash units

- **SB-5000, SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, SB-500, SB-400, and SB-300 Speedlights:** These units can be mounted on

the camera for flash photography. Some also support wireless remote control for off-camera flash photography with multiple flash units.

- See the documentation supplied with each Speedlight for information on mounting the unit on the camera.
- For more information on flash photography, see “Using an on-camera flash” (□497), “What is remote flash photography?” (□507), and “Compatible flash units” (□897).
- **SB-R200 Wireless Remote Speedlight:** A flash unit for wireless remote flash photography.
- **SU-800 Wireless Speedlight Commander:** A wireless commander for use with SB-5000, SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, SB-500, and SB-R200 flash units. Flash units can be divided into up to three groups for remote flash control. The SU-800 itself is not equipped with a flash.

## ● Mount adapters

**FTZ II/FTZ Mount Adapter:** An adapter that allows NIKKOR F mount lenses to be used with digital cameras that support interchangeable Z mount lenses.

- For information on attaching, removing, maintaining, and using mount adapters, refer to the documentation supplied with the device.
- \* If a warning message prompting you to update is displayed on the camera when a mount adapter is mounted on the camera, update to the latest version. For information on firmware updates, see the Nikon website for your area.

## ● Microphones

- **ME-D10 Shotgun Microphone:** A shotgun microphone that can be used by directly attaching it to the digital accessory shoe. The shock mount reduces equipment noise produced by the camera or lens. The ME-D10 supports 32-bit float audio recording and includes a dedicated wind muff.
- **ME-1 Stereo Microphone:** Connect the ME-1 to the external microphone/line input connector to record stereo sound. Using an external microphone

also reduces the chance of picking up equipment noise, such as the sounds produced during video recording when focus is achieved using autofocus.

- **ME-W1 Wireless Microphone:** A wireless Bluetooth microphone. Use the ME-W1 for off-camera recording.

- **Remote controls**

**ML-L7 Remote Control:** Pair the ML-L7 with the camera for remote photography and video recording.

- **Remote grips**

**MC-N10 Remote Grip:** When connected to the camera, the MC-N10 can be used for such tasks as video recording, photography, and adjusting camera settings. It comes equipped with a rosette for attachment to third-party camera equipment. With the MC-N10 mounted on third-party camera equipment via an ARRI-compatible rosette adapter, you can keep moving subjects in focus while panning the camera to track their motion, or use its conveniently-placed controls to adjust settings such as exposure and white balance without touching the camera.

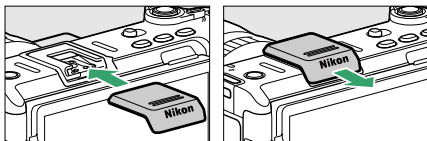
## ✔ Charging batteries

Compatible batteries can be charged using the devices below.

| Battery  | MH-25a battery charger | EH-8P AC adapter |
|----------|------------------------|------------------|
| EN-EL15c | ✓                      | ✓                |
| EN-EL15b | ✓                      | ✓                |
| EN-EL15a | ✓                      | —                |

## ✔ Attaching and removing the digital accessory shoe cover

The BS-D1 Digital Accessory Shoe Cover slides into the digital accessory shoe as shown. To remove the cover, hold the camera firmly, press the cover down with a thumb and slide it in the direction shown.



## MC-DC3 Remote Cord

When connected to the camera's headphone/remote cord (㉑) connector, the MC-DC3 remote cord can be used to release the shutter remotely.

- To use the MC-DC3 remote cord, set [㉑ connector function] in the setup menu to [Auto switch] beforehand.

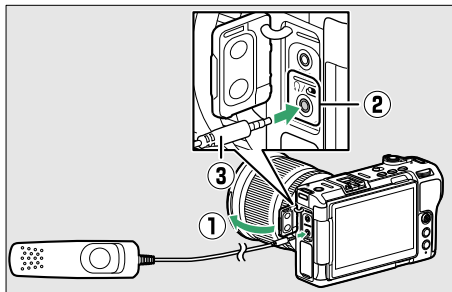
## ■ Connecting the MC-DC3 remote cord

- 1 Turn the camera off.
- 2 Open the cover for the camera's microphone/headphone/remote cord connectors (㉑).

---

### 3 Firmly insert the plug of the remote cord (③) into the headphone/remote cord connector (②).

Insert the plug straight into the jack without using excessive force.



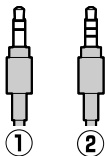
- Connect the MC-DC3 remote cord to the headphone/remote cord connector. The MC-DC3 will not function if it is connected to the similar looking external microphone/line input connector.

---

### 4 Turn the camera on.

#### ✔ Caution: Headphone/remote cord connector

When using headphones with [🔊/🎧 **connector function**] in the setup menu set to **[Auto switch]**, use headphones with a 3-pole plug (plug example: ①). Using headphones or a headset with a 4-pole plug (plug example: ②) may prevent you from using them as headphones or may cause the camera to malfunction. When using headphones or a headset with a 4-pole plug, set the function to **[Headphone]**.





## **ME-D10 Shotgun Microphone**

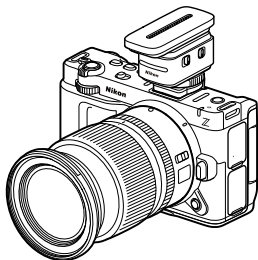
The ME-D10 is a shotgun microphone that can be used by directly attaching it to the digital accessory shoe. The shock mount reduces equipment noise produced by the camera or lens. The ME-D10 supports 32-bit float audio recording and includes a dedicated wind muff.

---

**1 Turn the camera off.**

---

**2 Mount the ME-D10 shotgun microphone on the camera digital accessory shoe.**



See the documentation provided with the shotgun microphone for details.

### 3 Turn the camera on.

When the camera is turned on, the camera supplies power to the shotgun microphone, making it available for use.

- A connection icon appears in the shooting display when a shotgun microphone is connected to the camera.



- When the ME-D10 shotgun microphone is attached, the following audio-related functions (video recording menu) can be set on the camera.
  - 32-bit float audio recording
  - Audio input sensitivity
  - Frequency response
  - Attenuator
- When the ME-D10 shotgun microphone is attached, the following audio-related functions (video recording menu) cannot be set.
  - Wind noise reduction

---

### ✔ **Cautions: Using the ME-D10 shotgun microphone**

- When connecting to an external device with an external microphone/line input connector, the functions of devices attached to the digital accessory shoe are unavailable because the camera prioritizes the connection to the external device.
  - If a communications error occurs with the camera,  will be displayed on the camera. Turn the camera off, remove the shotgun microphone, and wipe off any water drops, dust or dirt from the terminals on the camera's digital accessory shoe and the shotgun microphone. If  is still displayed after attaching the shotgun microphone again and turning on the camera, consult a Nikon-authorized service representative.
  - If errors other than the communications error occur while using the ME-D10 shotgun microphone,  will be displayed on the camera. Turn the camera off and remove the ME-D10 shotgun microphone. If  is still displayed after attaching the ME-D10 shotgun microphone again and turning on the camera, consult a Nikon-authorized service representative.
- 

## **ML-L7 Remote Control**

When paired with the camera via Bluetooth, optional ML-L7 remote controls can be used to control the camera remotely during still photography, video recording, and the like.

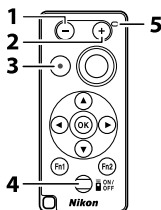
- The ML-L7 remote control must be paired with the camera before use.
- Only one ML-L7 remote control can be paired per camera. When pairing another ML-L7 remote control, only the last paired ML-L7 remote control is enabled.
- Also see the documentation supplied with the ML-L7 remote control.

---

### ✔ **Cautions: Using remote controls**

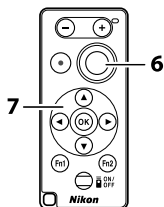
- The remote control cannot be used in the following cases.
    - [ON] is selected for [Airplane mode] in the network menu,
    - [iPhone] is selected for [USB] in the network menu, or
    - while the camera is connected to and exchanging data with another device via USB.
  - A connection between the camera and the remote control and a connection (Bluetooth or Wi-Fi) between the camera and another device cannot be established at the same time.
-

## ■ Parts of the ML-L7 Remote Control: Names and functions

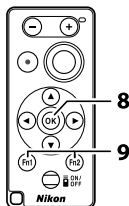


| Control                      | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 <b>– button *</b>          | Same operation as moving the camera's zoom control to –.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 2 <b>+ button *</b>          | Same operation as moving the camera's zoom control to +.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 3 <b>Video-record button</b> | Press to start recording, and press again to end recording.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 4 <b>Power button</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the button to turn the remote control on.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The remote control will automatically connect to the camera with which it is currently paired, assuming it is nearby.</li> <li>- If you keep the button pressed for over three seconds, the remote control will enter pairing mode.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Pressing the power button while the remote control is on turns off the remote control, after which the status lamp will turn off.</li> </ul> |
| 5 <b>Status lamp</b>         | The remote control status and shooting operation status are indicated by the color and behavior of the lamp (□933).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

- \* When [ON] is selected for Custom Setting f12 or g9 [**Assign power zoom**]  
> [Use   **buttons**], press the + or – button on the remote control to zoom in or out using the power zoom lens.



|   | Control                       | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6 | <b>Shutter-release button</b> | <p>Press the button to release the shutter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The remote control shutter-release button cannot be pressed halfway. When using autofocus, the shutter is released after focusing with autofocus.</li> <li>• The remote control shutter-release button cannot be kept pressed for burst photography.</li> <li>• The procedure for taking photographs at a shutter speed of "Bulb" is the same as that for "Time".</li> </ul> |
| 7 | <b>Multi selector</b>         | Same operation as the multi selector on the camera.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |



|   | Control                                          | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8 | <b>⊗ (select) button</b>                         | Same operation as pressing the center of the multi selector on the camera.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 9 | <b>Fn1 (function 1)/Fn2 (function 2) buttons</b> | Perform the roles assigned via the network menu using [ <b>Wireless remote (ML-L7) options</b> ] > [ <b>Assign Fn1 button</b> ] and [ <b>Assign Fn2 button</b> ]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At default settings, the remote control <b>Fn1</b> button is used to start playback and <b>Fn2</b> button to display the menus.</li> </ul> |



---

**Tip: The remote control status lamp (ZR)**

| Color  | Status                                     | Description                         |
|--------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Green  | Flashing about every second                | Detecting paired camera             |
| Green  | Flashing quickly (about every 0.5 seconds) | Pairing                             |
| Green  | Flashing about every 3 seconds             | Connected to the camera             |
| Orange | Flashes once                               | Start shooting photo                |
| Orange | Flashes twice                              | "Bulb" or "Time" photography ended. |
| Red    | Flashes once                               | Start recording video               |
| Red    | Flashes twice                              | End recording video                 |

**Tip: Adjusting focus from the camera**

When shooting using the remote control while maintaining the focus position adjusted on the camera, press the shutter-release/REC button on the camera halfway to lock the focus, and then set the focus mode to manual focus.

**Tip: Standby timer when using the remote control**

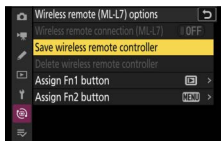
When the monitor has been turned off by the standby timer of the camera, turn on the remote control and then press and hold the shutter-release button or video-record button on the remote control to return to the original state.

---

## ■ Connecting for the first time: Pairing

When using the remote control for the first time, you must pair it with the camera.

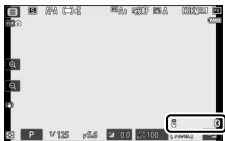
- 1 Go to [Wireless remote (ML-L7) options] in the camera network menu, highlight [Save wireless remote controller], and press the center of the multi selector.**



- The camera will standby for pairing.

- 2 Press and hold the power button on the remote control (3 seconds or longer).**

- The camera and remote control will start pairing. In the meantime, the remote control status lamp flashes at about 0.5 second intervals.
- When pairing is complete, the camera and remote control will be connected.
-  and  will appear in the shooting display.



- If a message indicating that pairing failed is displayed, start over from Step 1.

## ■ To connect with a paired remote control

- 1 Go to [Wireless remote (ML-L7) options] in the camera network menu and select [ON] for [Wireless remote connection (ML-L7)].



- 2 Press the remote control power button.

The camera and remote will connect automatically.

# Caring for the camera

## Long-term storage

When the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery. Before removing the battery, confirm that the camera is off.

Do not store the camera in locations that:

- are poorly ventilated or subject to humidities of over 60%
- are next to equipment that produces strong electromagnetic fields, such as televisions or radios
- are exposed to temperatures above 50 °C (122 °F) or below –10 °C (14 °F)

## Cleaning

The procedure varies with the part that requires cleaning. The procedures are detailed below.

- Do not use alcohol, thinner, or other volatile chemicals.

### ■ Camera body

Use a blower to remove dust and lint, then wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. After using the camera at the beach or seaside, wipe off sand or salt with a cloth lightly dampened in distilled water and dry the camera thoroughly.

**Important:** *The following are not covered under warranty:*

- *damage caused by the entry of dust, sand, or other foreign matter into the camera, and*
- *damage caused by using an aerosol blower too close to the camera.*

### ■ Lens

These glass elements are easily damaged: remove dust and lint with a blower. If using an aerosol blower, keep the can vertical to prevent the

discharge of liquid that could damage glass elements. To remove fingerprints and other stains, apply a small amount of lens cleaner to a soft cloth and clean with care.

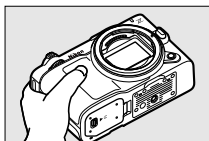
## ■ Monitor

Remove dust and lint with a blower. When removing fingerprints and other stains, wipe the surface lightly with a soft cloth or chamois leather. Do not apply pressure, as this could result in damage or malfunction.

## Manual cleaning

Dirt or dust entering the camera when lenses are exchanged or the body cap is removed may adhere to the surface of the image sensor and affect your photographs. The sensor can be cleaned manually as described below. Note, however, that the sensor is extremely delicate and easily damaged; we recommend that manual cleaning be performed only by a Nikon-authorized service representative.

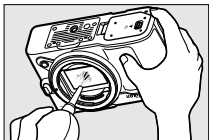
- 
- 1 Turn the camera off and remove the lens.**
  - 2 Holding the camera so that light can enter, examine the image sensor for dust or lint.**
- 



If no foreign objects are present, proceed to Step 4.

---

### **3 Remove any dust and lint from the sensor with a blower.**



- Do not use a blower-brush. The bristles could damage the sensor.
- Dirt that cannot be removed with a blower can only be removed by Nikon-authorized service personnel. Under no circumstances should you touch or wipe the sensor.

---

### **4 Replace the lens or supplied body cap.**

---

### ✔ **Foreign matter on the image sensor**

Foreign matter entering the camera when lenses or body caps are removed or exchanged (or in rare circumstances lubricant or fine particles from the camera itself) may adhere to the image sensor, where it may appear in photographs taken under certain conditions. To prevent entry of foreign matter when attaching the body cap or exchanging lenses, avoid dusty environments and be sure to remove all dust and other foreign matter that may be adhering to the camera mount, lens mount, or body cap. To protect the camera when no lens is in place, be sure to replace the supplied body cap. For foreign matter adhering to the image sensor, clean the image sensor as described in “Manual cleaning” (□937), or have the sensor cleaned by authorized Nikon service personnel. Photographs affected by the presence of foreign matter on the sensor can be retouched using the clean image options available in some imaging applications.

### ✔ **Servicing the camera and accessories**

The camera is a precision device and requires regular servicing; Nikon recommends that the camera be inspected once every one to two years, and that it be serviced once every three to five years (note that fees apply to these services).

- Frequent inspection and servicing are particularly recommended if the camera is used professionally.
  - Any accessories regularly used with the camera, such as lenses or optional flash units, should be included when the camera is inspected or serviced.
-

# Caring for the camera and battery:

## Cautions

### Cautions: Using the camera

- **Do not drop**

Do not drop the camera or lens or subject them to blows. The product may malfunction if subjected to strong shocks or vibration.

- **Keep dry**

Keep the camera dry. Rusting of the internal mechanism caused by water inside the camera can not only be expensive to repair but can in fact cause irreparable damage.

- **Avoid sudden changes in temperature**

Taking the camera from a warm to a cold environment or *vice versa* may cause damaging condensation inside and outside the camera. Place the camera in a sealed bag or plastic case before taking it across a temperature boundary. The camera can be taken from the bag or case once it has had time to adjust to the new temperature.

- **Keep away from strong magnetic fields**

Static charges or the magnetic fields produced by equipment such as radio transmitters could interfere with the monitor, corrupt data stored on the memory card, or affect the product's internal circuitry.

- **Keep credit cards and other such magnetic storage devices away from the camera and lens**

Data stored on magnetic storage devices could be corrupted.

- **Do not leave the lens pointed at the sun**

Do not leave the lens pointed at the sun or other strong light source. Intense light may damage the image sensor or cause fading or "burn in". Photographs taken with the camera may exhibit a white blur effect.



- **Lasers and other bright light sources**

Do not direct lasers or other extremely bright light sources toward the lens, as this could damage the camera's image sensor.

- **Turn the product off before removing or disconnecting the power source**

Removing or disconnecting the power source while the camera is on could damage the product. Particular care should be taken not to remove or disconnect the power source while images are being recorded or deleted.

- **Cleaning**

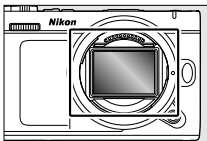
When cleaning the camera body, use a blower to gently remove dust and lint, then wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. After using the camera at the beach or seaside, wipe off any sand or salt using a cloth lightly dampened in fresh water and then dry the camera thoroughly.

- **Cleaning the lens**

This glass element is easily damaged: remove dust and lint with a blower. If using an aerosol blower, keep the can vertical to prevent the discharge of liquid that could damage the glass element. To remove fingerprints and other stains from the lens, apply a small amount of lens cleaner to a soft cloth and wipe the lens carefully.

- **Do not touch the image sensor**

Under no circumstances should you exert pressure on the image sensor, poke it with cleaning tools, or subject it to powerful air currents from a blower. These actions could scratch or otherwise damage the sensor.



- **Cleaning the image sensor**

For information on cleaning the image sensor, see "Manual cleaning" (p937).

- **The lens contacts**

Keep the lens contacts clean. Avoid touching them with your fingers.

- **Store in a well-ventilated area**

To prevent mold or mildew, store the camera in a dry, well-ventilated area. Do not store the camera with naphtha or camphor moth balls, next to equipment that produces strong electromagnetic, or where it will be exposed to extremely high temperatures, for example near a heater or in an enclosed vehicle on a hot day. Failure to observe these precautions could result in product malfunction.

- **Long-term storage**

To prevent damage caused by, for example, leaking battery fluid, remove the battery if the product will not be used for an extended period. Store the camera in a plastic bag containing a desiccant. Do not, however, store the leather camera case in a plastic bag, as this may cause the material to deteriorate. Store the battery in a cool, dry place. Note that desiccant gradually loses its capacity to absorb moisture and should be replaced at regular intervals. To prevent mold or mildew, take the camera out of storage at least once a month, insert the battery, and release the shutter a few times.

- **Notes on the monitor**

- The monitor is constructed with extremely high precision; at least 99.99% of pixels are effective, with no more than 0.01% being missing or defective. Hence while the monitor may contain pixels that are always lit (white, red, blue, or green) or always off (black), this is not a malfunction. Images recorded with the device are unaffected. Your understanding is requested.
- Images in the monitor may be difficult to see in a bright light.
- Do not apply pressure to the monitor. The monitor could malfunction or suffer damage. Dust or lint on the monitor can be removed with a blower. Stains can be removed by wiping the monitor lightly with a soft cloth or chamois leather. Should the monitor break, care should be taken to avoid injury from broken glass. Be careful that liquid crystal from the monitor does not touch the skin or enter the eyes or mouth.

- The display may rapidly flicker on and off during burst photography. Watching the flickering display could cause you to feel unwell. Discontinue use until your condition improves.

### ● **Bright lights and back-lit subjects**

Noise in the form of lines may in rare cases appear in pictures that include bright lights or back-lit subjects.

### ● **Camera shooting and playback displays**

When [HLG] is selected for tone mode, the shooting and playback displays in the camera monitor may include “noise” in the form of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines, or may fail to accurately reproduce highlights and highly-saturated colors. In addition, abrupt tone discontinuities may be visible in the camera monitor when photos are displayed full-frame, although the photos themselves are unaffected. For accurate tone reproduction, use monitors, computers, operating systems, applications, and other equipment compatible with HLG.

## **Cautions: Using batteries**

### ● **Precautions for use**

- If improperly handled, batteries may rupture or leak, causing the product to corrode. Observe the following precautions when handling batteries:
  - Turn the product off before replacing the battery.
  - Batteries may be hot after extended use.
  - Keep the battery terminals clean.
  - Use only batteries approved for use in this equipment.
  - Do not short or disassemble batteries or expose them to flame or excessive heat.
  - When the battery is not inserted in the camera, insulate the terminals. If there is a terminal cover, attach the terminal cover to the battery. If there is no terminal cover, keep the battery separate in a plastic bag or other non-conductive container.
- If the battery is hot, for example immediately after use, wait for it to cool before charging. Attempting to charge the battery while its internal

temperature is elevated will impair battery performance, and the battery may not charge or charge only partially.

- If the battery will not be used for some time, remove it from the camera and store it in a cool, dry location with an ambient temperature of 15 °C to 25 °C (59 °F to 77 °F). Avoid hot or extremely cold locations.
- Batteries in long-term storage should be charged to about 50% at least once a year. Do not charge the battery to 100% before returning it to storage. A fully-exhausted battery will charge to around 50% in about half the time needed to charge it to 100%.
- Remove the battery from the camera when not in use. The camera and charger draw minute amounts of charge even when off and could draw the battery down to the point that it will no longer function.
- Do not use the battery at ambient temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F) or above 40 °C (104 °F). Failure to observe this precaution could damage the battery or impair its performance. Charge the battery indoors at ambient temperatures of 5 °C–35 °C (41 °F–95 °F). The battery will not charge if its temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F) or above 60 °C (140 °F).
- Capacity may be reduced and charging times increase at battery temperatures from 0 °C (32 °F) to 15 °C (59 °F) and from 45 °C (113 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F).
- Batteries in general exhibit a drop in charging capacity at low ambient temperatures. Even fresh batteries charged at temperatures under about 5 °C (41 °F) may show a temporary increase from “0” to “1” in the setup menu [**Battery info**] age display, but the display will return to normal once the battery has been recharged at a temperature of about 20 °C (68 °F) or higher.
- Batteries in general exhibit a drop in available capacity at low ambient temperatures. The change in capacity with temperature is reflected in the camera battery-level display. As a result, the battery display may show a drop in capacity as the temperature drops, even if the battery is fully charged.
- Batteries may be hot after use. Observe due caution when removing batteries from the camera.

- **Charge batteries before use**

Charge the battery before use. The supplied battery is not fully charged at shipment.

- **Ready spare batteries**

Before taking photographs, ready a spare battery and keep it fully charged. Depending on your location, it may be difficult to purchase replacement batteries on short notice.

- **Have fully-charged spare batteries ready on cold days**

Partially-charged batteries may not function on cold days. In cold weather, charge one battery before use and keep another in a warm place, ready to be exchanged as necessary. Once warmed, a cold battery may recover some of its charge.

- **Battery level**

- Turning the camera on or off repeatedly when the battery is fully discharged will shorten battery life. Batteries that have been fully discharged must be charged before use.
- A marked drop in the time a fully charged battery retains its charge when used at room temperature indicates that it requires replacement. Purchase a new rechargeable battery.

- **Do not attempt to charge fully-charged batteries**

Continuing to charge the battery after it is fully charged can impair battery performance.

- **Recycling used batteries**

Recycle rechargeable batteries in accord with local regulations, being sure to first insulate the terminals with tape.

# Specifications

## Nikon ZR digital camera

| Type       |                                                        |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Type       | Digital camera with support for interchangeable lenses |
| Lens mount | Nikon Z mount                                          |

| Lens              |                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Compatible lenses | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Z mount NIKKOR lenses</li><li>• F mount NIKKOR lenses (mount adapter required; restrictions may apply)</li></ul> |

| Effective pixels |              |
|------------------|--------------|
| Effective pixels | 24.5 million |

| Image sensor          |                                                    |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Type                  | 35.9 × 23.9 mm CMOS sensor (full-frame/FX-format)  |
| Total pixels          | 26.79 million                                      |
| Dust-reduction system | Image Dust Off reference data (requires NX Studio) |

| Storage                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Image size<br>(pixels)         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[FX (36×24)] selected for image area:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 6048 × 4032 (Large: 24.4 M)</li> <li>- 4528 × 3024 (Medium: 13.7 M)</li> <li>- 3024 × 2016 (Small: 6.1 M)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>[DX (24×16)] selected for image area:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 3984 × 2656 (Large: 10.6 M)</li> <li>- 2976 × 1992 (Medium: 5.9 M)</li> <li>- 1984 × 1328 (Small: 2.6 M)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>[1:1 (24×24)] selected for image area:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 4032 × 4032 (Large: 16.3 M)</li> <li>- 3024 × 3024 (Medium: 9.1 M)</li> <li>- 2016 × 2016 (Small: 4.1 M)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>[16:9 (36×20)] selected for image area:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 6048 × 3400 (Large: 20.6 M)</li> <li>- 4528 × 2544 (Medium: 11.5 M)</li> <li>- 3024 × 1696 (Small: 5.1 M)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| File format<br>(image quality) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>NEF (RAW):</b> 14 bit; choose from lossless compression, high efficiency★, and high efficiency options</li> <li>• <b>JPEG:</b> JPEG-Baseline compliant with fine (approx. 1:4), normal (approx. 1:8), or basic (approx. 1:16) compression; size-priority and optimal-quality compression available</li> <li>• <b>HEIF:</b> Supports fine (approx. 1:4), normal (approx. 1:8), or basic (approx. 1:16) compression; size-priority and optimal-quality compression available</li> <li>• <b>NEF (RAW)+JPEG:</b> Single photograph recorded in both NEF (RAW) and JPEG formats</li> <li>• <b>NEF (RAW)+HEIF:</b> Single photograph recorded in both NEF (RAW) and HEIF formats</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Storage                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Picture Control System</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto, Standard, Neutral, Vivid, Monochrome, Flat Monochrome, Deep Tone Monochrome, Portrait, Rich Tone Portrait, Landscape, Flat, Creative Picture Controls (Dream, Morning, Pop, Sunday, Somber, Dramatic, Silence, Bleached, Melancholic, Pure, Denim, Toy, Sepia, Blue, Red, Pink, Charcoal, Graphite, Binary, Carbon); selected Picture Control can be modified; storage for Custom Picture Controls</li> <li>• Custom Picture Control (C-1 to C-9); can be modified; [CineBias_RED] modified with flexible color is stored in C-1 by default</li> <li>• Cloud Picture Control (1 to 9); storage for Custom Picture Controls</li> <li>• On-camera storage of flexible color settings created with NX Studio</li> <li>• Choice of Picture Controls is restricted to Standard, Monochrome, and Flat when HLG is selected for tone mode during still photography.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Media</b>                  | CFexpress (Type B), XQD, microSD (Secure Digital), and UHS-I compliant microSDHC and microSDXC memory cards                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Dual card slots</b>        | Either card can be used for overflow or backup storage, for separate storage of NEF (RAW) and JPEG or HEIF pictures, or for storage of duplicate JPEG or HEIF pictures at different sizes and image qualities; pictures can be copied between cards.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>File system</b>            | DCF 2.0, Exif 2.32, MPEG-A MIAF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |



| Monitor                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Monitor</b>                         | 4.0-in., approx. 3070k-dot vari-angle TFT touch-sensitive LCD with 160° viewing angle, approximately 100% frame coverage, and color balance and 15-level manual brightness controls                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Shutter                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Type</b>                            | Electronic shutter with shutter sound                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Speed</b>                           | 1/16000 – 30 s (choose from step sizes of 1/3, 1/2, and 1 EV, extendable to 900 s in mode <b>M</b> ), bulb, time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Flash sync speed</b>                | Flash synchronizes with shutter at 1/60 s or slower                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Release                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Release mode</b>                    | Single frame, continuous low-speed, continuous high-speed, continuous high-speed (extended), high-speed frame capture + with Pre-Release Capture, self-timer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Approximate frame advance rate*</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Continuous low-speed:</b> Approx. 1 – 7 fps</li> <li>• <b>Continuous high-speed:</b> Approx. 16 fps</li> <li>• <b>Continuous high-speed (extended):</b> Approx. 20 fps</li> <li>• <b>High-speed frame capture + (C15):</b> Approx. 15 fps</li> <li>• <b>High-speed frame capture + (C30):</b> Approx. 30 fps</li> <li>• <b>High-speed frame capture + (C60):</b> Approx. 60 fps</li> <li>• <b>High-speed frame capture + (C120):</b> Approx. 120 fps</li> </ul> <p>* Maximum frame advance rate as measured by in-house tests.</p> |
| <b>Self-timer</b>                      | 2 s, 5 s, 10 s, 20 s; 1–9 exposures at intervals of 0.5, 1, 2, or 3 s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Exposure                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Metering system</b>                              | TTL metering using camera image sensor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Metering mode</b>                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Matrix metering</b></li> <li>• <b>Center-weighted metering:</b> Weight of 75% given to 12 or 8 mm circle in center of frame or weighting can be based on average of entire frame</li> <li>• <b>Spot metering:</b> Meters circle with a diameter of approximately 4 mm centered on selected focus point</li> <li>• <b>Highlight-weighted metering</b></li> </ul> |
| <b>Range*</b>                                       | -4 – +17 EV<br>* Figures are for ISO 100 equivalent and f/2.0 lens at 20 °C/68 °F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Mode</b>                                         |  <b>AUTO</b> : auto, <b>P</b> : programmed auto with flexible program, <b>S</b> : shutter-priority auto, <b>A</b> : aperture-priority auto, <b>M</b> : manual                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Exposure compensation</b>                        | -5 – +5 EV (choose from step sizes of 1/3 and 1/2 EV)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Exposure lock</b>                                | Luminosity locked at detected value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>ISO sensitivity (Recommended Exposure Index)</b> | ISO 100–64000 (choose from step sizes of 1/3 and 1 EV); can also be set to approx. 0.3, 0.7, or 1 EV (ISO 50 equivalent) below ISO 100 or to approx. 0.3, 0.7, 1, or 1.7 EV (ISO 204800 equivalent) above ISO 64000; auto ISO sensitivity control available<br>* Note: ISO sensitivity is limited to 400–64000 when HLG is selected for tone mode.                                                          |
| <b>Active D-Lighting</b>                            | Auto, Extra high, High, Normal, Low, and Off                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Multiple exposure</b>                            | Add, average, lighten, darken                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Exposure                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Other options            | HDR overlay, high-frequency flicker reduction                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Autofocus                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Type                     | Hybrid phase-detection/contrast AF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Detection range*         | <p>–10 – +19 EV</p> <p>* Measured in photo mode at ISO 100 equivalent and a temperature of 20 °C/68 °F using single-servo AF (<b>AF-S</b>) and a lens with a maximum aperture of f/1.2</p>                                                                                                                                                |
| Lens servo               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Autofocus:</b> Single-servo AF (<b>AF-S</b>), continuous-servo AF (<b>AF-C</b>), AF mode auto-switch (<b>AF-A</b>, photo mode only), full-time AF (<b>AF-F</b>, video mode only), predictive focus tracking</li> <li>• <b>Manual focus (M):</b> Electronic rangefinder can be used</li> </ul> |
| Focus points*            | <p>273 focus points (single-point AF), 299 focus points (auto-area AF)</p> <p>* Number of focus points available in photo mode with FX selected for image area</p>                                                                                                                                                                        |
| AF-area mode             | Pinpoint (available in photo mode only), single-point, dynamic-area (S, M, and L; available in photo mode only), wide-area (S, L, C1, and C2), and auto-area AF; 3D-tracking (available in photo mode only); subject-tracking AF (available in video mode only)                                                                           |
| Focus lock               | Focus can be locked by pressing the shutter-release/REC button halfway (single-servo AF/ <b>AF-S</b> ) or by pressing the control to which focus lock was assigned.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Vibration reduction (VR) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Camera on-board VR       | 5-axis image sensor shift                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| <b>Vibration reduction (VR)</b> |                                       |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Lens on-board VR</b>         | Lens shift (available with VR lenses) |

| <b>Flash</b>                                |                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Flash control</b>                        | <b>TTL:</b> i-TTL flash control; i-TTL balanced fill-flash is used with matrix, center-weighted, and highlight-weighted metering, standard i-TTL fill-flash with spot metering |
| <b>Flash mode</b>                           | Fill flash, red-eye reduction, slow sync, slow sync + red-eye, rear-curtain sync, flash off                                                                                    |
| <b>Flash compensation</b>                   | -3 – +1 EV (choose from step sizes of 1/3 and 1/2 EV)                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Flash-ready indicator</b>                | Lights when optional flash unit is fully charged; flashes as underexposure warning after flash is fired at full output                                                         |
| <b>Digital accessory shoe</b>               | ISO 518 hot-shoe with sync and data contacts and safety lock                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS)</b> | i-TTL flash control, optical Advanced Wireless Lighting, modeling illumination, FV lock, Color Information Communication                                                       |

| <b>White balance</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>White balance</b> | Auto (3 types), natural light auto, direct sunlight, cloudy, shade, incandescent, fluorescent (3 types), flash, choose color temperature (2500–10,000 K), preset manual (up to 6 values can be stored), all with fine-tuning |

| Bracketing                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Bracketing</b>                                     | Exposure and/or flash, white balance, and ADL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Other options for still photography                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Other options for still photography</b>            | Vignette control, diffraction compensation, auto distortion control, skin softening, portrait impression balance, dehaze, interval-timer, focus-shift, and pixel-shift photography                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Video                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Metering system</b>                                | TTL metering using camera image sensor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Metering mode</b>                                  | Matrix, center-weighted, or highlight-weighted                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Frame size (pixels) and frame rate</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5376 × 3024 (5.4K): 59.94p/50p/29.97p/25p/23.976p</li> <li>• 3840 × 2160 (4K UHD): 119.88p/100p/59.94p/50p/29.97p/25p/23.976p</li> <li>• 1920 × 1080: 239.76p/200p/119.88p/100p/59.94p/50p/29.97p/25p/23.976p</li> <li>• 1920 × 1080 (slow-motion): 29.97p ×4/25p ×4/23.976p ×5</li> </ul> |
| <b>Frame size (pixels) and frame rate (RAW video)</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 6048 × 3402: 59.94p/50p/29.97p/25p/23.976p</li> <li>• 4032 × 2268: 59.94p/50p/29.97p/25p/23.976p</li> <li>• 3984 × 2240: 119.88p/100p/59.94p/50p/29.97p/25p/23.976p</li> </ul>                                                                                                             |
| <b>File format</b>                                    | NEV, R3D, MOV, MP4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Video compression</b>                              | N-RAW (12 bit), R3D NE (12 bit), Apple ProRes RAW HQ (12 bit), Apple ProRes 422 HQ (10 bit), H.265/HEVC (8 bit/10 bit), H.264/AVC (8 bit)                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| Video                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Audio recording format</b>                       | Linear PCM (48 KHz, 24-bit/32-bit float, for videos recorded in NEV, R3D, or MOV format) or AAC (for videos recorded in MP4 format)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Audio recording device</b>                       | Built-in microphone or external microphone can be used; external audio devices can be used via line input, audio directivity (OZO Audio), audio input sensitivity adjustable; attenuator, frequency response, and wind noise reduction functions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Exposure compensation</b>                        | -3 – +3 EV (choose from step sizes of 1/3 and 1/2 EV)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>ISO sensitivity (Recommended Exposure Index)</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Mode M:</b> Manual selection (ISO 100–51200; choose from step sizes of 1/6, 1/3 and 1 EV); with additional options available equivalent to approximately 0.3, 0.7, 1, or 2 EV (ISO 204800 equivalent) above ISO 51200; auto ISO sensitivity control (ISO 100–Hi 2.0) available with selectable upper limit</li> <li>* Note: ISO sensitivity is limited to 400–51200 when HLG is selected for tone mode.</li> <li>* Note: ISO sensitivity is limited to Lo 0.3–2.0 and 800–51200 when N-Log is selected for tone mode.</li> <li>* Note: Base ISO sensitivity can be selected from low sensitivity (ISO 800) or high sensitivity (ISO 6400) when the video file type is set to R3D NE 12-bit (R3D).</li> <li>• <b>Modes P, S, A:</b> Auto ISO sensitivity control (ISO 100–Hi 2.0) with selectable upper limit</li> <li>•  <b>mode:</b> Auto ISO sensitivity control (ISO 100–51200)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Active D-Lighting</b>                            | Extra high, High, Normal, Low, and Off                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Video                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Other options                | Time-lapse video recording, electronic vibration reduction, time codes, REC lamp, N-Log and HDR (HLG) video, waveform display, red REC frame indicator, video recording display zoom (50%, 100%, 200%, and 400%), extended shutter speeds (modes <b>S</b> and <b>M</b> ), and dual-format (proxy-video) recording for RAW video; option to view video recording info available via <b>i</b> menu; breathing compensation, Hi-Res Zoom                         |
| Playback                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Playback                     | Full-frame and thumbnail (up to 4, 9, or 72 pictures) playback with playback zoom, playback zoom cropping, video playback, slide shows, histogram display, highlights, photo information, location data display, auto picture rotation, picture rating, filtered playback, voice memo recording and playback, IPTC information embedding and display, skip to first shot in series, series playback, save consecutive frames, loop playback, and motion blend |
| Interface                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| USB                          | Type C USB connector (SuperSpeed USB); connection to built-in USB port is recommended                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| HDMI output                  | Type D HDMI connector                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| External audio input         | Stereo mini-pin jack (3.5 mm diameter; plug-in power and line input supported)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Audio output/<br>remote cord | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stereo mini-pin jack (3.5 mm diameter)</li> <li>• MC-DC3 remote cord can be used.</li> </ul> <p>* Auto switch between headphone and remote cord is available.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

Wi-Fi

- **Standards:**
  - IEEE 802.11b/g/n/a/ac (Africa, Asia, Europe, Oceania, U.S.A., Canada, and Mexico)
  - IEEE 802.11b/g/n/a (other countries in the Americas)
- **Operating frequency:**
  - Asia, Africa (excluding the countries listed below), the Middle East (excluding the countries listed below), Armenia, Guam, New Caledonia, and Tahiti: 2412–2462 MHz (channel 11) and 5745–5805 MHz
  - Europe (other than Armenia, Azerbaijan, and Georgia), Cyprus, India, Israel, and Turkey: 2412–2472 MHz (channel 13) and 5180–5825 MHz (5180–5700 MHz and 5745–5825 MHz)
  - U.S.A., Canada, Mexico, Australia, New Zealand, and the Republic of Fiji: 2412–2462 MHz (channel 11) and 5180–5825 MHz (5180–5580 MHz, 5660–5700 MHz, and 5745–5825 MHz)
  - Algeria, Azerbaijan, Egypt, Georgia, Morocco, and the Republic of the Congo: 2412–2462 MHz (channel 11) and 5180–5320 MHz
  - Other countries in the Americas: 2412–2462 MHz (channel 11) and 5180–5805 MHz (5180–5320 MHz and 5745–5805 MHz)
- **Maximum output power (EIRP):**
  - 2.4 GHz band: 8.1 dBm
  - 5 GHz band: 8.8 dBm
- **Authentication:** Open system, WPA2-PSK, WPA3-SAE



| Wi-Fi/Bluetooth               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Bluetooth</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Communication protocols:</b> Bluetooth Specification Version 5.0</li> <li>• <b>Operating frequency:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bluetooth: 2402–2480 MHz</li> <li>- Bluetooth Low Energy: 2402–2480 MHz</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Maximum output power (EIRP):</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bluetooth: 2.6 dBm</li> <li>- Bluetooth Low Energy: 1.1 dBm</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Power source                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Battery</b>                | <p>One EN-EL15c rechargeable Li-ion battery*</p> <p>* EN-EL15b and EN-EL15a batteries can be used in place of the EN-EL15c. Note, however, that fewer pictures can be taken on a single charge than with the EN-EL15c. EH-8P AC adapters can be used to charge EN-EL15c and EN-EL15b batteries only.</p>                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>AC adapter</b>             | EH-8P AC adapters (available separately); supplied USB cable required                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Tripod socket                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Tripod socket</b>          | 0.635 cm (1/4 in., ISO 1222)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Dimensions/weight             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Dimensions (W × H × D)</b> | Approx. 134 × 80.5 × 49 mm/5.3 × 3.2 × 2 in.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Weight</b>                 | <p>Approx. 630 g (1 lb. 6.3 oz) with battery and memory card but without body cap and digital accessory shoe cover;</p> <p>approx. 540 g/1 lb. 3.1 oz (camera body only)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Operating environment |                               |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Temperature</b>    | 0 °C–40 °C (+32 °F–104 °F)    |
| <b>Humidity</b>       | 85% or less (no condensation) |

- Unless otherwise stated, all measurements are performed in conformity with Camera and Imaging Products Association (CIPA) standards or guidelines.
- All figures are for a camera with a fully-charged battery.
- Throughout this document, “FX format” and “FX” are used in reference to an angle of view equivalent to that of a 35 mm format (“full frame”) camera and “DX format” and “DX” to an angle of view equivalent to that of an APS-C camera.
- The sample images displayed on the camera and the images and illustrations in this document are for expository purposes only.
- Nikon reserves the right to change the appearance and specifications of the hardware and software described in this document at any time and without prior notice. Nikon will not be held liable for damages that may result from any mistakes that this document may contain.

## ■ EN-EL15c Rechargeable Li-ion Battery

|                               |                                               |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Type</b>                   | Rechargeable lithium-ion battery              |
| <b>Rated capacity</b>         | 7.0 V, 2280 mAh                               |
| <b>Operating temperature</b>  | 0 °C – 40 °C (+32 °F – 104 °F) with ZR        |
| <b>Dimensions (W × H × D)</b> | Approx. 40 × 56 × 20.5 mm/1.6 × 2.3 × 0.9 in. |
| <b>Weight</b>                 | Approx. 80 g (2.9 oz)                         |

---

### ✔ **Cautions: Disposing of data storage devices**

Please note that deleting images or formatting memory cards or other data storage devices does not completely erase the original image data. Deleted files can sometimes be recovered from discarded storage devices using commercially available software, potentially resulting in the malicious use of personal image data. Ensuring the privacy of such data is the user's responsibility.

Before discarding a data storage device or transferring ownership to another person, erase all data using commercial deletion software, or format the device and then completely refill it with images containing no private information (for example, pictures of empty sky). Care should be taken to avoid injury when physically destroying data storage devices.

Before discarding the camera or transferring ownership to another person, you should also use the **[Reset all settings]** item in the camera setup menu to delete network settings and other personal information.

---

## Approved memory cards

- The camera can be used with CFexpress (Type B), XQD, microSD, microSDHC, and microSDXC memory cards.
- microSDHC and microSDXC memory cards are UHS-I compliant.



- CFexpress or XQD cards with a maximum data transfer rate of at least 250 MB/s are recommended for high-speed frame capture +.
- CFexpress or XQD cards with a maximum data transfer rate of at least 45 MB/s (300×) are recommended for video recording and playback. CFexpress or XQD cards with a maximum data transfer rate of at least 250 MB/s are recommended for recording and playback of videos with a high frame size or rate. Slower speeds may result in recording or playback being interrupted. We recommend the following memory cards when [**N-RAW 12-bit (NEV)**], [**R3D NE 12-bit (R3D)**], or [**ProRes RAW HQ 12-bit (MOV)**] is selected for [**Video file type**] in the video recording menu.
  - Nikon 660 GB MC-CF660G Type B CFexpress memory card
  - Nextorage NX-B2PRO-series CFexpress™ 4.0 CFexpress Type B memory card
  - Nextorage NX-B3AE-series CFexpress™ 4.0 CFexpress Type B memory card
  - SanDisk PRO-CINEMA series CFexpress™ Type B memory card
  - Wise CFX-B PRO-series CFexpress memory card
- When choosing cards for use in card readers, be sure they are compatible with the device.
- Contact the manufacturer for information on features, operation, and limitations on use.

## Memory card capacity

The buffer capacity and the approximate number of pictures that can be stored on a 660 GB<sup>1</sup> memory card vary with image qualities (□125) and sizes (□128) selected. The table below shows the buffer capacity and the approximate number of pictures that can be stored on the card when all the following conditions are met. Note that the actual capacity varies with shooting conditions and the type of card.

- **[Continuous H (extended)]** is selected for release mode.
- **[FX (36×24)]** is selected for **[Image area]** > **[Choose image area]** in the photo shooting menu.
- **[SDR]** is selected for **[Tone mode]** in the photo shooting menu.

| Image quality                                                       | Image size | File size                                                       | Number of exposures remaining <sup>2</sup> | Buffer capacity <sup>2, 3</sup> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>NEF (RAW), lossless compression + JPEG/HEIF fine<sup>4</sup></b> | Large      | Approx. 27.4 MB (NEF (RAW))<br>Approx. 11.1 MB (JPEG/HEIF fine) | 9,800 frames                               | Over 1,000 frames               |
| <b>NEF (RAW), lossless compression</b>                              | —          | Approx. 27.3 MB                                                 | 13,300 frames                              | Over 1,000 frames               |
| <b>NEF (RAW), high efficiency★</b>                                  | —          | Approx. 17.2 MB                                                 | 30,600 frames                              |                                 |
| <b>NEF (RAW), high efficiency</b>                                   | —          | Approx. 11.6 MB                                                 | 41,900 frames                              |                                 |
| <b>JPEG/HEIF fine<sup>4</sup></b>                                   | Large      | Approx. 10.9 MB                                                 | 37,000 frames                              | Over 1,000 frames               |

| Image quality                       | Image size | File size      | Number of exposures remaining <sup>2</sup> | Buffer capacity <sup>2, 3</sup> |
|-------------------------------------|------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>JPEG/HEIF fine<sup>4</sup></b>   | Medium     | Approx. 7.2 MB | 59,900 frames                              | Over 1,000 frames               |
|                                     | Small      | Approx. 3.9 MB | 114,000 frames                             |                                 |
| <b>JPEG/HEIF normal<sup>4</sup></b> | Large      | Approx. 6.3 MB | 74,000 frames                              | Over 1,000 frames               |
|                                     | Medium     | Approx. 3.8 MB | 114,000 frames                             |                                 |
|                                     | Small      | Approx. 2.2 MB | 209,000 frames                             |                                 |
| <b>JPEG/HEIF basic<sup>4</sup></b>  | Large      | Approx. 2.5 MB | 139,000 frames                             | Over 1,000 frames               |
|                                     | Medium     | Approx. 1.8 MB | 209,000 frames                             |                                 |
|                                     | Small      | Approx. 1.1 MB | 314,000 frames                             |                                 |

- Figures are for a Nikon 660 GB MC-CF660G Type B CFexpress memory card (as of May 2025) with a NIKKOR Z 50mm f/1.8 S lens mounted on the camera.
- The number of pictures that can be saved to the memory card or stored in the memory buffer varies with the scene recorded.
- Maximum number of exposures that can be stored in the memory buffer at ISO 100. May drop in some situations, including when:
  - an optimal-compression ([★]) option is selected for **[Image quality]** for pictures shot in JPEG format or
  - [ON]** is selected for **[Auto distortion control]**.

- 4 Figures assume a size-priority option (an option not marked with [★]) is selected for [**Image quality**]. Selecting an optimal-compression ([★]) option increases file size; the number of images and buffer capacity drop accordingly.

## Memory card capacity (videos)

The following table shows the approximate length of footage that can be stored on a 660 GB\* card with different options selected for **[Frame size/frame rate]** (□232) in the video recording menu when **[H.265 8-bit (MOV)]** is selected for **[Video file type]**.

- Each shot can be up to 360 minutes or 125 minutes in length. This varies by video file type (□245).
- Actual capacity varies with shooting conditions and the type of card.
- The maximum capacity for each option is the maximum combined length of files that can be shot at that frame size and rate.
- Even when space remains on the memory card, recording may end before the maximum length is reached if the battery runs low or camera temperature rises.

| [Frame size/frame rate] | Maximum capacity    |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| [5376×3024; 59.94p]     | Approx. 198 minutes |
| [5376×3024; 50p]        |                     |
| [5376×3024; 29.97p]     | Approx. 249 minutes |
| [5376×3024; 25p]        |                     |
| [5376×3024; 23.976p]    |                     |
| [3840×2160; 119.88p]    | Approx. 198 minutes |
| [3840×2160; 100p]       |                     |
| [3840×2160; 59.94p]     | Approx. 242 minutes |
| [3840×2160; 50p]        |                     |
| [3840×2160; 29.97p]     | Approx. 480 minutes |
| [3840×2160; 25p]        |                     |



| <b>[Frame size/frame rate]</b> | <b>Maximum capacity</b> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>[3840×2160; 23.976p]</b>    | Approx. 480 minutes     |
| <b>[1920×1080; 239.76p]</b>    | Approx. 242 minutes     |
| <b>[1920×1080; 200p]</b>       |                         |
| <b>[1920×1080; 119.88p]</b>    | Approx. 480 minutes     |
| <b>[1920×1080; 100p]</b>       |                         |
| <b>[1920×1080; 59.94p]</b>     | Approx. 945 minutes     |
| <b>[1920×1080; 50p]</b>        |                         |
| <b>[1920×1080; 29.97p]</b>     | Approx. 1829 minutes    |
| <b>[1920×1080; 25p]</b>        |                         |
| <b>[1920×1080; 23.976p]</b>    |                         |

\* Figures are for a Nikon 660 GB MC-CF660G Type B CFexpress memory card (as of May 2025).

## Battery endurance

The video footage or number of shots that can be recorded with a fully-charged EN-EL15c rechargeable Li-ion battery<sup>1</sup> is given below.<sup>2</sup> Actual endurance varies with such factors as the condition of the battery, the interval between shots, and the options selected in the camera menus.

### ■ Photo mode (single frame): Number of shots<sup>3</sup>

- [ON] selected for [Energy saving (photo mode)] in the setup menu:  
Approx. 370 shots
- [OFF] selected for [Energy saving (photo mode)] in the setup menu:  
Approx. 350 shots

### ■ Video mode: Length of footage<sup>4</sup>

Approx. 90 minutes

Actions such as the following can reduce battery endurance:

- keeping the shutter-release/REC button pressed halfway,
- repeated autofocus operations,
- taking NEF (RAW) photographs,
- slow shutter speeds,
- using camera Wi-Fi (wireless LAN) and Bluetooth features,
- using the camera with optional accessories connected,
- repeatedly zooming in and out, and
- taking pictures at low ambient temperatures.

To ensure that you get the most from rechargeable Nikon EN-EL15c batteries:

- Keep the battery contacts clean. Soiled contacts can reduce battery performance.
- Use batteries immediately after charging. Batteries will lose their charge if left unused.

- 1 EN-EL15b and EN-EL15a batteries can be used in place of the EN-EL15c. Note, however, that fewer pictures can be taken on a single charge than with the EN-EL15c.
- 2 Measured at 23 °C/73.4 °F ( $\pm 2$  °C/3.6 °F) with a Nikon 660 GB MC-CF660G Type B CFexpress memory card.
- 3 Camera and Imaging Products Association (CIPA) standard. One photograph taken at default settings once every 30 s. Measured with a NIKKOR Z 24-70mm f/4 S lens.
- 4 Actual battery endurance as measured under conditions specified by CIPA. Measured with a NIKKOR Z 24-70mm f/4 S lens. Measurement performed at default settings.
  - Each shot can be up to 360 minutes or 125 minutes in length. This varies by video file type (□245).
  - If the temperature inside the camera rises, recording may end before the maximum length is reached or before the memory card is full.

## Trademarks and licenses

- CFexpress is a trademark of the CompactFlash Association in the United States and other countries.
- NVM Express is a trademark or registered trademark of NVM Express Inc.
- XQD is a trademark of Sony Corporation.
- The microSD, microSDHC, and microSDXC logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.
- Windows is either a registered trademark or a trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Apple®, App Store®, the Apple logos, iPhone®, iPad®, Mac, and macOS are trademarks of Apple Inc. registered in the U.S. and/or other countries.
- Android, Google Play and the Google Play logo are trademarks of Google LLC. The Android robot is reproduced or modified from work created and shared by Google and used according to terms described in the Creative Commons 3.0 Attribution License.
- IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries and is used under license.
- HDMI, the HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing, LLC.

### **HDMI**

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logo are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and any use of such marks by Nikon is under license.
- Wi-Fi and the Wi-Fi logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of the Wi-Fi Alliance.

- Powered by intoPIX technology.



- All other trade names mentioned in this document or the other documentation provided with your Nikon product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.
- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple products identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit.

---

## ✔ **FreeType License (FreeType2)**

Portions of this software are copyright © 2012 The FreeType Project (<https://www.freetype.org>). All rights reserved.

## ✔ **MIT License (HarfBuzz)**

Portions of this software are copyright © 2018 The HarfBuzz Project (<https://www.freedesktop.org/wiki/Software/HarfBuzz>). All rights reserved.

IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER BE LIABLE TO ANY PARTY FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE AND ITS DOCUMENTATION, EVEN IF THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE. THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE SOFTWARE PROVIDED HEREUNDER IS ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, AND THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER HAS NO OBLIGATION TO PROVIDE MAINTENANCE, SUPPORT, UPDATES, ENHANCEMENTS, OR MODIFICATIONS.

## ✔ **Unicode® Character Database License (Unicode® Character Database)**

The software for this product uses the Unicode® Character Database License open-source software. The terms of the software license are as follows:

### **COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE**

Copyright © 1991-2025 Unicode, Inc. All rights reserved.

Distributed under the Terms of Use in

<https://www.unicode.org/copyright.html>

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of the Unicode data files and any associated documentation (the "Data Files") or Unicode software and any associated documentation (the "Software") to deal in the Data Files or Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Data Files or Software, and to permit persons to whom the Data Files or Software are furnished to do so, provided that either

- (i) this copyright and permission notice appear with all copies of the Data Files or Software, or
- (ii) this copyright and permission notice appear in associated Documentation.

THE DATA FILES AND SOFTWARE ARE PROVIDED “AS IS”, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE DATA FILES OR SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in these Data Files or Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

### **AVC Patent Portfolio License**

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO

(i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD (“AVC VIDEO”) AND/OR

(ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO.

NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C.

See <http://www.mpegla.com>.

### **BSD license (NVM Express driver)**

The license for the open-source software included in the camera’s NVM Express driver is as follows:

<https://imaging.nikon.com/support/pdf/LicenseNVMe.pdf>

 **Other open-source software**

Additional open-source licenses can be found at the URL below:

<https://imaging.nikon.com/oss/en/index.htm>

---



# Compliance information

## ■ Notes about wireless communication function

### ● Use restriction

The use of wireless devices may be prohibited in some countries or regions. Familiarize yourself with and obey all applicable local regulations.

The Bluetooth transmitter in this device operates in the 2.4 GHz band.

### ● Security note

Although one of the benefits of this product is that it allows others to freely connect for the wireless exchange of data anywhere within its range, the following may occur if security is not enabled:

- Data theft: Malicious third-parties may intercept wireless transmissions to steal user IDs, passwords, and other personal information.
- Unauthorized access: Unauthorized users may gain access to the network and alter data or perform other malicious actions. Note that due to the design of wireless networks, specialized attacks may allow unauthorized access even when security is enabled.
- Unsecured networks: Connecting to open networks may result in unauthorized access. Use secure networks only.
- Configuring the settings of the security features that are normally included in Wi-Fi (wireless LAN) products will reduce the possibility that the problems described above will occur.
- You should fully understand the problems that may occur if you use a product without configuring security settings. It is your responsibility to configure security settings at your own discretion before using the product.

## ● **Precautions when exporting or carrying this product abroad**

This product is controlled by the United States Export Administration Regulations (EAR). The permission of the United States government is not required for export to countries other than the following, which as of this writing are subject to embargo or special controls: Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria (list subject to change).

## ■ **Notice for customers in the U.S.A.**

### ● **Federal Communications Commission (FCC) statement**

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### ● **FCC Class B Statement**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for help.



- **FCC caution**

The FCC requires the user to be notified that any changes or modifications made to this device that are not expressly approved by Nikon Corporation may void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

- **Compliance with FCC requirement 15.407(c)**

Data transmission is always initiated by software, which is the passed down through the MAC, through the digital and analog baseband, and finally to the RF chip. Several special packets are initiated by the MAC. These are the only ways the digital baseband portion will turn on the RF transmitter, which it then turns off at the end of the packet. Therefore, the transmitter will be on only while one of the aforementioned packets is being transmitted. In other words, this device automatically discontinues transmission in case of either absence of information to transmit or operational failure.

Frequency Tolerance:  $\pm 20$  ppm

- **FCC RF exposure statement**

The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power Wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while being used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of

low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested that some biological effects might occur, but such findings have not been confirmed by additional research. This product has been tested and found to comply with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. Please refer to the SAR test report that was uploaded to FCC website.

- **CAUTION**

- Interface cables (when interface cables are supplied)

Use only the interface cables supplied with your camera. Using other interface cables may exceed the limits of Class B Part 15 of the FCC rules. If you have lost a cable or the cable has been damaged, contact the seller or Nikon Inc.

Nikon Inc., 1300 Walt Whitman Road, Melville,

New York 11747-3064, U.S.A.

Tel.: 631-547-4200

## ■ Notice for customers in Canada

- **Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED) statement**

This device complies with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

- **ISED compliance label**

CAN ICES-003(B) / NMB-003(B)

- **ISED RF exposure statement**

The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power Wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while being used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested that some biological effects might occur, but such findings have not been confirmed by additional research. This product has been tested and found to comply with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules.

- **Cancelling automatic transmission (compliance with RSS-247)**

Data transmission is always initiated by software, which is the passed down through the MAC, through the digital and analog baseband, and finally to the RF chip. Several special packets are initiated by the MAC. These are the only ways the digital baseband portion will turn on the RF transmitter, which it then turns off at the end of the packet. Therefore, the transmitter will be on only while one of the aforementioned packets is being transmitted. In other words, this device automatically discontinues transmission in case of either absence of information to transmit or operational failure.

- **Use restriction in Canada**

For indoor use only (5150–5350 MHz).

## ■ Notice for customers in Europe and in countries complying with the EU legislation

### • Declaration of conformity

Hereby, Nikon Corporation declares that the radio equipment type ZR is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.



The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

[https://imaging.nikon.com/imaging/support/pdf/DoC\\_N2410.pdf](https://imaging.nikon.com/imaging/support/pdf/DoC_N2410.pdf)

### • Use restriction in Europe

For this radio equipment, 5150–5350 MHz band is restricted to indoor operations only. This restriction on putting into service or of the requirement for authorization of use applies in AT, BE, BG, CY, CZ, DK, EE, FI, FR, DE, EL, MK, IE, IT, LV, LT, LU, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SK, LI, HU, SI, ES, SE, UK (NI), IS, ME, NO, CH, TR, HR and RS.

### Wi-Fi

#### • Operating frequency:

- Asia, Africa (excluding the countries listed below), the Middle East (excluding the countries listed below), Armenia, Guam, New Caledonia, and Tahiti: 2412–2462 MHz (channel 11) and 5745–5805 MHz
- Europe (other than Armenia, Azerbaijan, and Georgia), Cyprus, India, Israel, and Turkey: 2412–2472 MHz (channel 13) and 5180–5825 MHz (5180–5700 MHz and 5745–5825 MHz)
- U.S.A., Canada, Mexico, Australia, New Zealand, and the Republic of Fiji: 2412–2462 MHz (channel 11) and 5180–5825 MHz (5180–5580 MHz, 5660–5700 MHz, and 5745–5825 MHz)
- Algeria, Azerbaijan, Egypt, Georgia, Morocco, and the Republic of the Congo: 2412–2462 MHz (channel 11) and 5180–5320 MHz

- Other countries in the Americas: 2412-2462 MHz (channel 11) and 5180-5805 MHz (5180-5320 MHz and 5745-5805 MHz)
- **Maximum output power (EIRP):**
  - 2.4 GHz band: 8.1 dBm
  - 5 GHz band: 8.8 dBm

## Bluetooth

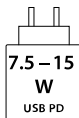
- **Operating frequency:**
  - Bluetooth: 2402–2480 MHz
  - Bluetooth Low Energy: 2402–2480 MHz
- **Maximum output power (EIRP):**
  - Bluetooth: 2.6 dBm
  - Bluetooth Low Energy: 1.1 dBm

## • When using a charging AC adapter

When using a charging AC adapter to charge this camera, check that it conforms to the following standards.

The power delivered by the charger must be between min 7.5 Watts required by the radio equipment, and max 15 Watts in order to achieve the maximum charging speed.

USB PD fast charging



## • Standby power consumption

Power consumption

- Off mode: 0.1 W
- Standby mode: 0.1 W
- Networked standby mode (Bluetooth connections): 0.1 W

Default transition time

- Off mode: 0 min.
- Standby mode: 1 min.

- Networked standby mode (Bluetooth connections): 0 min.

## ● Disposal information

**CAUTION:** RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

This symbol indicates that electrical and electronic equipment is to be collected separately.



- This product is designated for separate collection at an appropriate collection point. Do not dispose of as household waste.
- Separate collection and recycling help conserve natural resources and prevent negative consequences for human health and the environment that might result from incorrect disposal.
- For more information, contact the retailer or the local authorities in charge of waste management.

This symbol on the battery indicates that the battery is to be collected separately.



- All batteries, whether marked with this symbol or not, are designated for separate collection at an appropriate collection point. Do not dispose of as household waste.
- For more information, contact the retailer or the local authorities in charge of waste management.



## ■ Notice for customers in UK

### • Declaration of conformity

Hereby, Nikon Corporation declares that the radio equipment type ZR is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.



The full text of the UKCA declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

[https://imaging.nikon.com/imaging/support/pdf/UKCA\\_DoC\\_N2410.pdf](https://imaging.nikon.com/imaging/support/pdf/UKCA_DoC_N2410.pdf)

### • Use restriction in the UK

For this radio equipment, 5150–5350 MHz band is restricted to indoor operations only.

#### Wi-Fi

- **Operating frequency:**

- 2412–2472 MHz (channel 13) and 5180–5825 MHz (5180–5700 MHz and 5745–5825 MHz)

- **Maximum output power (EIRP):**

- 2.4 GHz band: 8.1 dBm
- 5 GHz band: 8.8 dBm

#### Bluetooth

- **Operating frequency:**

- Bluetooth: 2402–2480 MHz
- Bluetooth Low Energy: 2402–2480 MHz

- **Maximum output power (EIRP):**

- Bluetooth: 2.6 dBm
- Bluetooth Low Energy: 1.1 dBm

## ● Compliance with the UK PSTI Act 2022

This product complies with the UK PSTI Act 2022 and the statement of compliance and security update period is available at the following internet address:

[https://www.nikonimagsupport.com/eu/BV\\_article?](https://www.nikonimagsupport.com/eu/BV_article?)

[lang=en\\_GB&articleNo=000066765](https://www.nikonimagsupport.com/eu/BV_article?lang=en_GB&articleNo=000066765)

## ■ Notice for customers in Singapore

Trade Name: **Nikon**  
Model: ZR

This device complies with radio-frequency regulations. The content of certification labels not affixed to the device is given below.

Complies with  
IMDA Standards  
DA103423

## ■ Notice for customers in Thailand

เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์นี้ มีความสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนดทางเทคนิคของ กสทช.

## ■ Notice for customers in Oman



Oman-TRA  
CR1020854  
TRA/TA-R/22011/2025



## ■ Conformity marking

The standards with which the camera complies can be viewed using the [Conformity marking] option in the setup menu.

ZR Model Name: N2410

## ■ Manufacturer

### **NIKON CORPORATION**

1-5-20, Nishioi, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 140-8601, Japan

URL: <https://www.nikon.com/>

# Index

## Symbols, numerics

|                                                                                                                           |             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
|  (Auto) .....                             | 105, 113    |
| <b>P</b> (Programmed auto) .....                                                                                          | 155         |
| <b>S</b> (Shutter-priority auto) .....                                                                                    | 155         |
| <b>A</b> (Aperture-priority auto) .....                                                                                   | 156         |
| <b>M</b> (Manual) .....                                                                                                   | 157         |
| <b>U1, U2, U3, U4</b> (User setting mode) .....                                                                           | 160         |
|  (Single frame) .....                     | 174         |
|  <b>L</b> (Continuous L) .....            | 174         |
|  <b>H</b> (Continuous H) .....            | 174         |
|  <b>H</b> (Continuous H (extended)) ..... | 175         |
|  <b>15</b> (C15) .....                    | 177         |
|  <b>30</b> (C30) .....                    | 177         |
|  <b>60</b> (C60) .....                    | 177         |
|  <b>120</b> (C120) .....                  | 177         |
|  (Self-timer) .....                       | 175         |
|  (Pinpoint AF) .....                      | 134         |
|  (Single-point AF) .....                  | 134         |
|  <b>S</b> (Dynamic-area AF (S)) .....     | 135         |
|  <b>M</b> (Dynamic-area AF (M)) .....    | 135         |
|  <b>L</b> (Dynamic-area AF (L)) .....   | 135         |
|  <b>S</b> (Wide-area AF (S)) .....      | 136         |
|  <b>L</b> (Wide-area AF (L)) .....      | 136         |
|  <b>1</b> (Wide-area AF (C1)) .....     | 136         |
|  <b>2</b> (Wide-area AF (C2)) .....     | 136         |
|  <b>3D</b> (3D-tracking) .....          | 137         |
|  (Subject-tracking AF) .....            | 137         |
|  (Auto-area AF) .....                   | 138         |
|  (Menu access) button .....             | 74, 81, 288 |

|                                                                                                |         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>i</b> menu .....                                                                            | 81, 288 |
|  (Help) ..... | 79      |
| 1920x1080; 23.976p x5 (slow-motion) .....                                                      | 235     |
| 1920x1080; 25p x4 (slow-motion) .....                                                          | 235     |
| 1920x1080; 29.97p x4 (slow-motion) .....                                                       | 235     |
| 32-bit float audio recording .....                                                             | 641     |
| 3D-tracking .....                                                                              | 137     |

## A

|                                         |          |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|
| AC adapter .....                        | 93       |
| ADL bracketing .....                    | 557      |
| Advanced Wireless Lighting .....        | 507      |
| AE & flash bracketing .....             | 548      |
| AE bracketing .....                     | 548      |
| <b>AF-A</b> (AF mode auto-switch) ..... | 131      |
| <b>AF-C</b> (Continuous AF) .....       | 132      |
| <b>AF-F</b> (Full-time AF) .....        | 132      |
| <b>AF-S</b> (Single AF) .....           | 131      |
| Aperture .....                          | 157, 157 |
| Aperture-priority auto .....            | 156      |
| Attaching a lens .....                  | 97       |
| Auto bracketing .....                   | 546      |
| Auto ISO sensitivity control .....      | 184      |
| Auto-area AF .....                      | 138      |
| Autoexposure (AE) lock .....            | 169      |

## B

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Base ISO sensitivity ..... | 251 |
|----------------------------|-----|

|                                         |          |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|
| Battery .....                           | 88, 93   |
| Bluetooth .....                         | 390      |
| Bluetooth remote control .....          | 840      |
| Built-in microphone .....               | 109, 642 |
| Bulb .....                              | 166      |
| <b>Bulb</b> (Long time-exposures) ..... | 166      |
| Burst photography .....                 | 174      |

## C

---

|                                  |          |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| C120 .....                       | 177      |
| C15 .....                        | 177      |
| C30 .....                        | 177      |
| C60 .....                        | 177      |
| Camera setup .....               | 100      |
| Camera-mounted flash units ..... | 496      |
| Cloud service .....              | 26, 464  |
| Color temperature .....          | 191, 195 |
| Continuous AF .....              | 132      |
| Continuous H .....               | 174      |
| Continuous H (extended) .....    | 175      |
| Continuous L .....               | 174      |

## D

---

|                           |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| D-Lighting .....          | 346           |
| Darken .....              | 356           |
| Dehaze .....              | 352, 574      |
| Delete .....              | 122, 313, 770 |
| Detaching lenses .....    | 98            |
| Distortion control .....  | 348           |
| DX format .....           | 124           |
| Dynamic-area AF (L) ..... | 135           |
| Dynamic-area AF (M) ..... | 135           |

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Dynamic-area AF (S) ..... | 135 |
|---------------------------|-----|

## E

---

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Editing videos .....        | 363 |
| Exposure compensation ..... | 171 |
| Exposure indicators .....   | 159 |
| External recorder .....     | 379 |

## F

---

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Filtered playback .....    | 305      |
| Flange-back distance ..... | 150      |
| Flash bracketing .....     | 548      |
| Flash compensation .....   | 503      |
| Flash control mode .....   | 500, 541 |
| Flash photography .....    | 496      |
| Flexible program .....     | 155      |
| Fn1 button .....           | 73       |
| Fn2 button .....           | 73       |
| Fn3 button .....           | 73       |
| Focal plane mark .....     | 150      |
| Focus indicator .....      | 149      |
| Focus lock .....           | 146      |
| Focus point .....          | 144      |
| Focus ring .....           | 148      |
| Format memory card .....   | 787      |
| Frame rate .....           | 232      |
| Full-frame playback .....  | 269      |
| Full-time AF .....         | 132      |
| FV lock .....              | 504      |
| FX format .....            | 124      |

## H

---

|                                  |          |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Hi (ISO sensitivity) .....       | 184      |
| Hi-Res Zoom .....                | 261      |
| High sensitivity (Hi) .....      | 184      |
| High-speed frame capture + ..... | 177      |
| HLG .....                        | 256, 524 |
| HLG video .....                  | 256      |

## I

---

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Image area .....      | 124, 243 |
| Image quality .....   | 125      |
| Image size .....      | 128      |
| ISO sensitivity ..... | 182      |

## L

---

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Lighten .....              | 356 |
| Line input .....           | 646 |
| Lo (ISO sensitivity) ..... | 184 |
| Log recording .....        | 259 |
| Log3G10 .....              | 231 |
| Long time-exposures .....  | 166 |
| Low sensitivity (Lo) ..... | 184 |

## M

---

|                                |          |
|--------------------------------|----------|
| Manual (Shooting mode) .....   | 157      |
| Manual focus .....             | 132, 148 |
| Memory card .....              | 88, 960  |
| Memory card capacity .....     | 91, 961  |
| <b>MF</b> (Manual focus) ..... | 132      |
| Mired .....                    | 195      |
| ML-L7 .....                    | 927      |

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| Monitor .....      | 54, 99 |
| Monochrome .....   | 351    |
| Motion blend ..... | 360    |
| My Menu .....      | 862    |

## N

---

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| N-Log .....               | 259     |
| Nikon Imaging Cloud ..... | 26, 464 |
| NX Studio .....           | 30, 406 |
| NX Tether .....           | 31, 458 |

## O

---

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Overlay (add) ..... | 353 |
| OZO Audio .....     | 643 |

## P

---

|                                                                |              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Perspective control .....                                      | 349          |
| Photo information .....                                        | 272          |
| Photo/video selector .....                                     | 105, 113     |
| Picture Control .....                                          | 207          |
| Pinpoint AF .....                                              | 134          |
| Playback zoom .....                                            | 296          |
| Portrait (tall) orientation .....                              | 57, 778, 792 |
| Power off delay .....                                          | 91           |
| Power switch .....                                             | 100          |
| Power-on lamp .....                                            | 104          |
| Press the shutter-release/REC button all<br>the way down ..... | 117          |
| Press the shutter-release/REC button<br>halfway .....          | 116          |
| Product review mode .....                                      | 60, 263      |
| Programmed auto .....                                          | 155          |

Protect .....299

## R

---

Rating .....301

RAW processing .....324

RAW video .....249

**REC** button (front) .....108

REC lamp .....110

Remote flash photography .....507

Reset all settings .....826

Resize .....340

## S

---

SDR .....230, 524

Select for upload .....303

Self-portrait mode .....59

Self-timer .....175, 180

Shooting mode .....151

Shutter speed .....155, 157

Shutter-priority auto .....155

Shutter-release/REC button  
.....108, 116, 117

Silent mode .....812

Single AF .....131

Single frame .....174

Single-point AF .....134

Slide show .....307

Slow-motion video .....235

SnapBridge .....28, 388

Standby timer .....91

Straighten .....347

Streaming .....265

Subject-tracking AF .....137

Synchronized release .....480

Synchronizing camera clocks .....495

## T

---

Thumbnail playback .....270

Time .....167

**Time** (Long time-exposures) .....166

Touch controls .....63

Touch shutter .....145

Trim .....339

## U

---

UltraSync BLUE .....857

USB cable .....93, 406

User setting mode .....160

## V

---

Video file type .....228

Video recording time remaining .....964

Video self-timer .....60, 264

Voice memo .....371

## W

---

WB bracketing .....554

White balance .....187

Wi-Fi access point mode .....394, 412, 431

Wi-Fi station mode .....396, 420, 439

Wide-area AF (C1) .....136

Wide-area AF (C2) .....136

Wide-area AF (L) .....136

Wide-area AF (S) .....136

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Wireless LAN .....                 | 411 |
| Wireless Transmitter Utility ..... | 411 |

## **Z**

---

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Zoom control ..... | 119, 261, 270, 296 |
|--------------------|--------------------|





No reproduction in any form of this document, in whole or in part (except for brief quotation in critical articles or reviews), may be made without written authorization from NIKON CORPORATION.